National Grid ESO
Faraday House, Gallows Hill
Warwick, CV34 6DA

nationalgridESO

All Recipients of the Serviced Grid Code

Rachel.beaufoy@nationalgrideso.com
Mob: 07970992890
www.nationalgrideso.com

24 December 2020

Dear Sir/Madam

THE SERVICED GRID CODE – ISSUE 5 REVISION 47

Issue 5 Revision 47 of the Grid Code has been approved by the Authority for implementation on **24 December 2020.**

In order to ensure your copy of the Grid Code remains up to date, you will need to replace the section affected with the revised version available on the National Grid Electricity System Operator website.

The revisions document provides an overview of the changes made to the Grid Code since the previous issue.

Yours faithfully

Rachel Beaufoy
Frameworks Officer
Code Administrator
Markets
nationalgridESO

THE GRID CODE – ISSUE 5 REVISION 47

INCLUSION OF REVISED SECTIONS

- Planning Code
- European Connection Conditions
- Operating Code 3
- Operating Code 5
- Data Registration

SUMMARY OF CHANGES

The changes arise from the implementation of modifications proposed in the following Consultation Paper:

- **GC0142 – Adding Non-Standard Voltages to the Grid Code**

Summary of GC0142 and Impact:

This Modification is to clarify the requirements that will be placed on equipment at non-standard voltages e.g. 220kV. A separate Modification GSR026 to modify the SQSS is being progressed in parallel.

Impact:

Medium: Any users subject to requirements of the Grid Code installing equipment at novel voltages, who will gain clarity.

Low: Users subject to requirements of the Grid Code of equipment at standard voltages who will see no change.

THE GRID CODE

ISSUE 5

REVISION 47

24 December 2020

PLANNING CODE
(PC)

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

PC.1 INTRODUCTION

PC.1.1 The **Planning Code** ("**PC**") specifies the technical and design criteria and procedures to be applied by **The Company** in the planning and development of the **National Electricity Transmission System** and to be taken into account by **Users** in the planning and development of their own **Systems**. In the case of **OTSUA**, the **PC** also specifies the technical and design criteria and procedures to be applied by the **User** in the planning and development of the **OTSUA**. It details information to be supplied by **Users** to **The Company**, and certain information to be supplied by **The Company** to **Users**. **The Company** has obligations under the **STC** to inform **Relevant Transmission Licensees** of data required for the planning of the **National Electricity Transmission System**. In respect of **PC** data, **The Company** may pass on **User** data to a **Relevant Transmission Licensee**, as detailed in PC.3.4 and PC.3.5.

PC.1.1A Provisions of the **PC** which apply in relation to **OTSDUW** and **OTSUA** shall apply up to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, whereupon such provisions shall (without prejudice to any prior non-compliance) cease to apply, without prejudice to the continuing application of provisions of the **PC** applying in relation to the relevant **Offshore Transmission System** and/or **Connection Site**.

PC.1.1B As used in the **PC**:

(a) **National Electricity Transmission System** excludes **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** (prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**) unless the context otherwise requires;

(b) and User Development includes **OTSDUW** unless the context otherwise requires.

PC.1.2 The **Users** referred to above are defined, for the purpose of the **PC**, in PC.3.1.

PC.1.3 Development of the **National Electricity Transmission System**, involving its reinforcement or extension, will arise for a number of reasons including, but not limited to:

(a) a development on a **User System** already connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**;

(b) the introduction of a new **Connection Site** or the **Modification** of an existing **Connection Site** between a **User System** and the **National Electricity Transmission System**;

(c) the cumulative effect of a number of such developments referred to in (a) and (b) by one or more **Users**.

PC.1.4 Accordingly, the reinforcement or extension of the **National Electricity Transmission System** may involve work:

(a) at a substation at a **Connection Site** where **User's Plant** and/or **Apparatus** is connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** (or in the case of **OTSDUW**, at a substation at an **Interface Point**);

(b) on transmission lines or other facilities which join that **Connection Site** (or in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**) to the remainder of the **National Electricity Transmission System**;

(c) on transmission lines or other facilities at or between points remote from that **Connection Site** (or in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**).

PC.1.5 The time required for the planning and development of the **National Electricity Transmission System** will depend on the type and extent of the necessary reinforcement and/or extension work, the need or otherwise for statutory planning consent, the associated possibility of the need for a public inquiry and the degree of complexity in undertaking the new work while maintaining satisfactory security and quality of supply on the existing **National Electricity Transmission System**.

PC1.6 For the avoidance of doubt and the purposes of the Grid Code, **DC Connected Power Park Modules** are treated as belonging to **Generators**. **Generators** who own **DC Connected Power Park Modules** would therefore be expected to supply the same data as required under this PC in respect of **Power Stations** comprising **Power Park Modules** other than where specific references to **DC Connected Power Park Modules** are made.

PC1.7 As defined in the Glossary and Definitions, **Electricity Storage Modules** are treated as belonging to **Storage User's** who are a subset of **Generator's. Generators** who own or operate **Electricity Storage Modules** would therefore be expected to supply the same data as required under this PC in respect of **Power Stations**. In general, and not withstanding the requirements of the Glossary and Definitions and the wider requirements specified in the **Planning Code, Generators** in respect of **Synchronous Electricity Storage Modules** would be expected to supply the same data as required from **Generators** in respect of **Synchronous Power Generating Modules** and **Generators** in respect of **Non-Synchronous Electricity Storage Modules** would be expected to supply the same data as required from **Generators** in respect of **Power Park Modules**.

PC.2 <u>OBJECTIVE</u>

PC.2.1 The objectives of the **PC** are:

(a) to promote **The Company/User** interaction in respect of any proposed development on the **User System** which may impact on the performance of the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the direct connection with the **National Electricity Transmission System**;

(b) to provide for the supply of information to **The Company** from **Users** in order that planning and development of the **National Electricity Transmission System** can be undertaken in accordance with the relevant **Licence Standards**, to facilitate existing and proposed connections, and also to provide for the supply of certain information from **The Company** to **Users** in relation to short circuit current contributions and **OTSUA**; and

(c) to specify the **Licence Standards** which will be used in the planning and development of the **National Electricity Transmission System**; and

(d) to provide for the supply of information required by **The Company** from **Users** in respect of the following to enable **The Company** to carry out its duties under the **Act** and the **Transmission Licence**:

(i) **Mothballed Generating Units, Mothballed Power Generating Modules**; and

(ii) capability of gas-fired **Synchronous Power Generating Modules** or **Generating Units** to run using alternative fuels.

The Company will use the information provided under PC.2.1(d) in providing reports to the **Authority** and the **Secretary of State** and, where directed by the **Authority** or the **Secretary of State** to do so, **The Company** may publish the information. Where it is known by **The Company** that such information is intended for wider publication the information provided under PC.2.1(d) shall be aggregated such that individual data items should not be identifiable.

(e) in the case of **OTSUA**:

(i) to specify the minimum technical and design criteria and procedures to be applied by **Users** in the planning and development of **OTSUA**; and thereby

(ii) to ensure that the **OTSUA** can from the **OTSUA Transfer Time** be operated as part of the **National Electricity Transmission System**; and

(iii) to provide for the arrangements and supply of information and data between **The Company** and a **User** to ensure that the **User** is able to undertake **OTSDUW**; and

(iv) to promote **The Company/User** interaction and co-ordination in respect of any proposed development on the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the **OTSUA**, which may impact on the **OTSUA** or (as the case may be) the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

PC.3 SCOPE

PC.3.1 The **PC** applies to **The Company** and to **Users**, which in the **PC** means:

(a) **Generators**;

(b) **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW**;

(c) **Network Operators**;

(d) **Non-Embedded Customers**;

(e) **DC Converter Station** owners; and

(f) **HVDC System Owners**

The above categories of **User** will become bound by the **PC** prior to them generating, operating, or consuming or importing/exporting, as the case may be, and references to the various categories (or to the general category) of **User** should, therefore, be taken as referring to them in that prospective role as well as to **Users** actually connected.

PC.3.2 In the case of **Embedded Power Station**s, **Embedded DC Converter Stations** and **Embedded HVDC Systems**, unless provided otherwise, the following provisions apply with regard to the provision of data under this **PC**:

(a) each **Generator** shall provide the data direct to **The Company** in respect of (i) **Embedded Large Power Stations**, (ii) **Embedded Medium Power Stations** subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and (iii) **Embedded Small Power Stations** which form part of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme**;

(b) each **DC Converter** owner or **HVDC System Owner** shall provide the data direct to **The Company** in respect of **Embedded DC Converter Stations** and **Embedded HVDC Systems** subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**;

(c) each **Network Operator** shall provide the data to **The Company** in respect of each **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded HVDC System** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** connected, or proposed to be connected within such **Network Operator's System**;

(d) although data is not normally required specifically on **Embedded Small Power Stations** or on **Embedded** installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station** or **HVDC System** under this **PC**, each **Network Operator** in whose **System** they are **Embedded** should provide the data (contained in the Appendix) to **The Company** in respect of **Embedded Small Power Stations** or **Embedded** installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station** or **Embedded** installations of **HVDC Systems** if:

(i) it falls to be supplied pursuant to the application for a **CUSC Contract** or in the **Statement of Readiness** to be supplied in connection with a **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**, by the **Network Operator**; or

(ii) it is specifically requested by **The Company** in the circumstances provided for under this **PC**.

PC.3.3 Certain data does not normally need to be provided in respect of certain **Embedded Power Stations**, **Embedded DC Converter Stations** or **Embedded HVDC Systems**, as provided in PC.A.1.12.

In summary, **Network Operators** are required to supply the following data in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded HVDC Systems** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** connected, or is proposed to be connected, within such **Network Operator's System**:

PC.A.2.1.1

PC.A.2.2.2

PC.A.2.5.5.2

PC.A.2.5.5.7

PC.A.2.5.6

PC.A.3.1.5

PC.A.3.2.2

PC.A.3.3.1

PC.A.3.4.1

PC.A.3.4.2

PC.A.5.2.2

PC.A.5.3.2

PC.A.5.4

PC.A.5.5.1

PC.A.5.6

For the avoidance of doubt **Network Operators** are required to supply the above data in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded HVDC Systems** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** which are located **Offshore** and which are connected or proposed to be connected within such **Network Operator's System**. This is because **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded HVDC Systems** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** are treated as **Onshore Generators** or **Onshore DC Converter Station** owners or **HVDC System Owners** connected to an **Onshore User System Entry Point**.

PC.3.4 **The Company** may provide to the **Relevant Transmission Licensees** any data which has been submitted to **The Company** by any **Users** pursuant to the following paragraphs of the **PC**. For the avoidance of doubt, **The Company** will not provide to the **Relevant Transmission Licensees**, the types of data specified in Appendix D. The **Relevant Transmission Licensees'** use of such data is detailed in the **STC**.

PC.A.2.2

PC.A.2.5

PC.A.3.1

PC.A.3.2.1

PC.A.3.2.2

PC.A.3.3

PC.A.3.4

PC.A.4

PC.A.5.1

PC.A.5.2

PC.A.5.3.1

PC.A.5.3.2

PC.A.5.4.1

PC.A.5.4.2

PC.A.5.4.3.1

PC.A.5.4.3.2

PC.A.5.4.3.3

PC.A.5.4.3.4

PC.A.7

(and in addition in respect of the data submitted in respect of the **OTSUA**)

PC.A.2.2

PC.A.2.3

PC.A.2.4

PC.A.2.5

PC.A.3.2.2

PC.A.3.3.1(d)

PC.A.4

PC.A.5.4.3.1

PC.A.5.4.3.2

PC.A.6.2

PC.A.6.3

PC.A.6.4

PC.A.6.5

PC.A.6.6

PC.A.7

PC.3.5 In addition to the provisions of PC.3.4 **The Company** may provide to the **Relevant Transmission Licensees** any data which has been submitted to **The Company** by any **Users** in respect of **Relevant Units** pursuant to the following paragraphs of the **PC**.

PC.A.2.3

PC.A.2.4

PC.A.5.5

PC.A.5.7

PC.A.6.2

PC.A.6.3

PC.A.6.4

PC.A.6.5

PC.A.6.6

PC.3.6 In the case of **Offshore Embedded Power Stations** connected to an **Offshore User System** which directly connects to an **Offshore Transmission System**, any additional data requirements in respect of such **Offshore Embedded Power Stations** may be specified in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement** with the **Network Operator** or in any **Bilateral Agreement** between **The Company** and such **Offshore Embedded Power Station**.

PC.3.7 In the case of a **Generator** undertaking **OTSDUW** connecting to an **Onshore Network Operator's System**, any additional requirements in respect of such **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** will be specified in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement** with the **Generator**. For the avoidance of doubt, requirements applicable to **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW** and connecting to a **Network Operator's User System**, shall be consistent with those applicable requirements of **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW** and connecting to a **Transmission Interface Point**.

PC.4 PLANNING PROCEDURES

PC.4.1 Pursuant to Condition C11 of **The Company's Transmission Licence**, the means by which **Users** and proposed **Users** of the **National Electricity Transmission System** are able to assess opportunities for connecting to, and using, the **National Electricity Transmission System** comprise two distinct parts, namely:

(a) a statement, prepared by **The Company** under its **Transmission Licence**, showing for each of the seven succeeding **Financial Years**, the opportunities available for connecting to and using the **National Electricity Transmission System** and indicating those parts of the **National Electricity Transmission System** most suited to new connections and transport of further quantities of electricity (the "**Seven Year Statement**"); and

(b) an offer, in accordance with its **Transmission Licence**, by **The Company** to enter into a **CUSC Contract**. A **Bilateral Agreement** is to be entered into for every **Connection Site** (and for certain **Embedded Power Stations** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** and **Embedded HVDC Systems**) within the first two of the following categories and the existing **Bilateral Agreement** may be required to be varied in the case of the third category:

(i) existing **Connection Sites** (and for certain **Embedded Power Stations**) as at the **Transfer Date**;

(ii) new Connection **Sites** (and for certain **Embedded Power Stations**, **Embedded DC Converter Stations** and **Embedded HVDC Systems**) with effect from the **Transfer Date**;

(iii) a **Modification** at a **Connection Site** (or in relation to the connection of certain **Embedded Power Stations**, **Embedded DC Converter Stations** and **Embedded HVDC Systems** whether or not the subject of a **Bilateral Agreement**) (whether such **Connection Site** or connection exists on the **Transfer Date** or is new thereafter) with effect from the **Transfer Date**.

In this **PC**, unless the context otherwise requires, "connection" means any of these 3 categories.

PC.4.2 Introduction to Data

User Data

PC.4.2.1 Under the **PC**, two types of data to be supplied by **Users** are called for:

(a) **Standard Planning Data**; and

(b) **Detailed Planning Data**,

as more particularly provided in PC.A.1.4.

PC.4.2.2 The **PC** recognises that these two types of data, namely **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data**, are considered at three different levels:

(a) **Preliminary Project Planning Data**;

(b) **Committed Project Planning Data**; and

(c) **Connected Planning Data**,

as more particularly provided in PC.5

PC.4.2.3 **Connected Planning Data** is itself divided into:

(a) **Forecast Data**;

(b) **Registered Data**; and

(c) **Estimated Registered Data**,

as more particularly provided in PC.5.5

PC.4.2.4 Clearly, an existing **User** proposing a new **Connection Site** (or **Embedded Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** or **Embedded HVDC System**) in the circumstances outlined in PC.4.1) will need to supply data both in an application for a **Bilateral Agreement** and under the **PC** in relation to that proposed new **Connection Site** (or **Embedded Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** or **Embedded HVDC System** in the circumstances outlined in PC.4.1) and that will be treated as **Preliminary Project Planning Data** or **Committed Project Planning Data** (as the case may be), but the data it supplies under the **PC** relating to its existing **Connection Sites** will be treated as **Connected Planning Data**.

Network Data

PC.4.2.5 In addition, there is **Network Data** supplied by **The Company** in relation to short circuit current contributions and in relation to **OTSUA**.

PC.4.3 Data Provision

PC.4.3.1 Seven Year Statement

To enable the **Seven Year Statement** to be prepared, each **User** is required to submit to **The Company** (subject to the provisions relating to **Embedded Power Stations** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** and **Embedded HVDC Systems** in PC.3.2) both the **Standard Planning Data** and the **Detailed Planning Data** as listed in parts l and 2 of the Appendix. This data should be submitted in calendar week 24 of each year (although **Network Operators** may delay the submission of data (other than that to be submitted pursuant to PC.3.2(c) and PC.3.2(d)) until calendar week 28) and should cover each of the seven succeeding **Financial Years** (and in certain instances, the current year). Where, from the date of one submission to another, there is no change in the data (or in some of the data) to be submitted, instead of re-submitting the data, a **User** may submit a written statement that there has been no change from the data (or in some of the data) submitted the previous time. In addition, **The Company** will also use the **Transmission Entry Capacity** and **Connection Entry Capacity** data from the **CUSC Contract**, and any data submitted by **Network Operators** in relation to an **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**, or **Embedded HVDC System** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** in the preparation of the **Seven Year Statement** and to that extent the data will not be treated as confidential.

PC.4.3.2 Network Data

To enable **Users** to model the **National Electricity Transmission System** in relation to short circuit current contributions, **The Company** is required to submit to **Users** the **Network Data** as listed in Part 3 of the Appendix. The data will be submitted in week 42 of each year and will cover that **Financial Year**.

PC.4.3.3 To enable **Users** to model the **National Electricity Transmission System** in relation to **OTSUA**, **The Company** is required to submit to **Users** the **Network Data** as listed in Part 3 of Appendix A and Appendix F. **The Company** shall provide the **Network Data** with the offer of a CUSC Contract in the case of the data in PC F2.1 and otherwise in accordance with the **OTSDUW Development and Data Timetable**.

PC.4.4 Offer of Terms for Connection

PC.4.4.1 CUSC Contract – Data Requirements/Offer Timing

The completed application form for a **CUSC Contract** to be submitted by a **User** when making an application for a **CUSC Contract** will include:

(a) a description of the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** (excluding **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) to be connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or of the **Modification** relating to the **User's Plant** and/or **Apparatus** (and prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, any **OTSUA**) already connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or, as the case may be, of the proposed new connection or **Modification** to the connection within the **User System** of the **User**, each of which shall be termed a "**User Development**" in the **PC**;

(b) the relevant **Standard Planning Data** as listed in Part 1 of the Appendix (except in respect of any **OTSUA**); and

(c) the desired **Completion Date** of the proposed **User Development**.

(d) the desired **Connection Entry Capacity** and **Transmission Entry Capacity**.

The completed application form for a **CUSC Contract** will be sent to **The Company** as more particularly provided in the application form.

PC.4.4.2 Any offer of a **CUSC Contract** will provide that it must be accepted by the applicant **User** within the period stated in the offer, after which the offer automatically lapses. Except as provided in the **CUSC Contract**, acceptance of the offer renders the **National Electricity Transmission System** works relating to that **User Development**, reflected in the offer, committed and binds both parties to the terms of the offer. The User shall then provide the **Detailed Planning Data** as listed in Part 2 of the Appendix (and in the case of **OTSUA** the **Standard Planning Data** as listed in Part 1 of Appendix A within the timeline provided in PC.A.1.4). In respect of **DPD I** this shall generally be provided within 28 days (or such shorter period as **The Company** may determine, or such longer period as **The Company** may agree, in any particular case) of acceptance of the offer and in respect of **DPD II** this shall generally be provided at least two years (or such longer period as **The Company** may determine, or such shorter period as **The Company** may agree, in any particular case or in the case of **OTSUA** such shorter period as **The Company** shall require) prior to the **Completion Date** of the **User Development**.

PC.4.4.3 Embedded Development Agreement - Data Requirements

The **Network Operator** shall submit the following data in relation to an **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to, or proposed to be subject to, a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** not subject to, or proposed to be subject to, a **Bilateral Agreement** as soon as reasonably practicable after receipt of an application from an **Embedded Person** to connect to its **System**:

(a) details of the proposed new connection or variation (having a similar effect on the **Network Operator's System** as a **Modification** would have on the **National Electricity Transmission System**) to the connection within the **Network Operator's System**, each of which shall be termed an "**Embedded Development**" in the **PC** (where a **User Development** has an impact on the **Network Operator's System** details shall be supplied in accordance with PC.4.4 and PC.4.5);

(b) the relevant **Standard Planning Data** as listed in Part 1 of the Appendix;

(c) the proposed completion date (having a similar meaning in relation to the **Network Operator's System** as **Completion Date** would have in relation to the **National Electricity Transmission System**) of the **Embedded Development**; and

(d) upon the request of **The Company**, the relevant **Detailed Planning Data** as listed in Part 2 of the Appendix.

PC.4.4.4 The **Network Operator** shall provide the **Detailed Planning Data** as listed in Part 2 of the Appendix. In respect of **DPD I** this shall generally be provided within 28 days (or such shorter period as **The Company** may determine, or such longer period as **The Company** may agree, in any particular case) of entry into the **Embedded Development Agreement** and in respect to **DPD II** this shall generally be provided at least two years (or such longer period as **The Company** may determine, or such shorter period as **The Company** may agree, in any particular case) prior to the **Completion Date** of the **Embedded Development**.

PC.4.5 Complex Connections

PC.4.5.1 The magnitude and complexity of any **National Electricity Transmission System** extension or reinforcement will vary according to the nature, location and timing of the proposed **User Development** which is the subject of the application and it may, in the event, be necessary for **The Company** to carry out additional more extensive system studies to evaluate more fully the impact of the proposed **User Development** on the **National Electricity Transmission System**. Where **The Company** judges that such additional more detailed studies are necessary the offer may indicate the areas that require more detailed analysis and before such additional studies are required, the **User** shall indicate whether it wishes **The Company** to undertake the work necessary to proceed to make a revised offer within the 3 month period normally allowed or, where relevant, the timescale consented to by the **Authority**.

PC.4.5.2 To enable **The Company** to carry out any of the above mentioned necessary detailed system studies, the **User** may, at the request of **The Company**, be required to provide some or all of the **Detailed Planning Data** listed in part 2 of the Appendix in advance of the normal timescale referred in PC.4.4.2 provided that **The Company** can reasonably demonstrate that it is relevant and necessary.

PC.4.5.3 To enable **The Company** to carry out any necessary detailed system studies, the relevant **Network Operator** may, at the request of **The Company**, be required to provide some or all of the **Detailed Planning Data** listed in Part 2 of the Appendix in advance of the normal timescale referred in PC.4.4.4 provided that **The Company** can reasonably demonstrate that it is relevant and necessary.

PC.5 PLANNING DATA

PC.5.1 As far as the **PC** is concerned, there are three relevant levels of data in relation to **Users**. These levels, which relate to levels of confidentiality, commitment and validation, are described in the following paragraphs.

Preliminary Project Planning Data

PC.5.2 At the time the **User** applies for a **CUSC Contract** but before an offer is made and accepted by the applicant **User**, the data relating to the proposed **User Development** will be considered as **Preliminary Project Planning Data**. Data relating to an **Embedded Development** provided by a **Network Operator** in accordance with PC.4.4.3, and PC.4.4.4 if requested, will be considered as **Preliminary Project Planning Data**. All such data will be treated as confidential within the scope of the provisions relating to confidentiality in the **CUSC**.

PC.5.3 **Preliminary Project Planning Data** will normally only contain the **Standard Planning Data** unless the **Detailed Planning Data** is required in advance of the normal timescale to enable **The Company** to carry out additional detailed system studies as described in PC.4.5.

Committed Project Planning Data

PC.5.4 Once the offer for a **CUSC Contract** is accepted, the data relating to the **User Development** already submitted as **Preliminary Project Planning Data**, and subsequent data required by **The Company** under this **PC**, will become **Committed Project Planning Data**. Once an **Embedded Person** has entered into an **Embedded Development Agreement**, as notified to **The Company** by the **Network Operator**, the data relating to the **Embedded Development** already submitted as **Preliminary Project Planning Data**, and subsequent data required by **The Company** under the **PC**, will become **Committed Project Planning Data**. Such data, together with **Connection Entry Capacity** and **Transmission Entry Capacity** data from the **CUSC Contract** and other data held by **The Company** relating to the **National Electricity Transmission System** will form the background against which new applications by any **User** will be considered and against which planning of the **National Electricity Transmission System** will be undertaken. Accordingly, **Committed Project Planning Data**, **Connection Entry Capacity** and **Transmission Entry Capacity** data will not be treated as confidential to the extent that **The Company**:

(a) is obliged to use it in the preparation of the **Seven Year Statement** and in any further information given pursuant to the **Seven Year Statement**;

(b) is obliged to use it when considering and/or advising on applications (or possible applications) of other **Users** (including making use of it by giving data from it, both orally and in writing, to other **Users** making an application (or considering or discussing a possible application) which is, in **The Company's** view, relevant to that other application or possible application);

(c) is obliged to use it for operational planning purposes;

(d) is obliged under the terms of an **Interconnection Agreement** to pass it on as part of system information on the **Total System**;

(e) is obliged to disclose it under the **STC**;

(f) is obliged to use and disclose it in the preparation of the **Offshore Development Information Statement**;

(g) is obliged to use it in order to carry out its **EMR Functions** or is obliged to disclose it under an **EMR Document**.

To reflect different types of data, **Preliminary Project Planning Data** and **Committed Project Planning Data** are themselves divided into:

(a) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** which will always be forecast, known as **Forecast Data**; and

(b) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** which relate to **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** which upon connection will become **Registered Data**, but which prior to connection, for the seven succeeding **Financial Years**, will be an estimate of what is expected, known as **Estimated Registered Data**.

<u>Connected Planning Data</u>

PC.5.5 The **PC** requires that, at the time that a **Statement of Readiness** is submitted under the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**, any estimated values assumed for planning purposes are confirmed or, where practical, replaced by validated actual values and by updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for forecast data items such as **Demand**. In the case of an **Embedded Development** the relevant **Network Operator** will update any estimated values assumed for planning purposes with validated actual values as soon as reasonably practicable after energisation. This data is then termed **Connected Planning Data**.

To reflect the three types of data referred to above, **Connected Planning Data** is itself divided into:

(a) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** which will always be forecast data, known as **Forecast Data**; and

(b) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** which upon connection become fixed (subject to any subsequent changes), known as **Registered Data**; and

(c) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** which for the purposes of the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** concerned as at the date of submission are **Registered Data** but which for the seven succeeding **Financial Years** will be an estimate of what is expected, known as **Estimated Registered Data**,

as more particularly provided in the Appendix.

PC.5.6 **Connected Planning Data**, together with **Connection Entry Capacity** and **Transmission Entry Capacity** data from the **CUSC Contract**, and other data held by **The Company** relating to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, will form the background against which new applications by any **User** will be considered and against which planning of the **National Electricity Transmission System** will be undertaken. Accordingly, **Connected Planning Data**, **Connection Entry Capacity** and **Transmission Entry Capacity** data will not be treated as confidential to the extent that **The Company**:

(a) is obliged to use it in the preparation of the **Seven Year Statement** and in any further information given pursuant to the **Seven Year Statement**;

(b) is obliged to use it when considering and/or advising on applications (or possible applications) of other **Users** (including making use of it by giving data from it, both orally and in writing, to other **Users** making an application (or considering or discussing a possible application) which is, in **The Company's** view, relevant to that other application or possible application);

(c) is obliged to use it for operational planning purposes;

(d) is obliged under the terms of an **Interconnection Agreement** to pass it on as part of system information on the **Total System**.

(e) is obliged to disclose it under the **STC**;

(f) is obliged to use it in order to carry out its **EMR Functions** or is obliged to disclose it under an **EMR Document**.

PC.5.7 **Committed Project Planning Data** and **Connected Planning Data** will each contain both **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data**.

PC.6 PLANNING STANDARDS

PC.6.1 **The Company** shall apply the **Licence Standards** relevant to it in the planning and development of the **National Electricity Transmission System**. **The Company** shall procure that each **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall apply the **Licence Standards** relevant to planning and development, in the planning and development of the **Transmission System** of each **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and that a **User** shall apply the **Licence Standards** relevant to planning and development, in the planning and development of the **OTSUA**.

PC.6.2 In relation to Scotland, Appendix C lists the technical and design criteria applied in the planning and development of each **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Transmission System**. The criteria are subject to review in accordance with each **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Transmission Licence** conditions. Copies of these documents are available from **The Company** on request. **The Company** will charge an amount sufficient to recover its reasonable costs incurred in providing this service.

PC.6.3 In relation to **Offshore**, Appendix E lists the technical and design criteria applied in the planning and development of each **Offshore Transmission System**. The criteria are subject to review in accordance with each **Offshore Transmission Licensee's Transmission Licence** conditions. Copies of these documents are available from **The Company** on request. **The Company** will charge an amount sufficient to recover its reasonable costs incurred in providing this service.

PC.6.4 In planning and developing the **OTSUA**, the **User** shall comply with (and shall ensure that (as at the **OTSUA Transfer Time**) the **OTSUA** comply with):

(a) the **Licence Standards**; and

(b) the technical and design criteria in Appendix E.

PC.6.5 In addition the **User** shall, in the planning and development of the **OTSUA**, to the extent it is reasonable and practicable to do so, take into account the reasonable requests of **The Company** (in the context of its obligation to develop an efficient, co-ordinated and economical system) relating to the planning and development of the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

PC.6.6 In planning and developing the **OTSUA** the **User** shall take into account the **Network Data** provided to it by **The Company** under Part 3 of Appendix A and Appendix F, and act on the basis that the **Plant** and **Apparatus** of other **Users** complies with:

(a) the minimum technical design and operational criteria and performance requirements set out in either CC.6.1, CC.6.2, CC.6.3 and CC.6.4 or ECC.6.1, ECC.6.2, ECC.6.3 and ECC.6.4 ; or

(b) such other criteria or requirements as **The Company** may from time to time notify the **User** are applicable to specified **Plant** and **Apparatus** pursuant to PC.6.7.

PC.6.7 Where the **OTSUA** are likely to be materially affected by the design or operation of another **User's Plant** and **Apparatus** and **The Company**:

(a) becomes aware that such other **User** has or is likely to apply for a derogation under the Grid Code;

(b) is itself applying for a derogation under the Grid Code in relation to the **Connection Site** on which such other **User's Plant** and **Apparatus** is located or to which it otherwise relates; or

(c) is otherwise notified by such other **User** that specified **Plant** or **Apparatus** is normally capable of operating at levels better than those set out in CC.6.1, CC.6.2, CC.6.3 and CC.6.4 or ECC.6.1, ECC.6.2, ECC.6.3 and ECC.6.4,

The Company shall notify the **User**.

PC.7 PLANNING LIAISON

PC.7.1 This PC.7 applies to **The Company** and **Users**, which in PC.7 means

(a) **Network Operators**

(b) **Non-Embedded Customers**

PC.7.2 As described in PC.2.1 (b) an objective of the **PC** is to provide for the supply of information to **The Company** by **Users** in order that planning and development of the **National Electricity Transmission System** can be undertaken in accordance with the relevant **Licence Standards**.

PC.7.3 **Grid Code** amendment B/07 ("Amendment B/07") implemented changes to the **Grid Code** which included amendments to the datasets provided by both **The Company** and **Users** to inform the planning and development of the **National Electricity Transmission System**. The **Authority** has determined that these changes are to have a phased implementation. Consequently the provisions of Appendix A to the **PC** include specific years (ranging from 2009 to 2011) with effect from which certain of the specific additional obligations brought about by Amendment B/07 on **The Company** and **Users** are to take effect. Where specific provisions of paragraphs PC.A.4.1.4, PC.A.4.2.2 and PC.A.4.3.1 make reference to a year, then the obligation on **The Company** and the **Users** shall be required to be met by the relevant calendar week (as specified within such provision) in such year.

In addition to the phased implementation of aspects of Amendment B/07, **Users** must discuss and agree with **The Company** by no later than 31 March 2009 a more detailed implementation programme to facilitate the implementation of **Grid Code** amendment B/07.

It shall also be noted by **The Company** and **Users** that the dates set out in PC.A.4 are intended to be minimum requirements and are not intended to restrict a **User** and **The Company** from the earlier fulfilment of the new requirements prior to the specified years. Where **The Company** and a **User** wish to follow the new requirements from earlier dates than those specified, this will be set out in the more detailed implementation programme agreed between **The Company** and the **User**.

The following provisions of PC.7 shall only apply with effect from 1 January 2011.

PC.7.4 Following the submission of data by a **User** in or after week 24 of each year **The Company** will provide information to **Users** by calendar week 6 of the following year regarding the results of any relevant assessment that has been made by **The Company** based upon such data submissions to verify whether **Connection Points** are compliant with the relevant **Licence Standards**.

PC.7.5 Where the result of any assessment identifies possible future non-compliance with the relevant **Licence Standards**, **The Company** shall notify the relevant **User(s)** of this fact as soon as reasonably practicable and shall agree with **Users** any opportunity to resubmit data to allow for a reassessment in accordance with PC.7.6.

PC.7.6 Following any notification by **The Company** to a **User** pursuant to PC.7.5 and following any further discussions held between the **User** and **The Company**:

(i) **The Company** and the **User** may agree revisions to the **Access Periods** for relevant **Transmission Interface Circuits**, such revisions shall not however permit an **Access Period** to be less than 4 continuous weeks in duration or to occur other than between calendar weeks 10 and 43 (inclusive); and/or,

(ii) The **User** shall as soon as reasonably practicable

(a) submit further relevant data to **The Company** that is to **The Company's** reasonable satisfaction; and/or,

(b) modify data previously submitted pursuant to this **PC**, such modified data to be to **The Company's** reasonable satisfaction; and/or

(c) notify **The Company** that it is the intention of the **User** to leave the data as originally submitted to **The Company** to stand as its submission.

PC.7.7 Where an **Access Period** is amended pursuant to PC.7.6 (i) **The Company** shall notify **The Authority** that it has been necessary to do so.

PC.7.8 When it is agreed that any resubmission of data is unlikely to confirm future compliance with the relevant **Licence Standards** the **Modification** process in the **CUSC** may apply.

PC.7.9 A **User** may at any time, in writing, request further specified **National Electricity Transmission System** network data in order to provide **The Company** with viable **User** network data (as required under this **PC**). Upon receipt of such request **The Company** shall consider, and where appropriate provide such **National Electricity Transmission System** network data to the **User** as soon as reasonably practicable following the request.

PC.8 <u>OTSDUW PLANNING LIAISON</u>

PC.8.1 This PC.8 applies to **The Company** and **Users**, which in PC.8 means **Users** undertaking **OTSDUW**

PC.8.2 As described in PC.2.1 (e) an objective of the **PC** is to provide for the supply of information between **The Company** and a **User** undertaking **OTSDUW** in order that planning and development of the **National Electricity Transmission System** can be co-ordinated.

PC.8.3 Where the **OTSUA** also require works to be undertaken by any **Relevant Transmission Licensee** on its **Transmission System The Company** and the **User** shall throughout the construction and commissioning of such works:

(a) co-operate and assist each other in the development of co-ordinated construction programmes or any other planning or, in the case of **The Company**, analysis it undertakes in respect of the works; and

(b) provide to each other all information relating to, in the case of the **User** its own works and, in the case of **The Company,** the works on the **Transmission Systems** reasonably necessary to assist each other in the performance of that other's part of the works, and shall use all reasonable endeavours to co-ordinate and integrate their respective part of the works; and

the **User** shall plan and develop the **OTSUA**, taking into account to the extent that it is reasonable and practicable to do so the reasonable requests of **The Company** relating to the planning and development of the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

PC.8.4 Where **The Company** becomes aware that changes made to the investment plans of any **Relevant Transmission Licensee** may have a material effect on the **OTSUA**, **The Company** shall notify the **User** and provide the **User** with the necessary information about the relevant **Transmission Systems** sufficient for the **User** to assess the impact on the **OTSUA**.

APPENDIX A - PLANNING DATA REQUIREMENTS

PC.A.1 INTRODUCTION

PC.A.1.1 The Appendix specifies data requirements to be submitted to **The Company** by **Users**, and in certain circumstances to **Users** by **The Company**.

PC.A.1.2 Submissions by Users

(a) Planning data submissions by **Users** shall be:

(i) with respect to each of the seven succeeding **Financial Years** (other than in the case of **Registered Data** which will reflect the current position and data relating to **Demand** forecasts which relates also to the current year);

(ii) provided by **Users** in connection with a **CUSC Contract** (PC.4.1, PC.4.4 and PC.4.5 refer);

(iii) provided by **Users** on a routine annual basis in calendar week 24 of each year to maintain an up-to-date data bank (although **Network Operators** may delay the submission of data (other than that to be submitted pursuant to PC.3.2(c) and PC.3.2(d)) until calendar week 28). In addition the structural data in DRC Schedule 5 Tables 5(a), 5(b), 5(d), 5(e) , 5(f) and DRC Schedule 13 (Lumped system susceptance (PC.A.2.3) only) provided by **Network Operators** by calendar week 28 shall be updated by calendar week 50 of each year (again which may be delayed as above until week 2 of the following calendar year). Where from the date of one annual (or in the case of Schedule 5 or Schedule 13 the calendar week 50) submission to another there is no change in the data (or in some of the data) to be submitted, instead of re-submitting the data, a **User** may submit a written statement that there has been no change from the data (or some of the data) submitted the previous time; and

(iv) provided by **Network Operators** in connection with **Embedded Development** (PC.4.4 refers).

(b) Where there is any change (or anticipated change) in **Committed Project Planning Data** or a significant change in **Connected Planning Data** in the category of **Forecast Data** or any change (or anticipated change) in **Connected Planning Data** in the categories of **Registered Data** or **Estimated Registered Data** supplied to **The Company** under the **PC**, notwithstanding that the change may subsequently be notified to **The Company** under the **PC** as part of the routine annual update of data (or that the change may be a **Modification** under the **CUSC**), the **User** shall, subject to PC.A.3.2.3 and PC.A.3.2.4, notify **The Company** in writing without delay.

(c) The notification of the change will be in the form required under this **PC** in relation to the supply of that data and will also contain the following information:

(i) the time and date at which the change became, or is expected to become, effective;

(ii) if the change is only temporary, an estimate of the time and date at which the data will revert to the previous registered form.

(d) The routine annual update of data, referred to in (a)(iii) above, need not be submitted in respect of **Small Power Stations** or **Embedded** installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station** or **HVDC System** (except as provided in PC.3.2.(c)), or unless specifically requested by **The Company**, or unless otherwise specifically provided.

PC.A.1.3 Submissions by The Company

Network Data release by **The Company** shall be:

(a) with respect to the current **Financial Year**;

(b) provided by **The Company** on a routine annual basis in calendar week 42 of each year. Where from the date of one annual submission to another there is no change in the data (or in some of the data) to be released, instead of repeating the data, **The Company** may release a written statement that there has been no change from the data (or some of the data) released the previous time.

<u>The three parts of the Appendix</u>

PC.A.1.4 The data requirements listed in this Appendix are subdivided into the following four parts:

(a) <u>Standard Planning Data</u>

This data (as listed in Part 1 of the Appendix) is first to be provided by a **User** at the time of an application for a **CUSC Contract** or in accordance with PC.4.4.3. It comprises data which is expected normally to be sufficient for **The Company** to investigate the impact on the **National Electricity Transmission System** of any **User Development** or **Embedded Development** associated with an application by the **User** for a **CUSC Contract**. **Users** should note that the term **Standard Planning Data** also includes the information referred to in PC.4.4.1.(a) and PC.4.4.3.(a). In the case of **OTSUA**, this data is first to be provided by a **User** in accordance with the time line in Appendix F.

(b) <u>Detailed Planning Data</u>

This data (as listed in Part 2 of the Appendix) includes both **DPD I** and **DPD II** and is to be provided in accordance with PC.4.4.2 and PC.4.4.4. It comprises additional, more detailed, data not normally expected to be required by **The Company** to investigate the impact on the **National Electricity Transmission System** of any **User Development** associated with an application by the **User** for a **CUSC Contract** or **Embedded Development Agreement**. **Users** and **Network Operators** in respect of **Embedded Developments** should note that the term **Detailed Planning Data** also includes **Operation Diagrams** and **Site Common Drawings** produced in accordance with the **CC** and **ECC**.

The **User** may, however, be required by **The Company** to provide the **Detailed Planning Data** in advance of the normal timescale before **The Company** can make an offer for a **CUSC Contract**, as explained in PC.4.5.

(c) <u>Network Data</u>

The data requirements for **The Company** in this Appendix are in Part 3.

(d) <u>Offshore Transmission System (OTSDUW) Data</u>

Generators who are undertaking **OTSDUW** are required to submit data in accordance with Appendix A as summarised in Schedule 18 of the **Data Registration Code**.

<u>Forecast Data, Registered Data and Estimated Registered Data</u>

PC.A.1.5 As explained in PC.5.4 and PC.5.5, **Planning Data** is divided into:

(i) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** known as **Forecast Data**; and

(ii) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** known as **Registered Data**; and

(iii) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** known as **Estimated Registered Data**.

PC.A.1.6 The following paragraphs in this Appendix relate to **Forecast Data**:

3.2.2(b), (h), (i) and (j)

4.2.1

4.3.1

4.3.2

4.3.3

4.3.4

4.3.5

4.5

4.7.1

5.2.1

5.2.2

5.6.1

PC.A.1.7 The following paragraphs in this Appendix relate to **Registered Data** and **Estimated Registered Data**:

2.2.1

2.2.4

2.2.5

2.2.6

2.3.1

2.4.1

2.4.2

3.2.2(a), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g), (i)(part) and (j)

3.4.1

3.4.2

4.2.3

4.5(a)(i), (a)(iii), (b)(i) and (b)(iii)

4.6

5.3.2

5.4

5.4.2

5.4.3

5.5

5.6.3

6.2

6.3

PC.A.1.8 The data supplied under PC.A.3.3.1, although in the nature of **Registered Data**, is only supplied either upon application for a **CUSC Contract**, or in accordance with PC.4.4.3, and therefore does not fall to be **Registered Data**, but is **Estimated Registered Data**.

PC.A.1.9 **Forecast Data** must contain the **User's** best forecast of the data being forecast, acting as a reasonable and prudent **User** in all the circumstances.

PC.A.1.10 **Registered Data** must contain validated actual values, parameters or other information (as the case may be) which replace the estimated values, parameters or other information (as the case may be) which were given in relation to those data items when they were **Preliminary Project Planning Data** and **Committed Project Planning Data**, or in the case of changes, which replace earlier actual values, parameters or other information (as the case may be). Until amended pursuant to the Grid Code, these actual values, parameters or other information (as the case may be) will be the basis upon which the **National Electricity Transmission System** is planned, designed, built and operated in accordance with, amongst other things, the **Transmission Licences**, the **STC** and the Grid Code, and on which **The Company** therefore relies. In following the processes set out in the **BC**, **The Company** will use the data which has been supplied to it under the **BC** and the data supplied under **OC2** in relation to **Gensets**, but the provision of such data will not alter the data supplied by **Users** under the **PC**, which may only be amended as provided in the **PC**.

PC.A.1.11 **Estimated Registered Data** must contain the **User's** best estimate of the values, parameters or other information (as the case may be), acting as a reasonable and prudent **User** in all the circumstances.

PC.A.1.12 Certain data does not need to be supplied in relation to **Embedded Power Stations** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations** or **Embedded HVDC Systems** where these are connected at a voltage level below the voltage level directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** except in connection with a **CUSC Contract**, or unless specifically requested by **The Company**.

PC.A.1.13 In the case of **OTSUA**, Schedule 18 of the **Data Registration Code** shall be construed in such a manner as to achieve the intent of such provisions by reference to the **OTSUA** and the **Interface Point** and all **Connection Points**.

PART 1 - STANDARD PLANNING DATA

PC.A.2 USER'S SYSTEM (AND OTSUA) DATA

PC.A.2.1 Introduction

PC.A.2.1.1 Each **User**, whether connected directly via an existing **Connection Point** to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, or seeking such a direct connection, or providing terms for connection of an **Offshore Transmission System** to its **User System** to **The Company**, shall provide **The Company** with data on its **User System** (and any **OTSUA**) which relates to the **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSUA**, the **Interface Point**) and/or which may have a system effect on the performance of the **National Electricity Transmission System**. Such data, current and forecast, is specified in PC.A.2.2 to PC.A.2.5. In addition each **Generator** in respect of its **Embedded Large Power Stations** and its **Embedded Medium Power Stations** subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and each **Network Operator** in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** within its **System** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** connected to the **Subtransmission System**, shall provide **The Company** with fault infeed data as specified in PC.A.2.5.5 and each **DC Converter** owner with **Embedded DC Converter Stations** subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded HVDC System Owner** subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**, or **Network Operator** in the case of **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded HVDC Systems** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**, connected to the **Subtransmission System** shall provide **The Company** with fault infeed data as specified in PC.A.2.5.6.

PC.A.2.1.2 Each **User** must reflect the system effect at the **Connection Site(s)** of any third party **Embedded** within its **User System** whether existing or proposed.

PC.A.2.1.3 Although not itemised here, each **User** with an existing or proposed **Embedded Small Power Station**, **Embedded Medium Power Station**, **Embedded DC Converter Station or HVDC System** with a **Registered Capacity** of less than 100MW or an **Embedded** installation of direct current converters which does not form a **DC Converter Station** or **HVDC System** in its **User System** may, at **The Company's** reasonable discretion, be required to provide additional details relating to the **User's System** between the **Connection Site** and the existing or proposed **Embedded Small Power Station**, **Embedded Medium Power Station, Embedded DC Converter Station**, **Embedded HVDC System** or **Embedded** installation of direct current converters which does not form a **DC Converter Station** or **Embedded** installation which does not form an **HVDC System**.

PC.A.2.1.4 At **The Company's** reasonable request, additional data on the **User's System** (or **OTSUA**) will need to be supplied. Some of the possible reasons for such a request, and the data required, are given in PC.A.6.2, PC.A.6.4, PC.A.6.5 and PC.A.6.6.

PC.A.2.2 User's System (and OTSUA) Layout

PC.A.2.2.1 Each **User** shall provide a **Single Line Diagram**, depicting both its existing and proposed arrangement(s) of load current carrying **Apparatus** relating to both existing and proposed **Connection Points** (including in the case of **OTSUA**, **Interface Points**).

PC.A.2.2.2 The **Single Line Diagram** (three examples are shown in Appendix B) must include all parts of the **User System** operating at **Supergrid Voltage** throughout **Great Britain** and, in Scotland and **Offshore**, also all parts of the **User System** operating at 132Kv or greater, and those parts of its **Subtransmission System** at any **Transmission Site**. In the case of **OTSDUW**, the **Single Line Diagram** must also include the **OTSUA**. In addition, the **Single Line Diagram** must include all parts of the **User's Subtransmission System** (and any **OTSUA**) throughout **Great Britain** operating at a voltage greater than 50kV, and, in Scotland and **Offshore**, also all parts of the **User's Subtransmission System** (and any **OTSUA**) operating at a voltage greater than 30kV, which, under either intact network or **Planned Outage** conditions:

(a) normally interconnects separate **Connection Points**, or busbars at a **Connection Point** which are normally run in separate sections; or

(b) connects **Embedded Large Power Stations**, or **Embedded Medium Power Stations**, or **Embedded DC Converter Stations**, or **Embedded HVDC Systems** or **Offshore Transmission Systems** connected to the **User's Subtransmission System**, to a **Connection Point** or **Interface Point**.

At the **User's** discretion, the **Single Line Diagram** can also contain additional details of the **User's Subtransmission System** (and any **OTSUA**) not already included above, and also details of the transformers connecting the **User's Subtransmission System** to a lower voltage. With **The Company's** agreement, the **Single Line Diagram** can also contain information about the **User's System** (and any **OTSUA**) at a voltage below the voltage of the **Subtransmission System**.

The **Single Line Diagram** for a **Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) must include all parts of the System connecting generating equipment to the **Grid Entry Point** (or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**). As an alternative the **User** may choose to submit a **Single Line Diagram** with the equipment between the equivalent **Power Park Unit** and the **Common Collection Busbar** reduced to an electrically equivalent network. The format for a **Single Line Diagram** for a **Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) electrically equivalent system is shown in Appendix B.

The **Single Line Diagram** must include the points at which **Demand** data (provided under PC.A.4.3.4 and PC.A.4.3.5, or in the case of **Generators**, PC.A.5.) and fault infeed data (provided under PC.A.2.5) are supplied.

PC.A.2.2.3 The above-mentioned **Single Line Diagram** shall include:

(a) electrical circuitry (i.e. overhead lines, identifying which circuits are on the same towers, underground cables, power transformers, reactive compensation equipment and similar equipment); and

(b) substation names (in full or abbreviated form) with operating voltages.

In addition, for all load current carrying **Apparatus** operating at **Supergrid Voltage** throughout **Great Britain** and, in Scotland and **Offshore**, also at 132kV or greater, (and any **OTSUA**) the **Single Line Diagram** shall include:

(a) circuit breakers

(b) phasing arrangements.

PC.A.2.2.3.1 For the avoidance of doubt, the **Single Line Diagram** to be supplied is in addition to the **Operation Diagram** supplied pursuant to CC.7.4.

PC.A.2.2.4 For each circuit shown on the **Single Line Diagram** provided under PC.A.2.2.1, each **User** shall provide the following details relating to that part of its **User System** and **OTSUA**:

Circuit Parameters:

Rated voltage (kV)

Operating voltage (kV)

Positive phase sequence reactance

Positive phase sequence resistance

Positive phase sequence susceptance

Zero phase sequence reactance (both self and mutual)

Zero phase sequence resistance (both self and mutual)

Zero phase sequence susceptance (both self and mutual)

In the case of a **Single Line Diagram** for a **Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) electrically equivalent system the data should be on a 100MVA base. Depending on the equivalent system supplied an equivalent tap changer range may need to be supplied. Similarly mutual values, rated voltage and operating voltage may be inappropriate. Additionally in the case of **OTSUA**, seasonal maximum continuous ratings and circuit lengths are to be provided in addition to the data required under PC.A.2.2.4.

PC.A.2.2.5 For each transformer shown on the **Single Line Diagram** provided under PC.A.2.2.1, each **User** (including those undertaking **OTSDUW**) shall provide the following details:

Rated MVA

Voltage Ratio

Winding arrangement

Positive sequence reactance (max, min and nominal tap)

Positive sequence resistance (max, min and nominal tap)

Zero sequence reactance

PC.A.2.2.5.1. In addition, for all interconnecting transformers between the **User's Supergrid Voltage System** and the **User's Subtransmission System** throughout **Great Britain** and, in Scotland and **Offshore**, also for all interconnecting transformers operating at 132kV or greater between the **User's** System and the **User's Subtransmission System** (and any **OTSUA**) the **User** shall supply the following information:-

Tap changer range

Tap change step size

Tap changer type: on load or off circuit

Earthing method: Direct, resistance or reactance

Impedance (if not directly earthed)

PC.A.2.2.6 Each **User** shall supply the following information about the **User's** equipment installed at a **Transmission Site** (or in the case of **OTSUA**, all **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**):-

(a) Switchgear. For all circuit breakers:-

Rated voltage (kV)

Operating voltage (kV)

Rated 3-phase rms short-circuit breaking current, (kA)

Rated 1-phase rms short-circuit breaking current, (kA)

Rated 3-phase peak short-circuit making current, (kA)

Rated 1-phase peak short-circuit making current, (kA)

Rated rms continuous current (A)

DC time constant applied at testing of asymmetrical breaking abilities (secs)

In the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** operating times for circuit breaker, **Protection**, trip relay and total operating time should be provided.

(b) Substation Infrastructure. For the substation infrastructure (including, but not limited to, switch disconnectors, disconnectors, current transformers, line traps, busbars, through bushings, etc):-

Rated 3-phase rms short-circuit withstand current (kA)

Rated 1-phase rms short-circuit withstand current (kA).

Rated 3-phase short-circuit peak withstand current (kA)

Rated 1- phase short-circuit peak withstand current (kA)

Rated duration of short circuit withstand (secs)

Rated rms continuous current (A)

A single value for the entire substation may be supplied, provided it represents the most restrictive item of current carrying apparatus.

PC.A.2.2.7 In the case of **OTSUA** the following should also be provided

(a) Automatic switching scheme schedules including diagrams and an explanation of how the **System** will operate and what plant will be affected by the schemes **Operation**.

(b) **Intertripping** schemes both Generation and **Demand**. In each case a diagram of the scheme and an explanation of how the **System** will operate and what **Plant** will be affected by the schemes **Operation**.

PC.A.2.3 Lumped System Susceptance

PC.A.2.3.1 For all parts of the **User's Subtransmission System** (and any **OTSUA**) which are not included in the **Single Line Diagram** provided under PC.A.2.2.1, each **User** shall provide the equivalent lumped shunt susceptance at nominal **Frequency**.

PC.A.2.3.1.1 This should include shunt reactors connected to cables which are not normally in or out of service independent of the cable (ie. they are regarded as part of the cable).

PC.A.2.3.1.2 This should not include:

(a) independently switched reactive compensation equipment connected to the **User's System** specified under PC.A.2.4, or;

(b) any susceptance of the **User's System** inherent in the **Demand** (**Reactive Power**) data specified under PC.A.4.3.1.

PC.A.2.4 Reactive Compensation Equipment

PC.A.2.4.1 For all independently switched reactive compensation equipment (including any **OTSUA**), including that shown on the **Single Line Diagram**, not operated by **The Company** and connected to the **User's System** at 132kV and above in England and Wales and 33kV and above in Scotland and **Offshore** (including any **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** operating at **High Voltage**), other than **Power Factor** correction equipment associated directly with **Customers' Plant** and **Apparatus**, the following information is required:

(a) type of equipment (eg. fixed or variable);

(b) capacitive and/or inductive rating or its operating range in MVAr;

(c) details of any automatic control logic to enable operating characteristics to be determined;

(d) the point of connection to the **User's System** (including **OTSUA**) in terms of electrical location and **System** voltage.

(e) In the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** the **User** should also provide:-

(i) Connection node, voltage, rating, power loss, tap range and connection arrangement.

(ii) A mathematical representation in block diagram format to model the control of any dynamic compensation plant. The model should be suitable for RMS dynamic stability type studies where each time constant should be no less than 10ms.

(iii) For Static Var Compensation equipment the **User** should provide:

HV Node

LV Node

Control Node

Nominal Voltage (kV)

Target Voltage (kV)

Maximum MVAr at HV

Minimum MVAr at HV

Slope %

Voltage dependant Q Limit

Normal Running Mode

Positive and zero phase sequence resistance and reactance

Transformer winding type

Connection arrangements

PC.A.2.4.2 **DC Converter Station** owners, **HVDC System Owners** (and a **User** where the **OTSUA** includes an **OTSDUW DC Converter**) are also required to provide information about the reactive compensation and harmonic filtering equipment required to ensure that their **Plant** and **Apparatus** (and the **OTSUA**) complies with the criteria set out in CC.6.1.5 or ECC.6.1.5 (as applicable).

PC.A.2.5 Short Circuit Contribution to National Electricity Transmission System

PC.A.2.5.1 General

(a) To allow **The Company** to calculate fault currents, each **User** is required to provide data, calculated in accordance with **Good Industry Practice**, as set out in the following paragraphs of PC.A.2.5.

(b) The data should be provided for the **User's System** with all **Generating Units** (including **Synchronous Generating Units**), **Power Park Units**, **HVDC Systems** and **DC Converters Synchronised** to that **User's System** (and any **OTSUA** where appropriate). The **User** must ensure that the pre-fault network conditions reflect a credible **System** operating arrangement.

(c) The list of data items required, in whole or part, under the following provisions, is set out in PC.A.2.5.6. Each of the relevant following provisions identifies which data items in the list are required for the situation with which that provision deals.

The fault currents in sub-paragraphs (a) and (b) of the data list in PC.A.2.5.6 should be based on an a.c. load flow that takes into account any pre-fault current flow across the **Point of Connection** (and in the case of **OTSUA**, **Interface Points** and **Connection Points**) being considered.

Measurements made under appropriate **System** conditions may be used by the **User** to obtain the relevant data.

(d) **The Company** may at any time, in writing, specifically request for data to be provided for an alternative **System** condition, for example minimum plant, and the **User** will, insofar as such request is reasonable, provide the information as soon as reasonably practicable following the request.

PC.A.2.5.2 **Network Operators** and **Non-Embedded Customers** are required to submit data in accordance with PC.A.2.5.4. **Generators**, **DC Converter Station** owners, **HVDC System Owners** and **Network Operators**, in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a Bi**lateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded HVDC Systems** within such **Network Operator's Systems** are required to submit data in accordance with PC.A.2.5.5.

PC.A.2.5.3 Where prospective short-circuit currents on **Transmission** equipment are close to the equipment rating, and in **The Company's** reasonable opinion more accurate calculations of the prospective short circuit currents are required, then **The Company** will request additional data as outlined in PC.A.6.6 below.

PC.A.2.5.4 Data from Network Operators and Non-Embedded Customers

PC.A.2.5.4.1 Data is required to be provided at each node on the **Single Line Diagram** provided under PC.A.2.2.1 at which motor loads and/or **Embedded Small Power Stations** and/or **Embedded Medium Power Stations** and/or **Embedded** installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station** or **HVDC System** are connected, assuming a fault at that location, as follows:-

The data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.2.5.6:-

(a) (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v) and (vi);

and the data items shall be provided in accordance with the detailed provisions of PC.A.2.5.6(c) - (f).

PC.A.2.5.4.2 **Network Operators** shall provide the following data items in respect of each **Interface Point** within their **User System**:

(a) **Maximum Export Capacity**;

(b) **Maximum Import Capacity**; and,

(c) **Interface Point Target Voltage**/**Power Factor**

Network Operators shall alongside these parameters include details of any manual or automatic post fault actions to be taken by the owner / operator of the **Offshore Transmission System** connected to such **Interface Point** that are required by the **Network Operator**.

PC.A.2.5.5 <u>Data from **Generators** (including **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW** and those responsible for **DC Connected Power Park Modules**), **DC Converter Station** owners, **HVDC System Owners** and from **Network Operators** in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded HVDC Systems** within such **Network Operator's Systems**.</u>

PC.A.2.5.5.1 For each **Generating Unit** (including **Synchronous Generating Units** forming part of a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**) with one or more associated **Unit Transformers**, the **Generator**, or the **Network Operator** in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded HVDC Systems** within such **Network Operator's System** is required to provide values for the contribution of the **Power Station Auxiliaries** (including **Auxiliary Gas Turbines** or **Auxiliary Diesel Engines**) to the fault current flowing through the **Unit Transformer(s)**.

The data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.2.5.6(a) should be provided:-

(i), (ii) and (v);

(iii) if the associated **Generating Unit** (including **Synchronous Generating Units** forming part of a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**) step-up transformer can supply zero phase sequence current from the **Generating Unit** side to the **National Electricity Transmission System**;

(iv) if the value is not 1.0 p.u;

and the data items shall be provided in accordance with the detailed provisions of PC.A.2.5.6(c) - (f), and with the following parts of this PC.A.2.5.5.

PC.A.2.5.5.2 Auxiliary motor short circuit current contribution and any **Auxiliary Gas Turbine Unit** contribution through the **Unit Transformers** must be represented as a combined short circuit current contribution at the **Generating Unit's** (including **Synchronous Generating Units** forming part of a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**) terminals, assuming a fault at that location.

PC.A.2.5.5.3 If the **Power Station** or **HVDC System** or **DC Converter Station** (or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** which provides a fault infeed) has separate **Station Transformers**, data should be provided for the fault current contribution from each transformer at its high voltage terminals, assuming a fault at that location, as follows:-

The data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.2.5.6

(a) (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v) and (vi);

and the data items shall be provided in accordance with the detailed provisions of PC.A.2.5.6(b) - (f).

PC.A.2.5.5.4 Data for the fault infeeds through both **Unit Transformers** and **Station Transformers** shall be provided for the normal running arrangement when the maximum number of **Generating Units** (including **Synchronous Generating Units** forming part of a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**) are **Synchronised** to the **System** or when all the **DC Converters** at a **DC Converter Station** or **HVDC Converters** within an **HVDC System** are transferring **Rated MW** in either direction. Where there is an alternative running arrangement (or transfer in the case of a **DC Converter Station** or **HVDC System**) which can give a higher fault infeed through the **Station Transformers**, then a separate data submission representing this condition shall be made.

PC.A.2.5.5.5 Unless the normal operating arrangement within the **Power Station** is to have the **Station** and **Unit Boards** interconnected within the **Power Station**, no account should be taken of the interconnection between the **Station Board** and the **Unit Board**.

PC.A.2.5.5.6 Auxiliary motor short circuit current contribution and any auxiliary **DC Converter Station** contribution or **HVDC System** contribution through the **Station Transformers** must be represented as a combined short circuit current contribution through the **Station Transformers**.

PC.A.2.5.5.7 Where a **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** exists in respect of the model of the **Power Park Unit**, the **User** may opt to reference the Manu**facturer's Data & Performance Report** as an alternative to the provision of data in accordance with this PC.A.2.5.5.7. For the avoidance of doubt, all other data provision pursuant to the Grid Code shall still be provided including a Single Line Diagram and those data pertaining thereto.

For each **Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) and each type of **Power Park Unit** (eg. Doubly Fed Induction Generator) (and any **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** which provides a fault infeed), including any **Auxiliaries**, positive, negative and zero sequence root mean square current values are to be provided of the contribution to the short circuit current flowing at:

(i) the **Power Park Unit** terminals, or the **Common Collection Busbar** if an equivalent **Single Line Diagram** and associated data as described in PC.A.2.2.2 is provided, and

(ii) the **Grid Entry Point** (and in case of **OTSUA**, **Transmission Interface Point**), or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**

for the following solid faults at the **Grid Entry Point** (and in case of **OTSUA**, **Interface Point**), or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**:

(i) a symmetrical three phase short circuit

(ii) a single phase to earth short circuit

(iii) a phase to phase short circuit

(iv) a two phase to earth short circuit

For a **Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) in which one or more of the **Power Park Units** utilise a protective control such as a crowbar circuit, the data should indicate whether the protective control will act in each of the above cases and the effects of its action shall be included in the data. For any case in which the protective control will act, the data for the fault shall also be submitted for the limiting case in which the protective circuit will not act, which may involve the application of a non-solid fault, and the positive, negative and zero sequence retained voltages at

(i) the **Power Park Unit** terminals, or the **Common Collection Busbar** if an equivalent **Single Line Diagram** and associated data is provided and

(ii) the **Grid Entry Point**, or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded** in this limiting case shall be provided.

For each fault for which data is submitted, the data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.2.5.6(a) shall be provided:-

(iv), (vii), (viii), (ix), (x);

In addition, if an equivalent **Single Line Diagram** has been provided the data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.2.5.6(a) shall be provided:-

(xi), (xii), (xiii);

In addition, for a **Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) in which one or more of the **Power Park Units** utilise a protective control such as a crowbar circuit:-

the data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.2.5.6(a) shall be provided:-

(xiv), (xv);

All of the above data items shall be provided in accordance with the detailed provisions of PC.A.2.5.6(c), (d), (f).

Should actual data in respect of fault infeeds be unavailable at the time of the application for a **CUSC Contract** or **Embedded Development Agreement**, a limited subset of the data, representing the maximum fault infeed that may result from all of the plant types being considered, shall be submitted. This data will, as a minimum, represent the root mean square of the positive, negative and zero sequence components of the fault current for both single phase and three phase solid faults at the **Grid Entry Point** (or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**) at the time of fault application and 50ms following fault application. Actual data in respect of fault infeeds shall be submitted to **The Company** as soon as it is available, in line with PC.A.1.2

PC.A.2.5.6 Data Items

(a) The following is the list of data utilised in this part of the **PC**. It also contains rules on the data which generally apply:-

(i) Root mean square of the symmetrical three-phase short circuit current infeed at the instant of fault, (I_1'');

(ii) Root mean square of the symmetrical three-phase short circuit current after the subtransient fault current contribution has substantially decayed, (I_1');

(iii) the zero sequence source resistance and reactance values of the **User's System** as seen from the node on the **Single Line Diagram** provided under PC.A.2.2.1 (or **Power Generating Module** or **Station Transformer** high voltage terminals or **Generating Unit** terminals or **DC Converter** terminals or **HVDC System** terminals, as appropriate) consistent with the infeed described in PC.A.2.5.1.(b);

(iv) root mean square of the pre-fault voltage at which the maximum fault currents were calculated;

(v) the positive sequence X/R ratio at the instant of fault;

(vi) the negative sequence resistance and reactance values of the **User's System** seen from the node on the **Single Line Diagram** provided under PC.A.2.2.1 (or **Power Generating Module** or **Station Transformer** high voltage terminals, or **Generating Unit** terminals or **DC Converter** terminals or **HVDC System** terminals as appropriate) if substantially different from the values of positive sequence resistance and reactance which would be derived from the data provided above;

(vii) A continuous trace and a table showing the root mean square of the positive, negative and zero sequence components of the short circuit current between zero and 140ms at 10ms intervals;

(viii) The **Active Power** (or **Interface Point Capacity** being exported pre-fault by the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) being generated pre-fault by the **Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) and by each type of **Power Park Unit**;

(ix) The reactive compensation shown explicitly on the **Single Line Diagram** that is switched in;

(x) The **Power Factor** of the **Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) and of each **Power Park Unit** type;

(xi) The positive sequence X/R ratio of the equivalent at the **Common Collection Busbar** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSUA**;

(xii) The minimum zero sequence impedance of the equivalent seen from the **Common Collection Busbar** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSUA** ;

(xiii) The number of **Power Park Units** represented in the equivalent **Power Park Unit**;

(xiv) The additional rotor resistance and reactance (if any) that is applied to the **Power Park Unit** under a fault condition;

(xv) A continuous trace and a table showing the root mean square of the positive, negative and zero sequence components of the retained voltage at the fault point and **Power Park Unit** terminals, or the **Common Collection Busbar** if an equivalent **Single Line Diagram** and associated data as described in **PC.A.2.2.2** is provided or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSUA**, representing the limiting case, which may involve the application of a non-solid fault, required to not cause operation of the protective control;

(b) In considering this data, unless the **User** notifies **The Company** accordingly at the time of data submission, **The Company** will assume that the time constant of decay of the subtransient fault current corresponding to the change from I_1" to I_1', (T") is not significantly different from 40ms. If that assumption is not correct in relation to an item of data, the **User** must inform **The Company** at the time of submission of the data.

(c) The value for the X/R ratio must reflect the rate of decay of the d.c. component that may be present in the fault current and hence that of the sources of the initial fault current. All shunt elements and loads must therefore be deleted from any system model before the X/R ratio is calculated.

(d) In producing the data, the **User** may use "time step analysis" or "fixed-point-in-time analysis" with different impedances.

(e) If a fixed-point-in-time analysis with different impedances method is used, then in relation to the data submitted under (a) (i) above, the data will be required for "time zero" to give I_1". The figure of 120ms is consistent with a decay time constant T" of 40ms, and if that figure is different, then the figure of 120ms must be changed accordingly.

(f) Where a "time step analysis" is carried out, the X/R ratio may be calculated directly from the rate of decay of the d.c. component. The X/R ratio is not that given by the phase angle of the fault current if this is based on a system calculation with shunt loads, but from the Thévenin equivalent of the system impedance at the instant of fault with all non-source shunts removed.

PC.A.3 POWER GENERATING MODULE, GENERATING UNIT, HVDC SYSTEM AND DC CONVERTER DATA

PC.A.3.1 Introduction

Directly Connected

PC.A.3.1.1 Each **Generator**, **HVDC System Owner** and **DC Converter Station** owner (and a **User** where the **OTSUA** includes an **OTSDUW DC Converter**) with an existing, or proposed, **Power Station** or **DC Converter Station** or **HVDC System** directly connected, or to be directly connected, to the **National Electricity Transmission System** (or in the case of **OTSUA**, the **Interface Point**), shall provide **The Company** with data relating to that **Power Station** or **DC Converter Station** or **HVDC System**, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.3.2 to PC.A.3.4.

Embedded

PC.A.3.1.2(a) Each **Generator**, **HVDC System Owner** and **DC Converter Station** owner in respect of its existing, and/or proposed, **Embedded Large Power Stations** and/or **Embedded HVDC Systems** and/or **Embedded DC Converter Stations** and/or its **Embedded Medium Power Stations** subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and each **Network Operator** in respect of its **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Embedded HVDC Systems** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** within such **Network Operator's System** in each case connected to the **Subtransmission System**, shall provide **The Company** with data relating to that **Power Station** or **DC Converter Station** or **HVC System**, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.3.2 to PC.A.3.4.

(b) No data need be supplied in relation to any **Small Power Station** or any **Medium Power Station** or installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station** or **HVDC System**, connected at a voltage level below the voltage level of the **Subtransmission System** except:-

(i) in connection with an application for, or under, a **CUSC Contract**, or

(ii) unless specifically requested by **The Company** under PC.A.3.1.4.

PC.A.3.1.3 (a) Each **Network Operator** shall provide **The Company** with the data specified in PC.A.3.2.2(c)(i) and (ii) and PC.A.3.2.2(i).

(b) **Network Operators** need not submit planning data in respect of an **Embedded Small Power Station** unless required to do so under PC.A.1.2(b) or unless specifically requested under PC.A.3.1.4 below, in which case they will supply such data.

PC.A.3.1.4 (a) PC.A.4.2.4(b) and PC.A.4.3.2(a) explain that the forecast **Demand** submitted by each **Network Operator** must be net of the output of all **Small Power Stations** and **Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant** and all installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station** or **HVDC System**, **Embedded** within that **Network Operator's System**. The **Network Operator** must inform **The Company** of:

(i) the number of such **Embedded Power Stations** and such **Embedded** installations of direct current converters (including the number of **Generating Units** or **Power Park Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **DC Converters** or **HVDC Systems**) together with their summated capacity; and

(ii) beginning from the 2015 Week 24 data submission, for each **Embedded Small Power Station** of registered capacity (as defined in the **Distribution Code**) of 1MW or more:

1. A reference which is unique to each **Network Operator**;

2. The production type as follows:

a) In the case of an **Embedded Small Power Station** first connected on or after 1 January 2015, the production type must be selected from the list below derived from the Manual of Procedures for the ENTSO-E Central Information Transparency Platform:

- Biomass;

- Fossil brown coal/lignite;

- Fossil coal-derived gas;
- Fossil gas;
- Fossil hard coal;
- Fossil oil;
- Fossil oil shale;
- Fossil peat;
- Geothermal;
- Hydro pumped storage;
- Hydro run-of-river and poundage;
- Hydro water reservoir;
- Marine;
- Nuclear;
- Other renewable;
- Solar;
- Waste;
- Wind offshore;
- Wind onshore; or
- Other;

together with a statement as to whether the generation forms part of a CHP scheme;

(iii) beginning from the 2019 Week 24 data submission, for **Embedded Power Stations** with **Registered Capacity** of less than 1MW, their best estimate of the aggregated capacity of all such **Embedded Power Stations** per production type as defined in the list in PC.A.3.1.4 (a)(ii)(2)(a).

b) In the case of an **Embedded Small Power Station** first connected to the **Users' System** before 1 January 2015, as an alternative to the production type, the technology type(s) used, selected from the list set out at paragraph 2.23 in Version 2 of the Regulatory Instructions and Guidance relating to the distributed generation incentive, innovation funding incentive and registered power zones, reference 83/07, published by Ofgem in April 2007;

c) In the case of an **Embedded Small Power Station** comprising **Electricity Storage Modules** or **Electricity Storage Units** first connected the **User's System** on or after May 20 2020, the storage type must be selected from the list below:

-Chemical
    Ammonia
    Hydrogen
    Synthetic Fuels
    Drop-in Fuels
    Methanol
    Synthetic Natural Gas
-Electrical
    Supercapacitors
    Superconducting Magnetic ES (SMES)
-Mechanical
    Adiabatic Compressed Air
    Diabatic Compressed Air
    Liquid Air Energy Storage

Pumped Hydro
Flywheels
-Thermal
Latent Heat Storage
Thermochemical Storage
Sensible Heat Storage
-Electrochemical
Classic Batteries
Lead Acid
Lithium Polymer (Li-Polymer)
Metal Air
Nickle Cadmium (Ni-Cd)
Sodium Nickle Chloride (Na-$NiCl_2$)
Lithium Ion (Li–ion)
Sodium Ion (Na–ion)
Lithium Sulphur (Li-S)
Sodium Sulphur(Na-S
Nickle –Metal Hydride (Ni-MH)
Flow Batteries
Vanadium Red-Oxide
Zinc – Iron (Zn –Fe)
Zinc – Bromine (Zn –Br)
Other

together with a statement as to whether the storage forms part of a CHP scheme. Where this information is not held by the **Network Operator** it should provide its best view of the type of storage technology.

3. The registered capacity (as defined in the **Distribution Code**) in MW;

4. The lowest voltage level node that is specified on the most up-to-date **Single Line Diagram** to which it connects or where it will export most of its power;

5. Where it generates electricity from wind or PV, the geographical location using either latitude or longitude or grid reference coordinates of the primary or higher voltage substation to which it connects;

6. The reactive power and voltage control mode, including the voltage set-point and reactive range, where it operates in voltage control mode, or the target **Power Factor**, where it operates in **Power Factor** mode;

7. Details of the types of loss of mains **Protection** in place and their relay settings which in the case of **Embedded Small Power Stations** first connected to the **Users' System** before 1 January 2015 shall be provided on a reasonable endeavours basis.

(b) On receipt of this data, the **Network Operator** or **Generator** (if the data relates to **Power Stations** referred to in PC.A.3.1.2) may be further required, at **The Company's** reasonable discretion, to provide details of **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant** and **Embedded** installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station** or **HVDC System**, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.3.2 to PC.A.3.4. Such requirement would arise where **The Company** reasonably considers that the collective effect of a number of such **Embedded Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plants** and **Embedded** installations of direct current converters may have a significant system effect on the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

<u>Busbar Arrangements</u>

PC.A.3.1.5 Where **Generating Units**, which term includes **CCGT Units** and **Synchronous Generating Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module** and **Power Park Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**), and **DC Converters**, and **HVDC Systems** are connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** via a busbar arrangement which is or is expected to be operated in separate sections, the section of busbar to which each **Generating Unit** (including **Synchronous Generating Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**), **DC Converter**, **HVDC System** or **Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) is connected is to be identified in the submission.

PC.A.3.2 <u>Output Data</u>

PC.A.3.2.1 (a) **Large Power Stations** and **Gensets**

Data items PC.A.3.2.2 (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f) and (h) are required with respect to each **Large Power Station** and each **Generating Unit** (including **Synchronous Generating Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module)** and **Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) of each **Large Power Station** and for each **Genset** (although (a) is not required for **CCGT Units** and (b), (d) and (e) are not normally required for **CCGT Units** and (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f) and (h) are not normally required for **Power Park Units**).

(b) **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations**

Data item PC.A.3.2.2 (a) is required with respect to each **Embedded Small Power Station** and **Embedded Medium Power Station** and each **Generating Unit** (including **Synchronous Generating Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**) and **Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) of each **Embedded Small Power Station** and **Embedded Medium Power Station** (although (a) is not required for **CCGT Units** or **Power Park Units**).In addition, data item PC.A.3.2.2(c)(ii) is required with respect to each **Embedded Medium Power Station**.

(c) **CCGT Units/Modules**

(i) Data item PC.A.3.2.2 (g) is required with respect to each **CCGT Unit**;

(ii) data item PC.A.3.2.2 (a) is required with respect to each **CCGT Module**; and

(iii) data items PC.A.3.2.2 (b), (c), (d) and (e) are required with respect to each **CCGT Module** unless **The Company** informs the relevant **User** in advance of the submission that it needs the data items with respect to each **CCGT Unit** for particular studies, in which case it must be supplied on a **CCGT Unit** basis.

Where any definition utilised or referred to in relation to any of the data items does not reflect **CCGT Units**, such definition shall be deemed to relate to **CCGT Units** for the purposes of these data items. Any **Schedule** in the DRC which refers to these data items shall be interpreted to incorporate the **CCGT Unit** basis where appropriate;

(d) **Cascade Hydro Schemes**

Data item PC.A.3.2.2(i) is required with respect to each **Cascade Hydro Scheme**.

(e) **Power Park Units/Modules**

Data items PC.A.3.2.2 (k) is required with respect to each **Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**).

(f) **DC Converters** and **HVDC Systems**

Data items PC.A.3.2.2 (a), (b), (c), (d) (e) (f) (h) and (i) are required with respect of each **HVDC System**, each **DC Converter Station** and each **DC Converter** in each **DC Converter Station**. For installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station** only data item PC.A.3.2.2.(a) is required.

PC.A.3.2.2 Items (a), (b), (d), (e), (f), (g), (h), (i), (j) and (k) are to be supplied by each **Generator**, **DC Converter Station** owner, **HVDC System Owner** or **Network Operator** (as the case may be) in accordance with PC.A.3.1.1, PC.A.3.1.2, PC.A.3.1.3 and PC.A.3.1.4. Items (a), and (f)(iv) are to be supplied (as applicable) by a **User** in the case of **OTSUA** which includes an **OTSDUW DC Converter**. Item (c) is to be supplied by each **Network Operator** in all cases:-

(a) **Registered Capacity** (MW), **Maximum Capacity** (in the case of **Power Generating Modules** in addition to **Registered Capacity** on a **Power Station** basis**)** or **Interface Point Capacity** in the case of **OTSDUW**;

(b) **Output Usable** (MW) on a monthly basis;

(c) (i) **System Constrained Capacity** (MW) ie. any constraint placed on the capacity of the **Embedded Generating Unit** (including a **Synchronous Generating Unit** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**), **Embedded Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) an **Offshore Transmission System** at an **Interface Point**, **Embedded HVDC System** or **DC Converter** at an **Embedded DC Converter Station** due to the **Network Operator's System** in which it is **Embedded.** Where **Generating Units** (which term includes **CCGT Units** and **Synchronous Generating Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**), **Power Park Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**), **Offshore Transmission Systems** at an **Interface Point, HVDC Systems** or **DC Converters** are connected to a **Network Operator's User System** via a busbar arrangement which is or is expected to be operated in separate sections, details of busbar running arrangements and connected circuits at the substation to which the **Embedded Generating Unit** (including **Synchronous Generating Units** within a **Embedded Synchronous Power Generating Module)**, **Embedded Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**), **Offshore Transmission System** at an **Interface Point**, or **Embedded HVDC System** or **Embedded DC Converter** is connected sufficient for **The Company** to determine where the MW generated by each **Generating Unit** (including **Synchronous Generating Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**), **Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**), **HVDC System** or **DC Converter** at that **Power Station** or **DC Converter Station** or **Offshore Transmission System** at an **Interface Point** would appear onto the **National Electricity Transmission System**;

(ii) any **Reactive Despatch Network Restrictions**;

(d) **Minimum Generation** (MW), and in the case of **Power Generating Modules** only **Minimum Stable Operating Level** (MW) and **Minimum Regulating Level** ;

(e) MW obtainable from **Generating Units** (including **Synchronous Generating Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**), **Power Park Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**), **HVDC Systems** or **DC Converters** at a **DC Converter Station** in excess of **Registered Capacity** or **Maximum Capacity**;

(f) **Generator Performance Chart**:

(i) **GB Code User**(s) in respect of **Generating Units** shall provide a **Generator Performance Chart** and **EU Code Users** in respect of **Power Generating Modules** shall provide a **Power Generating Module Performance Chart** and a **Synchronous Generating Unit Performance Chart** .

(ii) at the electrical point of connection to the **Offshore Transmission System** for an **Offshore Synchronous Generating Unit** and **Offshore Synchronous Power Generating Module**.

(iii) at the electrical point of connection to the **National Electricity Transmission System** (or **User System** if **Embedded**) for a **Non Synchronous Generating Unit** (excluding a **Power Park Unit**), **Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**), **HVDC System** and **DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station**;

(iv) at the **Interface Point** for **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**

Where a **Reactive Despatch Network Restriction** applies, its existence and details should be highlighted on the **Generator Performance Chart**, in sufficient detail for **The Company** to determine the nature of the restriction.

(g) a list of the **CCGT Units** within a **CCGT Module**, identifying each **CCGT Unit**, and the **CCGT Module** of which it forms part, unambiguously. In the case of a **Range CCGT Module**, details of the possible configurations should also be submitted, together:-

(i) (in the case of a **Range CCGT Module** connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**) with details of the single **Grid Entry Point** (there can only be one) at which power is provided from the **Range CCGT Module**;

(ii) (in the case of an **Embedded Range CCGT Module**) with details of the single **User System Entry Point** (there can only be one) at which power is provided from the **Range CCGT Module**;

Provided that, nothing in this sub-paragraph (g) shall prevent the busbar at the relevant point being operated in separate sections;

(h) expected running regime(s) at each **Power Station**, **HVDC System** or **DC Converter Station** and type of **Power Generating Module** or **Generating Unit** (as applicable), eg. **Steam Unit**, **Gas Turbine Unit**, **Combined Cycle Gas Turbine Unit**, **Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**), **Novel Units** (specify by type), etc;

(i) a list of **Power Stations** and **Generating Units** within a **Cascade Hydro Scheme**, identifying each **Generating Unit** (including **Synchronous Generating Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**) and **Power Station** and the **Cascade Hydro Scheme** of which each form part unambiguously. In addition:

(i) details of the **Grid Entry Point** at which **Active Power** is provided, or if **Embedded** the **Grid Supply Point(s)** within which the **Generating Unit** (including **Synchronous Generating Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module)** is connected;

(ii) where the **Active Power** output of a **Generating Unit** is split between more than one **Grid Supply Points** the percentage that would appear under normal and outage conditions at each **Grid Supply Point**.

(j) The following additional items are only applicable to **DC Converters** at **DC Converter Stations** and **HVDC Systems**.

Registered Import Capacity (MW);

Import Usable (MW) on a monthly basis;

Minimum Import Capacity (MW);

MW that may be absorbed by a **DC Converter** or **HVDC System** in excess of **Registered Import Capacity** and **Maximum HVDC Active Power Transmission Capacity** under importing conditions and the duration for which this is available;

(k) the number and types of the **Power Park Units** within a **Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**), identifying each **Power Park Unit**, the **Power Park Module** of which it forms part and identifying the **BM Unit** of which each **Power Park Module** forms part, unambiguously. In the case of a **Power Station** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** with multiple **Power Park Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) where **Power Park Units** can be selected to run in different **Power Park Modules** and/or **Power Park Modules** can be selected to run in different **BM Units**, details of the possible configurations should also be submitted. In addition for **Offshore Power Park Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**), the number of **Offshore Power Park Strings** that are aggregated into one **Offshore Power Park Module** should also be submitted.

(l) the number and types of the **Synchronous Generating Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**, identifying each **Synchronous Generating Unit**, the **Synchronous Power Generating Module** of which it forms part and identifying the **BM Unit** of which each **Synchronous Power Generating Module** forms part, unambiguously. In the case of a **Power Station** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** with multiple **Synchronous Power Generating Modules** where **Synchronus Generating Units** can be selected to run in different **Synchronous Power Generating Modules** and/or **Synchronous Power Generating Modules** can be selected to run in different **BM Units**, details of the possible configurations should also be submitted.

PC.A.3.2.3 Notwithstanding any other provision of this PC, the **CCGT Units** within a **CCGT Module**, details of which are required under paragraph (g) of PC.A.3.2.2, can only be amended in accordance with the following provisions:-

(a) if the **CCGT Module** is a **Normal CCGT Module**, the **CCGT Units** within that **CCGT Module** can only be amended such that the **CCGT Module** comprises different **CCGT Units** if **The Company** gives its prior consent in writing. Notice of the wish to amend the **CCGT Units** within such a **CCGT Module** must be given at least 6 months before it is wished for the amendment to take effect;

(b) if the **CCGT Module** is a **Range CCGT Module**, the **CCGT Units** within that **CCGT Module** and the **Grid Entry Point** at which the power is provided can only be amended as described in BC1.A1.6.4.

PC.A.3.2.4 Notwithstanding any other provision of this **PC**, the **Power Park Units** within a **Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**), and the **Power Park Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) within a **BM Unit**, details of which are required under paragraph (k) of PC.A.3.2.2, can only be amended in accordance with the following provisions:-

(a) if the **Power Park Units** within that **Power Park Module** can only be amended such that the **Power Park Module** comprises different **Power Park Units** due to repair/replacement of individual **Power Park Units** if **The Company** gives its prior consent in writing. Notice of the wish to amend a **Power Park Unit** within such a **Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) must be given at least 4 weeks before it is wished for the amendment to take effect;

(b) if the **Power Park Units** within that **Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) and/or the **Power Park Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) within that **BM Unit** can be selected to run in different **Power Park Modules** and/or **BM Units** as an alternative operational running arrangement the **Power Park Units** within the **Power Park Module**, the **BM Unit** of which each **Power Park Module** forms part, and the **Grid Entry Point** at which the power is provided can only be amended as described in BC1.A.1.8.4.

PC.A.3.2.5 Notwithstanding any other provision of this **PC**, the **Synchronous Generating Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**, and the **Synchronous Power Generating Modules** within a **BM Unit**, details of which are required under paragraph (l) of PC.A.3.2.2, can only be amended in accordance with the following provisions:-

(a) if the **Synchronous Generating Units** within that **Synchronous Power Generating Module** can only be amended such that the **Synchronous Power Generating Module** comprises different **Synchronous Generating Units** due to repair/replacement of individual **Synchronous Generating Units** if **The Company** gives its prior consent in writing. Notice of the wish to amend a **Synchronous Generating Unit** within such a **Synchronous Power Generating Module** must be given at least 4 weeks before it is wished for the amendment to take effect;

(b) if the **Synchronous Generating Units** within that **Synchronous Power Generating Module** and/or the **Synchronous Power Generating Modules** within that **BM Unit** can be selected to run in different **Synchronous Power Generating Modules** and/or **BM Units** as an alternative operational running arrangement the **Synchronous Generating Units** within the **Synchronous Power Generating Module**, the **BM Unit** of which each **Synchronous Power Generating Module** forms part, and the **Grid Entry Point** at which the power is provided can only be amended as described in BC1.A.1.9.4(c).The requirements of PC.A.3.2.5 need not be satisfied if **Generators** have already submitted data in respect of PC.A.3.2.3, PC.A.3.2.4 and PC.A.3.2.5 for the same **Power Generating Module**.

PC.A.3.3. <u>Rated Parameters Data</u>

PC.A.3.3.1 The following information is required to facilitate an early assessment, by **The Company**, of the need for more detailed studies;

(a) for all **Generating Units** (excluding **Power Park Units**) and **Power Park Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**):

Rated MVA

Rated MW;

(b) for each **Synchronous Generating Unit** (including **Synchronous Generating Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**):

Short circuit ratio

Direct axis transient reactance;

Inertia constant (for whole machine), MWsecs/MVA;

(c) for each **Synchronous Generating Unit** step-up transformer (including the step up transformer of a **Synchronous Generating Unit** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**):

Rated MVA

Positive sequence reactance (at max, min and nominal tap);

(d) for each **DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station**, **HVDC System**, **DC Converter** connecting an exisiting **Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) and **Transmission DC Converter** (forming part of an **OTSUA**).

DC Converter or **HVDC Converter** type (e.g. current/voltage sourced)

Rated MW per pole for import and export

Number of poles and pole arrangement

Rated DC voltage/pole (kV)

Return path arrangement

Remote AC connection arrangement (excluding **OTSDUW DC Converters**)

Maximum HVDC Active Power Transmission Capacity

Minimum Active Power Transmission Capacity

(e) for each type of **Power Park Unit** in a **Power Park Module** not connected to the **Total System** by a **DC Converter** or **HVDC System**:

Rated MVA

Rated MW

Rated terminal voltage

Inertia constant, (MWsec/MVA)

Additionally, for **Power Park Units** that are squirrel-cage or doubly-fed induction generators driven by wind turbines:

Stator reactance.

Magnetising reactance.

Rotor resistance (at rated running)

Rotor reactance (at rated running)

The generator rotor speed range (minimum and maximum speeds in RPM) (for doubly-fed induction generators only)

Converter MVA rating (for doubly-fed induction generators only)

For a **Power Park Unit** consisting of a synchronous machine in combination with a back-to-back **DC Converter** or **HVDC Converter**, or for a **Power Park Unit** not driven by a wind turbine, the data to be supplied shall be agreed with **The Company** in accordance with PC.A.7.

This information should only be given in the data supplied in accordance with PC.4.4 and PC.4.5.

PC.A.3.4 General Generating Unit, Power Park Module (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**), Power Generating Module, HVDC System and DC Converter Data

PC.A.3.4.1 The point of connection to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the **Total System**, if other than to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, in terms of geographical and electrical location and system voltage is also required.

PC.A.3.4.2 (a) Type of **Generating Unit** (ie **Synchronous Power Generating Unit** within a **Power Generating Module**, **Synchronous Generating Unit**, **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit**, **DC Converter**, **Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC System**).

(b) In the case of a **Synchronous Generating Unit** (including **Synchronous Generating Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module)** details of the **Exciter** category, for example whether it is a rotating **Exciter** or a static **Exciter** or in the case of a **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit** the voltage control system.

(c) Whether a **Power System Stabiliser** is fitted.

PC.A.3.4.3 Each **Generator** shall supply **The Company** with the production type(s) used as the primary source of power in respect of each **Generating Unit** (including **Synchronous Generating Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**), selected from the list set out below:

- Biomass
- Fossil brown coal/lignite
- Fossil coal-derived gas
- Fossil gas
- Fossil hard coal
- Fossil oil
- Fossil oil shale
- Fossil peat
- Geothermal
- Hydro pumped storage
- Hydro run-of-river and poundage
- Hydro water reservoir
- Marine
- Nuclear

- Other renewable
- Solar
- Waste
- Wind offshore
- Wind onshore
- Other

PC.A.3.4.4 In the case of an **Electricity Storage Module** or **Electricity Storage Unit**, each **Generator** shall supply **The Company** with the production type(s) used as the primary **Electricity Storage** source (including **Synchronous Electricity Storage Units** within a **Synchronous Electricity Storage Module**), selected from the list set out below:

-Chemical
- Ammonia
- Hydrogen
- Synthetic Fuels
- Drop-in Fuels
- Methanol
- Synthetic Natural Gas

-Electrical
- Supercapacitors
- Superconducting Magnetic ES (SMES)

-Mechanical
- Adiabatic Compressed Air
- Diabatic Compressed Air
- Liquid Air Energy Storage
- Pumped Hydro
- Flywheels

-Thermal
- Latent Heat Storage
- Thermochemical Storage
- Sensible Heat Storage

-Electrochemical
- Classic Batteries
  - Lead Acid
  - Lithium Polymer (Li-Polymer)
  - Metal Air
  - Nickle Cadmium (Ni-Cd)
  - Sodium Nickle Chloride (Na-NiCl_2)
  - Lithium Ion (Li–ion)
  - Sodium Ion (Na–ion)
  - Lithium Sulphur (Li-S)
  - Sodium Sulphur(Na-S
  - Nickle –Metal Hydride (Ni-MH)
- Flow Batteries
  - Vanadium Red-Oxide
  - Zinc – Iron (Zn –Fe)
  - Zinc – Bromine (Zn –Br)
- Other

PC.A.4 DEMAND AND ACTIVE ENERGY DATA

PC.A.4.1 Introduction

PC.A.4.1.1 Each **User** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** with **Demand** shall provide **The Company** with the **Demand** data, historic, current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.4.2 and PC.A.4.3. Paragraphs PC.A.4.1.2 and PC.A.4.1.3 apply equally to **Active Energy** requirements as to **Demand** unless the context otherwise requires.

PC.A.4.1.2 Data will need to be supplied by:

(a) each **Network Operator**, in relation to **Demand** and **Active Energy** requirements on its **User System**;

(b) each **Non-Embedded Customer, Pumped Storage Generators** (with respect to Pumping **Demand**) and **Generators** in relation to **Electricity Storage Modules** in relation to their **Demand** and **Active Energy** requirements.

(c) each **DC Converter Station** owner or **HVDC System Owner** in relation to **Demand** and **Active Energy** transferred (imported) to its **DC Converter Station** or **HVDC System**.

(d) each **OTSDUW DC Converter** in relation to the Demand at each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**.

Demand of **Power Stations** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** is to be supplied by the **Generator** under PC.A.5.2.

PC.A.4.1.3 References in this **PC** to data being supplied on a half hourly basis refer to it being supplied for each period of 30 minutes ending on the hour or half-hour in each hour.

PC.A.4.1.4 **Access Periods** and **Access Groups**

PC.A.4.1.4.1 Each **Connection Point** must belong to one, and only one, **Access Group**.

PC.A.4.1.4.2 Each **Transmission Interface Circuit** must have an **Access Period**.

PC.A.4.1.4.3 The **Access Period** shall

(a) normally be a minimum of 8 continuous weeks and can occur in any one of three maintenance years during the period from calendar week 13 to calendar week 43 (inclusive) in each year; or,

(b) exceptionally and provided that agreement is reached between **The Company** and the relevant **User(s)**, such agreement to be sought in accordance with PC.7, the **Access Period** may be of a period not less than 4 continuous weeks and can occur in any one of three maintenance years during the period from calendar week 10 to calendar week 43 (inclusive) in each year.

PC.A.4.1.4.4 **The Company** shall submit in writing no later than calendar week 6 in each year:

(a) the calendar weeks defining the proposed start and finish of each **Access Period** for each **Transmission Interface Circuit**; and

(b) the **Connection Points** in each **Access Group**.

The submission by **The Company** under PC.A.4.1.4.4 (a) above shall commence in 2010 and shall then continue each year thereafter. The submission by **The Company** under PC.A.4.1.4.4 (b) shall commence in 2009 and then continue each year thereafter.

PC.A.4.1.4.5 It is permitted for **Access Periods** to overlap in the same **Access Group** and in the same maintenance year. However, where possible **Access Periods** will be sought by **The Company** that do not overlap with any other **Access Period** within that **Access Group** for each maintenance year. Where it is not possible to avoid overlapping **Access Periods**, **The Company** will indicate to **Users** by calendar week 6 its initial view of which **Transmission Interface Circuits** will need to be considered out of service concurrently for the purpose of assessing compliance to **Licence Standards**. The obligation on **The Company** to indicate which **Transmission Interface Circuits** will need to be considered out of service concurrently for the purpose of assessing compliance to **Licence Standards** shall commence in 2010 and shall continue each year thereafter.

PC.A.4.1.4.6 Following the submission(s) by **The Company** by week 6 in each year and where required by either party, both **The Company** and the relevant **User**(s) shall use their reasonable endeavours to agree the appropriate **Access Group(s)** and **Access Period** for each **Transmission Interface Circuit** prior to week 17 in each year. The requirement on **The Company** and the relevant **User(s)** to agree, shall commence in respect of **Access Groups** only in 2010. This paragraph PC.A.4.1.4.6 shall apply in its entirety in 2011 and shall then continue each year thereafter.

PC.A.4.1.4.7 In exceptional circumstances, and with the agreement of all parties concerned, where a **Connection Point** is specified for the purpose of the **Planning Code** as electrically independent **Subtransmission Systems**, then data submissions can be on the basis of two (or more) individual **Connection Points**.

PC.A.4.2 User's User System Demand (Active Power) and Active Energy Data

PC.A.4.2.1 Forecast daily **Demand** (**Active Power**) profiles, as specified in (a), (b) and (c) below, in respect of each of the **User's User Systems** (each summated over all **Grid Supply Points** in each **User System**) are required for:

(a) peak day on each of the **User's User Systems** (as determined by the **User**) giving the numerical value of the maximum **Demand** (**Active Power**) that in the **Users'** opinion could reasonably be imposed on the **National Electricity Transmission System**;

(b) day of peak **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** (**Active Power**) as notified by **The Company** pursuant to PC.A.4.2.2;

(c) day of minimum **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** (**Active Power**) as notified by **The Company** pursuant to PC.A.4.2.2.

In addition, the total **Demand** (**Active Power**) in respect of the time of peak **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** in the preceding **Financial Year** in respect of each of the **User's User Systems** (each summated over all **Grid Supply Points** in each **User System**) both outturn and weather corrected shall be supplied.

PC.A.4.2.2 No later than calendar week 17 each year **The Company** shall notify each **Network Operator** and **Non-Embedded Customer** in writing of the following, for the current **Financial Year** and for each of the following seven **Financial Years**, which will, until replaced by the following year's notification, be regarded as the relevant specified days and times under PC.A.4.2.1:

(a) the date and time of the annual peak of the **National Electricity Transmission System Demand**;

(b) the date and time of the annual minimum of the **National Electricity Transmission System Demand**;

(c) the relevant **Access Period** for each **Transmission Interface Circuit**; and,

(d) Concurrent **Access Periods** of two or more **Transmission Interface Circuits** (if any) that are situated in the same **Access Group**.

The submissions by **The Company** made under PC.A.4.2.1 (c) and PC.A.4.2.1 (d) above shall commence in 2010 and shall then continue in respect of each year thereafter.

PC.A.4.2.3 The total **Active Energy** used on each of the **Network Operators'** or **Non-Embedded Customers' User Systems** (each summated over all **Grid Supply Points** in each **User System**) in the preceding **Financial Year**, both outturn and weather corrected, together with a prediction for the current financial year, is required. Each **Active Energy** submission shall be subdivided into the following categories of **Customer** tariff:

LV1

LV2

LV3

HV

EHV

Traction

Lighting

In addition, the total **User System** losses and the **Active Energy** provided by **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations** shall be supplied.

PC.A.4.2.4 All forecast **Demand** (**Active Power**) and **Active Energy** specified in PC.A.4.2.1 and PC.A.4.2.3 shall:

(a) in the case of PC.A.4.2.1(a), (b) and (c), be such that the profiles comprise average **Active Power** levels in 'MW' for each time marked half hour throughout the day;

(b) in the case of PC.A.4.2.1(a), (b) and (c), be that remaining after any deductions reasonably considered appropriate by the **User** to take account of the output profile of all **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant** and imports across **Embedded External Interconnections** including imports across **Embedded** installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station** or **HVDC System** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** and **Embedded HVDC Systems** with a **Registered Capacity** or **HVDC Active Power Transmission Capacity** of less than 100MW;

(c) be based upon **Annual ACS Conditions** for times that occur during week 44 through to week 12 (inclusive) and based on **Average Conditions** for weeks 13 to 43 (inclusive).

PC.A.4.3 Connection Point Demand (Active and Reactive Power)

PC.A.4.3.1 Forecast **Demand** (**Active Power**) and **Power Factor** (values of the **Power Factor** at maximum and minimum continuous excitation may be given instead where more than 95% of the total **Demand** at a **Connection Point** is taken by synchronous motors) to be met at each **Connection Point** within each **Access Group** is required for:

(a) the time of the maximum **Demand** (**Active Power**) at the **Connection Point** (as determined by the **User**) that in the **User's** opinion could reasonably be imposed on the **National Electricity Transmission System**;

(b) the time of peak **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** as provided by **The Company** under PC.A.4.2.2;

(c) the time of minimum **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** as provided by **The Company** under PC.A.4.2.2;

(d) the time of the maximum **Demand** (**Apparent Power**) at the **Connection Point** (as determined by the **User**) during the **Access Period** of each **Transmission Interface Circuit**;

(e) at a time specified by either **The Company** or a **User** insofar as such a request is reasonable.

Instead of such forecast **Demand** to be met at each **Connection Point** within each **Access Group** the **User** may (subject to PC.A.4.3.4) submit such **Demand** at each node on the **Single Line Diagram**.

In addition, the **Demand** in respect of each of the time periods referred to in PC.A.4.3.1 (a) to (e) in the preceding **Financial Year** in respect of each **Connection Point** within each **Access Group** both outturn and weather corrected shall be supplied. The "weather correction" shall normalise outturn figures to **Annual ACS Conditions** for times that occur during calendar week 44 through to calendar week 12 (inclusive) or **Average Conditions** for the period calendar weeks 13 to calendar week 43 (inclusive) and shall be performed by the relevant **User** on a best endeavours basis.

The submission by a **User** pursuant to PC.A.4.3.1 (d) shall commence in 2011 and shall then continue each year thereafter.

PC.A.4.3.2 All forecast **Demand** specified in PC.A.4.3.1 shall:

(a) be that remaining after any deductions reasonably considered appropriate by the **User** to take account of the output of all **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant** and imports across **Embedded External Interconnections**, including **Embedded** installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station**, **HVDC System** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** and **Embedded HVDC Systems** and such deductions should be separately stated;

(b) include any **User's System** series reactive losses but exclude any reactive compensation equipment specified in PC.A.2.4 and exclude any network susceptance specified in PC.A.2.3;

(c) be based upon **Annual ACS Conditions** for times that occur during calendar week 44 through to calendar week 12 (inclusive) and based on **Average Conditions** for calendar weeks 13 to calendar week 43 (inclusive), both corrections being made on a best endeavours basis;

(d) reflect the **User's** opinion of what could reasonably be imposed on the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

PC.A.4.3.3 The date and time of the forecast maximum **Demand** (**Apparent Power**) at the **Connection Point** as specified in PC.A.4.3.1 (a) and (d) is required.

PC.A.4.3.4 Each **Single Line Diagram** provided under PC.A.2.2.2 shall include the **Demand** (**Active Power**) and **Power Factor** (values of the **Power Factor** at maximum and minimum continuous excitation may be given instead where more than 95% of the **Demand** is taken by synchronous motors) at the time of the peak **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** (as provided under PC.A.4.2.2) at each node on the **Single Line Diagram**. These **Demands** shall be consistent with those provided under PC.A.4.3.1(b) above for the relevant year.

PC.A.4.3.5 The **Single Line Diagram** must represent the **User's User System** layout under the period specified in PC.A.4.3.1(b) (at the time of peak **National Electricity Transmission System Demand**). Should the **User's User System** layout during the other times specified in PC.A.4.3.1 be planned to be materially different from the **Single Line Diagram** submitted to **The Company** pursuant to PC.A.2.2.1 the **User** shall in respect of such other times submit:

(i) an alternative **Single Line Diagram** that accurately reflects the revised layout and in such case shall also include appropriate associated data representing the relevant changes, or;

(ii) submit an accurate and unambiguous description of the changes to the **Single Line Diagram** previously submitted for the time of peak **National Electricity Transmission System Demand**.

Where a **User** does not submit any changes, **The Company** will assume that the **Single Line Diagram** (and associated circuit and node data) provided at the time of peak **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** will be valid for all other times. In respect of such other times, where the **User** does not submit such nodal demands at the times defined in PC.A.4.3.1(a), (c), (d) and (e), the nodal demands will be pro-rata, to be consistent with the submitted **Connection Point Demands**.

PC.A.4.4 **The Company** will assemble and derive in a reasonable manner, the forecast information supplied to it under PC.A.4.2.1, PC.A.4.3.1, PC.A.4.3.4 and PC.A.4.3.5 above into a cohesive forecast and will use this in preparing **Forecast Demand** information in the **Seven Year Statement** and for use in **The Company's Operational Planning**. If any **User** believes that the cohesive forecast **Demand** information in the **Seven Year Statement** does not reflect its assumptions on **Demand**, it should contact **The Company** to explain its concerns and may require **The Company**, on reasonable request, to discuss these forecasts. In the absence of such expressions, **The Company** will assume that **Users** concur with **The Company's** cohesive forecast.

PC.A.4.5 <u>Post Fault User System Layout</u>

PC.A.4.5.1 Where for the purposes of **The Company** assessing against the Licence Standards an **Access Group**, the **User** reasonably considers it appropriate that revised post fault **User System** layouts should be taken into account by **The Company**, the following information is required to be submitted by the **User**:

(i) the specified **Connection Point** assessment period (PC.A.4.3.1,(a)-(e)) that is being evaluated;

(ii) an accurate and unambiguous description of the **Transmission Interface Circuits** considered to be switched out due to a fault;

(iii) appropriate revised **Single Line Diagrams** and/or associated revised nodal **Demand** and circuit data detailing the revised **User System(s)** conditions;

(iv) where the **User's** planned post fault action consists of more than one component, each component must be explicitly identified using the **Single Line Diagram** and associated nodal **Demand** and circuit data;

(v) the arrangements for undertaking actions (eg the time taken, automatic or manual and any other appropriate information);.

The **User** must not submit any action that it does not have the capability or the intention to implement during the assessment period specified (subject to there being no further unplanned outages on the **User's User System**).

PC.A.4.6 Control of Demand or Reduction of Pumping Load Offered as Reserve

Magnitude of **Demand** or pumping load or **Electricty Storage Module** charging load which is tripped	MW
System Frequency at which tripping is initiated	Hz
Time duration of **System Frequency** below trip setting for tripping to be initiated	S
Time delay from trip initiation to tripping	S

PC.A.4.7 General Demand Data

PC.A.4.7.1 The following information is infrequently required and should be supplied (wherever possible) when requested by **The Company**:

(a) details of any individual loads (including (as applicable) the load behaviour of an **Electricity Storage Module** when operating in a mode analogous to demand) which have characteristics significantly different from the typical range of Domestic, Commercial , **Electricity Storage** or Industrial loads supplied;

(b) the sensitivity of the **Demand** (**Active and Reactive Power**) to variations in voltage and **Frequency** on the **National Electricity Transmission System** at the time of the peak **Demand** (**Active Power**). The sensitivity factors quoted for the **Demand** (**Reactive Power**) should relate to that given under PC.A.4.3.1 and, therefore, include any **User's System** series reactive losses but exclude any reactive compensation equipment specified in PC.A.2.4 and exclude any network susceptance specified in PC.A.2.3;

(c) details of any traction loads, e.g. connection phase pairs and continuous load variation with time;

(d) the average and maximum phase unbalance, in magnitude and phase angle, which the **User** would expect its **Demand** to impose on the **National Electricity Transmission System**;

(e) the maximum harmonic content which the **User** would expect its **Demand** to impose on the **National Electricity Transmission System**;

(f) details of all loads which may cause **Demand** fluctuations greater than those permitted under **Engineering Recommendation** P28 Issue 2, Stage 1 at a **Point of Common Coupling** including the **Flicker Severity Short Term** and the **Flicker Severity Long Term**.

(g) In the case of **Electricity Storage Modules**, details of the **Maximum Capacity, Maximum Import Power, Registered Import Capability**, charge time, discharge time and operating periods.

PART 2 - DETAILED PLANNING DATA

PC.A.5 POWER GENERATING MODULE, GENERATING UNIT, POWER PARK MODULE (INCLUDING DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULES), DC CONVERTER, HVDC EQUIPMENT AND OTSDUW PLANT AND APPARATUS DATA

PC.A.5.1 Introduction

Directly Connected

PC.A.5.1.1 Each **Generator** (including those undertaking **OTSDUW**), with existing or proposed **Power Stations** directly connected, or to be directly connected, to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, shall provide **The Company** with data relating to that **Plant** and **Apparatus**, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.5.2, PC.A.5.3, PC.A.5.4 and PC.A.5.7 as applicable.

Each **DC Converter Station** owner or **HVDC System Owner**, with existing or proposed **DC Converter Stations** or **HVDC Systems** (including **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW** which includes an **OTSDUW DC Converter**) directly connected, or to be directly connected, to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, shall provide **The Company** with data relating to that **Plant** and **Apparatus**, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.5.2 and PC.A.5.4.

GB Generators, **DC Converter Station** owners, **EU Generators** and **HVDC System Owners** shall ensure that the models supplied in respect of their **Plant** and **Apparatus** provide a true and accurate behaviour of the plant as built as required under PC.A.5.3.2(c), PC.A.5.4.2(a) and PC.A.5.4.3 and verified through the **Compliance Processes (CP)** or **European Compliance Processes** (**ECP**) as applicable.

Embedded

PC.A.5.1.2 Each **Generator**, in respect of its existing, or proposed, **Embedded Large Power Stations** and its **Embedded Medium Power Stations** subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and each **Network Operator** in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** within its **System** shall provide **The Company** with data relating to each of those **Large Power Stations** and **Medium Power Stations**, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.5.2, PC.A.5.3, PC.A.5.4 and PC.A.5.7 as applicable.

Each **DC Converter Station** owner or **HVDC System Owner**, or **Network Operator** in the case of an **Embedded DC Converter Station** or **Embedded HVDC System** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** within its **System** with existing or proposed **HVDC Systems** or **DC Converter Stations** shall provide **The Company** with data relating to each of those **HVDC Systems** or **DC Converter Stations**, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.5.2 and PC.A.5.4.

However, no data need be supplied in relation to those **Embedded Medium Power Stations** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations** or **Embedded HVDC Systems** if they are connected at a voltage level below the voltage level of the **Subtransmission System** except in connection with an application for, or under a, **CUSC Contract** or unless specifically requested by **The Company** under PC.A.5.1.4.

GB Generators, **DC Converter Station** owners, **EU Generators** and **HVDC System Owners** shall ensure that the models supplied in respect of their **Plant** and **Apparatus** provide a true and accurate behaviour of the plant as built as required under PC.A.5.3.2(c), PC.A.5.4.2(a) and PC.A.5.4.3 and verified through the **Compliance Processes (CP)** or **European Compliance Processes** (**ECP**) as applicable

PC.A.5.1.3 Each **Network Operator** need not submit **Planning Data** in respect of **Embedded Small Power Stations** unless required to do so under PC.A.1.2(b), PC.A.3.1.4 or unless specifically requested under PC.A.5.1.4 below, in which case they will supply such data.

PC.A.5.1.4 PC.A.4.2.4(b) and PC.A.4.3.2(a) explained that the forecast **Demand** submitted by each **Network Operator** must be net of the output of all **Medium Power Stations** and **Small Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant Embedded** within that **User's System**. In such cases, the **Network Operator** must provide **The Company** with the relevant information specified under PC.A.3.1.4 . On receipt of this data further details may be required at **The Company's** discretion as follows:

(i) in the case of details required from the **Network Operator** for **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded HVDC Systems** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded DC Converters** and **Embedded HVDC Systems** in each case within such **Network Operator's System** and **Customer Generating Plant**; and

(ii) in the case of details required from the **Generator** of **Embedded Large Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations** subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**; and

(iii) in the case of details required from the **DC Converter Station** owner of an **Embedded DC Converter** or **DC Converter Station** or **HVDC System Owner** of an **Embedded HVDC System Owner** subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**.

both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.5.2 and PC.A.5.3. Such requirement would arise when **The Company** reasonably considers that the collective effect of a number of such **Embedded Small Power Stations**, **Embedded Medium Power Stations**, **Embedded DC Converter Stations**, **Embedded HVDC Systems**, **DC Converters** and **Customer Generating Plants** may have a significant system effect on the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

PC.A.5.1.5 <u>DPD I and DPD II</u>

The **Detailed Planning Data** described in this Part 2 of the Appendix comprises both **DPD I** and **DPD II**. The required data is listed and collated in the **Data Registration Code**. The **Users** need to refer to the **DRC** to establish whether data referred to here is **DPD I** or **DPD II**.

PC.A.5.2 <u>Demand</u>

PC.A.5.2.1 For each **Generating Unit** (including **Synchronous Generating Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module)** which has an associated **Unit Transformer**, the value of the **Demand** supplied through this **Unit Transformer** when the **Generating Unit** is at **Rated MW** output is to be provided.

PC.A.5.2.2 Where the **Power Station** or **DC Converter Station** or **HVDC System** has associated **Demand** additional to the unit-supplied **Demand** of PC.A.5.2.1 which is supplied from either the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the **Generator's User System** the **Generator**, **DC Converter Station** owner, **HVDC System Owner** or the **Network Operator** (in the case of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** within its **System**), as the case may be, shall supply forecasts for each **Power Station** or **DC Converter Station** or **HVDC System** of:

(a) the maximum **Demand** that, in the **User's** opinion, could reasonably be imposed on the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the **Generator's User System** as appropriate;

(b) the **Demand** at the time of the peak **National Electricity Transmission System Demand**

(c) the **Demand** at the time of minimum **National Electricity Transmission System Demand**.

PC.A.5.2.3 No later than calendar week 17 each year **The Company** shall notify each **Generator** in respect of its **Large Power Stations** and its **Medium Power Stations** and each **DC Converter** owner in respect of its **DC Converter Station** and each **HVDC System Owner** in respect of its **HVDC System** subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and each **Network Operator** in respect of each **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and each **Embedded DC Converter Station** or **Embedded HVDC System** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** within such **Network Operator's System** in writing of the following, for the current **Financial Year** and for each of the following seven **Financial Years**, which will be regarded as the relevant specified days and times under PC.A.5.2.2:

(a) the date and time of the annual peak of the **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** at **Annual ACS Conditions**;

(b) the date and time of the annual minimum of the **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** at **Average Conditions**.

PC.A.5.2.4 At its discretion, **The Company** may also request further details of the **Demand** as specified in PC.A.4.6

PC.A.5.2.5 In the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** the following data shall be supplied:

(a) The maximum **Demand** that could occur at the **Interface Point** and each **Connection Point** (in MW and MVAr);

(b) **Demand** at specified time of annual peak half hour of **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** at **Annual ACS Conditions** (in MW and MVAr); and

(c) **Demand** at specified time of annual minimum half-hour of **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** (in MW and MVAr).

For the avoidance of doubt, **Demand** data associated with **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW** which utilise an **OTSDUW DC Converter** should supply data under PC.A.4.

PC.A.5.3 <u>Synchronous Power Generating Modules, Synchronous Generating Unit and Associated Control System Data</u>

PC.A.5.3.1 The data submitted below are not intended to constrain any **Ancillary Services Agreement**

PC.A.5.3.2 The following **Synchronous Generating Unit** (including **Synchronous Generating Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**) and **Power Station** data should be supplied:

(a) **Synchronous Generating Unit** Parameters

Rated terminal volts (kV)

Maximum terminal voltage set point (kV)

Terminal voltage set point step resolution – if not continuous (kV)

* Rated MVA

*** Rated MW**

* Minimum Generation MW

* Short circuit ratio

Direct axis synchronous reactance

* Direct axis transient reactance

Direct axis sub-transient reactance

Direct axis short-circuit transient time constant.

Direct axis short-circuit sub-transient time constant.

Quadrature axis synchronous reactance

Quadrature axis sub-transient reactance

Quadrature axis short-circuit sub-transient time constant.

Stator time constant

Stator leakage reactance

Armature winding direct-current resistance.

Note: The above data item relating to armature winding direct-current resistance need only be supplied with respect to **Generating Units** commissioned after 1st March 1996 and in cases where, for whatever reason, the **Generator** or the **Network Operator**, as the case may be is aware of the value of the relevant parameter.

* Turbogenerator inertia constant (MWsec/MVA)

Rated field current (amps) at **Rated MW** and MVAr output and at rated terminal voltage.

Field current (amps) open circuit saturation curve for **Generating Unit** terminal voltages ranging from 50% to 120% of rated value in 10% steps as derived from appropriate manufacturers test certificates.

(b) Parameters for **Generating Unit** Step-up Transformers

* Rated MVA

Voltage ratio

* Positive sequence reactance (at max, min, & nominal tap)

Positive sequence resistance (at max, min, & nominal tap)

Zero phase sequence reactance

Tap changer range

Tap changer step size

Tap changer type: on load or off circuit

(c) Excitation Control System parameters

Note: The data items requested under Option 1 below may continue to be provided in relation to **Generating Units** connected to the **System** at 09 January 1995 (in this paragraph, the "relevant date") or the new data items set out under Option 2 may be provided. **Generators** or **Network Operators**, as the case may be, must supply the data as set out under Option 2 (and not those under Option 1) for **Generating Unit** excitation control systems commissioned after the relevant date, those **Generating Unit** excitation control systems recommissioned for any reason such as refurbishment after the relevant date and **Generating Unit** excitation control systems where, as a result of testing or other process, the **Generator** or **Network Operator**, as the case may be, is aware of the data items listed under Option 2 in relation to that **Generating Unit**.

<u>Option 1</u>

DC gain of Excitation Loop

Rated field voltage

Maximum field voltage

Minimum field voltage

Maximum rate of change of field voltage (rising)

Maximum rate of change of field voltage (falling)

Details of Excitation Loop described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements.

Dynamic characteristics of **Over-excitation Limiter**.

Dynamic characteristics of **Under-excitation Limiter**

Option 2

Excitation System Nominal Response

Rated Field Voltage

No-Load Field Voltage

Excitation System On-Load Positive Ceiling Voltage

Excitation System No-Load Positive Ceiling Voltage

Excitation System No-Load Negative Ceiling Voltage

Stator Current Limiter (applicable only to **Synchronous Power Generating Modules**)

Details of **Excitation System** (including **PSS** if fitted) described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements.

Details of **Over-excitation Limiter** described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements.

Details of **Under-excitation Limiter** described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements.

The block diagrams submitted after 1 January 2009 in respect of the **Excitation System** (including the **Over-excitation Limiter** and the **Under-excitation Limiter**) for **Generating Units** with a **Completion date** after 1 January 2009 or subject to a **Modification** to the **Excitation System** after 1 January 2009, should have been verified as far as reasonably practicable by simulation studies as representing the expected behaviour of the system.

(d) Governor Parameters

Incremental Droop values (in %) are required for each **Generating Unit** at six MW loading points (MLP1 to MLP6) as detailed in PC.A.5.5.1 (this data item needs only be provided for **Large Power Stations**)

Note: The data items requested under Option 1 below may continue to be provided by **Generators** in relation to **Generating Units** on the **System** at 09 January 1995 (in this paragraph, the "relevant date") or they may provide the new data items set out under Option 2. **Generators** must supply the data as set out under Option 2 (and not those under Option 1) for **Generating Unit** governor control systems commissioned after the relevant date, those **Generating Unit** governor control systems recommissioned for any reason such as refurbishment after the relevant date and **Generating Unit** governor control systems where, as a result of testing or other process, the **Generator** is aware of the data items listed under Option 2 in relation to that **Generating Unit**. **EU Generators** are also required to submit the data as set out in option 2. Additional data required from **EU Generators** which own or operate **Type C** or **Type D Power Generating Modules** are marked in brackets with an asterisk (eg (*)). For the avoidance of doubt, items marked as (*) need not be supplied by **GB Generators**.

Option 1

(i) Governor Parameters (for Reheat **Steam Units**)

HP governor average gain MW/Hz

Speeder motor setting range

HP governor valve time constant

HP governor valve opening limits

HP governor valve rate limits

Reheater time constant (**Active Energy** stored in reheater)

IP governor average gain MW/Hz

IP governor setting range

IP governor valve time constant

IP governor valve opening limits

IP governor valve rate limits

Details of acceleration sensitive elements in HP & IP governor loop.

A governor block diagram showing transfer functions of individual elements.

(ii) Governor Parameters (for Non-Reheat **Steam Units** and **Gas Turbine Units**)

Governor average gain

Speeder motor setting range

Time constant of steam or fuel governor valve

Governor valve opening limits

Governor valve rate limits

Time constant of turbine

Governor block diagram

The following data items need only be supplied for **Large Power Stations**:

(iii) Boiler & Steam Turbine Data

Boiler Time Constant (Stored **Active Energy**)	s
HP turbine response ratio:	
proportion of **Primary Response** arising from HP turbine	%
HP turbine response ratio:	
proportion of High Frequency Response arising from HP turbine	%

[End of Option 1]

<u>Option 2</u>

(i) Governor and associated prime mover Parameters - All **Generating Units** (including **Synchronous Generating Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**)

Governor Block Diagram showing transfer function of individual elements including acceleration sensitive elements.

Governor Time Constant (in seconds)

Speeder Motor Setting Range (%)

Average Gain (MW/Hz)

Governor Deadband (and **Governor Insensitivity Governor Deadband***) need only be provided for **Large Power Stations** (and both **Governor Deadband** and **Governor Insensitivity** should be supplied in respect of **Type C** and **D Power Generating Modules** within **Large Power Station** and **Medium Power Stations** excluding **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement***)

- Maximum Setting ±Hz
- Normal Setting ±Hz
- Minimum Setting ±Hz

Where the **Generating Unit** governor does not have a selectable **Governor Deadband** (or **Governor Insensitivity***) facility as specified above, then the actual value of the **Governor Deadband** (or **Governor Insensitivity***) need only be provided.

The block diagrams submitted after 1 January 2009 in respect of the Governor system for **Generating Units** with a **Completion date** after 1 January 2009 or subject to a **Modification** to the governor system after 1 January 2009, should have been verified as far as reasonably practicable by simulation studies as representing the expected behaviour of the system.

(ii) Governor and associated prime mover Parameters - **Steam Units**

HP Valve Time Constant (in seconds)

HP Valve Opening Limits (%)

HP Valve Opening Rate Limits (%/second)

HP Valve Closing Rate Limits (%/second)

HP Turbine Time Constant (in seconds)

IP Valve Time Constant (in seconds)

IP Valve Opening Limits (%)

IP Valve Opening Rate Limits (%/second)

IP Valve Closing Rate Limits (%/second)

IP Turbine Time Constant (in seconds)

LP Valve Time Constant (in seconds)

LP Valve Opening Limits (%)

LP Valve Opening Rate Limits (%/second)

LP Valve Closing Rate Limits (%/second)

LP Turbine Time Constant (in seconds)

Reheater Time Constant (in seconds)

Boiler Time Constant (in seconds)

HP Power Fraction (%)

IP Power Fraction (%)

(iii) Governor and associated prime mover Parameters - **Gas Turbine Units**

Inlet Guide Vane Time Constant (in seconds)

Inlet Guide Vane Opening Limits (%)

Inlet Guide Vane Opening Rate Limits (%/second)

Inlet Guide Vane Closing Rate Limits (%/second)

Fuel Valve Constant (in seconds)

Fuel Valve Opening Limits (%)

Fuel Valve Opening Rate Limits (%/second)

Fuel Valve Closing Rate Limits (%/second)

Waste Heat Recovery Boiler Time Constant (in seconds)

(iv) Governor and associated prime mover Parameters - Hydro Generating Units

Guide Vane Actuator Time Constant (in seconds)

Guide Vane Opening Limits (%)

Guide Vane Opening Rate Limits (%/second)

Guide Vane Closing Rate Limits (%/second)

Water Time Constant (in seconds)

(v) Governor Parameters – Synchronous Electricity Storage Units

For **Synchronous Electricity Storage Modules** which are derived from compressed air energy storage systems, the following data should be provided. For other **Synchronous Electricity Storage Modules**, data should be supplied as required by **The Company** in accordance with PC.A.7

Valve Actuator Time Constant (in seconds)

Valve Opening Limits (%)

Valve Opening Rate Limits (%/second)

Valve Closing Rate Limits (%/second)

[End of Option 2]

(e) Unit Control Options

The following data items need only be supplied with respect to **Large Power Stations**:

Maximum **Droop**	%
Normal **Droop**	%
Minimum **Droop**	%

Maximum **Governor Deadband** (and **Governor Insensitivity***)
±Hz

Normal **Governor Deadband** (and **Governor Insensitivity***)
±Hz

Minimum **Governor Deadband** (and **Governor Insensitivity***)
±Hz

Maximum output **Governor Deadband** (and **Governor Insensitivity***)
±MW

Normal output **Governor Deadband** (and **Governor Insensitivity***)
±MW

Minimum output **Governor Deadband** (and **Governor Insensitivity***)
±MW

Frequency settings between which Unit Load Controller **Droop** applies:

- Maximum	Hz
- Normal	Hz
- Minimum	Hz

State if sustained response is normally selected.

(* **GB Generators** which are not required to satisfy the requirements of the **European Connection Conditions** are not required to supply **Governor Insensitivity** data).

(f) Plant Flexibility Performance

The following data items need only be supplied with respect to **Large Power Stations**, and should be provided with respect to each **Genset**:

Run-up rate to **Registered Capacity**,

Run-down rate from **Registered Capacity**,

Synchronising Generation,

Regulating range

Load rejection capability while still **Synchronised** and able to supply **Load**.

Data items marked with a hash (#) should be applicable to a **Genset** which has been **Shutdown** for 48 hours.

* Data items marked with an asterisk are already requested under partx1, PC.A.3.3.1, to facilitate an early assessment by **The Company** as to whether detailed stability studies will be required before an offer of terms for a **CUSC Contract** can be made. Such data items have been repeated here merely for completeness and need not, of course, be resubmitted unless their values, known or estimated, have changed.

(g) Generating Unit Mechanical Parameters

It is occasionally necessary for **The Company** to assess the interaction between the **Total System** and the mechanical components of **Generating Units**. For **Generating Units** (including **Synchronous Generating Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**) with a **Completion Date** on or after 01 April 2015, the following data items should be supplied:

The number of turbine generator masses.

Diagram showing the Inertia and parameters for each turbine generator mass (kgm^2) and Stiffness constants and parameters between each turbine generator mass for the complete drive train (Nm/rad).

Number of poles.

Relative power applied to different parts of the turbine (%).

Torsional mode frequencies (Hz).

Modal damping decrement factors for the different mechanical modes.

PC.A.5.4 <u>Power Park Module, Non-Synchronous Generating Unit and Associated Control System Data</u>

PC.A.5.4.1 The data submitted below are not intended to constrain any **Ancillary Services Agreement**

PC.A.5.4.2 The following **Power Park Unit**, **Power Park Module** and **Power Station** data should be supplied in the case of a **Power Park Module** not connected to the **Total System** by a **DC Converter** or **HVDC System** (and in the case of PC.A.5.4.2(f) any **OTSUA**):

Where a **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** exists in respect of the model of the **Power Park Unit**, the **User** may subject to **The Company's** agreement, opt to reference the **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** as an alternative to the provision of data in accordance with PC.A.5.4.2 except for:

(1) the section marked thus # at sub paragraph (b); and

(2) all of the harmonic and flicker parameters required under sub paragraph (h); and

(3) all of the site specific model parameters relating to the voltage or frequency control systems required under sub paragraphs (d) and (e),

which must be provided by the **User** in addition to the **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** reference.

(a) **Power Park Unit** model

A mathematical model of each type of **Power Park Unit** (including **Electricity Storage Units**) capable of representing its transient and dynamic behaviour under both small and large disturbance conditions. The model shall include non-linear effects and represent all equipment relevant to the dynamic performance of the **Power Park Unit** as agreed with **The Company**. The model shall be suitable for the study of balanced, root mean square, positive phase sequence time-domain behaviour, excluding the effects of electromagnetic transients, harmonic and sub-harmonic frequencies.

The model shall accurately represent the overall performance of the **Power Park Unit** over its entire operating range including that which is inherent to the **Power Park Unit** and that which is achieved by use of supplementary control systems providing either continuous or stepwise control. Model resolution should be sufficient to accurately represent **Power Park Unit** behaviour both in response to operation of **Transmission System** protection and in the context of longer-term simulations.

The overall structure of the model shall include:

(i) any supplementary control signal modules not covered by (c), (d) and (e) below.

(ii) any blocking, deblocking and protective trip features that are part of the **Power Park Unit** (e.g. "crowbar").

(iii) any other information required to model the **Power Park Unit** behaviour to meet the model functional requirement described above.

The model shall be submitted in the form of a transfer function block diagram and may be accompanied by dynamic and algebraic equations.

This model shall display all the transfer functions and their parameter values, any non wind-up logic, signal limits and non-linearities.

The submitted **Power Park Unit** model and the supplementary control signal module models covered by (c), (d) and (e) below shall have been validated and this shall be confirmed by the **Generator**. The validation shall be based on comparing the submitted model simulation results against measured test results. Validation evidence shall also be submitted and this shall include the simulation and measured test results. The latter shall include appropriate short-circuit tests. In the case of an **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** the **Network Operator** will provide **The Company** with the validation evidence if requested by **The Company**. The validation of the supplementary control signal module models covered by (c), (d) and (e) below applies only to a **Power Park Module** with a **Completion Date** after 1 January 2009 or **Power Park Modules** within a **Power Generating Module**.

(b) **Power Park Unit** parameters

* Rated MVA

* **Rated MW**

* Rated terminal voltage

* Average site air density (kg/m^3), maximum site air density (kg/m^3) and minimum site air density (kg/m^3) for the year (as applicable)

Year for which the air density is submitted (as applicable)

Number of pole pairs (as applicable)

Blade swept area (m^2) (as applicable)

Gear box ratio (as applicable)

Mechanical drive train (as applicable)

For each **Power Park Unit**, details of the parameters of the drive train (as applicable) represented as an equivalent two mass model should be provided. This model should accurately represent the behaviour of the complete drive train for the purposes of power system analysis studies and should include the following data items:-

Equivalent inertia constant (MWsec/MVA) of the first mass (e.g. wind turbine rotor and blades) at minimum, synchronous and rated speeds

Equivalent inertia constant (MWsec/MVA) of the second mass (e.g. generator rotor) at minimum, synchronous and rated speeds

Equivalent shaft stiffness between the two masses (Nm/electrical radian)

Additionally, for **Power Park Units** that are induction generators (e.g. squirrel cage, doubly-fed) driven by wind turbines:

* Stator resistance
* Stator reactance
* Magnetising reactance.
* Rotor resistance.(at starting)
* Rotor resistance.(at rated running)
* Rotor reactance (at starting)
* Rotor reactance (at rated running)

Additionally for doubly-fed induction generators only:

The generator rotor speed range (minimum and maximum speeds in RPM)

The optimum generator rotor speed versus wind speed submitted in tabular format

Power converter rating (MVA)

The rotor power coefficient (C_p) versus tip speed ratio (λ) curves for a range of blade angles (where applicable) together with the corresponding values submitted in tabular format. The tip speed ratio (λ) is defined as $\Omega R/U$ where Ω is the angular velocity of the rotor, R is the radius of the wind turbine rotor and U is the wind speed.

The electrical power output versus generator rotor speed for a range of wind speeds over the entire operating range of the **Power Park Unit**, together with the corresponding values submitted in tabular format.

The blade angle versus wind speed curve together with the corresponding values submitted in tabular format.

The electrical power output versus wind speed over the entire operating range of the **Power Park Unit**, together with the corresponding values submitted in tabular format.

Transfer function block diagram, including parameters and description of the operation of the power electronic converter and fault ride through capability (where applicable).

For a **Power Park Unit** consisting of a synchronous machine in combination with a back to back **DC Converter** or **HVDC System**, or for a **Power Park Unit** not driven by a wind turbine, the data to be supplied shall be agreed with **The Company** in accordance with PC.A.7.

(c) Torque / speed and blade angle control systems and parameters

For the type of **Power Park Unit** (as applicable), details of the torque / speed controller and blade angle controller in the case of a wind turbine and power limitation functions (where applicable) described in block diagram form showing transfer functions and parameters of individual elements.

(d) Voltage/**Reactive Power**/**Power Factor** control system parameters

For the **Power Park Unit** and **Power Park Module** details of voltage/**Reactive Power**/**Power Factor** controller (and **PSS** if fitted) described in block diagram form showing transfer functions and parameters of individual elements.

(e) **Frequency** control system parameters

For the **Power Park Unit** and **Power Park Module** details of the **Frequency** controller described in block diagram form showing transfer functions and parameters of individual elements.

(f) **Protection**

Details of settings for the following **Protection** relays (to include): Under **Frequency**, over **Frequency**, under voltage, over voltage, rotor over current, stator over current, high wind speed shut down level.

(g) Complete **Power Park Unit** model, parameters and controls

An alternative to PC.A.5.4.2 (a), (b), (c), (d), (e) and (f), is the submission of a single complete model that consists of the full information required under PC.A.5.4.2 (a), (b), (c), (d), (e) and (f) provided that all the information required under PC.A.5.4.2 (a), (b), (c), (d), (e) and (f) individually is clearly identifiable.

(h) Harmonic and flicker parameters

When connecting a **Power Park Module**, it is necessary for **The Company** to evaluate the production of flicker and harmonics on the **National Electricity Transmission System** and **User's Systems**. At **The Company's** reasonable request, the **User** (a **Network Operator** in the case of an **Embedded Power Park Module** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**) is required to submit the following data (as defined in IEC 61400-21 (2001)) for each **Power Park Unit**:-

Flicker coefficient for continuous operation.

Flicker step factor.

Number of switching operations in a 10 minute window.

Number of switching operations in a 2 hour window.

Voltage change factor.

Current Injection at each harmonic for each **Power Park Unit** and for each **Power Park Module**

* Data items marked with an asterisk are already requested under part 1, PC.A.3.3.1, to facilitate an early assessment by **The Company** as to whether detailed stability studies will be required before an offer of terms for a **CUSC Contract** can be made. Such data items have been repeated here merely for completeness and need not, of course, be resubmitted unless their values, known or estimated, have changed.

PC.A.5.4.3 DC Converter and HVDC Systems

PC.A.5.4.3.1 For a **DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station** or an **HVDC System** or **Power Park Module** connected to the **Total System** by a **DC Converter** or **HVDC System** (or in the case of **OTSUA** which includes an **OTSDUW DC Converter**) the following information for each **DC Converter**, **HVDC System** and **DC Network** should be supplied:

(a) **DC Converter** and **HVDC System** parameters

* **Rated MW** per pole for transfer in each direction;
* **DC Converter** type (i.e. current or voltage source (including a **HVDC Converter** in an **HVDC System**));
* Number of poles and pole arrangement;
* Rated DC voltage/pole (kV);
* Return path arrangement;

(b) **DC Converter** and **HVDC System** transformer parameters

Rated MVA

Nominal primary voltage (kV);

Nominal secondary (converter-side) voltage(s) (kV);

Winding and earthing arrangement;

Positive phase sequence reactance at minimum, maximum and nominal tap;

Positive phase sequence resistance at minimum, maximum and nominal tap;

Zero phase sequence reactance;

Tap-changer range in %;

number of tap-changer steps;

(c) **DC Network** parameters

Rated DC voltage per pole;

Rated DC current per pole;

Single line diagram of the complete **DC Network** and **HVDC System**;

Details of the complete **DC Network**, including resistance, inductance and capacitance of all DC cables and/or DC lines and **HVDC System**;

Details of any DC reactors (including DC reactor resistance), DC capacitors and/or DC-side filters that form part of the **DC Network** and/or **HVDC System**;

(d) AC filter reactive compensation equipment parameters

Note: The data provided pursuant to this paragraph must not include any contribution from reactive compensation plant.

Total number of AC filter banks.

Type of equipment (e.g. fixed or variable)

Single line diagram of filter arrangement and connections;

Reactive Power rating for each AC filter bank, capacitor bank or operating range of each item of reactive compensation equipment, at rated voltage;

Performance chart showing **Reactive Power** capability of the **DC Converter** and **HVDC System**, as a function of MW transfer, with all filters and reactive compensation plant, belonging to the **DC Converter Station** or **HVDC System** working correctly.

Note: Details in PC.A.5.4.3.1 are required for each **DC Converter** connected to the **DC Network** and **HVDC System**, unless each is identical or where the data has already been submitted for an identical **DC Converter** or **HVDC System** at another **Connection Point**.

Note: For a **Power Park Module** and **DC Connected Power Park Module** connected to the **Grid Entry Point** or (**User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**) by a **DC Converter** or **HVDC System** the equivalent inertia and fault infeed at the **Power Park Unit** should be given.

DC Converter and HVDC System Control System Models

PC.A.5.4.3.2 The following data is required by **The Company** to represent **DC Converters** and associated **DC Networks** and **HVDC Systems** (and including **OTSUA** which includes an **OTSDUW DC Converter**) in dynamic power system simulations, in which the AC power system is typically represented by a positive sequence equivalent. **DC Converters** and **HVDC Systems** are represented by simplified equations and are not modelled to switching device level.

(i) Static V_{DC}-I_{DC} (DC voltage - DC current) characteristics, for both the rectifier and inverter modes for a current source converter. Static V_{DC}-P_{DC} (DC voltage - DC power) characteristics, for both the rectifier and inverter modes for a voltage source converter. Transfer function block diagram including parameters representation of the control systems of each **DC Converter** and of the **DC Converter Station** and the **HVDC System**, for both the rectifier and inverter modes. A suitable model would feature the **DC Converter** or **HVDC Converter** firing angle as the output variable.

(ii) Transfer function block diagram representation including parameters of the **DC Converter** or **HVDC Converter** transformer tap changer control systems, including time delays

(iii) Transfer function block diagram representation including parameters of AC filter and reactive compensation equipment control systems, including any time delays.

(iv) Transfer function block diagram representation including parameters of any **Frequency** and/or load control systems.

(v) Transfer function block diagram representation including parameters of any small signal modulation controls such as power oscillation damping controls or sub-synchronous oscillation damping controls, that have not been submitted as part of the above control system data.

(vi) Transfer block diagram representation of the **Reactive Power** control at converter ends for a voltage source converter.

In addition and where not provided for above, **HVDC System Owners** shall also provide the following dynamic simulation sub-models

(i) **HVDC Converter** unit models

(ii) AC component models

(iii) DC Grid models

(iv) Voltage and power controller

(v) Special control features if applicable (eg power oscillation damping (POD) function, subsynchronous torsional interaction (SSTI) control;

(vi) Multi terminal control, if applicable

(vii) **HVDC System** protection models as agreed between **The Company** and the **HVDC System Owner**

HVDC System Owners are also required to supply an equivalent model of the control system when adverse control interactions may result with **HVDC Converter Stations** and other connections in close proximity if requested by **The Company**. The equivalent model shall contain all necessary data for the realistic simulation of the adverse control interactions.

Plant Flexibility Performance

PC.A.5.4.3.3 The following information on plant flexibility and performance should be supplied (and also in respect of **OTSUA** which includes an **OTSDUW DC Converter**):

(i) Nominal and maximum (emergency) loading rate with the **DC Converter** or **HVDC Converter** in rectifier mode.

(ii) Nominal and maximum (emergency) loading rate with the **DC Converter** or **HVDC Converter** in inverter mode.

(iii) Maximum recovery time, to 90% of pre-fault loading, following an AC system fault or severe voltage depression.

(iv) Maximum recovery time, to 90% of pre-fault loading, following a transient **DC Network** fault.

Harmonic Assessment Information

PC.A.5.4.3.4 **DC Converter** owners and **HVDC System Owners** shall provide such additional further information as required by **The Company** in order that compliance with CC.6.1.5 can be demonstrated.

* Data items marked with an asterisk are already requested under part 1, PC.A.3.3.1, to facilitate an early assessment by **The Company** as to whether detailed stability studies will be required before an offer of terms for a **CUSC Contract** can be made. Such data items have been repeated here merely for completeness and need not, of course, be resubmitted unless their values, known or estimated, have changed.

PC.A.5.5 Response Data For Frequency Changes

The information detailed below is required to describe the actual frequency response capability profile as illustrated in Figure CC.A.3.1 of the **Connection Conditions** and Figure ECC.A.3.1 of the **European Connection Conditions**, and need only be provided for each:

(i) **Genset** at **Large Power Stations**; and

(ii) **Generating Unit** (including **Synchronous Generating Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**), **Power Park Module** (including a **DC Connected Power Park Module**) or **CCGT Module** at a **Medium Power Station** or **DC Converter Station** or **HVDC System** that has agreed to provide **Frequency** response in accordance with a **CUSC Contract**.

In the case of (ii) above for the rest of this PC.A.5.5 where reference is made to **Gensets**, it shall include such **Generating Units** (including **Synchronous Generating Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**), **CCGT Modules**, **Power Park Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Module**s), **HVDC Systems** and **DC Converters** as appropriate, but excludes **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** utilising **OTSDUW DC Converters**.

In this **PC.A.5.5**, for a **CCGT Module** with more than one **Generating Unit**, the phrase **Minimum Generation** or **Minimum Regulating Level** applies to the entire **CCGT Module** operating with all **Generating Units** (including **Synchronous Generating Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**) **Synchronised** to the **System**. Similarly for a **Power Park Module** (including a **DC Connected Power Park Module**) with more than one **Power Park Unit**, the phrase **Minimum Generation** or **Minimum Regulating Level** applies to the entire **Power Park Module** operating with all **Power Park Units Synchronised** to the **System**.

PC.A.5.5.1 MW Loading Points At Which Data Is Required

Response values are required at six MW loading points (MLP1 to MLP6) for each **Genset**. **Primary** and **Secondary Response** values need not be provided for MW loading points which are below **Minimum Generation** or **Minimum Stable Operating Level**. MLP1 to MLP6 must be provided to the nearest MW.

Prior to the **Genset** being first **Synchronised**, the MW loading points must take the following values :

MLP1 **Designed Minimum Operating Level** or **Minimum Regulating Level**

MLP2 **Minimum Generation** or **Minimum Stable Operating Level**

MLP3 70% of **Registered Capacity** or **Maximum Capacity**

MLP4 80% of **Registered Capacity** or **Maximum Capacity**

MLP5 95% of **Registered Capacity** or **Maximum Capacity**

MLP6 **Registered Capacity** or **Maximum Capacity**

When data is provided after the **Genset** is first **Synchronised**, the MW loading points may take any value between the **Designed Minimum Operating Level** or **Minimum Regulating Level** and **Registered Capacity** or **Minimum Regulating Level** and **Maximum Capacity** but the value of the **Designed Minimum Operating Level** or **Minimum Regulating Level** must still be provided if it does not form one of the MW loading points.

PC.A.5.5.2 Primary And Secondary Response To Frequency Fall

Primary and **Secondary Response** values for a -0.5Hz ramp are required at six MW loading points (MLP1 to MLP6) as detailed above

PC.A.5.5.3 High Frequency Response To Frequency Rise

High Frequency Response values for a +0.5Hz ramp are required at six MW loading points (MLP1 to MLP6) as detailed above.

PC.A.5.6 Mothballed Power Generating Module, Mothballed Generating Unit, Mothballed Power Park Module (including DC Connected Power Park Modules), Mothballed HVDC Systems or Mothballed DC Converter At A DC Converter Station And Alternative Fuel Information

Data identified under this section PC.A.5.6 must be submitted as required under PC.A.1.2 and at **The Company's** reasonable request.

In the case of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement, Embedded HVDC Systems** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**, upon request from **The Company** each **Network Operator** shall provide the information required in PC.A.5.6.1, PC.A.5.6.2, PC.A.5.6.3 and PC.A.5.6.4 on respect of such **Embedded Medium Power Stations** and **Embedded DC Converters Stations** and **Embedded HVDC Systems** with their **System**.

PC.A.5.6.1 Mothballed Generating Unit Information

Generators, **HVDC System Owners** and **DC Converter Station** owners must supply with respect to each **Mothballed Power Generating Module**, **Mothballed Generating Unit**, **Mothballed Power Park Module** (including a **DC Connected Power Park Module**), **Mothballed HVDC System** or **Mothballed DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station** the estimated **MW** output which could be returned to service within the following time periods from the time that a decision to return was made:

< 1 month;

1-2 months;

2-3 months;

3-6 months;

6-12 months; and

>12 months.

The return to service time should be determined in accordance with **Good Industry Practice** assuming normal working arrangements and normal plant procurement lead times. The MW output values should be the incremental values made available in each time period as further described in the **DRC**.

PC.A.5.6.2 **Generators**, **HVDC System Owners** and **DC Converter Station** owners must also notify **The Company** of any significant factors which may prevent the **Mothballed Power Generating Module**, **Mothballed Generating Unit**, **Mothballed Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**), **Mothballed HVDC Systems** or **Mothballed DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station** achieving the estimated values provided under PC.A.5.6.1 above, excluding factors relating to **Transmission Entry Capacity**.

PC.A.5.6.3 Alternative Fuel Information

The following data items must be supplied with respect to each **Generating Unit** (including **Synchronous Generating Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**) whose main fuel is gas.

For each alternative fuel type (if facility installed):

(a) Alternative fuel type e.g. oil distillate, alternative gas supply

(b) For the changeover from main to alternative fuel:

- Time to carry out off-line and on-line fuel changeover (minutes).
- Maximum output following off-line and on-line changeover (MW).
- Maximum output during on-line fuel changeover (MW).
- Maximum operating time at full load assuming typical and maximum possible stock levels (hours).
- Maximum rate of replacement of depleted stocks (MWh electrical/day) on the basis of **Good Industry Practice**.
- Is changeover to alternative fuel used in normal operating arrangements?
- Number of successful changeovers carried out in the last of **The Company's Financial Year** (choice of 0, 1-5, 6-10, 11-20, >20).

(c) For the changeover back to main fuel:

- Time to carry out off-line and on-line fuel changeover (minutes).
- Maximum output during on-line fuel changeover (MW).

PC.A.5.6.4 **Generators** must also notify **The Company** of any significant factors and their effects which may prevent the use of alternative fuels achieving the estimated values provided under PC.A.5.6.3 above (e.g. emissions limits, distilled water stocks etc.)

PC.A.5.7 Black Start Related Information

Data identified under this section PC.A.5.7 must be submitted as required under PC.A.1.2. This information may also be requested by **The Company** during a **Black Start** and should be provided by **Generators. HVDC System Owners** and **DC Converter Station Owners -** where reasonably possible. For the avoidance of doubt, **Generators** in this section PC.A.5.7 means **Generators** only in respect of their **Large Power Stations**.

The following data items/text must be supplied, from each **Generator. HVDC System Converter Station Owner -** to **The Company**. In the case of **Generators, the data supplied should be** with respect to each **BM Unit** at a **Large Power Station** For the avoidance of doubt, the data required under PC.A.5.7 (a) and (b) below, does i) not need to be supplied in respect of **Generators** that are contracted to provide a **Black Start Capability** and ii), the data only needs to be supplied in respect of the **BM Unit** at a **Large Power Station** and does not need to include **Generating Unit** data;

(a) Expected time for each **BM Unit** to be **Synchronised** following a **Total Shutdown** or **Partial Shutdown**. The assessment should include the **Power Station's** or **HVDC System's** or **DC Converter Station's** ability to re-synchronise all **BM Units**, if all were running immediately prior to the **Total Shutdown** or **Partial Shutdown**. Additionally this should highlight any specific issues (i.e. those that would impact on the **BM Unit's** time to be **Synchronised**) that may arise, as time progresses without external supplies being restored.

(b) **Block Loading Capability**. This should be provided in either graphical or tabular format showing the estimated block loading capability from 0MW to **Registered Capacity**. Any particular 'hold' points should also be identified. The data of each **BM Unit** should be provided for the condition of a **Generating Unit** (which is considered as both a 'hot' unit and cold unit) that was **Synchronised** just prior to the **Total Shutdown** or **Partial Shutdown**. In the case of an **HVDC System** or **DC Converter Station**, data should be provided when the **HVDC System** or **DC Converter Station** has been considered to have run immediately before the **Total Shutdown** or **Partial Shutdown** and equally when the **HVDC System** or **DC Converter Station** has been considered to have been **Shutdown** for a period of 48 hours or more. The block loading assessment should be done against a frequency variation of 49.5Hz – 50.5Hz.

PC.A.6 USERS' SYSTEM DATA

PC.A.6.1 Introduction

PC.A.6.1.1 Each **User**, whether connected directly via an existing **Connection Point** to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or seeking such a direct connection, or providing terms for connection of an **Offshore Transmission System** to its **User System** to **The Company** or undertaking **OTSDUW**, shall provide **The Company** with data on its **User System** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** which relates to the **Connection Site** containing the **Connection Point** (or **Interface Points** or **Connection Points** in the case of **OTSUA**) both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.6.2 to PC.A.6.6.

PC.A.6.1.2 Each **User** must reflect the system effect at the **Connection Site(s)** of any third party **Embedded** within its **User System** whether existing or proposed.

PC.A.6.1.3 PC.A.6.2, and PC.A.6.4 to PC.A.6.7 consist of data which is only to be supplied to **The Company** at **The Company's** reasonable request. In the event that **The Company** identifies a reason for requiring this data, **The Company** shall write to the relevant **User**(s), requesting the data, and explaining the reasons for the request. If the **User**(s) wishes, **The Company** shall also arrange a meeting at which the request for data can be discussed, with the objective of identifying the best way in which **The Company's** requirements can be met. In respect of **EU Code User**(s) only, **The Company** may request the need for electromagnetic transient simulations at **The Company's** reasonable request. **User**(s) with **EU Grid Supply Points** may be required to provide electromagnetic transient simulations in relation to those **EU Grid Supply Points** at **The Company**'s reasonable request.

Where **The Company** makes a request to a **User** or **EU Code User** for dynamic models under PC.A.6.7, each relevant **User** shall ensure that the models supplied in respect of their **Plant** and **Apparatus** reflect the true and accurate behaviour of the **Plant** and **Apparatus** as built and verified through the **European Compliance Processes** (**ECP**).

PC.A.6.2 Transient Overvoltage Assessment Data

PC.A.6.2.1 It is occasionally necessary for **The Company** to undertake transient overvoltage assessments (e.g. capacitor switching transients, switchgear transient recovery voltages, etc). At **The Company's** reasonable request, each **User** is required to provide the following data with respect to the **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSUA**, **Interface Points** and **Connection Points**), current and forecast, together with a **Single Line Diagram** where not already supplied under PC.A.2.2.1, as follows:

(a) busbar layout plan(s), including dimensions and geometry showing positioning of any current and voltage transformers, through bushings, support insulators, disconnectors, circuit breakers, surge arresters, etc. Electrical parameters of any associated current and voltage transformers, stray capacitances of wall bushings and support insulators, and grading capacitances of circuit breakers;

(b) Electrical parameters and physical construction details of lines and cables connected at that busbar. Electrical parameters of all plant e.g., transformers (including neutral earthing impedance or zig-zag transformers, if any), series reactors and shunt compensation equipment connected at that busbar (or to the tertiary of a transformer) or by lines or cables to that busbar;

(c) Basic insulation levels (BIL) of all **Apparatus** connected directly, by lines or by cables to the busbar;

(d) characteristics of overvoltage **Protection** devices at the busbar and at the termination points of all lines, and all cables connected to the busbar;

(e) fault levels at the lower voltage terminals of each transformer connected directly or indirectly to the **National Electricity Transmission System** (including **OTSUA** at each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**) without intermediate transformation;

(f) the following data is required on all transformers operating at **Supergrid Voltage** throughout **Great Britain** and, in Scotland and **Offshore**, also at 132kV or greater (including **OTSUA**): three or five limb cores or single phase units to be specified, and operating peak flux density at nominal voltage;

(g) an indication of which items of equipment may be out of service simultaneously during **Planned Outage** conditions.

PC.A.6.3 User's Protection Data

PC.A.6.3.1 Protection

The following information is required which relates only to **Protection** equipment which can trip or inter-trip or close any **Connection Point** circuit-breaker or any **Transmission** circuit-breaker (or in the case of **OTSUA**, any **Interface Point** or **Connection Point** circuit breaker). This information need only be supplied once, in accordance with the timing requirements set out in PC.A.1.4(b), and need not be supplied on a routine annual basis thereafter, although **The Company** should be notified if any of the information changes

(a) a full description, including estimated settings, for all relays and **Protection** systems installed or to be installed on the **User's System**;

(b) a full description of any auto-reclose facilities installed or to be installed on the **User's System**, including type and time delays;

(c) a full description, including estimated settings, for all relays and **Protection** systems or to be installed on the generator, generator transformer, **Station Transformer** and their associated connections;

(d) for **Generating Units** (including **Synchronous Generating Units** forming part of a **Synchronous Power Generating Module** but excluding **Power Park Units**) or **Power Park Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC Systems** or **DC Converters** at a **DC Converter Station** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** having (or intended to have) a circuit breaker at the generator terminal voltage, clearance times for electrical faults within the **Generating Unit** (including **Synchronous Generating Units** forming part of a **Synchronous Power Generating Module** but excluding a **Power Park Unit**) or **Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) zone, or within the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**;

(e) the most probable fault clearance time for electrical faults on any part of the **User's System** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** including **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**; and

(f) in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, synchronisation facilities and delayed auto reclose sequence schedules (where applicable).

PC.A.6.4 Harmonic Studies

PC.A.6.4.1 It is occasionally necessary for **The Company** to evaluate the production/magnification of harmonic distortion on the **National Electricity Transmission System** and **User's Systems** (and **OTSUA**), especially when **The Company** is connecting equipment such as capacitor banks. At **The Company's** reasonable request, each **User** is required to submit data with respect to the **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSUA**, each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**), current and forecast, and where not already supplied under PC.A.2.2.4 and PC.A.2.2.5, as follows:

PC.A.6.4.2 Overhead lines and underground cable circuits of the **User's Subtransmission System** must be differentiated and the following data provided separately for each type:

Positive phase sequence resistance;

Positive phase sequence reactance;

Positive phase sequence susceptance;

and for all transformers connecting the **User's Subtransmission System** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** to a lower voltage:

Rated MVA;

Voltage Ratio;

Positive phase sequence resistance;

Positive phase sequence reactance;

and at the lower voltage points of those connecting transformers:

Equivalent positive phase sequence susceptance;

Connection voltage and MVAr rating of any capacitor bank and component design parameters if configured as a filter;

Equivalent positive phase sequence interconnection impedance with other lower voltage points;

The minimum and maximum **Demand** (both MW and MVAr) that could occur;

Harmonic current injection sources in Amps at the Connection voltage points. Where the harmonic injection current comes from a diverse group of sources, the equivalent contribution may be established from appropriate measurements;

Details of traction loads, eg connection phase pairs, continuous variation with time, etc;

An indication of which items of equipment may be out of service simultaneously during **Planned Outage** conditions.

PC.A.6.5 Voltage Assessment Studies

It is occasionally necessary for **The Company** to undertake detailed voltage assessment studies (e.g., to examine potential voltage instability, voltage control co-ordination or to calculate voltage step changes). At **The Company's** reasonable request, each **User** is required to submit the following data where not already supplied under PC.A.2.2.4 and PC.A.2.2.5:

For all circuits of the User's Subtransmission System (and any OTSUA):-

Positive Phase Sequence Reactance;

Positive Phase Sequence Resistance;

Positive Phase Sequence Susceptance;

MVAr rating of any reactive compensation equipment;

and for all transformers connecting the **User's Subtransmission System** to a lower voltage (and any **OTSUA**):

Rated MVA;

Voltage Ratio;

Positive phase sequence resistance;

Positive Phase sequence reactance;

Tap-changer range;

Number of tap steps;

Tap-changer type: on-load or off-circuit;

AVC/tap-changer time delay to first tap movement;

AVC/tap-changer inter-tap time delay;

and at the lower voltage points of those connecting transformers (and any **OTSUA**):-

Equivalent positive phase sequence susceptance;

MVAr rating of any reactive compensation equipment;

Equivalent positive phase sequence interconnection impedance with other lower voltage points;

The maximum **Demand** (both MW and MVAr) that could occur;

Estimate of voltage insensitive (constant power) load content in % of total load at both winter peak and 75% off-peak load conditions.

PC.A.6.6 Short Circuit Analysis

PC.A.6.6.1 Where prospective short-circuit currents on **Transmission** equipment are greater than 90% of the equipment rating, and in **The Company's** reasonable opinion more accurate calculations of short-circuit currents are required, then at **The Company's** request each **User** is required to submit data with respect to the **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSUA**, each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**), current and forecast, and where not already supplied under PC.A.2.2.4 and PC.A.2.2.5, as follows:

PC.A.6.6.2 For all circuits of the **User's Subtransmission System** (and any **OTSUA**):

Positive phase sequence resistance;

Positive phase sequence reactance;

Positive phase sequence susceptance;

Zero phase sequence resistance (both self and mutuals);

Zero phase sequence reactance (both self and mutuals);

Zero phase sequence susceptance (both self and mutuals);

and for all transformers connecting the **User's Subtransmission System** to a lower voltage (and any **OTSUA**):

Rated MVA;

Voltage Ratio;

Positive phase sequence resistance (at max, min and nominal tap);

Positive Phase sequence reactance (at max, min and nominal tap);

Zero phase sequence reactance (at nominal tap);

Tap changer range;

Earthing method: direct, resistance or reactance;

Impedance if not directly earthed;

and at the lower voltage points of those connecting transformers (and any **OTSUA**):

The maximum **Demand** (in MW and MVAr) that could occur;

Short-circuit infeed data in accordance with PC.A.2.5.6 unless the **User**'s lower voltage network runs in parallel with the **User**'s **Subtransmission System**, when to prevent double counting in each node infeed data, a π equivalent comprising the data items of PC.A.2.5.6 for each node together with the positive phase sequence interconnection impedance between the nodes shall be submitted.

PC.A.6.7 Dynamic Models

PC.A.6.7.1 It is occasionally necessary for **The Company** to evaluate the dynamic performance of **User's Plant** and **Apparatus** at each **EU Grid Supply Point** or in the case of **EU Code Users**, their **System**. At **The Company's** reasonable request and as agreed between **The Company** and the relevant **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer**, each **User** is required to provide the following data. Where such data is required, **The Company** will work with the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer** to establish the scope of the dynamic modelling work and share the required information where it is available:-

(a) Dynamic model structure and block diagrams including parameters, transfer functions and individual elements (as applicable);

(b) Power control functions and block diagrams including parameters, transfer functions and individual elements (as applicable);

(c) Voltage control functions and block diagrams including parameters, transfer functions and individual elements (as applicable);

(d) Converter control models and block diagrams including parameters, transfer functions and individual elements (as applicable).

PC.A.7 ADDITIONAL DATA FOR NEW TYPES OF POWER STATIONS, DC CONVERTER STATIONS, OTSUA AND CONFIGURATIONS

Notwithstanding the **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** set out in this Appendix, as new types of configurations and operating arrangements of **Power Stations**, **HVDC Systems**, **DC Converter Stations and OTSUA** emerge in future, **The Company** may reasonably require additional data to represent correctly the performance of such **Plant** and **Apparatus** on the **System**, where the present data submissions would prove insufficient for the purpose of producing meaningful **System** studies for the relevant parties.

PART 3 - DETAILED PLANNING DATA

PC.A.8 To allow a **User** to model the **National Electricity Transmission System**, **The Company** will provide, upon request, the following **Network Data** to **Users**, calculated in accordance with **Good Industry Practice**:

To allow a **User** to assess undertaking **OTSDUW** and except where provided for in Appendix F, **The Company** will provide upon request the following **Network Data** to **Users**, calculated in accordance with **Good Industry Practice**:

PC.A.8.1 Single Point of Connection

For a **Single Point of Connection** to a **User's System** (and **OTSUA**), as a Transmission System voltage source, the data (as at the HV side of the **Point of Connection** (and in the case of **OTSUA**, each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**) reflecting data given to **The Company** by **Users**) will be given to a **User** as follows:

The data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.8.3:

(a) (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v) and (vi) and the data items shall be provided in accordance with the detailed provisions of PC.A.8.3 (b) - (e).

PC.A.8.2 Multiple Point of Connection

For a **Multiple Point of Connection** to a **User's System** equivalents suitable for use in loadflow and fault level analysis shall be provided. These equivalents will normally be in the form of a π model or extension with a source (or demand for a loadflow equivalent) at each node and a linking impedance. The boundary nodes for the equivalent shall be either at the **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**) or (where **The Company** agrees) at suitable nodes (the nodes to be agreed with the **User**) within the **National Electricity Transmission System**. The data at the **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**) will be given to a **User** as follows:

The data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.8.3:-

(a) (i), (ii), (iv), (v), (vi), (vii), (viii), (ix), (x) and (xi)

and the data items shall be provided in accordance with the detailed provisions of PC.A.8.3 (b) - (e).

When an equivalent of this form is not required **The Company** will not provide the data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.8.3:-

(a) (vii), (viii), (ix), (x) and (xi)

PC.A.8.3 Data Items

(a) The following is a list of data utilised in this part of the **PC**. It also contains rules on the data which generally apply.

(i) symmetrical three-phase short circuit current infeed at the instant of fault from the **National Electricity Transmission System**, (I_1");

(ii) symmetrical three-phase short circuit current from the **National Electricity Transmission System** after the subtransient fault current contribution has substantially decayed, (I_1');

(iii) the zero sequence source resistance and reactance values at the **Point of Connection** (and in case of **OTSUA**, each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**), consistent with the maximum infeed below;

(iv) the pre-fault voltage magnitude at which the maximum fault currents were calculated;

(v) the positive sequence X/R ratio at the instant of fault;

(vi) the negative sequence resistance and reactance values of the **National Electricity Transmission System** seen from the (**Point of Connection** and in case of

OTSUA, each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**), if substantially different from the values of positive sequence resistance and reactance which would be derived from the data provided above;

(vii) the initial positive sequence resistance and reactance values of the two (or more) sources and the linking impedance(s) derived from a fault study constituting the (π) equivalent and evaluated without the **User** network and load and where appropriate without elements of the **National Electricity Transmission System** between the **User** network and agreed boundary nodes (and in case of **OTSUA**, each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**);

(viii) the positive sequence resistance and reactance values of the two (or more) sources and the linking impendence(s) derived from a fault study, considering the short circuit current contributions after the subtransient fault current contribution has substantially decayed, constituting the (π) equivalent and evaluated without the **User** network and load, and where appropriate without elements of the **National Electricity Transmission System** between the **User** network and agreed boundary nodes (and in case of **OTSUA**, each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**);

(ix) the corresponding zero sequence impedance values of the (π) equivalent produced for use in fault level analysis;

(x) the **Demand** and voltage at the boundary nodes and the positive sequence resistance and reactance values of the linking impedance(s) derived from a loadflow study considering **National Electricity Transmission System** peak **Demand** constituting the (π) loadflow equivalent; and,

(xi) where the agreed boundary nodes are not at a **Connection Point** (and in case of **OTSUA**, **Interface Point** or **Connection Point**), the positive sequence and zero sequence impedances of all elements of the **National Electricity Transmission System** between the **User** network and agreed boundary nodes that are not included in the equivalent (and in case of **OTSUA**, each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**).

(b) To enable the model to be constructed, **The Company** will provide data based on the following conditions.

(c) The initial symmetrical three phase short circuit current and the transient period three phase short circuit current will normally be derived from the fixed impedance studies. The latter value should be taken as applying at times of 120ms and longer. Shorter values may be interpolated using a value for the subtransient time constant of 40ms. These fault currents will be obtained from a full **System** study based on load flow analysis that takes into account any existing flow across the point of connection being considered.

(d) **The Company** will provide the appropriate supergrid transformer data for the National Electricity Transmission System associated with equivalent voltage source data.

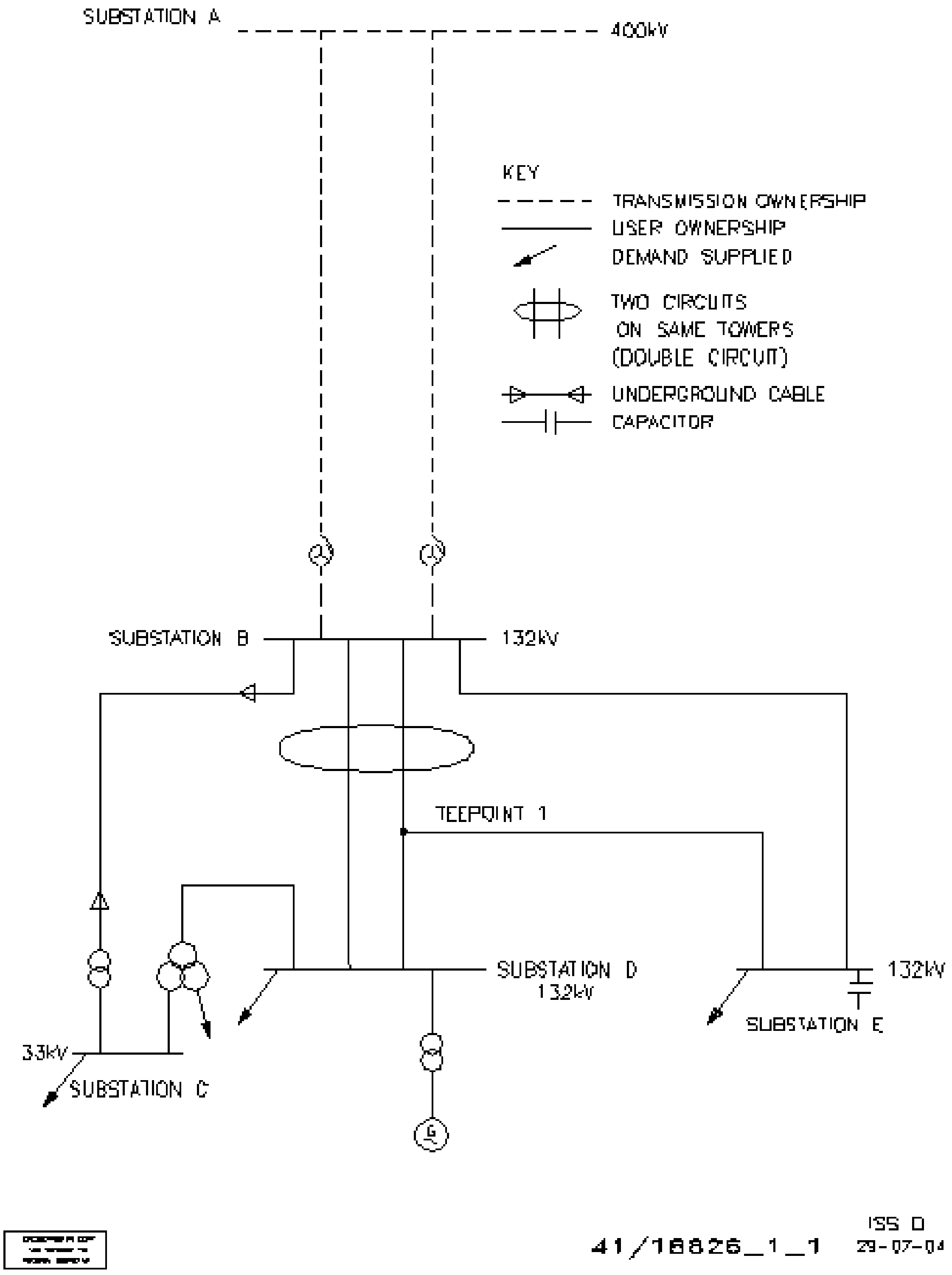
(e) The positive sequence X/R ratio and the zero sequence impedance value will correspond to **The Company's** source network only, that is with the section of network if any with which the equivalent is to be used excluded. These impedance values will be derived from the condition when all **Generating Units** (including **Synchronous Generating Units** forming part of a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**) are **Synchronised** to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or a **User's System** and will take account of active sources only including any contribution from the load to the fault current. The passive component of the load itself or other system shunt impedances should not be included.

(f) A **User** may at any time, in writing, specifically request for an equivalent to be prepared for an alternative **System** condition, for example where the **User's System** peak does not correspond to the **National Electricity Transmission System** peak, and **The Company** will, insofar as such request is reasonable, provide the information as soon as reasonably practicable following the request.

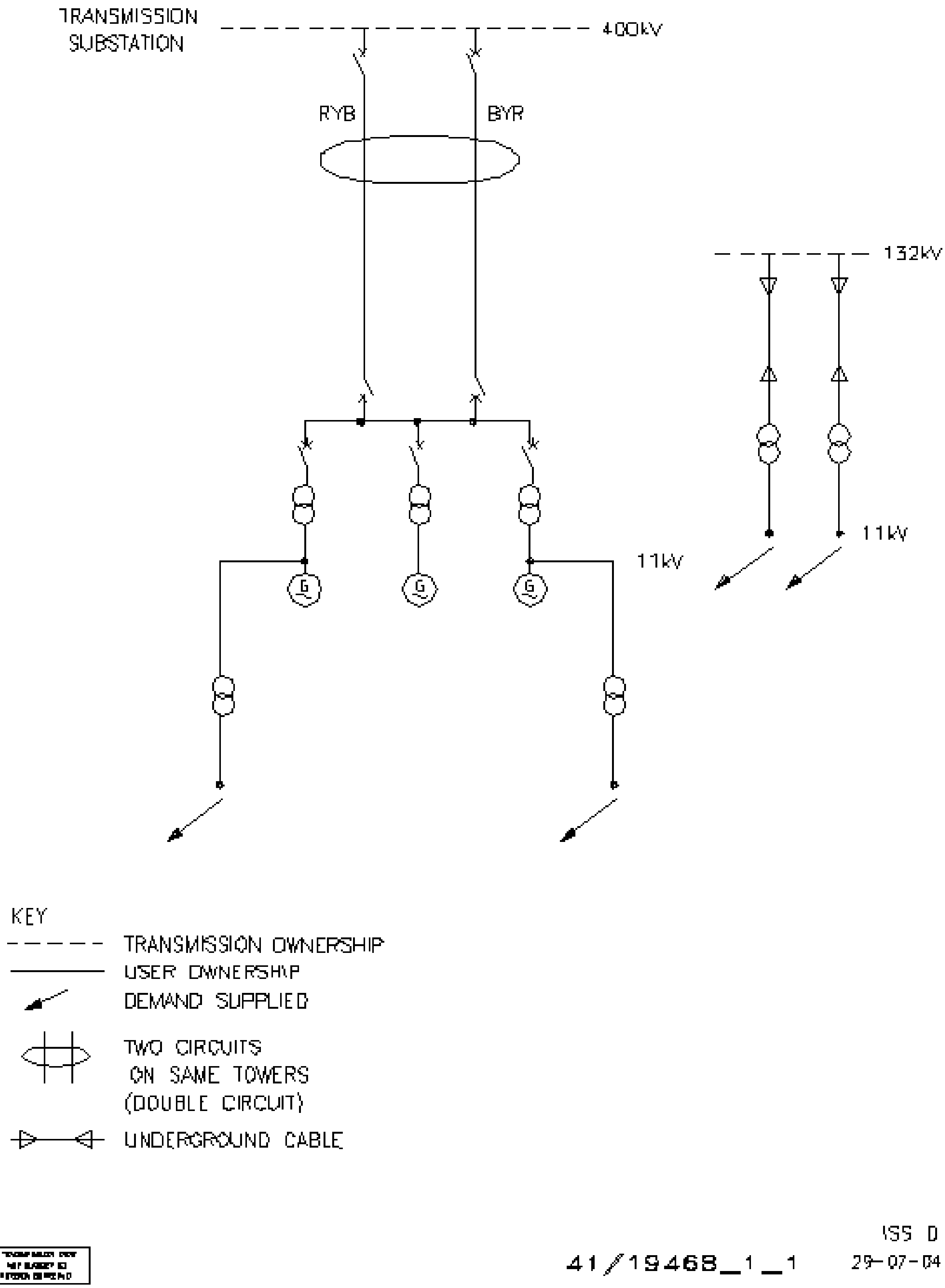
APPENDIX B - SINGLE LINE DIAGRAMS

PC.B.1 The diagrams below show three examples of single line diagrams, showing the detail that should be incorporated in the diagram. The first example is for an **Network Operator** connection, the second for a **Generator** connection, the third for a **Power Park Module** electrically equivalent system.

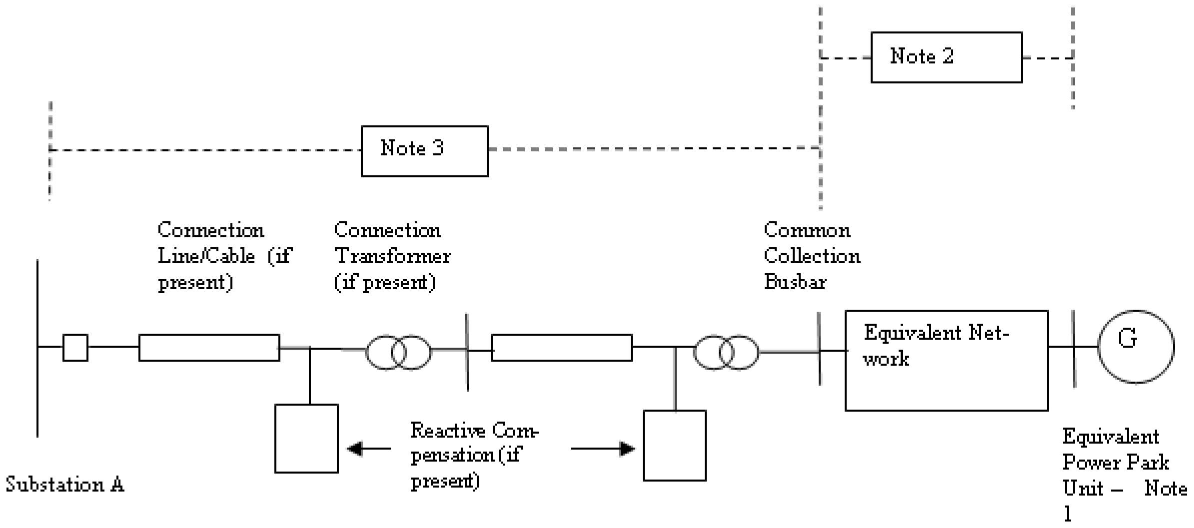
Network Operator Single Line Diagram



Generator Single Line Diagram



Power Park Module Single Line Diagram



Notes:

(1) The electrically equivalent **Power Park Unit** consists of a number of actual **Power Park Units** of the same type ie. any equipment external to the **Power Park Unit** terminals is considered as part of the Equivalent Network. **Power Park Units** of different types shall be included in separate electrically equivalent **Power Park Units**. The total number of equivalent **Power Park Units** shall represent all of the actual **Power Park Units** in the **Power Park Module** (which could be a **DC Connected Power Park Module**).

(2) Separate electrically equivalent networks are required for each different type of electrically equivalent **Power Park Unit**. The electrically equivalent network shall include all equipment between the **Power Park Unit** terminals and the **Common Collection Busbar**.

(3) All **Plant** and **Apparatus** including the circuit breakers, transformers, lines, cables and reactive compensation plant between the **Common Collection Busbar** and Substation A shall be shown.

APPENDIX C - TECHNICAL AND DESIGN CRITERIA

PC.C.1 Planning and design of the **SPT** and **SHETL Transmission Systems** is based generally, but not totally, on criteria which evolved from joint consultation among various **Transmission Licensees** responsible for design of the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

PC.C.2 The above criteria are set down within the standards, memoranda, recommendations and reports and are provided as a guide to system planning. It should be noted that each scheme for reinforcement or modification of the **Transmission System** is individually designed in the light of economic and technical factors associated with the particular system limitations under consideration.

PC.C.3 The tables below identify the literature referred to above, together with the main topics considered within each document.

PART 1 – SHETL's TECHNICAL AND DESIGN CRITERIA

ITEM No.	DOCUMENT	REFERENCE No.
1	National Electricity Transmission System Security and Quality of Supply Standard	Version [ ]
2	System Phasing	TPS 13/4
3	Not used	
4	Voltage fluctuations and the connection of disturbing equipment to transmission systems and distribution networks in the United Kingdom	EREC P28 Issue 2
5	EHV or HV Supplies to Induction Furnaces Voltage unbalance limits. Harmonic current limits.	ER P16 (Supported by ACE Report No.48)
6	Planning Levels for Harmonic Voltage Distortion and the Connection of Non-Linear Loads to Transmission Systems and Public Electricity Supply Systems in the United Kingdom Harmonic distortion (waveform). Harmonic voltage distortion. Harmonic current distortion. Stage 1 limits. Stage 2 limits. Stage 3 Limits Addition of Harmonics Short Duration Harmonics Site Measurements	ER G5 (Supported by ACE Report No.73)
7	AC Traction Supplies to British Rail Type of supply point to railway system. Estimation of traction loads. Nature of traction current. System disturbance estimation. Earthing arrangements.	ER P24

ITEM No.	DOCUMENT	REFERENCE No.
8	Operational Memoranda	(SOM)
	Main System operating procedure.	SOM 1
	Operational standards of security.	SOM 3
	Voltage and reactive control on main system.	SOM 4
	System warnings and procedures for instructed load reduction.	SOM 7
	Continuous tape recording of system control telephone messages and instructions.	SOM 10
	Emergency action in the event of an exceptionally serious breakdown of the main system.	SOM 15
9	Planning Limits for Voltage Unbalance in the United Kingdom.	ER P29

PART 2 - SPT's TECHNICAL AND DESIGN CRITERIA

ITEM No.	DOCUMENT	REFERENCE No.
1	National Electricity Transmission System Security and Quality of Supply Standard	Version [ ]
2	System Phasing	TDM 13/10,002 Issue 4
3	Not used	
4	Voltage fluctuations and the connection of disturbing equipment to transmission systems and distribution networks in the United Kingdom	EREC P28 Issue 2
5	EHV or HV Supplies to Induction Furnaces Voltage Unbalance limits. Harmonic current limits.	ER P16 (Supported by ACE Report No.48)
6	Planning Levels for Harmonic Voltage Distortion and the Connection of Non-Linear Loads to Transmission Systems and Public Electricity Supply Systems in the United Kingdom Harmonic distortion (waveform). Harmonic voltage distortion. Harmonic current distortion. Stage 1 limits. Stage 2 limits. Stage 3 Limits Addition of Harmonics Short Duration Harmonics Site Measurements	ER G5 (Supported by ACE Report No.73)
7	AC Traction Supplies to British Rail Type of supply point to railway system. Estimation of traction loads. Nature of traction current. System disturbance estimation. Earthing arrangements.	ER P24

APPENDIX D - DATA NOT DISCLOSED TO A RELEVANT TRANSMISSION LICENSEE

PC.D.1 Pursuant to PC.3.4, **The Company** will not disclose to a **Relevant Transmission Licensee** data items specified in the below extract:

PC REFERENCE	DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA CATEGORY
PC.A.3.2.2 (f) (i)	**(i)** For **GB Code Users** The **Generator Performance Chart** at the **Generating Unit** stator terminals **(ii)** For **EU Code Users:-** The **Power Generating Module Performance Chart**, and **Synchronous Generating Unit Performance Chart;**		**SPD**
PC.A.3.2.2 (b)	**Output Usable** (on a monthly basis)	MW	**SPD**
PC.A.5.3.2 (d) Option 1 (iii)	GOVERNOR AND ASSOCIATED PRIME MOVER PARAMETERS Option 1 BOILER & STEAM TURBINE DATA		
	Boiler time constant (Stored **Active Energy**)	S	**DPD II**
	HP turbine response ratio: (Proportion of **Primary Response** arising from HP turbine)	%	**DPD II**
	HP turbine response ratio: (Proportion of **High Frequency Response** arising from HP turbine)	%	**DPD II**
Part of PC.A.5.3.2 (d) Option 2 (i)	Option 2 All **Generating Units (**including **Synchronous Generating Units** forming part of a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**) **Governor Deadband** and **Governor Insensitivity***		
	- Maximum Setting	±Hz	**DPD II**
	- Normal Setting	±Hz	**DPD II**
	- Minimum Setting	±Hz	**DPD II**
	(Note **Generators** who are not required to satisfy the requirements of the **European Connection Conditions** do not need to supply **Governor Insensitivity** data).		
Part of PC.A.5.3.2 (d) Option 2 (ii)	**Steam Units**		
	Reheater Time Constant	sec	**DPD II**
	Boiler Time Constant	sec	**DPD II**
	HP Power Fraction	%	**DPD II**

PC REFERENCE	DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA CATEGORY
	IP Power Fraction	%	**DPD II**
Part of PC.A.5.3.2 (d) Option 2 (iii)	**Gas Turbine Units** Waste Heat Recovery Boiler Time Constant		
Part of PC.A.5.3.2 (e)	UNIT CONTROL OPTIONS		
	Maximum droop	%	**DPD II**
	Minimum droop	%	**DPD II**
	Maximum frequency **Governor Deadband** and **Governor Insensitivity***	±Hz	**DPD II**
	Normal frequency **Governor Deadband** and **Governor Insensitivity***	±Hz	**DPD II**
	Minimum frequency **Governor Deadband** and **Governor Insensitivity***	±Hz	**DPD II**
	Maximum Output **Governor Deadband** and **Governor Insensitivity***	±MW	**DPD II**
	Normal Output **Governor Deadband** and **Governor Insensitivity***	±MW	**DPD II**
	Minimum Output **Governor Deadband** and **Governor Insensitivity***	±MW	**DPD II**
	(Note **Generators** who are not required to satisfy the requirements of the **European Connection Conditions** do not need to supply **Governor Insensitivity** data). Frequency settings between which Unit Load Controller droop applies:		
	Maximum	Hz	**DPD II**
	Normal	Hz	**DPD II**
	Minimum	Hz	**DPD II**
	Sustained response normally selected	Yes/No	**DPD II**
PC.A.3.2.2 (f) (ii)	Performance Chart of a **Power Park Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) at the connection point		**SPD**
PC.A.3.2.2 (b)	**Output Usable** (on a monthly basis)	MW	**SPD**
PC.A.3.2.2 (e) and (j)	**DC CONVERTER STATION** AND **HVDC SYSTEM** DATA **ACTIVE POWER** TRANSFER CAPABILITY (PC.A.3.2.2)		
	Import MW available in excess of **Registered Import Capacity**.	MW	**SPD**
	Time duration for which MW in excess of **Registered Import Capacity** is available	Min	**SPD**
	Export MW available in excess of **Registered Capacity**.	MW	**SPD**

PC REFERENCE	DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA CATEGORY
	Time duration for which MW in excess of **Registered Capacity** is available	Min	**SPD**
Part of PC.A.5.4.3.3	LOADING PARAMETERS		
	MW Export		
	Nominal loading rate	MW/s	**DPD I**
	Maximum (emergency) loading rate	MW/s	**DPD I**
	MW Import		
	Nominal loading rate	MW/s	**DPD I**
	Maximum (emergency) loading rate	MW/s	**DPD I**

APPENDIX E - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM AND OTSDUW PLANT AND APPARATUS TECHNICAL AND DESIGN CRITERIA

PC.E.1 In the absence of any relevant **Electrical Standards**, **Offshore Transmission Licensees** and **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW** are required to ensure that all equipment used in the construction of their network is:

(i) Fully compliant and suitably designed to any relevant **Technical Specification**;

(ii) Suitable for use and operation in an **Offshore** environment, where such parts of the **Offshore Transmission System** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** are located in **Offshore Waters** and are not installed in an area that is protected from that **Offshore** environment, and

(iii) Compatible with any relevant **Electrical Standards** or **Technical Specifications** at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** and **Interface Point**.

PC.E.2 The table below identifies the technical and design criteria that will be used in the design and development of an **Offshore Transmission System** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**.

ITEM No.	DOCUMENT	REFERENCE No.
1	National Electricity Transmission System Security and Quality of Supply Standard	Version [ ]
2*	Voltage fluctuations and the connection of disturbing equipment to transmission systems and distribution networks in the United Kingdom	EREC P28 Issue 2
3*	Planning Levels for Harmonic Voltage Distortion and the Connection of Non-Linear Loads to Transmission Systems and Public Electricity Supply Systems in the United Kingdom	ER G5
4*	Planning Limits for Voltage Unbalance in the United Kingdom	ER P29

* Note:- Items 2, 3 and 4 above shall only apply at the **Interface Point**.

APPENDIX F - OTSDUW DATA AND INFORMATION AND OTSDUW NETWORK DATA AND INFORMATION

PC.F.1 Introduction

PC.F.1.1 Appendix F specifies data requirements to be submitted to **The Company** by **Users** and **Users** by **The Company** in respect of **OTSDUW**.

PC.F.1.2 Such **User** submissions shall be in accordance with the **OTSDUW Development and Data Timetable** in a **Construction Agreement**.

PC.F.1.3 Such **The Company** submissions shall be issued with the offer of a **CUSC Contract** in the case of the data in Part 1 and otherwise in accordance with the **OTSDUW Development and Data Timetable** in a **Construction Agreement**.

PC.F.2. OTSDUW Network Data and Information

PC.F.2.1 With the offer of a **CUSC Contract** under the **OTSDUW Arrangements The Company** shall provide:

(a) the site specific technical design and operational criteria for the **Connection Site**;

(b) the site specific technical design and operational criteria for the **Interface Point**, and

(c) details of **The Company's** preliminary identification and consideration of the options available for the **Interface Point** in the context of the **User's** application for connection or modification, the preliminary costs used by **The Company** in assessing such options and the **Offshore Works Assumption**s including the assumed **Interface Point** identified during these preliminary considerations.

PC.F.2.2 In accordance with the **OTSDUW Development and Data Timetable** in a **Construction Agreement The Company** shall provide the following information and data to a **User**:

(a) equivalent of the fault infeed or fault level ratings at the Interface Point (as identified in the **Offshore Works Assumptions**)

(b) notification of numbering and nomenclature of the **HV Apparatus** comprised in the **OTSDUW**;

(i) past or present physical properties, including both actual and designed physical properties, of **Plant** and **Apparatus** forming part of the **National Electricity Transmission System** at the Interface Point at which the **OTSUA** will be connected to the extent it is required for the design and construction of the **OTSDUW**, including but not limited to:

(ii) the voltage of any part of such **Plant** and **Apparatus**;

(iii) the electrical current flowing in or over such **Plant** and **Apparatus**;

(iv) the configuration of any part of such **Plant** and **Apparatus**

(v) the temperature of any part of such **Plant** and **Apparatus**;

(vi) the pressure of any fluid forming part of such **Plant** and **Apparatus**

(vii) the electromagnetic properties of such **Plant** and **Apparatus**; and

(viii) the technical specifications, settings or operation of any **Protection Systems** forming part of such **Plant** and **Apparatus**.

(c) information necessary to enable the **User** to harmonise the **OTSDUW** with construction works elsewhere on the **National Electricity Transmission System** that could affect the **OTSDUW**

(d) information related to the current or future configuration of any circuits of the **Onshore Transmission System** with which the **OTSUA** are to connect;

(e) any changes which are planned on the **National Electricity Transmission System** in the current or following six **Financial Years** and which will materially affect the planning or development of the **OTSDUW**.

PC.F.2.3 At the **User's** reasonable request additional information and data in respect of the **National Electricity Transmission System** shall be provided.

PC.F.2.4 OTSDUW Data And Information

PC.F.2.4.1 In accordance with the **OTSDUW Development and Data Timetable** in a **Construction Agreement** the **User** shall provide to **The Company** the following information and data relating to the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** in accordance with Appendix A of the **Planning Code**.

< END OF PLANNING CODE >

EUROPEAN CONNECTION CONDITIONS

(ECC)

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

ECC.1 INTRODUCTION

ECC.1.1 The **European Connection Conditions** ("**ECC**") specify both:

(a) the minimum technical, design and operational criteria which must be complied with by:

(i) any **EU Code User** connected to or seeking connection with the **National Electricity Transmission System**, or

(ii) **EU Generators** or **HVDC System Owners** connected to or seeking connection to a **User's System** which is located in **Great Britain** or **Offshore**, or

(iii) **Network Operators** who are **EU Code Users**

(iv) **Network Operators** who are **GB Code Users** but only in respect of:-

(a) Their obligations in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** for whom the requirements of ECC.3.1(b)(iii) apply alone; and/or

(b) The requirements of this **ECC** only in relation to each **EU Grid Supply Point**. **Network Operators** in respect of all other **Grid Supply Points** should continue to satisfy the requirements as specified in the **CC**s.

(v) **Non-Embedded Customers** who are **EU Code Users**

(b) the minimum technical, design and operational criteria with which **The Company** will comply in relation to the part of the **National Electricity Transmission System** at the **Connection Site** with **Users**. In the case of any **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, the **ECC** also specify the minimum technical, design and operational criteria which must be complied with by the **User** when undertaking **OTSDUW**.

(c) The requirements of **European Regulation (EU) 2016/631** shall not apply to

(i) **Power Generating Modules** that are installed to provide backup power and operate in parallel with the **Total System** for less than 5 minutes per calendar month while the **System** is in normal state. Parallel operation during maintenance or commissioning of tests of that **Power Generating Module** shall not count towards that five minute limit.

(ii) **Power Generating Modules** connected to the **Transmission System** or **Network Operators System** which are not operated in synchronism with a **Synchronous Area**.

(iii) **Power Generating Modules** that do not have a permanent **Connection Point** or **User System Entry Point** and used by **The Company** to temporarily provide power when normal **System** capacity is partly or completely unavailable.

(iv) **Electricity Storage Modules**.

(d) **Storage Users** are required to comply with the entirety of the **ECC** but are not subject to the requirements of **European Regulation (EU) 2016/631**, **European Regulation (EU) 2016/1388** and **European Regulation EU 2016/1485**. The requirements of the **ECC** shall therefore be enforceable against **Storage Users** under the Grid Code only (and not under any of the aforementioned **European Regulations**) and any derogation sought by a **Storage User** in respect of the **ECC** shall be deemed a derogation from the Grid Code only (and not from the aforementioned **European Regulations**).

ECC.2 OBJECTIVE

ECC.2.1 The objective of the **ECC** is to ensure that by specifying minimum technical, design and operational criteria the basic rules for connection to the **National Electricity Transmission System** and (for certain **Users**) to a **User's System** are similar for all **Users** of an equivalent category and will enable **The Company** to comply with its statutory and **Transmission Licence** obligations and European Regulations.

ECC.2.2 In the case of any **OTSDUW** the objective of the **ECC** is to ensure that by specifying the minimum technical, design and operational criteria the basic rules relating to an **Offshore Transmission System** designed and constructed by an **Offshore Transmission Licensee** and designed and/or constructed by a **User** under the **OTSDUW Arrangements** are equivalent.

ECC.2.3 Provisions of the **ECC** which apply in relation to **OTSDUW** and **OTSUA**, and/or a **Transmission Interface Site**, shall (in any particular case) apply up to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, whereupon such provisions shall (without prejudice to any prior non-compliance) cease to apply, without prejudice to the continuing application of provisions of the **ECC** applying in relation to the relevant **Offshore Transmission System** and/or **Connection Site**. It is the case therefore that in cases where the **OTSUA** becomes operational prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time** that a **EU Generator** is required to comply with this **ECC** both as it applies to its **Plant** and **Apparatus** at a **Connection Site\Connection Point** and the **OTSUA** at the **Transmission Interface Site/Transmission Interface Point** until the **OTSUA Transfer Time** and this **ECC** shall be construed accordingly.

ECC.2.4 In relation to **OTSDUW**, provisions otherwise to be contained in a **Bilateral Agreement** may be contained in the **Construction Agreement**, and accordingly a reference in the **ECC** to a relevant **Bilateral Agreement** includes the relevant **Construction Agreement**.

ECC.3 SCOPE

ECC.3.1 The **ECC** applies to **The Company** and to **Users**, which in the **ECC** means:

(a) **EU Generators** (other than those which only have **Embedded Small Power Stations**), including those undertaking **OTSDUW** including **Power Generating Modules,** and **DC Connected Power Park Modules.** For the avoidance of doubt, **Electricity Storage Modules** are included within the definition of **Power Generating Modules** for which the requirements of the **ECC** would be equally applicable.

(b) **Network Operators** but only in respect of:-

(i) **Network Operators** who are **EU Code Users**

(ii) **Network Operators** who only have **EU Grid Supply Points**

(iii) **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** as provided for in ECC.3.2, ECC.3.3, EC3.4, EC3.5, ECC5.1, ECC.6.4.4 and ECA.3.4;

(iv) Notwithstanding the requirements of ECC3.1(b)(i)(ii) and (iii) , **Network Operators** who own and/or operate **EU Grid Supply Points**, are only required to satisfy the requirements of this **ECC** in relation to each **EU Grid Supply Point**. **Network Operators** in respect of all other **Grid Supply Points** should continue to satisfy the requirements as specified in the **CC**s.

(c) **Non-Embedded Customers** who are also **EU Code Users** ;

(d) **HVDC System Owners** who are also **EU Code Users**; and

(e) **BM Participants** and **Externally Interconnected System Operators** who are also **EU Code Users** in respect of ECC.6.5 only.

ECC.3.2 The above categories of **User** will become bound by the applicable sections of the **ECC** prior to them generating, distributing, storing, supplying or consuming, as the case may be, and references to the various categories should, therefore, be taken as referring to them in that prospective role.

ECC.3.3 **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded HVDC Systems** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** Provisions.

The following provisions apply in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded HVDC Systems** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.3.3.1 The obligations within the **ECC** that are expressed to be applicable to **EU Generators** in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **HVDC System Owners** in respect of **Embedded HVDC Systems** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** (where the obligations are in each case listed in ECC.3.3.2) shall be read and construed as obligations that the **Network Operator** within whose **System** any such **Medium Power Station** or **HVDC System** is **Embedded** must ensure are performed and discharged by the **EU Generator** or the **HVDC Owner**. **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded HVDC Systems** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** which are located **Offshore** and which are connected to an **Onshore User System** will be required to meet the applicable requirements of the Grid Code as though they are an **Onshore Generator** or **Onshore HVDC System Owner** connected to an **Onshore User System Entry Point**.

ECC.3.3.2 The **Network Operator** within whose **System** a **Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** is **Embedded** or a **HVDC System** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** is **Embedded** must ensure that the following obligations in the **ECC** are performed and discharged by the **EU Generator** in respect of each such **Embedded Medium Power Station** or the **HVDC System Owner** in the case of an **Embedded HVDC System**:

ECC.5.1

ECC.5.2.2

ECC.5.3

ECC.6.1.3

ECC.6.1.5 (b)

ECC.6.3.2, ECC.6.3.3, ECC.6.3.4, ECC.6.3.6, ECC.6.3.7, ECC.6.3.8, ECC.6.3.9, ECC.6.3.10, ECC.6.3.12, ECC.6.3.13, ECC.6.3.15, ECC.6.3.16

ECC.6.4.4

ECC.6.5.6 (where required by ECC.6.4.4)

In respect of ECC.6.2.2.2, ECC.6.2.2.3, ECC.6.2.2.5, ECC.6.1.5(a), ECC.6.1.5(b) and ECC.6.3.11 equivalent provisions as co-ordinated and agreed with the **Network Operator** and **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** may be required. Details of any such requirements will be notified to the **Network Operator** in accordance with ECC.3.5.

ECC.3.3.3 In the case of **Embedded Medium Power Station**s not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded HVDC Systems** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** the requirements in:

ECC.6.1.6

ECC.6.3.8

ECC.6.3.12

ECC.6.3.15

ECC.6.3.16

ECC.6.3.17

that would otherwise have been specified in a **Bilateral Agreement** will be notified to the relevant **Network Operator** in writing in accordance with the provisions of the **CUSC** and the **Network Operator** must ensure such requirements are performed and discharged by the **Generator** or the **HVDC System** owner.

ECC.3.4 In the case of **Offshore Embedded Power Generating Modules** connected to an **Offshore User's System** which directly connects to an **Offshore Transmission System**, any additional requirements in respect of such **Offshore ~~Embedded~~ Power Generating Modules** may be specified in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement** with the **Network Operator** or in any **Bilateral Agreement** between **The Company** and such **Offshore Generator**.

ECC.3.5 In the case of a **Generator** undertaking **OTSDUW** connecting to an **Onshore Network Operator's System**, any additional requirements in respect of such **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** will be specified in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement** with the **EU Generator**. For the avoidance of doubt, requirements applicable to **EU Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW** and connecting to a **Network Operator's User System**, shall be consistent with those applicable requirements of **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW** and connecting to a **Transmission Interface Point**.

ECC.3.6 The requirements of this **ECC** shall apply to **EU Code Users** in respect of **Power Generating Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules** and **Electricity Storage Modules**) and **HVDC Systems**.

ECC.4 PROCEDURE

ECC.4.1 The **CUSC** contains certain provisions relating to the procedure for connection to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or, in the case of **Embedded Power Stations** or **Embedded HVDC Systems**, becoming operational and includes provisions relating to certain conditions to be complied with by **EU Code Users** prior to and during the course of **The Company** notifying the **User** that it has the right to become operational. The procedure for an **EU Code User** to become connected is set out in the **Compliance Processes**.

ECC.5 CONNECTION

ECC.5.1 The provisions relating to connecting to the **National Electricity Transmission System** (or to a **User's System** in the case of a connection of an **Embedded Large Power Station** or **Embedded Medium Power Stations** or **Embedded HVDC System**) are contained in:

(a) the **CUSC** and/or **CUSC Contract** (or in the relevant application form or offer for a **CUSC Contract**);

(b) or, in the case of an **Embedded Development**, the relevant **Distribution Code** and/or the **Embedded Development Agreement** for the connection (or in the relevant application form or offer for an **Embedded Development Agreement**),

and include provisions relating to both the submission of information and reports relating to compliance with the relevant **European Connection Conditions** for that **EU Code User**, **Safety Rules**, commissioning programmes, **Operation Diagrams** and approval to connect (and their equivalents in the case of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded HVDC Systems** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**). References in the **ECC** to the "**Bilateral Agreement**" and/or "**Construction Agreement**" and/or "**Embedded Development Agreement**" shall be deemed to include references to the application form or offer therefor.

ECC.5.2 Items For Submission

ECC.5.2.1 Prior to the **Completion Date** (or, where the **EU Generator** is undertaking **OTSDUW**, any later date specified) under the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**, the following is submitted pursuant to the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**:

(a) updated **Planning Code** data (both **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data**), with any estimated values assumed for planning purposes confirmed or, where practical, replaced by validated actual values and by updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for **Forecast Data** items such as **Demand**, pursuant to the requirements of the **Planning Code**;

(b) details of the **Protection** arrangements and settings referred to in ECC.6;

(c) copies of all **Safety Rules** and **Local Safety Instructions** applicable at **Users' Sites** which will be used at the **Transmission/User** interface (which, for the purpose of **OC8**, must be to **The Company's** satisfaction regarding the procedures for **Isolation** and **Earthing**. **The Company** will consult the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** when determining whether the procedures for **Isolation** and **Earthing** are satisfactory);

(d) information to enable the preparation of the **Site Responsibility Schedules** on the basis of the provisions set out in Appendix 1;

(e) an **Operation Diagram** for all **HV Apparatus** on the **User** side of the **Connection Point** as described in ECC.7;

(f) the proposed name of the **User Site** (which shall not be the same as, or confusingly similar to, the name of any **Transmission Site** or of any other **User Site**);

(g) written confirmation that **Safety Co-ordinators** acting on behalf of the **User** are authorised and competent pursuant to the requirements of **OC8**;

(h) Such **RISSP** prefixes pursuant to the requirements of **OC8**. Such **RISSP** prefixes shall be circulated utilising a proforma in accordance with **OC8**;

(i) a list of the telephone numbers for **Joint System Incidents** at which senior management representatives nominated for the purpose can be contacted and confirmation that they are fully authorised to make binding decisions on behalf of the **User**, pursuant to **OC9**;

(j) a list of managers who have been duly authorised to sign **Site Responsibility Schedules** on behalf of the **User**;

(k) information to enable the preparation of the **Site Common Drawings** as described in ECC.7;

(l) a list of the telephone numbers for the **Users** facsimile machines referred to in ECC.6.5.9; and

(m) for **Sites** in Scotland and **Offshore** a list of persons appointed by the **User** to undertake operational duties on the **User's System** (including any **OTSDUW** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**) and to issue and receive operational messages and instructions in relation to the **User's System** (including any **OTSDUW** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**); and an appointed person or persons responsible for the maintenance and testing of **User's Plant** and **Apparatus**.

ECC.5.2.2 Prior to the **Completion Date** the following must be submitted to **The Company** by the **Network Operator** in respect of an **Embedded Development**:

(a) updated **Planning Code** data (both **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data**), with any estimated values assumed for planning purposes confirmed or, where practical, replaced by validated actual values and by updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for **Forecast Data** items such as **Demand**, pursuant to the requirements of the **Planning Code**;

(b) details of the **Protection** arrangements and settings referred to in ECC.6;

(c) the proposed name of the **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded HVDC System** (which shall be agreed with **The Company** unless it is the same as, or confusingly similar to, the name of other **Transmission Site** or **User Site**);

ECC.5.2.3 Prior to the **Completion Date** contained within an **Offshore Transmission Distribution Connection Agreement** the following must be submitted to **The Company** by the **Network Operator** in respect of a proposed new **Interface Point** within its **User System**:

(a) updated **Planning Code** data (both **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data**), with any estimated values assumed for planning purposes confirmed or, where practical, replaced by validated actual values and by updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for **Forecast Data** items such as **Demand**, pursuant to the requirements of the **Planning Code**;

(b) details of the **Protection** arrangements and settings referred to in ECC.6;

(c) the proposed name of the **Interface Point** (which shall not be the same as, or confusingly similar to, the name of any **Transmission Site** or of any other **User Site**);

ECC.5.2.4 In the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** (in addition to items under ECC.5.2.1 in respect of the **Connection Site**), prior to the **Completion Date** (or any later date specified) under the **Construction Agreement** the following must be submitted to **The Company** by the **User** in respect of the proposed new **Connection Point** and **Interface Point**:

(a) updated **Planning Code** data (**Standard Planning Data**, **Detailed Planning Data** and **OTSDUW Data and Information**), with any estimated values assumed for planning purposes confirmed or, where practical, replaced by validated actual values and by updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for **Forecast Data** items such as **Demand**, pursuant to the requirements of the **Planning Code**;

(b) details of the **Protection** arrangements and settings referred to in ECC.6;

(c) information to enable preparation of the **Site Responsibility Schedules** at the **Transmission Interface Site** on the basis of the provisions set out in Appendix E1.

(d) the proposed name of the **Interface Point** (which shall not be the same as, or confusingly similar to, the name of any **Transmission Site** or of any other **User Site**);

ECC.5.3 (a) Of the items ECC.5.2.1 (c), (e), (g), (h), (k) and (m) need not be supplied in respect of **Embedded Power Stations** or **Embedded HVDC Systems**,

(b) item ECC.5.2.1(i) need not be supplied in respect of **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations** or **Embedded HVDC Systems** with a **Registered Capacity** of less than 100MW, and

(c) items ECC.5.2.1(d) and (j) are only needed in the case where the **Embedded Power Station** or the **Embedded HVDC System** is within a **Connection Site** with another **User**.

ECC.6 <u>TECHNICAL, DESIGN AND OPERATIONAL CRITERIA</u>

ECC.6.1 <u>National Electricity Transmission System Performance Characteristics</u>

ECC.6.1.1 **The Company** shall ensure that, subject as provided in the **Grid Code**, the **National Electricity Transmission System** complies with the following technical, design and operational criteria in relation to the part of the **National Electricity Transmission System** at the **Connection Site** with a **User** and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, a **Transmission Interface Point** (unless otherwise specified in ECC.6) although in relation to operational criteria **The Company** may be unable (and will not be required) to comply with this obligation to the extent that there are insufficient **Power Stations** or **User Systems** are not available or **Users** do not comply with **The Company's** instructions or otherwise do not comply with the **Grid Code** and each **User** shall ensure that its **Plant** and **Apparatus** complies with the criteria set out in ECC.6.1.5.

ECC.6.1.2 <u>Grid Frequency Variations</u>

ECC.6.1.2.1 <u>Grid Frequency Variations</u>

ECC.6.1.2.1.1 The **Frequency** of the **National Electricity Transmission System** shall be nominally 50Hz and shall be controlled within the limits of 49.5 - 50.5Hz unless exceptional circumstances prevail.

ECC.6.1.2.1.2 The **System Frequency** could rise to 52Hz or fall to 47Hz in exceptional circumstances. Design of **User's Plant** and **Apparatus** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** must enable operation of that **Plant** and **Apparatus** within that range in accordance with the following:

Frequency Range	Requirement
51.5Hz - 52Hz	Operation for a period of at least 15 minutes is required each time the Frequency is above 51.5Hz.
51Hz - 51.5Hz	Operation for a period of at least 90 minutes is required each time the Frequency is above 51Hz.
49.0Hz - 51Hz	Continuous operation is required
47.5Hz - 49.0Hz	Operation for a period of at least 90 minutes is required each time the Frequency is below 49.0Hz.
47Hz - 47.5Hz	Operation for a period of at least 20 seconds is required each time the Frequency is below 47.5Hz.

ECC.6.1.2.1.3 For the avoidance of doubt, disconnection, by frequency or speed based relays is not permitted within the frequency range 47.5Hz to 51.5Hz. **EU Generators** should however be aware of the combined voltage and frequency operating ranges as defined in ECC.6.3.12 and ECC.6.3.13.

ECC.6.1.2.1.4 **The Company** in co-ordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and/or **Network Operator** and a **User** may agree on wider variations in frequency or longer minimum operating times to those set out in ECC.6.1.2.1.2 or specific requirements for combined frequency and voltage deviations. Any such requirements in relation to **Power Generating Modules** shall be in accordance with ECC.6.3.12 and ECC.6.3.13. A **User** shall not unreasonably withhold consent to apply wider frequency ranges or longer minimum times for operation taking account of their economic and technical feasibility.

ECC.6.1.2.2 Grid Frequency variations for **HVDC Systems** and **Remote End HVDC Converter Stations**

ECC.6.1.2.2.1 **HVDC Systems** and **Remote End HVDC Converter Stations** shall be capable of staying connected to the **System** and remaining operable within the frequency ranges and time periods specified in Table ECC.6.1.2.2 below. This requirement shall continue to apply during the **Fault Ride Through** conditions defined in ECC.6.3.15

Frequency Range (Hz)	Time Period for Operation (s)
47.0 – 47.5Hz	60 seconds
47.5 – 49.0Hz	90 minutes and 30 seconds
49.0 – 51.0Hz	Unlimited
51.0 – 51.5Hz	90 minutes and 30 seconds
51.5Hz – 52 Hz	20 minutes

Table ECC.6.1.2.2 – Minimum time periods **HVDC Systems** and **Remote End HVDC Converter Stations** shall be able to operate for different frequencies deviating from a nominal value without disconnecting from the **National Electricity Transmission System**

ECC.6.1.2.2.2 **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and a **HVDC System Owner** may agree wider frequency ranges or longer minimum operating times if required to preserve or restore system security. If wider frequency ranges or longer minimum times for operation are economically and technically feasible, the HV**DC System Owner** shall not unreasonably withhold consent.

ECC.6.1.2.2.3 Not withstanding the requirements of ECC.6.1.2.2.1, an **HVDC System** or **Remote End HVDC Converter Station** shall be capable of automatic disconnection at frequencies specified by **The Company** and/or **Relevant Network Operator**.

ECC.6.1.2.2.4 In the case of **Remote End HVDC Converter Stations** where the **Remote End HVDC Converter Station** is operating at either nominal frequency other than 50Hz or a variable frequency, the requirements defined in ECC6.1.2.2.1 to ECC.6.1.2.2.3 shall apply to the **Remote End HVDC Converter Station** other than in respect of the frequency ranges and time periods.

ECC.6.1.2.3 Grid Frequency Variations for **DC Connected Power Park Modules**

ECC.6.1.2.3.1 **DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall be capable of staying connected to the **Remote End DC Converter** network at the HVDC Interface Point and operating within the **Frequency** ranges and time periods specified in Table ECC.6.1.2.3 below. Where a nominal frequency other than 50Hz, or a **Frequency** variable by design is used as agreed with **The Company** and the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** the applicable **Frequency** ranges and time periods shall be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** which shall (where applicable) reflect the requirements in Table ECC.6.1.2.3 .

Frequency Range (Hz)	Time Period for Operation (s)
47.0 – 47.5Hz	20 seconds
47.5 – 49.0Hz	90 minutes
49.0 – 51.0Hz	Unlimited
51.0 – 51.5Hz	90 minutes
51.5Hz – 52 Hz	15 minutes

Table ECC.6.1.2.3 – Minimum time periods a **DC Connected Power Park Module** shall be able to operate for different frequencies deviating from a nominal value without disconnecting from the **System**

ECC.6.1.2.3.2 **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and a **Generator** may agree wider frequency ranges or longer minimum operating times if required to preserve or restore system security and to ensure the optimum capability of the **DC Connected Power Park Module**. If wider frequency ranges or longer minimum times for operation are economically and technically feasible, the **EU Generator** shall not unreasonably withhold consent.

ECC.6.1.3 Not used

ECC.6.1.4 Grid Voltage Variations

ECC.6.1.4.1 Grid Voltage Variations for **Users** excluding **DC Connected Power Park Modules** and **Remote End HVDC Converters**

The voltage on part of the **National Electricity Transmission System** operating at nominal voltages of greater than 300kV at each **Connection Site** with a **User** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, a **Transmission Interface Point**, excluding **DC Connected Power Park Modules** and **Remote End HVDC Converters**) will normally remain within ±5% of the nominal value unless abnormal conditions prevail. The minimum voltage is -10% and the maximum voltage is +10% unless abnormal conditions prevail, but voltages between +5% and +10% will not last longer than 15 minutes unless abnormal conditions prevail. For nominal voltages of 110kV and up to and including 300kV voltages on the parts of the **National Electricity Transmission System** at each **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, a **Transmission Interface Point**) will normally remain within the limits ±10% of the nominal value unless abnormal conditions prevail. At nominal **System** voltages below 110kV the voltage of the **National Electricity Transmission System** at each **Connection Site** with a **User** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, a **Transmission Interface Point**), excluding **Connection Sites** for **DC Connected Power Park Modules** and **Remote End HVDC Converters**) will normally remain within the limits ±6% of the nominal value unless abnormal conditions prevail. Under fault conditions, the voltage may collapse transiently to zero at the point of fault until the fault is cleared. The normal operating ranges of the **National Electricity Transmission System** are summarised below:

National Electricity Transmission System Nominal Voltage	**Normal Operating Range**		**Time period for Operation**
	Voltage (percentage of Nominal Voltage)	Pu (1pu relates to the Nominal Voltage)	
Greater than 300kV	V -10% to +5% V +5% to +10%	0.90pu- 1.05pu 1.05pu- 1.10pu	Unlimited 15 minutes
110kV up to 300kV	V ±10%	0.90- 1.10pu	Unlimited
Below 110kV	±6%	0.94pu- 1.06pu	Unlimited

The Company and a **User** may agree greater variations or longer minimum time periods of operation in voltage to those set out above in relation to a particular **Connection Site**, and insofar as a greater variation is agreed, the relevant figure set out above shall, in relation to that **User** at the particular **Connection Site**, be replaced by the figure agreed.

ECC.6.1.4.2 Grid Voltage Variations for all **DC Connected Power Park Modules**

ECC.6.1.4.2.1 All **DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall be capable of staying connected to the **Remote End HVDC Converter Station** at the **HVDC Interface Point** and operating within the voltage ranges and time periods specified in Tables ECC.6.1.4.2(a) and ECC.6.1.4.2(b) below. The applicable voltage range and time periods specified are selected based on the reference 1pu voltage.

Voltage Range (pu)	**Time Period for Operation (s)**
0.85pu – 0.9pu	60 minutes
0.9pu – 1.1pu	Unlimited
1.1pu – 1.15pu	15 minutes

Table ECC.6.1.4.2(a) – Minimum time periods for which **DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall be capable of operating for different voltages deviating from reference 1pu without disconnecting from the network where the nominal voltage base is 110kV or above and less than 300kV.

Voltage Range (pu)	**Time Period for Operation (s)**

0.85pu – 0.9pu	60 minutes
0.9pu – 1.05pu	Unlimited
1.05pu – 1.15pu	15 minutes

Table ECC.6.1.4.2(b) – Minimum time periods for which **DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall be capable of operating for different voltages deviating from reference 1pu without disconnecting from the network where the nominal voltage base is from 300kV up to and including 400kV.

ECC.6.1.4.2.2 **The Company** and a **EU Generator** in respect of a **DC Connected Power Park Module** may agree greater voltage ranges or longer minimum operating times. If greater voltage ranges or longer minimum times for operation are economically and technically feasible, the **EU Generator** shall not unreasonably withhold any agreement.

ECC.6.1.4.2.3 For **DC Connected Power Park Modules** which have an **HVDC Interface Point** to the **Remote End HVDC Converter Station**, **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** may specify voltage limits at the **HVDC Interface Point** at which the **DC Connected Power Park Module** is capable of automatic disconnection.

ECC.6.1.4.2.4 For **HVDC Interface Points** which fall outside the scope of ECC.6.1.4.2.1, ECC.6.1.4.2.2 and ECC.6.1.4.2.3, **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall specify any applicable requirements at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point**.

ECC.6.1.4.2.5 Where the nominal frequency of the AC collector **System** which is connected to an **HVDC Interface Point** is at a value other than 50Hz, the voltage ranges and time periods specified by **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall be proportional to the values specified in Table ECC.6.1.4.2(a) and Table ECC.6.1.4.2(b)

ECC.6.1.4.3 Grid Voltage Variations for all **Remote End HVDC Converters**

ECC.6.1.4.3.1 All **Remote End HVDC Converter Stations** shall be capable of staying connected to the **HVDC Interface Point** and operating within the voltage ranges and time periods specified in Tables ECC.6.1.4.3(a) and ECC.6.1.4.3(b) below. The applicable voltage range and time periods specified are selected based on the reference 1pu voltage.

Voltage Range (pu)	Time Period for Operation (s)
0.85pu – 0.9pu	60 minutes
0.9pu – 1.1pu	Unlimited
1.1pu – 1.15pu	15 minutes

Table ECC.6.1.4.3(a) – Minimum time periods for which a **Remote End HVDC Converter** shall be capable of operating for different voltages deviating from reference 1pu without disconnecting from the network where the nominal voltage base is 110kV or above and less than 300kV.

Voltage Range (pu)	Time Period for Operation (s)
0.85pu – 0.9pu	60 minutes
0.9pu – 1.05pu	Unlimited
1.05pu – 1.15pu	15 minutes

Table ECC.6.1.4.3(b) – Minimum time periods for which **a Remote End HVDC Converter** shall be capable of operating for different voltages deviating from reference 1pu without disconnecting from the network where the nominal voltage base is from 300kV up to and including 400kV.

ECC.6.1.4.3.2 **The Company** and a **HVDC System Owner** may agree greater voltage ranges or longer minimum operating times which shall be in accordance with the requirements of ECC.6.1.4.2.

ECC.6.1.4.3.4 For **HVDC Interface Points** which fall outside the scope of ECC.6.1.4.3.1 **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall specify any applicable requirements at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point**.

ECC.6.1.4.3.5 Where the nominal frequency of the AC collector **System** which is connected to an **HVDC Interface Point** is at a value other than 50Hz, the voltage ranges and time periods specified by **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall be proportional to the values specified in Table ECC.6.1.4.3(a) and Table ECC.6.1.4.3(b)

<u>Voltage Waveform Quality</u>

ECC.6.1.5 All **Plant** and **Apparatus** connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, and that part of the **National Electricity Transmission System** at each **Connection Site** or, in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, at each **Interface Point**, should be capable of withstanding the following distortions of the voltage waveform in respect of harmonic content and phase unbalance:

(a) <u>Harmonic Content</u>

The **Electromagnetic Compatibility Levels** for harmonic distortion on the **Onshore Transmission System** from all sources under both **Planned Outage** and fault outage conditions, (unless abnormal conditions prevail) shall comply with **Engineering Recommendation G5**. The **Electromagnetic Compatibility Levels** for harmonic distortion on an **Offshore Transmission System** will be defined in relevant **Bilateral Agreements**.

Engineering Recommendation G5 contains planning criteria which **The Company** will apply to the connection of non-linear **Load** to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, which may result in harmonic emission limits being specified for these **Loads** in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement**. The application of the planning criteria will take into account the position of existing **GB Code User's** and **EU Code Users' Plant** and **Apparatus** (and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) in relation to harmonic emissions. **EU Code Users** must ensure that connection of distorting loads to their **User Systems** do not cause any harmonic emission limits specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**, or where no such limits are specified, the relevant planning levels specified in **Engineering Recommendation G5** to be exceeded.

(b) <u>Phase Unbalance</u>

Under **Planned Outage** conditions, the weekly 95 percentile of **Phase (Voltage) Unbalance,** calculated in accordance with IEC 61000-4-30 and IEC 61000-3-13, on the **National Electricity Transmission System** for voltages above 150kV should remain, in England and Wales, below 1.5%, and in Scotland, below 2%, and for voltages of 150kV and below, across GB below 2%, unless abnormal conditions prevail and **Offshore** (or in the case of **OTSDUW**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) will be defined in relevant **Bilateral Agreements**.

The Phase Unbalance is calculated from the ratio of root mean square (rms) of negative phase sequence voltage to rms of positive phase sequence voltage, based on 10-minute average values, in accordance with IEC 61000-4-30.

ECC.6.1.6 Across GB, under the **Planned Outage** conditions stated in ECC.6.1.5(b) infrequent short duration peaks with a maximum value of 2% are permitted for **Phase (Voltage) Unbalance**, for voltages above 150kV, subject to the prior agreement of **The Company** under the **Bilateral Agreement** and in relation to **OTSDUW**, the **Construction Agreement**. **The Company** will only agree following a specific assessment of the impact of these levels on **Transmission Apparatus** and other **Users Apparatus** with which it is satisfied.

<u>Voltage Fluctuations</u>

ECC.6.1.7 Voltage changes at a **Point of Common Coupling** on the **Onshore Transmission System** shall not exceed:

(a) The limits specified in Table ECC.6.1.7(a) with the stated frequency of occurrence, where:

(i)

$$\%\Delta V_{steadystate} = \left|100 \times \frac{\Delta V_{steadystate}}{Vn}\right|$$ and

$$\%\Delta V_{max} = 100 \times \frac{\Delta V_{max}}{V_n};$$

(ii) V_n is the nominal system voltage;

(iii) $V_{steadystate}$ is the voltage at the end of a period of 1 s during which the rate of change of system voltage over time is ≤ 0.5%;

(iv) $\Delta V_{steadystate}$ is the difference in voltage between the initial steady state voltage prior to the RVC (V_0) and the final steady state voltage after the RVC ($V_{0'}$);

(v) ΔV_{max} is the absolute change in the system voltage relative to the initial steady state system voltage (V_0);

(vi) All voltages are the r.m.s. of the voltage measured over one cycle refreshed every half a cycle as per BS EN 61000-4-30; and

(vii) The applications in the 'Example Applicability' column are examples only and are not definitive.

Cat-egory	Title	Maximum number of occurrence	Limits $\%\Delta V_{max}$ & $\%\Delta V_{steadystate}$	Example Applicability
1	Frequent events	(see NOTE 1)	As per Figure ECC.6.1.7 (1)	Any single or repetitive RVC that falls inside Figure ECC.6.1.7 (1)
2	Infrequent events	4 events in 1 calendar month (see NOTE 2)	As per Figure ECC.6.1.7 (2) $\lvert\%\Delta V_{steadystate}\rvert \leq 3\%$ For decrease in voltage: $\lvert\%\Delta V_{max}\rvert \leq 10\%$ (see NOTE 3) For increase in voltage: $\lvert\%\Delta V_{max}\rvert \leq 6\%$ (see NOTE 4)	Infrequent motor starting, transformer energisation, re-energisation (see NOTE 7)

3	Very infrequent events	1 event in 3 calendar months (see NOTE 2)	As per Figure ECC.6.1.7 (3) $\lvert \%\Delta V_{steadystate} \rvert \leq 3\%$ For decrease in voltage: $\lvert \%\Delta V_{max} \rvert \leq 12\%$ (see NOTE 5) For increase in voltage: $\lvert \%\Delta V_{max} \rvert \leq 6\%$ (see NOTE 6)	Commissioning, maintenance & post fault switching (see NOTE 7)

NOTE 1: ±6% is permissible for 100 ms reduced to ±3% thereafter as per Figure ECC.6.1.7 (1) .
If the profile of repetitive voltage change(s) falls within the envelope given in Figure ECC.6.1.7 (1) , the assessment of such voltage change(s) shall be undertaken according to the recommendations for assessment of flicker <u>and</u> shall conform to the planning levels provided for flicker.
If any part of the voltage change(s) falls outside the envelope given in Figure ECC.6.1.7(1), the assessment of such voltage changes, repetitive or not, shall be done according to the guidance and limits for RVCs.

NOTE 2: No more than 1 event is permitted per day, consisting of up to 4 RVCs, each separated by at least 10 minutes with all switching completed within a two-hour window.

NOTE 3: −10% is permissible for 100 ms reduced to -6% until 2 s then reduced to -3% thereafter as per Figure ECC.6.1.7 (2).

NOTE 4: +6% is permissible for 0.8 s from the instant the event begins then reduced to +3% thereafter as per Figure ECC.6.1.7 (2).

NOTE 5: −12% is permissible for 100 ms reduced to −10% until 2 s then reduced to -3% thereafter as per Figure ECC.6.1.7 (3).

NOTE 6: +6% is permissible for 0.8 s from the instant the event begins then reduced to +3% thereafter as per Figure ECC.6.1.7 (3).

NOTE 7: These are examples only. Customers may opt to conform to the limits of another category providing the frequency of occurrence is not expected to exceed the 'Maximum number of occurrence' for the chosen category.

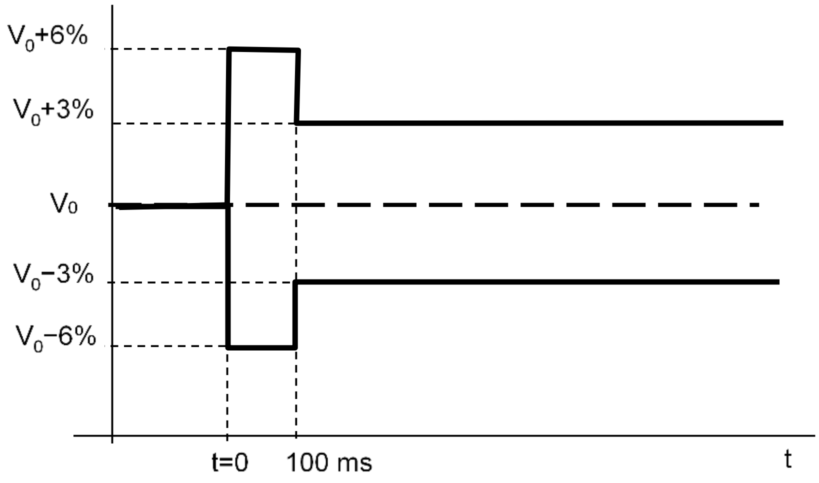
Table ECC.6.1.7 (a) – Planning levels for RVC

(b) The voltage change limit is the absolute maximum allowed of either the phase-to-earth voltage change or the phase-to-phase voltage change, whichever is the highest. The limits do not apply to single phasor equivalent voltages, e.g. positive phase sequence (PPS) voltages. For high impedance earthed systems, the maximum phase-to-phase, i.e. line voltage, should be used for assessment.

(c) The RVCs in Category 2 and 3 should not exceed the limits depicted in the time dependent characteristic shown in Figure ECC.6.1.7 (2) and Figure ECC.6.1.7 (3) respectively. These limits do not apply to: 1) fault clearance operations; or 2) immediate operations in response to fault conditions; or 3) operations relating to post fault system restoration (for the avoidance of doubt this third exception pertains to a fault that is external to the **Users** plant and apparatus).

(d) Any RVCs permitted in Category 2 and Category 3 should be at least 10 minutes apart.

(e) The value of $V_{steadystate}$ should be established immediately prior to the start of a RVC. Following a RVC, the voltage should remain within the relevant envelope, as shown in Figures ECC.6.1.7 (1), ECC.6.1.7 (2), ECC.6.1.7 (3), until a $V_{steadystate}$ condition has been satisfied.



V0+6%
V0+3%
V0
V0−3%
V0−6%
t=0
100 ms
t

Figure ECC.6.1.7 (1) — Voltage characteristic for frequent events

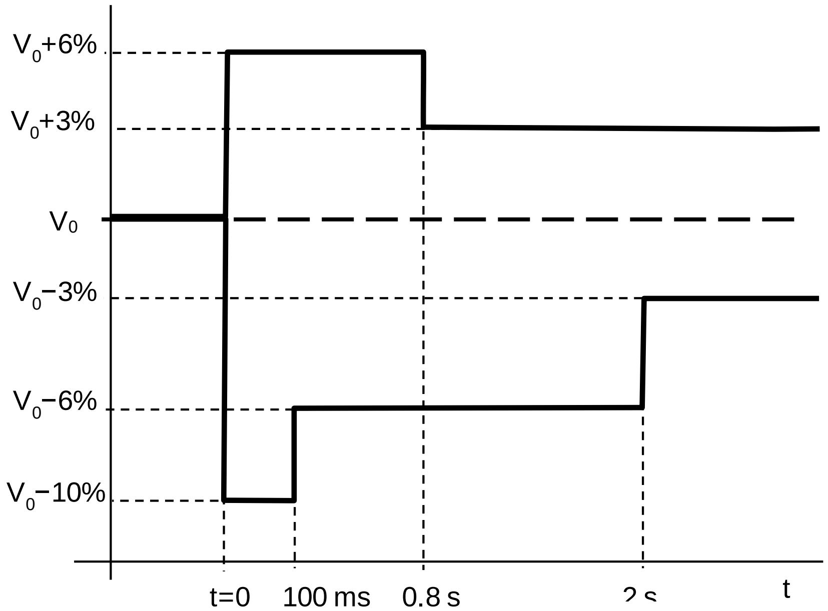


Figure ECC.6.1.7 (2) — Voltage characteristic for infrequent events

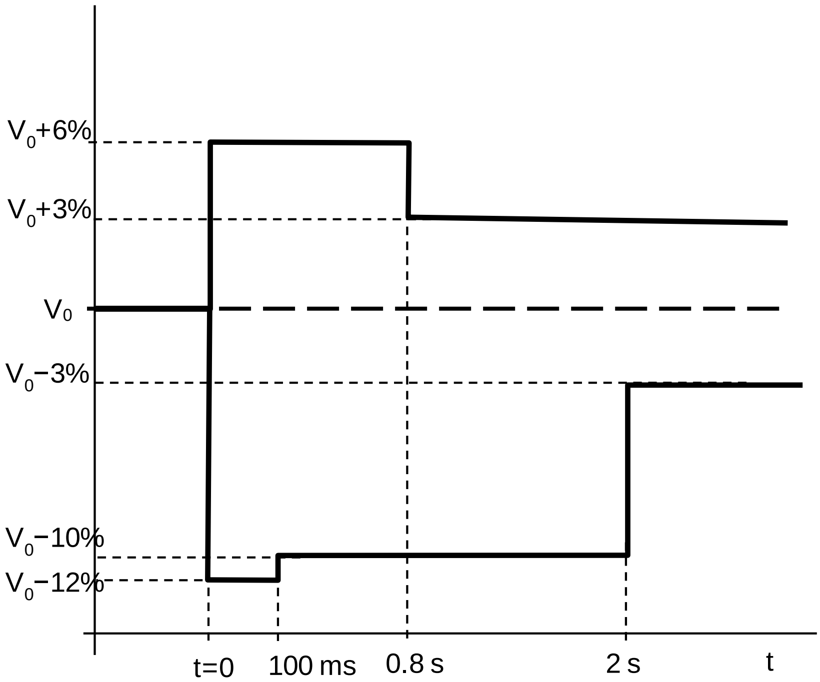


Figure ECC.6.1.7 (3) — Voltage characteristic for very infrequent events

(f) The voltage change between two steady state voltage conditions should not exceed 3%. (The limit is based on 3% of the nominal voltage of the system (V_n) as measured at the PCC. The step voltage change as measured at the customer's supply terminals or equipment terminals could be greater. For example: The step voltage change limit stated in BS EN 61000-3-3 and BS EN 61000-3-11 is 3.3% when measured at the equipment terminals.)

(g) The limits apply to voltage changes measured at the **Point of Common Coupling**.

(h) Category 3 events that are planned should be notified to the Company in advance.

(i) For connections where voltage changes would constitute a risk to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or, in **The Company's** view, the **System** of any **GB Code User**, **Bilateral Agreements** may include provision for **The Company** to reasonably limit the number of voltage changes in Category 2 or 3 to a lower number than specified in Table ECC.6.1.7(a) to ensure that the total number of voltage changes at the **Point of Common Coupling** across multiple **Users** remains within the limits of Table ECC.6.1.7(a).

(j) The planning levels applicable to Flicker Severity Short Term (Pst) and Flicker Severity Long Term (Plt) are set out in Table ECC.6.1.7(b).

Supply system Nominal voltage	**Planning level**	
	Flicker Severity Short Term (Pst)	**Flicker Severity Long Term (Plt)**
Up to and including 33 kV	0.9	0.7
66kV and greater	0.8	0.6
NOTE 1: The magnitude of Pst is linear w ith respect to the magnitude of the voltage changes giving rise to it. NOTE 2: Extreme caution is advised in allow ing any excursions of Pst and Plt above the planning level.		

Table ECC.6.7.1(b) — Planning levels for flicker

The values and figures referred to in this paragraph ECC.6.1.7 are derived from Engineering Recommendation P28 Issue 2.

ECC.6.1.8 Voltage fluctuations at a **Point of Common Coupling** with a fluctuating **Load** directly connected to an **Offshore Transmission System** (or in the case of **OTSDUW**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) shall not exceed the limits set out in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

<u>Sub-Synchronous Resonance and Sub-Synchronous Torsional Interaction (SSTI)</u>

ECC.6.1.9 **The Company** shall ensure that **Users' Plant and Apparatus** will not be subject to unacceptable Sub-Synchronous Oscillation conditions as specified in the relevant **License Standards**.

ECC.6.1.10 **The Company** shall ensure where necessary, and in consultation with **Relevant Transmission Licensees** where required, that any relevant site specific conditions applicable at a **User's Connection Site**, including a description of the Sub-Synchronous Oscillation conditions considered in the application of the relevant **License Standards**, are set out in the **User's Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.6.2 Plant and Apparatus relating to Connection Sites and Interface Points and HVDC Interface Points

The following requirements apply to **Plant** and **Apparatus** relating to the **Connection Point** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** relating to the **Interface Point** (until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**), **HVDC Interface Point**s relating to **Remote End HVDC Converters** and **Connection Points** which (except as otherwise provided in the relevant paragraph) each **EU Code User** must ensure are complied with in relation to its **Plant** and **Apparatus** and which in the case of ECC.6.2.2.2.2, ECC.6.2.3.1.1 and ECC.6.2.1.1(b) only, **The Company** must ensure are complied with in relation to **Transmission Plant** and **Apparatus**, as provided in those paragraphs.

ECC.6.2.1 General Requirements

ECC.6.2.1.1 (a) The design of connections between the **National Electricity Transmission System** and:

(i) any **Power Generating Module Generating Unit** (other than a **CCGT Unit** or **Power Park Unit**) **HVDC Equipment**, **Power Park Module** or **CCGT Module**, or

(ii) any **Network Operator's User System**, or

(iii) **Non-Embedded Customers** equipment;

will be consistent with the **Licence Standards**.

In the case of **OTSDUW**, the design of the **OTSUA's** connections at the **Interface Point** and **Connection Point** will be consistent with **Licence Standards**.

(b) The **National Electricity Transmission System** (and any **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) at nominal **System** voltages of 132kV and above is/shall be designed to be earthed with an **Earth Fault Factor** of, in England and Wales or **Offshore**, below 1.4 and in Scotland, below 1.5. Under fault conditions the rated **Frequency** component of voltage could fall transiently to zero on one or more phases or, in England and Wales, rise to 140% phase-to-earth voltage, or in Scotland, rise to 150% phase-to-earth voltage. The voltage rise would last only for the time that the fault conditions exist. The fault conditions referred to here are those existing when the type of fault is single or two phase-to-earth.

(c) For connections to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at nominal **System** voltages of below 132kV the earthing requirements and voltage rise conditions will be advised by **The Company** as soon as practicable prior to connection and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** shall be advised to **The Company** by the **EU Code User**.

ECC.6.2.1.2 Substation Plant and Apparatus

(a) The following provisions shall apply to all **Plant** and **Apparatus** which is connected at the voltage of the **Connection Point** (and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point**) and which is contained in equipment bays that are within the **Transmission** busbar **Protection** zone at the **Connection Point**. This includes circuit breakers, switch disconnectors, disconnectors, **Earthing Devices**, power transformers, voltage transformers, reactors, current transformers, surge arresters, bushings, neutral equipment, capacitors, line traps, coupling devices, external insulation and insulation co-ordination devices. Where necessary, this is as more precisely defined in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

(i) Plant and/or Apparatus in respect of EU Code Users connecting to a new Connection Point (including OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus at the Interface Point)

Each item of such **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** installed in relation to a new **Connection Point** (or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point** or **Remote End HVDC Converter Station** at the **HVDC Interface Point**) shall comply with the relevant **Technical Specifications** and any further requirements identified by **The Company**, acting reasonably, to reflect the options to be followed within the **Technical Specifications** and/or to complement if necessary the **Technical**

Specifications so as to enable **The Company** to comply with its obligations in relation to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** to comply with its obligations in relation to its **Transmission System**. This information, including the application dates of the relevant **Technical Specifications**, will be as specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

(ii) EU Code User's Plant and/or Apparatus connecting to an existing Connection Point (including OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus at the Interface Point)

Each new additional and/or replacement item of such **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** installed in relation to a change to an existing **Connection Point** (or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point** and **Connection Point** or **Remote End HVDC Converter Stations** at the **HVDC Interface Point**) shall comply with the standards/specifications applicable when the change was designed, or such other standards/specifications as necessary to ensure that the item of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** is reasonably fit for its intended purpose having due regard to the obligations of **The Company**, the relevant **User** the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** under their respective **Licences**. Where appropriate this information, including the application dates of the relevant standards/specifications, will be as specified in the varied **Bilateral Agreement**.

(iii) Used Plant and/or Apparatus being moved, re-used or modified

If, after its installation, any such item of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** is subsequently:

moved to a new location; or

used for a different purpose; or

otherwise modified;

then the standards/specifications as described in (i) or (ii) above as applicable will apply as appropriate to such **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**, which must be reasonably fit for its intended purpose having due regard to the obligations of **The Company**, the relevant **User** and the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** under their respective **Licences**.

(b) **The Company** shall at all times maintain a list of those **Technical Specifications** and additional requirements which might be applicable under this ECC.6.2.1.2 and which may be referenced by **The Company** in the **Bilateral Agreement**. **The Company** shall provide a copy of the list upon request to any **EU Code User**. **The Company** shall also provide a copy of the list to any **EU Code User** upon receipt of an application form for a **Bilateral Agreement** for a new **Connection Point**.

(c) Where the **EU Code User** provides **The Company** with information and/or test reports in respect of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** which the **EU Code User** reasonably believes demonstrate the compliance of such items with the provisions of a **Technical Specification** then **The Company** shall promptly and without unreasonable delay give due and proper consideration to such information.

(d) **Plant** and **Apparatus** shall be designed, manufactured and tested in premises with an accredited certificate in accordance with the quality assurance requirements of the relevant standard in the BS EN ISO 9000 series (or equivalent as reasonably approved by **The Company**) or in respect of test premises which do not include a manufacturing facility premises with an accredited certificate in accordance with BS EN 45001.

(e) Each connection between a **User** and the **National Electricity Transmission System** must be controlled by a circuit-breaker (or circuit breakers) capable of interrupting the maximum short circuit current at the point of connection. The **Seven Year Statement** gives values of short circuit current and the rating of **Transmission** circuit breakers at existing and committed **Connection Points** for future years.

(f) Each connection between a **Generator** undertaking **OTSDUW** or an **Onshore Transmission Licensee**, must be controlled by a circuit breaker (or circuit breakers) capable of interrupting the maximum short circuit current at the **Transmission Interface Point**. The **Seven Year Statement** gives values of short circuit current and the rating of **Transmission** circuit breakers at existing and committed **Transmission Interface Points** for future years.

ECC.6.2.2 Requirements at **Connection Points** or, in the case of **OTSDUW** at **Interface Points** that relate to **Generators** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**

ECC.6.2.2.1 Not Used.

ECC.6.2.2.2 **Power Generating Module**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus, HVDC Equipment** and **Power Station** Protection Arrangements

ECC.6.2.2.2.1 Minimum Requirements

Protection of **Power Generating Modules** (other than **Power Park Units**), **HVDC Equipment**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** and their connections to the **National Electricity Transmission System** shall meet the requirements given below. These are necessary to reduce the impact on the **National Electricity Transmission System** of faults on **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** circuits or circuits owned by **Generators** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC System Owners**.

ECC.6.2.2.2.2 Fault Clearance Times

(a) The required fault clearance time for faults on the **Generator's** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC System Owner's** equipment directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** and for faults on the **National Electricity Transmission System** directly connected to the **EU Generator** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC System Owner's** equipment or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, from fault inception to the circuit breaker arc extinction, shall be set out in the **Bilateral Agreement**. The fault clearance time specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** shall not be shorter than the durations specified below:

(i) 80ms for connections operating at a nominal voltage of greater than 300kV

(ii) 100ms for connections operating at a nominal voltage of greater than 132kV and up to 300kV

(iii) 120ms for connections operating at a nominal voltage of 132kV and below

but this shall not prevent the **User** or **The Company** or the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** or the **EU Generator** (including in respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** and **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) from selecting a shorter fault clearance time on their own **Plant** and **Apparatus** provided **Discrimination** is achieved.

A longer fault clearance time may be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** for faults on the **National Electricity Transmission System**. A longer fault clearance time for faults on the **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner's** equipment or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** may be agreed with **The Company** in accordance with the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement** but only if **System** requirements, in **The Company's** view, permit. The probability that the fault clearance time stated in the **Bilateral Agreement** will be exceeded by any given fault, must be less than 2%.

(b) In the event that the required fault clearance time is not met as a result of failure to operate on the **Main Protection System(s)** provided, the **Generators** or **HVDC System Owners** or **Generators** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** shall, except as specified below provide **Independent Back-Up Protection**. The **Relevant Transmission Licensee** will also provide **Back-Up Protection** and the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's** and the **User's Back-Up Protections** will be co-ordinated so as to provide **Discrimination**.

On a **Power Generating Module** (other than a **Power Park Unit**), **HVDC Equipment** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** and connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** operating at a nominal voltage of greater than 132kV and where two **Independent Main Protections** are provided to clear faults on the **HV Connections** within the required fault clearance time, the **Back-Up Protection** provided by **EU Generators** (including in respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** and **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) and **HVDC System Owners** shall operate to give a fault clearance time of no longer than 300ms at the minimum infeed for normal operation for faults on the **HV Connections**. Where two **Independent Main Protections** are installed the **Back-Up Protection** may be integrated into one (or both) of the **Independent Main Protection** relays.

On a **Power Generating Module** (other than a **Power Park Unit**), **HVDC Equipment** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** and connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 132 kV and below and where only one **Main Protection** is provided to clear faults on the **HV Connections** within the required fault clearance time, the **Independent Back-Up Protection** provided by the **Generator** (including in respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** and **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) and the **HVDC System Owner** shall operate to give a fault clearance time of no longer than 300ms at the minimum infeed for normal operation for faults on the **HV Connections**.

A Power Generating Module (other than a **Power Park Unit**), **HVDC Equipment** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) with **Back-Up Protection** or **Independent Back-Up Protection** will also be required to withstand, without tripping, the loading incurred during the clearance of a fault on the **National Electricity Transmission System** by breaker fail **Protection** at a nominal voltage of greater than 132kV or of a fault cleared by **Back-Up Protection** where the **EU Generator** (including in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **DC Connected Power Park Module**) or **HVDC System** is connected at 132kV and below. This will permit **Discrimination** between the **Generator** in respect of **OTSDUW Plant** and **Apparatus** or **DC Connected Power Park Modules** or **HVDC System Owners' Back-Up Protection** or **Independent Back-Up Protection** and the **Back-Up Protection** provided on the **National Electricity Transmission System** and other **Users' Systems**.

(c) When the **Power Generating Module** (other than **Power Park Units**), or the **HVDC Equipment** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** is connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** operating at a nominal voltage of greater than 132kV, and in Scotland and **Offshore** also at 132kV, and a circuit breaker is provided by the **Generator** (including in respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or the **HVDC System** owner, or the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**, as the case may be, to interrupt fault current interchange with the **National Electricity Transmission System**, or **Generator's System**, or **HVDC System Owner's System**, as the case may be, circuit breaker fail **Protection** shall be provided by the **Generator** (including in respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC System-Owner**, or the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**, as the case may be, on this circuit breaker. In the event, following operation of a **Protection** system, of a failure to interrupt fault current by these circuit-breakers within the **Fault Current Interruption Time**, the circuit breaker fail **Protection** is required to initiate tripping of all the necessary electrically adjacent circuit-breakers so as to interrupt the fault current within the next 200ms.

(d) The target performance for the **System Fault Dependability Index** shall be not less than 99%. This is a measure of the ability of **Protection** to initiate successful tripping of circuit breakers which are associated with the faulty item of **Apparatus**.

ECC.6.2.2.3 Equipment including **Protection** equipment to be provided

The **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall specify the **Protection** schemes and settings necessary to protect the **National Electricity Transmission System**, taking into account the characteristics of the **Power Generating Module** or **HVDC Equipment**.

The protection schemes needed for the **Power Generating Module** or **HVDC Equipment** and the **National Electricity Transmission System** as well as the settings relevant to the **Power Generating Module** and/or **HVDC Equipment** shall be coordinated and agreed between **The Company** and the **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner.** The agreed **Protection** schemes and settings will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

The protection schemes and settings for internal electrical faults must not prevent the **Power Generating Module** or **HVDC Equipment** from satisfying the requirements of the Grid Code although **EU Generators** should be aware of the requirements of ECC.6.3.13.1. ;

~~electrical~~ **Protection** of the **Power Generating Module** or **HVDC Equipment** shall take precedence over operational controls, taking into account the security of the **National Electricity Transmission System** and the health and safety of personnel, as well as mitigating any damage to the **Power Generating Module** or **HVDC Equipment**.

ECC.6.2.2.3.1 <u>Protection of Interconnecting Connections</u>

The requirements for the provision of **Protection** equipment for interconnecting connections will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. In this E**CC** the term "interconnecting connections" means the primary conductors from the current transformer accommodation on the circuit side of the circuit breaker to the **Connection Point** or the primary conductors from the current transformer accommodation on the circuit side of the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** of the circuit breaker to the **Transmission Interface Point**.

ECC.6.2.2.3.2 <u>Circuit-breaker fail Protection</u>

The **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** will install circuit breaker fail **Protection** equipment in accordance with the requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement**. The **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** will also provide a back-trip signal in the event of loss of air from its pressurised head circuit breakers, during the **Power Generating Module** (other than a **CCGT Unit** or **Power Park Unit**) or **HVDC Equipment** run-up sequence, where these circuit breakers are installed.

ECC.6.2.2.3.3 <u>Loss of Excitation</u>

The **EU Generator** must provide **Protection** to detect loss of excitation in respect of each of its **Generating Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module** to initiate a **Generating Unit** trip.

ECC.6.2.2.3.4 <u>Pole-Slipping Protection</u>

Where, in **The Company's** reasonable opinion, **System** requirements dictate, **The Company** will specify in the **Bilateral Agreement** a requirement for **EU Generators** to fit pole-slipping **Protection** on their **Generating Units** within each **Synchronous Power Generating Module**.

ECC.6.2.2.3.5 <u>Signals for Tariff Metering</u>

EU Generators and **HVDC System Owners** will install current and voltage transformers supplying all tariff meters at a voltage to be specified in, and in accordance with, the **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.6.2.2.3.6 <u>Commissioning of Protection Systems</u>

No **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** equipment shall be energised until the **Protection** settings have been finalised. The **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** shall agree with **The Company** (in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**) and carry out a combined commissioning programme for the **Protection** systems, and generally, to a minimum standard as specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.6.2.2.4 <u>Work on Protection Equipment</u>

No busbar **Protection**, mesh corner **Protection**, circuit-breaker fail **Protection** relays, AC or DC wiring (other than power supplies or DC tripping associated with the **Power Generating Module**, **HVDC Equipment** itself) may be worked upon or altered by the **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** personnel in the absence of a representative of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** or written authority from the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** to perform such work or alterations in the absence of a representative of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**.

ECC.6.2.2.5 Relay Settings

Protection and relay settings will be co-ordinated (both on connection and subsequently) across the **Connection Point** in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement** and in relation to **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, across the **Interface Point** in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement** to ensure effective disconnection of faulty **Apparatus**.

ECC.6.2.2.6 Changes to **Protection** Schemes and **HVDC System** Control Modes

ECC.6.2.2.6.1 Any subsequent alterations to the protection settings (whether by **The Company**, the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**, the **EU Generator** or the **HVDC System Owner**) shall be agreed between **The Company** (in co-ordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**) and the **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** in accordance with the Grid Code (ECC.6.2.2.5). No alterations are to be made to any protection schemes unless agreement has been reached between **The Company**, the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**, the **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner**.

ECC.6.2.2.6.2 The parameters of different control modes of the **HVDC System** shall be able to be changed in the **HVDC Converter Station**, if required by **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and in accordance with ECC.6.2.2.6.4.

ECC.6.2.2.6.3 Any change to the schemes or settings of parameters of the different control modes and protection of the **HVDC System** including the procedure shall be agreed with **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and the **HVDC System Owner**.

ECC.6.2.2.6.4 The control modes and associated set points shall be capable of being changed remotely, as specified by **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**.

ECC.6.2.2.7 Control Schemes and Settings

ECC.6.2.2.7.1 The schemes and settings of the different control devices on the **Power Generating Module** and **HVDC Equipment** that are necessary for **Transmission System** stability and for taking emergency action shall be agreed with **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and the **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner**.

ECC.6.2.2.7.2 Subject to the requirements of ECC.6.2.2.7.1 any changes to the schemes and settings, defined in ECC.6.2.2.7.1, of the different control devices of the **Power Generating Module** or **HVDC Equipment** shall be coordinated and agreed between , the **Relevant Transmission Licensee,** the **EU Generator** and **HVDC System Owner**.

ECC.6.2.2.8 Ranking of **Protection** and Control

ECC.6.2.2.8.1 **The Company** in coordination with **Relevant Transmission Licensees**, shall agree and coordinate the protection and control devices of **EU Generators Plant** and **Apparatus** in accordance with the following general priority ranking (from highest to lowest):

(i) The interface between the **National Electricity Transmission System** and the **Power Generating Module** or **HVDC Equipment Protection** equipment;

(ii) frequency control (active power adjustment);

(iii) power restriction; and

(iv) power gradient constraint;

ECC.6.2.2.8.2 A control scheme, specified by the **HVDC System Owner** consisting of different control modes, including the settings of the specific parameters, shall be coordinated and agreed between **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and the **HVDC System Owner**. These details would be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.6.2.2.8.3 **The Company** in coordination with **Relevant Transmission Licensees**, shall agree and coordinate the protection and control devices of **HVDC System Owners Plant** and **Apparatus** in accordance with the following general priority ranking (from highest to lowest)

(i) The interface between the **National Electricity Transmission System** and **HVDC System Protection** equipment;

(ii) **Active Power** control for emergency assistance

(iii) automatic remedial actions as specified in ECC.6.3.6.1.2.5

(iv) **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** (LFSM) of operation;

(v) **Frequency Sensitive Mode** of operation and **Frequency** control; and

(vi) power gradient constraint.

ECC.6.2.2.9 Synchronising

ECC.6.2.2.9.1 For any **Power Generating Module** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or **Type D Power Generating Module**, synchronisation shall be performed by the **EU Generator** only after instruction by **The Company** in accordance with the requirements of BC.2.5.2.

ECC.6.2.2.9.2 Each **Power Generating Module** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or **Type D Power Generating Module** shall be equipped with the necessary synchronisation facilities. Synchronisation shall be possible within the range of frequencies specified in ECC.6.1.2.

ECC.6.2.2.9.3 The requirements for synchronising equipment shall be specified in accordance with the requirements in the **Electrical Standards** listed in the annex to the **General Conditions**. The synchronisation settings shall include the following elements below. Any variation to these requirements shall be pursuant to the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement**.

(a) voltage

(b) **Frequency**

(c) phase angle range

(d) phase sequence

(e) deviation of voltage and **Frequency**

ECC.6.2.2.9.4 **HVDC Equipment** shall be required to satisfy the requirements of ECC.6.2.2.9.1 – ECC.6.2.2.9.3. In addition, unless otherwise specified by **The Company**, during the synchronisation of a **DC Connected Power Park Module** to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, any **HVDC Equipment** shall have the capability to limit any steady state voltage changes to the limits specified within ECC.6.1.7 or ECC.6.1.8 (as applicable) which shall not exceed 5% of the pre-synchronisation voltage. **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall specify any additional requirements for the maximum magnitude, duration and measurement of the voltage transients over and above those defined in ECC.6.1.7 and ECC.6.1.8 in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.6.2.2.9.5 **EU Generators** in respect of **DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall also provide output synchronisation signals specified by **The Company** in co-ordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**.

ECC.6.2.2.9.6 In addition to the requirements of ECC.6.2.2.9.1 to ECC.6.2.2.9.5, **EU Generators** and **HVDC System Owners** should also be aware of the requirements of ECC.6.5.10 relating to busbar voltage

ECC.6.2.2.9.10 <u>HVDC Parameters and Settings</u>

ECC.6.2.2.9.10.1 The parameters and settings of the main control functions of an **HVDC System** shall be agreed between the **HVDC System** owner and **The Company** , in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**. The parameters and settings shall be implemented within such a control hierarchy that makes their modification possible if necessary. Those main control functions are at least:

(b) **Frequency Sensitive Modes** (FSM, LFSM-O, LFSM-U);

(c) **Frequency** control, if applicable;

(d) **Reactive Power** control mode, if applicable;

(e) power oscillation damping capability;

(f) subsynchronous torsional interaction damping capability,.

ECC.6.2.2.11 <u>Automatic Reconnection</u>

ECC.6.2.2.11.1 **EU Generators** in respect of **Type A**, **Type B**, **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) which have signed a **CUSC Contract** with **The Company** are not permitted to automatically reconnect to the **Total System** without instruction from **The Company**. **The Company** will issue instructions for re-connection or re-synchronisation in accordance with the requirements of BC2.5.2. Where synchronising is permitted in accordance with BC2.5.2, the voltage and frequency at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** shall be within the limits defined in ECC.6.1.2 and ECC.6.1.4 and the ramp rate limits pursuant to BC1.A.1.1. For the avoidance of doubt this requirement does not apply to **EU Generators** who are not required to satisfy the requirements of the Balancing Codes.

ECC.6.2.2.12 <u>Automatic Disconnection</u>

ECC.6.2.2.12.1 No **Power Generating Module** or **HVDC Equipment** shall disconnect within the frequency range or voltage range defined in ECC.6.1.2 and ECC.6.1.4.

ECC.6.2.2.13 <u>Special Provisions relating to Power Generating Modules embedded within Industrial Sites which supply electricity as a bi-product of their industrial process</u>

ECC.6.2.2.13.1 **Generators** in respect of **Power Generating Modules** which form part of an industrial network, where the **Power Generating Module** is used to supply critical loads within the industrial process shall be permitted to operate isolated from the **Total System** if agreed with **The Company** in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.6.2.2.13.2 Except for the requirements of ECC.6.3.3 and ECC.6.3.7.1, **Power Generating Modules** which are embedded within industrial sites are not required to satisfy the requirements of ECC.6.3.6.2.1 and ECC.6.3.9. In this case this exception would only apply to **Power Generating Modules** on industrial sites used for combined heat and power production which are embedded in the network of an industrial site where all the following criteria are met.

(a) The primary purpose of these sites is to produce heat for production processes of the industrial site concerned,

(b) Heat and power generation is inextricably interlinked, that is to say any change to heat generation results inadvertently in a change of active power generating and visa versa.

(c) The **Power Generating Modules** are of **Type A**, **Type B** or **Type C**.

(d) Combined heat and power generating facilities shall be assessed on the basis of their electrical **Maximum Capacity**.

ECC.6.2.3 Requirements at EU Grid Supply Points relating to Network Operators and Non-Embedded Customers

ECC.6.2.3.1 Protection Arrangements for EU Code Users in respect of Network Operators and Non-Embedded Customers

ECC.6.2.3.1.1 **Protection** arrangements for **EU Code Users** in respect of **Network Operators** and **Non-Embedded Customers User Systems** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, shall meet the requirements given below:

Fault Clearance Times

(a) The required fault clearance time for faults on **Network Operator** and **Non-Embedded Customer** equipment directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, and for faults on the **National Electricity Transmission System** directly connected to the **Network Operator's** or **Non-Embedded Customer's equipment**, from fault inception to the circuit breaker arc extinction, shall be set out in each **Bilateral Agreement**. The fault clearance time specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** shall not be shorter than the durations specified below:

(i) 80ms for connections operating at a nominal voltage of greater than 300kV

(ii) 100ms for connections operating at a nominal voltage of greater than 132kV and up to 300kV

(iii) 120ms for connections operating at a nominal voltage of greater than 132kV and below

but this shall not prevent the **User** or **The Company** or **Relevant Transmission Licensee** from selecting a shorter fault clearance time on its own **Plant** and **Apparatus** provided **Discrimination** is achieved.

For the purpose of establishing the **Protection** requirements in accordance with ECC.6.2.3.1.1 only, the point of connection of the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer** equipment to the **National Electricity Transmission System** shall be deemed to be the low voltage busbars at an **EU Grid Supply Point**, irrespective of the ownership of the equipment at the **EU Grid Supply Point**.

A longer fault clearance time may be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** for faults on the **National Electricity Transmission System**. A longer fault clearance time for faults on the **Network Operator** and **Non-Embedded Customers** equipment may be agreed with **The Company** in accordance with the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement** but only if **System** requirements in **The Company's** view permit. The probability that the fault clearance time stated in the **Bilateral Agreement** will be exceeded by any given fault must be less than 2%.

(b) (i) For the event of failure of the **Protection** systems provided to meet the above fault clearance time requirements, **Back-Up Protection** shall be provided by the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer** as the case may be.

(ii) The **Relevant Transmission Licensee** will also provide **Back-Up Protection**, which will result in a fault clearance time longer than that specified for the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer Back-Up Protection** so as to provide **Discrimination**.

(iii) For connections with the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 132kV and below, it is normally required that the **Back-Up Protection** on the **National Electricity Transmission System** shall discriminate with the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer's Back-Up Protection**.

(iv) For connections with the **National Electricity Transmission System** operating at a nominal voltage greater than 132kV, the **Back-Up Protection** will be provided by the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer**, as the case may be, with a fault clearance time not longer than 300ms for faults on the **Network Operator's** or **Non-Embedded Customer's Apparatus**.

(v) Such **Protection** will also be required to withstand, without tripping, the loading incurred during the clearance of a fault on the **National Electricity Transmission System** by breaker fail **Protection** operating at a nominal voltage of greater than 132kV. This will permit **Discrimination** between **Network Operator's Back-Up Protection** or **Non-Embedded Customer's Back-Up Protection**, as the case may be, and **Back-Up Protection** provided on the **National Electricity Transmission System** and other **User Systems**. The requirement for and level of **Discrimination** required will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

(c) (i) Where the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer** is connected to part of the **National Electricity Transmission System** operating at a nominal voltage greater than 132kV and in Scotland also at 132kV, and a circuit breaker is provided by the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer**, or the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**, as the case may be, to interrupt the interchange of fault current with the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the **System** of the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer**, as the case may be, circuit breaker fail **Protection** will be provided by the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer**, or the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**, as the case may be, on this circuit breaker.

(ii) In the event, following operation of a **Protection** system, of a failure to interrupt fault current by these circuit-breakers within the **Fault Current Interruption Time**, the circuit breaker fail **Protection** is required to initiate tripping of all the necessary electrically adjacent circuit-breakers so as to interrupt the fault current within the next 200ms.

(d) The target performance for the **System Fault Dependability Index** shall be not less than 99%. This is a measure of the ability of **Protection** to initiate successful tripping of circuit breakers which are associated with the faulty items of **Apparatus**.

ECC.6.2.3.2 Fault Disconnection Facilities

(a) Where no **Transmission** circuit breaker is provided at the **User's** connection voltage, the **User** must provide **The Company** with the means of tripping all the **User's** circuit breakers necessary to isolate faults or **System** abnormalities on the **National Electricity Transmission System**. In these circumstances, for faults on the **User's System**, the **User's Protection** should also trip higher voltage **Transmission** circuit breakers. These tripping facilities shall be in accordance with the requirements specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

(b) **The Company** may require the installation of a **System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme** in order to enable the timely restoration of circuits following power **System** fault(s). These requirements shall be set out in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.6.2.3.3 Automatic Switching Equipment

Where automatic reclosure of **Transmission** circuit breakers is required following faults on the **User's System**, automatic switching equipment shall be provided in accordance with the requirements specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.6.2.3.4 Relay Settings

Protection and relay settings will be co-ordinated (both on connection and subsequently) across the **Connection Point** in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement** to ensure effective disconnection of faulty **Apparatus**.

ECC.6.2.3.5 Work on Protection equipment

Where a **Transmission Licensee** owns the busbar at the **Connection Point**, no busbar **Protection**, mesh corner **Protection** relays, AC or DC wiring (other than power supplies or DC tripping associated with the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer's Apparatus** itself) may be worked upon or altered by the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer** personnel in the absence of a representative of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** or written authority from the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** to perform such work or alterations in the absence of a representative of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**.

ECC.6.2.3.6 Equipment including **Protection** equipment to be provided

The Company in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall specify and agree the **Protection** schemes and settings at each **EU Grid Supply Point** required to protect the **National Electricity Transmission System** in accordance with the characteristics of the **Network Operator**'s or **Non Embedded Customer**'s **System**. **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and the **Network Operator** or **Non Embedded Customer** shall agree on the protection schemes and settings in respect of the busbar protection zone in respect of each **EU Grid Supply Point**.

Protection of the **Network Operator**'s or **Non Embedded Customer**'s **System** shall take precedence over operational controls whilst respecting the security of the **National Electricity Transmission System** and the health and safety of staff and the public.

ECC.6.2.3.6.1 Protection of Interconnecting Connections

The requirements for the provision of **Protection** equipment for interconnecting connections will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.6.2.3.7 Changes to **Protection** Schemes at **EU Grid Supply Points**

Any subsequent alterations to the busbar protection settings at the **EU Grid Supply Point** (whether by **The Company**, the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**, the **Network Operator** or the **Non Embedded Customer**) shall be agreed between **The Company** (in co-ordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**) and the **Network Operator** or **Non Embedded Customer** in accordance with the Grid Code (ECC.6.2.3.4). No alterations are to be made to any busbar protection schemes unless agreement has been reached between **The Company**, the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**, the **Network Operator** or **Non Embedded Customer**.

No **Network Operator** or **Non Embedded Customer** equipment shall be energised until the **Protection** settings have been agreed prior to commissioning. The **Network Operator** or **Non Embedded Customer** shall agree with **The Company** (in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**) and carry out a combined commissioning programme for the **Protection** systems, and generally, to a minimum standard as specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.6.2.3.8 Control Requirements

ECC.6.2.3.8.1 **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and the **Network Operator** or **Non Embedded Customer** shall agree on the control schemes and settings at each **EU Grid Supply Point** of the different control devices of the **Network Operator**'s or **Non Embedded Customer**'s **System** relevant for security of the **National Electricity Transmission System**. Such requirements would be pursuant to the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement** which shall also cover at least the following elements:

(a) Isolated (**National Electricity Transmission System**) operation;

(b) Damping of oscillations;

(c) Disturbances to the **National Electricity Transmission System**;

(d) Automatic switching to emergency supply and restoration to normal topology;

(e) Automatic circuit breaker re-closure (on 1-phase faults).

ECC.6.2.3.8.2 Subject to the requirements of ECC.6.2.3.8.1 any changes to the schemes and settings, defined in ECC.6.2.3.8.1 of the different control devices of the **Network Operator**'s or **Non-Embedded Customer**'s **System** at the **EU Grid Supply Point** shall be coordinated and agreed between **The Company**, the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**, the **Network Operator** or **Non Embedded Customer**.

ECC.6.2.3.9 Ranking of **Protection** and Control

ECC.6.2.3.9.1 The **Network Operator** or the **Non Embedded Customer** who owns or operates an **EU Grid Supply Point** shall set the **Protection** and control devices of its **System**, in compliance with the following priority ranking, organised in decreasing order of importance:

(a) **National Electricity Transmission System Protection**;

(b) **Protection** equipment at each **EU Grid Supply Point**;

(c) **Frequency** control (**Active Power** adjustment);

(d) **P**ower restriction.

ECC.6.2.3.10 Synchronising

ECC.6.2.3.10.1 Each **Network Operator** or **Non Embedded Customer** at each **EU Grid Supply Point** shall be capable of synchronisation within the range of frequencies specified in ECC.6.1.2 unless otherwise agreed with **The Company**.

ECC.6.2.3.10.2 **The Company** and the **Network Operator** or **Non Embedded Customer** shall agree on the settings of the synchronisation equipment at each **EU Grid Supply Point** prior to the **Completion Date**. **The Company** and the relevant **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer** shall agree the synchronisation settings which shall include the following elements.

(a) Voltage;

(b) **Frequency**;

(c) phase angle range;

(d) deviation of voltage and **Frequency**.

ECC.6.3 GENERAL POWER GENERATING MODULE, OTSDUW AND HVDC EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

ECC.6.3.1 This section sets out the technical and design criteria and performance requirements for **Power Generating Modules** (which includes **Electricity Storage Modules**) and **HVDC Equipment** (whether directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or **Embedded**) and (where provided in this section) **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** which each **Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** must ensure are complied with in relation to its **Power Generating Modules**, **HVDC Equipment** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**. References to **Power Generating Modules**, **HVDC Equipment** in this ECC.6.3 should be read accordingly. For the avoidance of doubt, the requirements applicable to **Synchronous Power Generating Modules** also apply to **Synchronous Electricity Storage Modules** and the requirements applicable to **Power Park Modules** apply to **Non-Synchronous Electricity Storage Modules**. In addition, the requirements applicable to **Electricity Storage Modules** also apply irrespective of whether the **Electricity Storage Module** operates in such a mode as to import or export power from the **Total System**.

Plant Performance Requirements

ECC.6.3.2 REACTIVE CAPABILITY

ECC.6.3.2.1 Reactive Capability for **Type B Synchronous Power Generating Modules**

ECC.6.3.2.1.1 When operating at **Maximum Capacity**, all **Type B Synchronous Power Generating Modules** must be capable of continuous operation at any points between the limits of 0.95 **Power Factor** lagging and 0.95 **Power Factor** leading at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** unless otherwise agreed with **The Company** or relevant **Network Operator**. At **Active Power** output levels other than **Maximum Capacity**, all **Generating Units** within a **Type B Synchronous Power Generating Module** must be capable of continuous operation at any point between the **Reactive Power** capability limits identified on the **HV Generator Performance Chart** unless otherwise agreed with **The Company** or relevant **Network Operator**.

ECC.6.3.2.2 Reactive Capability for **Type B Power Park Modules**

ECC.6.3.2.2.1 When operating at **Maximum Capacity** all **Type B Power Park Modules** must be capable of continuous operation at any points between the limits of 0.95 **Power Factor** lagging and 0.95 **Power Factor** leading at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** unless otherwise agreed with **The Company** or relevant **Network Operator**. At **Active Power** output levels other than **Maximum Capacity**, each **Power Park Module** must be capable of continuous operation at any point between the **Reactive Power** capability limits identified on the **HV Generator Performance Chart** unless otherwise agreed with **The Company** or **Network Operator**.

ECC.6.3.2.3 Reactive Capability for **Type C** and **D Synchronous Power Generating Modules**

ECC.6.3.2.3.1 In addition to meeting the requirements of ECC.6.3.2.3.2 – ECC.6.3.2.3.5, **EU Generators** which connect a **Type C** or **Type D Synchronous Power Generating Module**(s) to a **Non Embedded Customers System** or private network, may be required to meet additional reactive compensation requirements at the point of connection between the **System** and the **Non Embedded Customer** or private network where this is required for **System** reasons.

ECC.6.3.2.3.2 All **Type C** and **Type D Synchronous Power Generating Modules** shall be capable of satisfying the **Reactive Power** capability requirements at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** as defined in Figure ECC.6.3.2.3 when operating at **Maximum Capacity**.

ECC.6.3.2.3.3 At **Active Power** output levels other than **Maximum Capacity**, all **Generating Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module** must be capable of continuous operation at any point between the **Reactive Power** capability limit identified on the **HV Generator Performance Chart** at least down to the **Minimum Stable Operating Level**. At reduced **Active Power** output, **Reactive Power** supplied at the **Grid Entry Point** (or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**) shall correspond to the **HV Generator Performance Chart** of the **Synchronous Power Generating Module**, taking the auxiliary supplies and the **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** losses of the **Generating Unit** transformer or **Station Transformer** into account.

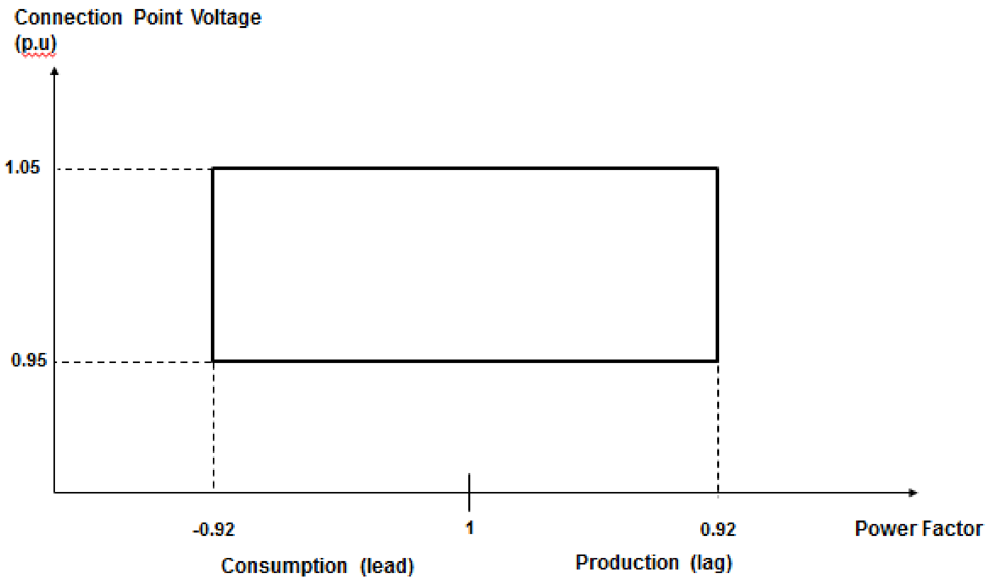


Figure ECC.6.3.2.3

ECC.6.3.2.3.4 In addition, to the requirements of ECC.6.3.2.3.1 – ECC.6.3.2.3.3 the short circuit ratio of all **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** with an **Apparent Power** rating of less than 1600MVA shall not be less than 0.5. The short circuit ratio of **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** with a rated **Apparent Power** of 1600MVA or above shall be not less than 0.4.

ECC.6.3.2.4 <u>Reactive Capability for **Type C** and **D Power Park Modules**, **HVDC Equipment** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point**</u>

ECC.6.3.2.4.1 **EU Generators** or **HVDC System Owners** which connect an **Onshore Type C** or **Onshore Type D Power Park Module** or **HVDC Equipment** to a **Non Embedded Customers System** or private network, may be required to meet additional reactive compensation requirements at the point of connection between the **System** and the **Non Embedded Customer** or private network where this is required for **System** reasons.

ECC.6.3.2.4.2 All **Onshore Type C Power Park Modules** and **Onshore Type D Power Park Modules** or **HVDC Converters** at an **HVDC Converter Station** with a **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** voltage above 33kV, or **Remote End HVDC Converters** with an **HVDC Interface Point** voltage above 33kV, or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** with an **Interface Point** voltage above 33kV shall be capable of satisfying the **Reactive Power** capability requirements at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** (or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, or **HVDC Interface Point** in the case of a **Remote End HVDC Converter Station**) as defined in Figure ECC.6.3.2.4(a) when operating at **Maximum Capacity** (or **Interface Point Capacity** in the case of **OTSUW Plant and Apparatus**). In the case of **Remote End HVDC Converters** and **DC Connected Power Park Modules**, **The Company** in co-ordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** may agree to alternative reactive capability requirements to those specified in Figure ECC.6.3.2.4(a), where it is demonstrated that it is uneconomic and inefficient to do so, for example in the case of new technologies or advanced control strategies. For the avoidance of doubt, the requirements for **Offshore Power Park Modules** and **DC Connected Power Park Modules** are defined in ECC.6.3.2.5 and ECC.6.3.2.6.

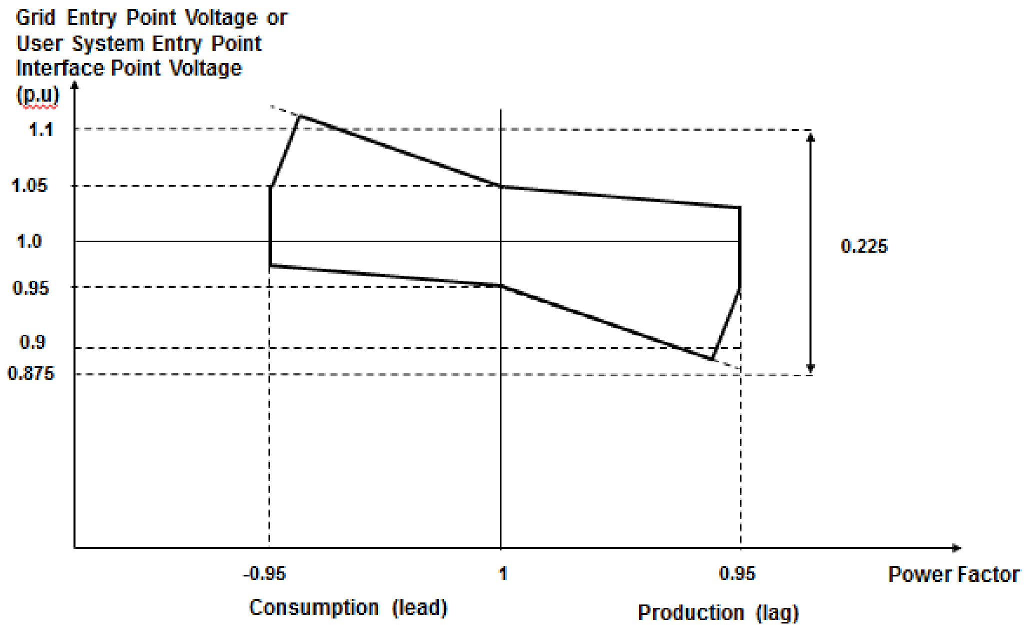


Figure ECC.6.3.2.4(a)

ECC.6.3.2.4.3 All **Onshore Type C** or **Type D Power Park Modules** or **HVDC Converters** at a **HVDC Converter Station** with a **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** voltage at or below 33kV or **Remote End HVDC Converter Station** with an **HVDC Interface Point Voltage** at or below 33kV shall be capable of satisfying the **Reactive Power** capability requirements at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** as defined in Figure ECC.6.3.2.4(b) when operating at **Maximum Capacity**. In the case **of Remote End HVDC Converters The Company** in co-ordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** may agree to alternative reactive capability requirements to those specified in Figure ECC.6.3.2.4(b), where it is demonstrated that it is uneconomic and inefficient to do so, for example in the case of new technologies or advanced control strategies. For the avoidance of doubt, the requirements for **Offshore Power Park Modules** and **DC Connected Power Park Modules** are defined in ECC.6.3.2.5 and ECC.6.3.2.6.

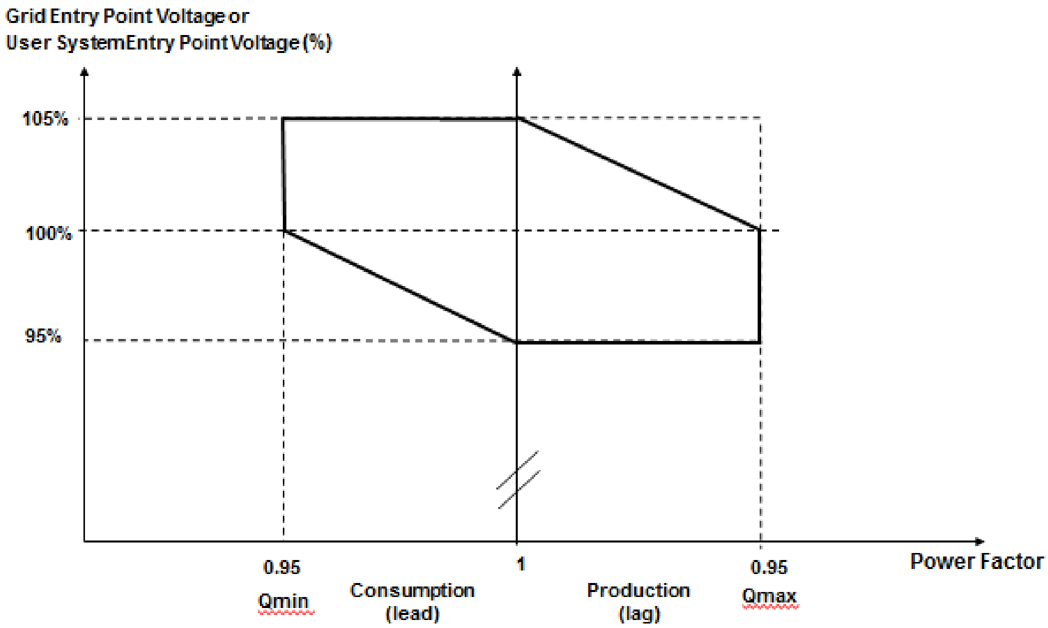


Figure ECC.6.3.2.4(b)

ECC.6.3.2.4.4 All **Type C** and **Type D Power Park Modules**, **HVDC Converters** at a **HVDC Converter Station** including **Remote End HVDC Converters** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, shall be capable of satisfying the **Reactive Power** capability requirements at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** (or **Interface Point Capacity** in the case of **OTSUW Plant and Apparatus** or **HVDC Interface Point** in the case of **Remote End HVDC Converter Stations**) as defined in Figure ECC.6.3.2.4(c) when operating below **Maximum Capacity**. With all **Plant** in service, the **Reactive Power** limits will reduce linearly below 50% **Active Power** output as shown in Figure ECC.6.3.2.4(c) unless the requirement to maintain the **Reactive Power** limits defined at **Maximum Capacity** (or **Interface Point Capacity** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) under absorbing **Reactive Power** conditions down to 20% **Active Power** output has been specified by **The Company**. These **Reactive Power** limits will be reduced pro rata to the amount of **Plant** in service. In the case of **Remote End HVDC Converters**, **The Company** in co-ordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** may agree to alternative reactive capability requirements to those specified in Figure ECC.6.3.2.4(a), where it is demonstrated that it is uneconomic and inefficient to do so, for example in the case of new technologies or advanced control strategies. For the avoidance of doubt, the requirements for **Offshore Power Park Modules** and **DC Connected Power Park Modules** are defined in ECC.6.3.2.5 and ECC.6.3.2.6.

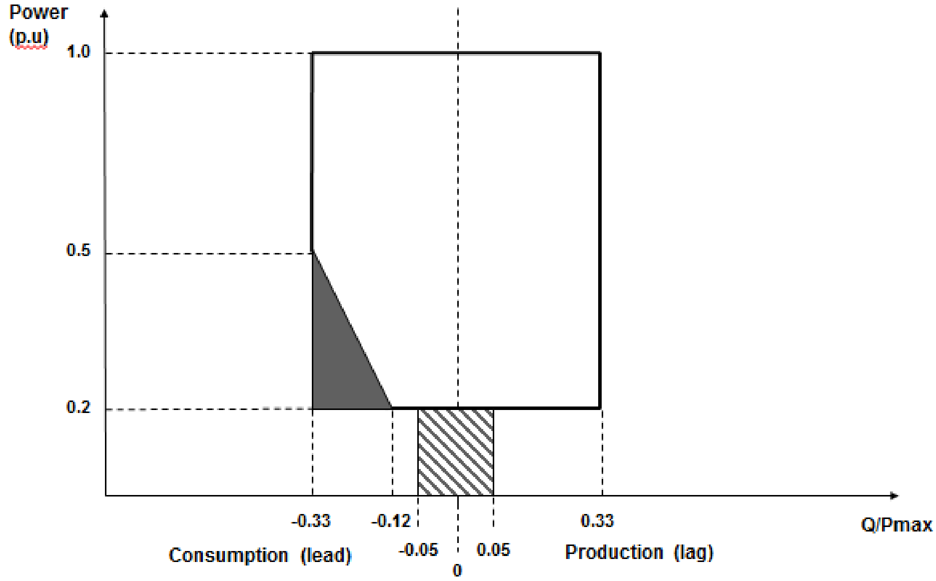


Figure ECC.6.3.2.4(c)

ECC.6.3.2.5 Reactive Capability for **Offshore Synchronous Power Generating Modules**, **Configuration 1 AC connected Offshore Power Park Modules** and **Configuration 1 DC Connected Power Park Modules.**

ECC.6.3.2.5.1 The short circuit ratio of any **Offshore Synchronous Generating Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module** shall not be less than 0.5. All **Offshore Synchronous Generating Units, Configuration 1 AC connected Offshore Power Park Modules** or **Configuration 1 DC Connected Power Park Modules** must be capable of maintaining zero transfer of **Reactive Power** at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point**. The steady state tolerance on **Reactive Power** transfer to and from an **Offshore Transmission System** expressed in **MVAr** shall be no greater than 5% of the **Maximum Capacity**.

ECC.6.3.2.5.2 For the avoidance of doubt if an **EU Generator** (including those in respect of **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) wishes to provide a **Reactive Power** capability in excess of the minimum requirements defined in ECC.6.3.2.5.1 then such capability (including steady state tolerance) shall be agreed between the **Generator**, **Offshore Transmission Licensee** and **The Company** and/or the relevant **Network Operator.**

ECC.6.3.2.6 Reactive Capability for **Configuration 2 AC Connected Offshore Power Park Modules** and **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Modules.**

ECC.6.3.2.6.1 All **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Modules** and **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall be capable of satisfying the minimum **Reactive Power** capability requirements at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** as defined in Figure ECC.6.3.2.6(a) when operating at **Maximum Capacity**. **The Company** in co-ordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** may agree to alternative reactive capability requirements to those specified in Figure ECC.6.3.2.6(a), where it is demonstrated that it is uneconomic and inefficient to do so, for example in the case of new technologies or advanced control strategies.

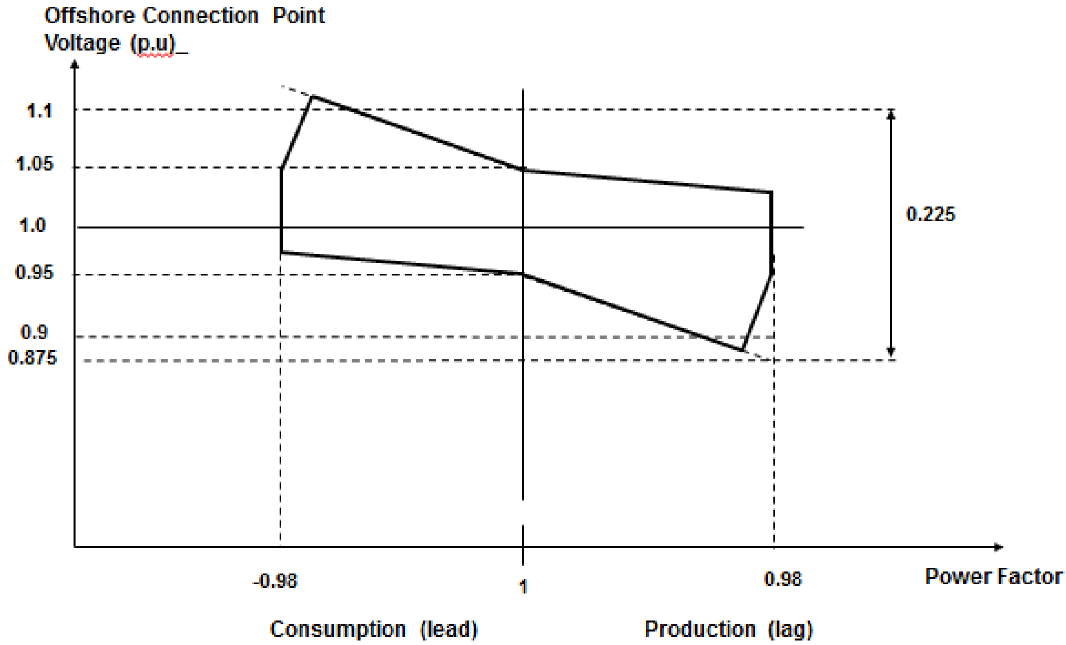


Figure ECC.6.3.2.6(a)

ECC.6.3.2.6.2 All **AC Connected Configuration 2 Offshore Power Park Modules** and **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall be capable of satisfying the **Reactive Power** capability requirements at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** as defined in Figure ECC.6.3.2.6(b) when operating below **Maximum Capacity**. With all **Plant** in service, the **Reactive Power** limits will reduce linearly below 50% **Active Power** output as shown in Figure ECC.6.3.2.6(b) unless the requirement to maintain the **Reactive Power** limits defined at **Maximum Capacity** (or **Interface Point Capacity** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) under absorbing **Reactive Power** conditions down to 20% **Active Power** output has been specified with **The Company**. These **Reactive Power** limits will be reduced pro rata to the amount of **Plant** in service. **The Company** in co-ordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** may agree to alternative reactive capability requirements to those specified in Figure ECC.6.3.2.6(b), where it is demonstrated that it is uneconomic and inefficient to do so, for example in the case of new technologies or advanced control strategies.

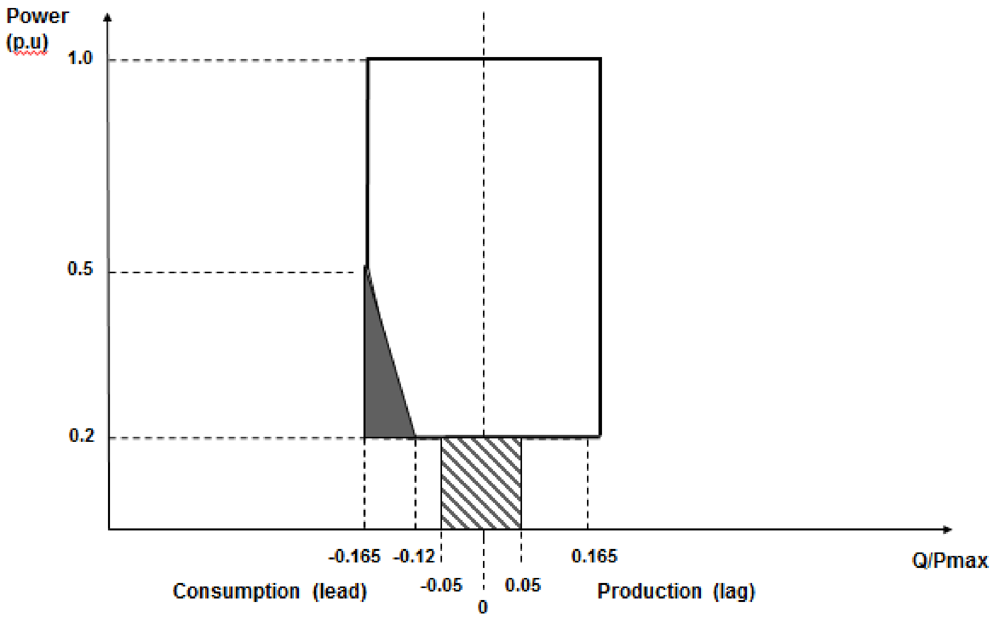


Figure ECC.6.3.2.6(b)

ECC.6.3.2.6.3 For the avoidance of doubt if an **EU Generator** (including **Generators** in respect of **DC Connected Power Park Modules** referred to in ECC.6.3.2.6.2) wishes to provide a **Reactive Power** capability in excess of the minimum requirements defined in ECC.6.3.2.6.1 then such capability (including any steady state tolerance) shall be between the **EU Generator**, **Offshore Transmission Licensee** and **The Company** and/or the relevant **Network Operator**.

ECC.6.3.3 <u>OUTPUT POWER WITH FALLING FREQUENCY</u>

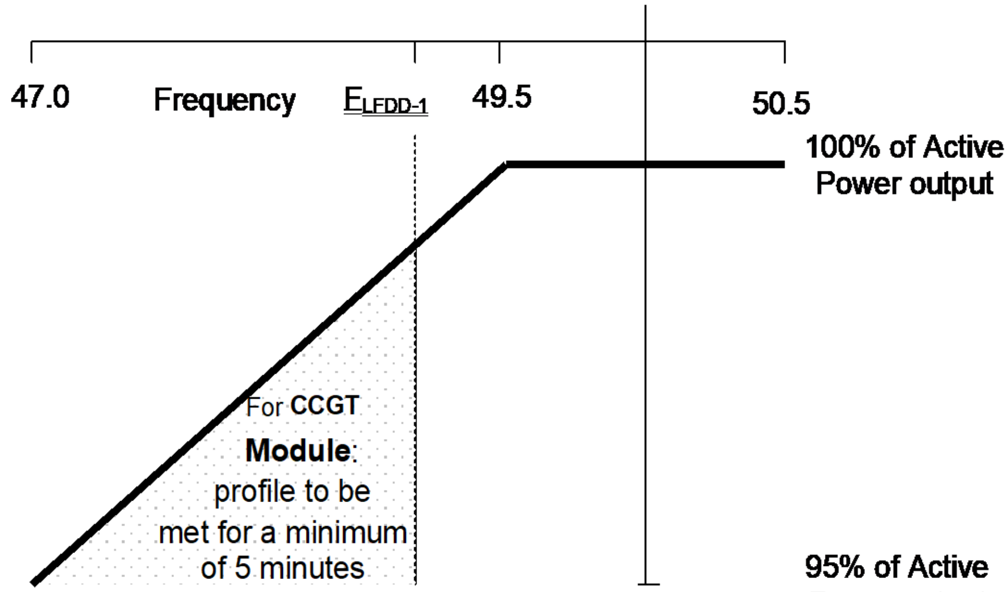
ECC.6.3.3.1 <u>Output power with falling frequency for **Power Generating Modules** and **HVDC Equipment**</u>

ECC.6.3.3.1.1 Each **Power Generating Module** and **HVDC Equipment** must be capable of:

(a) continuously maintaining constant **Active Power** output for **System Frequency** changes within the range 50.5 to 49.5 Hz; and

(b) (subject to the provisions of ECC.6.1.2) maintaining its **Active Power** output at a level not lower than the figure determined by the linear relationship shown in Figure ECC.6.3.3(a) for **System Frequency** changes within the range 49.5 to 47 Hz for all ambient temperatures up to and including 25^{0}C, such that if the **System Frequency** drops to 47 Hz the **Active Power** output does not decrease by more than 5%. In the case of a **CCGT Module**, the above requirement shall be retained down to the **Low Frequency Relay** trip setting of 48.8 Hz, which reflects the first stage of the Automatic Low **Frequency Demand Disconnection** scheme notified to **Network Operators** under OC6.6.2. For **System Frequency** below that setting, the existing requirement shall be retained for a minimum period of 5 minutes while **System Frequency** remains below that setting, and special measure(s) that may be required to meet this requirement shall be kept in service during this period. After that 5 minutes period, if **System Frequency** remains below that setting, the special measure(s) must be discontinued if there is a materially increased risk of the **Gas Turbine** tripping. The need for special measure(s) is linked to the inherent **Gas Turbine Active Power** output reduction caused by reduced shaft speed due to falling **System Frequency**. Where the need for special measures is identified in order to maintain output in line with the level identified in Figure ECC.6.3.3(a) these measures should be still continued at ambient temperatures above 25^{0}C maintaining as much of the **Active Power** achievable within the capability of the plant. For the avoidance of doubt, **Generators** in respect of **Pumped Storage Plant** and **Electricity Storage Modules** shall also be required to satisfy the requirements of OC6.6.6.

Figure ECC.6.3.3(a) **Active Power** Output with falling frequency for **Power Generating Modules** and **HVDC Systems** and **Electricity Storage Modules** when operating in an exporting mode of operation



Note: **Frequency** F_{LFDD-1} is the relay trip setting of the first stage of the Automatic Low **Frequency Demand Disconnection** Scheme

(c) For the avoidance of doubt, in the case of a **Power Generating Module** including a **DC Connected Power Park Module** using an **Intermittent Power Source** where the mechanical power input will not be constant over time, the requirement is that the **Active Power** output shall be independent of **System Frequency** under (a) above and should not drop with **System Frequency** by greater than the amount specified in (b) above.

(d) An **HVDC System** must be capable of maintaining its **Active Power** input (i.e. when operating in a mode analogous to **Demand**) from the **National Electricity Transmission System** (or **User System** in the case of an **Embedded HVDC System**) at a level not greater than the figure determined by the linear relationship shown in Figure ECC.6.3.3(b) for **System Frequency** changes within the range 49.5 to 47 Hz, such that if the **System Frequency** drops to 47.8 Hz the **Active Power** input decreases by more than 60%.

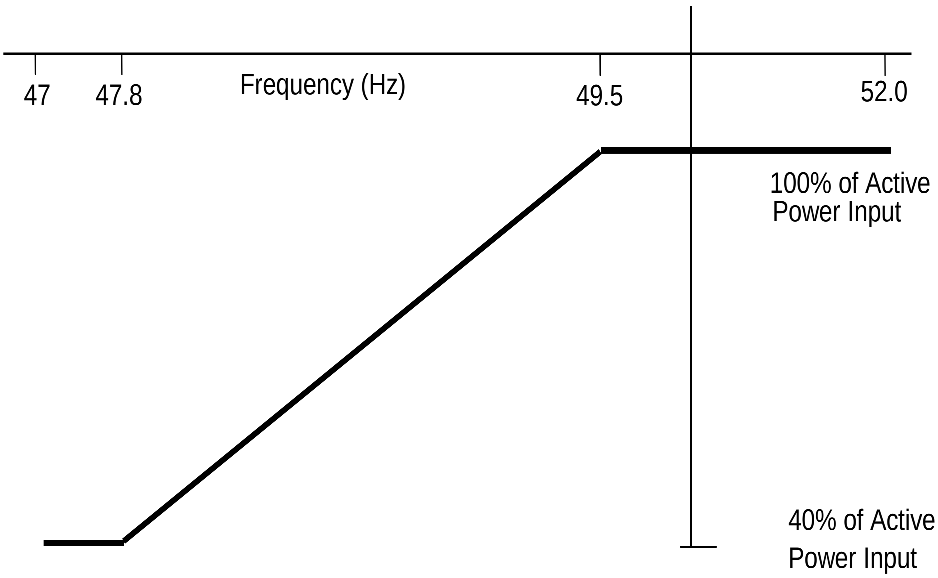


Figure ECC.6.3.3(b) **Active Power** input with falling frequency for **HVDC Systems**

(e) In the case of an **Offshore Generating Unit** or **Offshore Power Park Module** or **DC Connected Power Park Module** or **Remote End HVDC Converter** or **Transmission DC Converte**r, the **EU Generator** shall comply with the requirements of ECC.6.3.3. **EU Generators** should be aware that Section K of the **STC** places requirements on **Offshore Transmission Licensees** which utilise a **Transmission DC Converter** as part of their **Offshore Transmission System** to make appropriate provisions to enable **EU Generators** to fulfil their obligations.

(f) **Transmission DC Converters** and **Remote End HVDC Converters** shall provide a continuous signal indicating the real time frequency measured at the **Interface Point** to the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** or **HVDC Interface Point** for the purpose of **Offshore Generators** or **DC Connected Power Park Modules** to respond to changes in **System Frequency** on the Main Interconnected **Transmission System**. A **DC Connected Power Park Module** or **Offshore Power Generating Module** shall be capable of receiving and processing this signal within 100ms.

ECC.6.3.4 ACTIVE POWER OUTPUT UNDER SYSTEM VOLTAGE VARIATIONS

ECC.6.3.4.1 At the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** , the **Active Power** output under steady state conditions of any **Power Generating Module** or **HVDC Equipment** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or in the case of **OTSDUW**, the **Active Power** transfer at the **Interface Point**, under steady state conditions of any **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** should not be affected by voltage changes in the normal operating range specified in paragraph ECC.6.1.4 by more than the change in **Active Power** losses at reduced or increased voltage.

ECC.6.3.5 BLACK START

ECC.6.3.5.1 **Black Start** is not a mandatory requirement, however **EU Code Users** may wish to notify **The Company** of their ability to provide a **Black Start** facility and the cost of the service. **The Company** will then consider whether it wishes to contract with the **EU Code User** for the provision of a **Black Start** service which would be specified via a **Black Start Contract**. Where an **EU Code User** does not offer to provide a cost for the provision of a **Black Start Capability**, **The Company** may make such a request if it considers **System** security to be at risk due to a lack of **Black Start** capability.

ECC.6.3.5.2 It is an essential requirement that the **National Electricity Transmission System** must incorporate a **Black Start Capability**. This will be achieved by agreeing a **Black Start Capability** at a number of strategically located **Power Stations** and **HVDC Systems**. For each **Power Station** or **HVDC System**, **The Company** will state in the **Bilateral Agreement** whether or not a **Black Start Capability** is required.

ECC.6.3.5.3 Where an **EU Code User** has entered into a **Black Start Contract** to provide a **Black Start Capability** in respect of a **Type C Power Generating Module** or **Type D Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules)** the following requirements shall apply.

(i) The **Power-Generating Module** or **DC Connected Power Park Module** shall be capable of starting from shutdown without any external electrical energy supply within a time frame specified by **The Company** in the **Black Start Contract**.

(ii) Each **Power Generating Module** or **DC Connected Power Park Module** shall be able to synchronise within the frequency limits defined in ECC.6.1. and, where applicable, voltage limits specified in ECC.6.1.4;

(iii) The **Power Generating Module** or **DC Connected Power Park Module** shall be capable of connecting on to an unenergised **System**.

(iv) The **Power-Generating Module** or **DC Connected Power Park Module** shall be capable of automatically regulating dips in voltage caused by connection of demand;

(v) The **Power Generating Module** or **DC Connected Power Park Module** shall:

be capable of **Block Load Capability**, be capable of operating in **LFSM-O** and **LFSM-U**, as specified in ECC.6.3.7.1 and ECC.6.3.7.2

control **Frequency** in case of overfrequency and underfrequency within the whole **Active Power** output range between the **Minimum Regulating Level** and **Maximum Capacity** as well as at houseload operation levels

be capable of parallel operation of a few **Power Generating Modules** including **DC Connected Power Park Modules** within an isolated part of the **Total System** that is still supplying **Customers**, and control voltage automatically during the system restoration phase;

ECC.6.3.5.4 Each **HVDC System** or **Remote End HVDC Converter Station** which has a **Black Start Capability** shall be capable of energising the busbar of an AC substation to which the another HV**DC Converter Station** is connected. The timeframe after shutdown of the **HVDC System** prior to energisation of the AC substation shall be pursuant to the terms of the **Black Start Contract**. The **HVDC System** shall be able to synchronise within the **Frequency** limits defined in ECC.6.1.2.1.2 and voltage limits defined in ECC.6.1.4.1 unless otherwise specified in the **Black Start Contract**. Wider **Frequency** and voltage ranges can be specified in the **Black Start Contract** in order to restore **System** security.

ECC.6.3.5.5 With regard to the capability to take part in operation of an isolated part of the **Total System** that is still supplying **Customers**:

(b)Power Generating Modules including **DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall be capable of taking part in island operation if specified in the **Black Start Contract** required by **The Company** and:

the **Frequency** limits for island operation shall be those specified in ECC.6.1.2,

the voltage limits for island operation shall be those defined in ECC.6.1.4;

(i) **Power Generating Modules** including **DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall be able to operate in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** during island operation, as specified in ECC.6.3.7.3. In the event of a power surplus, **Power Generating Modules** including **DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall be capable of reducing the **Active Power** output from a previous operating point to any new operating point within the **Power Generating Module Performance Chart**. **Power Generating Modules** including **DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall be capable of reducing **Active Power** output as much as inherently technically feasible, but to at least 55 % of **Maximum Capacity**~~;~~

(iii) The method for detecting a change from interconnected system operation to island operation shall be agreed between the **EU Generator**, **The Company** and the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**. The agreed method of detection must not rely solely on **The Company**, **Relevant Transmission Licensee's** or **Network Operators** switchgear position signals;

(iv) **Power Generating Modules** including **DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall be able to operate in **LFSM-O** and **LFSM-U** during island operation, as specified in ECC.6.3.7.1 and ECC.6.3.7.2;

ECC.6.3.5.6 With regard to quick re-synchronisation capability:

(b) In case of disconnection of the **Power Generating Module** including **DC Connected Power Park Modules** from the **System**, the **Power Generating Module** shall be capable of quick re-synchronisation in line with the **Protection** strategy agreed between **The Company** and/or **Network Operator** in co-ordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and the **Generator**;

(i) A **Power Generating Module** including a **DC Connected Power Park Module** with a minimum re-synchronisation time greater than 15 minutes after its disconnection from any external power supply must be capable of **Houseload Operation** from any operating point on-its-**Power Generating Module Performance Chart**. In this case, the identification of **Houseload Operation** must not be based solely on the **Total System's**-switchgear position signals;

(ii) **Power Generating Modules** including **DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall be capable of **Houseload Operation**, irrespective of any auxiliary connection to the **Total System**. The minimum operation time shall be specified by **The Company**, taking into consideration the specific characteristics of prime mover technology.

ECC.6.3.6 CONTROL ARRANGEMENTS

ECC.6.3.6.1 **ACTIVE POWER** CONTROL

ECC.6.3.6.1.1 **Active Power** control in respect of **Power Generating Modules** including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**

ECC.6.3.6.1.1.1 **Type A Power Generating Modules** shall be equipped with a logic interface (input port) in order to cease **Active Power** output within five seconds following receipt of a signal from **The Company**. **The Company** shall specify the requirements for such facilities, including the need for remote operation, in the **Bilateral Agreement** where they are necessary for **System** reasons .

ECC.6.3.6.1.1.2 **Type B Power Generating Modules** shall be equipped with an interface (input port) in order to be able to reduce **Active Power** output following receipt of a signal from **The Company**. **The Company** shall specify the requirements for such facilities, including the need for remote operation, in the **Bilateral Agreement** where they are necessary for **System** reasons.

ECC.6.3.6.1.1.3 **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Modules** and **DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall be capable of adjusting the **Active Power** setpoint in accordance with instructions issued by **The Company.**

ECC.6.3.6.1.2 **Active Power** control in respect of **HVDC Systems** and **Remote End HVDC Converter Stations**

ECC.6.3.6.1.2.1 **HVDC Systems** shall be capable of adjusting the transmitted **Active Power** upon receipt of an instruction from **The Company** which shall be in accordance with the requirements of BC2.6.1.

ECC.6.3.6.1.2.2 The requirements for fast **Active Power** reversal (if required) shall be specified by **The Company**. Where **Active Power** reversal is specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**, each **HVDC System** and **Remote End HVDC Converter Station** shall be capable of operating from maximum import to maximum export in a time which is as fast as technically feasible or in a time that is no greater than 2 seconds except where a **HVDC Converter Station Owner** has justified to **The Company** that a longer reversal time is required.

ECC.6.3.6.1.2.3 Where an **HVDC System** connects various **Control Areas** or **Synchronous Areas**, each **HVDC System** or **Remote End HVDC Converter Station** shall be capable of responding to instructions issued by **The Company** under the **Balancing Code** to modify the transmitted **Active Power** for the purposes of cross-border balancing.

ECC.6.3.6.1.2.4 An **HVDC System** shall be capable of adjusting the ramping rate of **Active Power** variations within its technical capabilities in accordance with instructions issued by **The Company** . In case of modification of **Active Power** according to ECC.6.3.15 and ECC.6.3.6.1.2.2, there shall be no adjustment of ramping rate.

ECC.6.3.6.1.2.5 If specified by **The Company**, in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensees**, the control functions of an **HVDC System** shall be capable of taking automatic remedial actions including, but not limited to, stopping the ramping and blocking FSM, LFSM-O, LFSM-U and **Frequency** control. The triggering and blocking criteria shall be specified by **The Company**.

ECC.6.3.6.2 MODULATION OF ACTIVE POWER

ECC.6.3.6.2.1 Each **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) and **Onshore HVDC Converters** at an **Onshore HVDC Converter Station** must be capable of contributing to **Frequency** control by continuous modulation of **Active Power** supplied to the **National Electricity Transmission System**. For the avoidance of doubt each **Onshore HVDC Converter** at an **Onshore HVDC Converter Station** and/or **OTSDUW DC Converter** shall provide each **EU Code User** in respect of its **Offshore Power Stations** connected to and/or using an **Offshore Transmission System** a continuous signal indicating the real time **Frequency** measured at the **Transmission Interface Point**. A **DC Connected Power Park Module** or **Offshore Power Generating Module** shall be capable of receiving and processing this signal within 100ms.

ECC.6.3.6.3 MODULATION OF REACTIVE POWER

ECC.6.3.6.3.1 Notwithstanding the requirements of ECC.6.3.2, each **Power Generating Module** or **HVDC Equipment** (and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at a **Transmission Interface Point** and **Remote End HVDC Converter** at an **HVDC Interface Point**) (as applicable) must be capable of contributing to voltage control by continuous changes to the **Reactive Power** supplied to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the **User System** in which it is **Embedded**.

ECC.6.3.7 FREQUENCY RESPONSE

ECC.6.3.7.1 Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode – Overfrequency (LFSM-O)

ECC.6.3.7.1.1 Each **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) and **HVDC Systems** shall be capable of reducing **Active Power** output in response to **Frequency** on the **Total System** when this rises above 50.4Hz. For the avoidance of doubt, the provision of this reduction in **Active Power** output is not an **Ancillary Service**. Such provision is known as **Limited High Frequency Response**. The **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC Systems** shall be capable of operating stably during **LFSM-O** operation. However for a **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC Systems** operating in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** the requirements of LFSM-O shall apply when the frequency exceeds 50.5Hz.

ECC.6.3.7.1.2 (i) The rate of change of **Active Power** output must be at a minimum a rate of 2 percent of output per 0.1 Hz deviation of **System Frequency** above 50.4Hz (ie a **Droop** of 10%) as shown in Figure ECC.6.3.7.1 below. This would not preclude a **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** from designing their **Power Generating Module** with a **Droop** of less than 10% but in all cases the **Droop** should be 2% or greater.

(ii) The reduction in **Active Power** output must be continuously and linearly proportional, as far as is practicable, to the excess of **Frequency** above 50.4 Hz and must be provided increasingly with time over the period specified in (iii) below.

(iii) As much as possible of the proportional reduction in **Active Power** output must result from the frequency control device (or speed governor) action and must be achieved within 10 seconds of the time of the **Frequency** increase above 50.4 Hz. The **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC Systems** shall be capable of initiating a power **Frequency** response with an initial delay that is as short as possible. If the delay exceeds 2 seconds the **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** shall justify the variation, providing technical evidence to **The Company**.

(iii) The residue of the proportional reduction in **Active Power** output which results from automatic action of the **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power

Park Modules) or **HVDC System** output control devices other than the frequency control devices (or speed governors) must be achieved within 3 minutes for the time of the **Frequency** increase above 50.4Hz.

(iv) For the avoidance of doubt, the **LFSM-O** response must be reduced when the **Frequency** falls again and, when to a value less than 50.4Hz, as much as possible of the increase in **Active Power** must be achieved within 10 seconds.

(v) For **Type A** and **Type B Power Generating Modules** which are not required to have **Frequency Sensitive Mode (FSM)** as described in ECC.6.3.7.3 for deviations in **Frequency** up to 50.9Hz at least half of the proportional reduction in **Active Power** output must be achieved in 10 seconds of the time of the **Frequency** increase above 50.4Hz. For deviations in **Frequency** beyond 50.9Hz the measured rate of change of **Active Power** reduction must exceed 0.5%/sec of the initial output. The **LFSM-O** response must be reduced when the **Frequency** subsequently falls again and when to a value less than 50.4Hz, at least half the increase in **Active Power** must be achieved in 10 seconds. For a **Frequency** excursion returning from beyond 50.9Hz the measured rate of change of **Active Power** increase must exceed 0.5%/second.

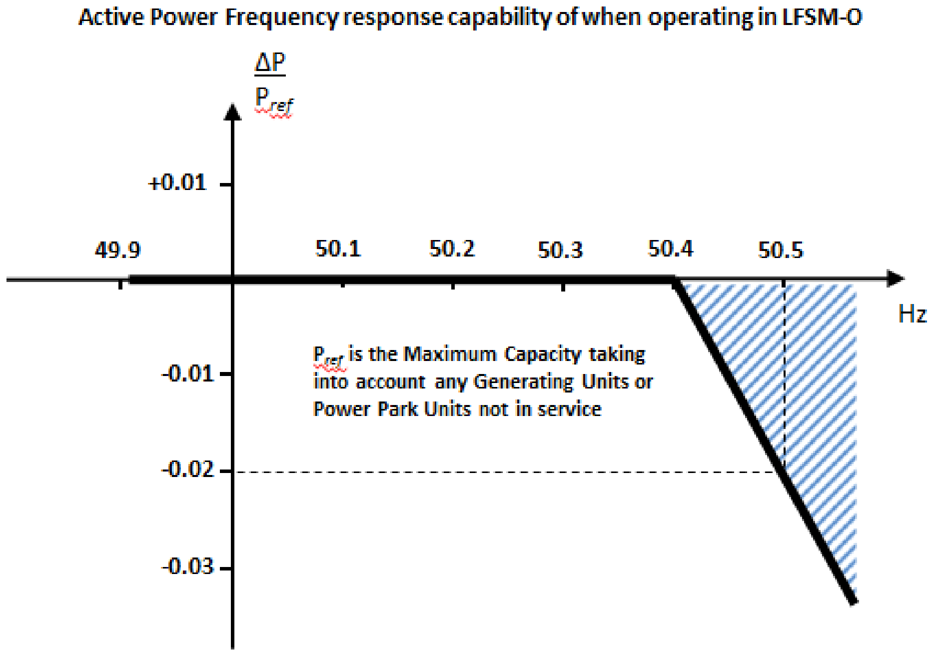


Figure ECC.6.3.7.1 – P_{ref} is the reference **Active Power** to which ΔP is related and ΔP is the change in **Active Power** output from the **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC System**. The **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules** or **HVDC Systems)** has to provide a negative **Active Power** output change with a droop of 10% or less based on Pref.

ECC.6.3.7.1.3 Each **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC Systems** which is providing **Limited High Frequency Response (LFSM-O)** must continue to provide it until the **Frequency** has returned to or below 50.4Hz or until otherwise instructed by **The Company**. **EU Generators** in respect of **Gensets** and **HVDC Converter Station Owners** in respect of an **HVDC System** should also be aware of the requirements in BC.3.7.2.2.

ECC.6.3.7.1.4 Steady state operation below the **Minimum Stable Operating Level** in the case of **Power Generating Modules** including **DC Connected Power Park Modules** or **Minimum Active Power Transmission Capacity** in the case of **HVDC Systems** is not expected but if **System** operating conditions cause operation below the **Minimum Stable Operating Level** or **Minimum Active Power Transmission Capacity** which could give rise to operational difficulties for the **Power Generating Module** including a **DC Connected Power Park Module** or **HVDC Systems** then the **EU Generator** or HV**DC System Owner** shall be able to return the output of the **Power Generating Module** including a **DC Connected Power Park Module** to an output of not less than the **Minimum Stable Operating Level** or **HVDC System** to an output of not less than the **Minimum Active Power Transmission Capacity**.

ECC.6.3.7.1.5 All reasonable efforts should in the event be made by the **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** to avoid such tripping provided that the **System Frequency** is below 52Hz in accordance with the requirements of ECC.6.1.2. If the **System Frequency** is at or above 52Hz, the requirement to make all reasonable efforts to avoid tripping does not apply and the **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** is required to take action to protect its **Power Generating Modules** including **DC Connected Power Park Modules** or **HVDC Converter Stations**.

ECC.6.3.7.2 Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode – Underfrequency (LFSM-U)

ECC.6.3.7.2.1 Each **Type C Power Generating Module** and **Type D Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC Systems** operating in **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** shall be capable of increasing **Active Power** output in response to **System Frequency** when this falls below 49.5Hz. For the avoidance of doubt, the provision of this increase in **Active Power** output is not a mandatory **Ancillary Service** and it is not anticipated **Power Generating Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC Systems** are operated in an inefficient mode to facilitate delivery of **LFSM-U** response, but any inherent capability (where available) should be made without undue delay. The **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC Systems** shall be capable of stable operation during **LFSM-U Mode**. For example, a **EU Generator** which is operating with no headroom (eg it is operating at maximum output or is de-loading as part of a run down sequence and has no headroom) would not be required to provide **LFSM-U**.

ECC.6.3.7.2.2 (i) The rate of change of **Active Power** output must be at a minimum a rate of 2 percent of output per 0.1 Hz deviation of **System Frequency** below 49.5Hz (ie a **Droop** of 10%) as shown in Figure ECC.6.3.7.2.2 below. This requirement only applies if the **Power Generating Module** has headroom and the ability to increase **Active Power** output. In the case of a **Power Park Module** or **DC Connected Power Park Module** the requirements of Figure ECC.6.3.7.2.2 shall be reduced pro-rata to the amount of **Power Park Units** in service and available to generate. For the avoidance of doubt, this would not preclude an **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** from designing their **Power Generating Module** with a lower **Droop** setting, for example between 3 – 5%.

(ii) As much as possible of the proportional increase in **Active Power** output must result from the **Frequency** control device (or speed governor) action and must be achieved for **Frequencies** below 49.5 Hz. The **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC Systems** shall be capable of initiating a power **Frequency** response with minimal delay. If the delay exceeds 2 seconds the **EU Generator** or HV**DC System Owner** shall justify the delay, providing technical evidence to **The Company**).

(iii) The actual delivery of **Active Power Frequency Response** in **LFSM-U** mode shall take into account

The ambient conditions when the response is to be triggered

The operating conditions of the **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC Systems** in particular limitations on operation near **Maximum Capacity** or **Maximum HVDC Active Power Transmission Capacity** at low frequencies and the respective impact of ambient conditions as detailed in ECC.6.3.3.

The availability of primary energy sources.

(iv) In **LFSM_U Mode**, the **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) and **HVDC Systems**, shall be capable of providing a power increase up to its **Maximum Capacity** or **Maximum HVDC Active Power Transmission Capacity** (as applicable).

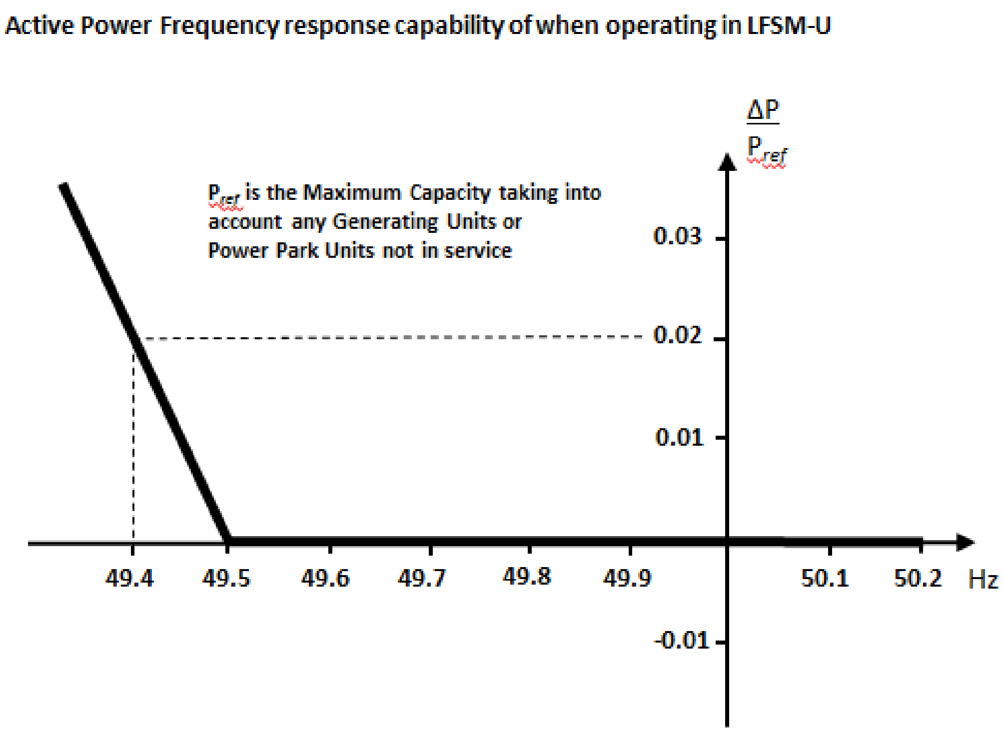


Figure ECC.6.3.7.2.2 – P_{ref} is the reference **Active Power** to which ΔP is related and ΔP is the change in **Active Power** output from the **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC System**. The **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules** or **HVDC Systems)** has to provide a positive **Active Power** output change with a droop of 10% or less based on Pref.

ECC.6.3.7.3 Frequency Sensitive Mode – (FSM)

ECC.6.3.7.3.1 In addition to the requirements of ECC.6.3.7.1 and ECC.6.3.7.2 each **Type C Power Generating Module** and **Type D Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC Systems** must be fitted with a fast acting proportional **Frequency** control device (or turbine speed governor) and unit load controller or equivalent control device to provide **Frequency** response under normal operational conditions in accordance with **Balancing Code 3** (**BC3**). In the case of a **Power Park Module** including a **DC Connected Power Park Module**, the **Frequency** or speed control device(s) may be on the **Power Park Module** (including a **DC Connected Power Park Module**) or on each individual **Power Park Unit** (including a **Power Park Unit** within a **DC Connected Power Park Module**) or be a combination of both. The **Frequency** control device(s) (or speed governor(s)) must be designed and operated to the appropriate:

(i) **European Specification**: or

(ii) in the absence of a relevant **European Specification**, such other standard which is in common use within the European Community (which may include a manufacturer specification);

as at the time when the installation of which it forms part was designed or (in the case of modification or alteration to the **Frequency** control device (or turbine speed governor)) when the modification or alteration was designed.

The **European Specification** or other standard utilised in accordance with sub paragraph ECC.6.3.7.3.1 (a) (ii) will be notified to **The Company** by the **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner**:

(i) as part of the application for a **Bilateral Agreement**; or

(ii) as part of the application for a varied **Bilateral Agreement**; or

(iii) in the case of an Embedded Development, within 28 days of entry into the Embedded Development Agreement (or such later time as agreed with **The Company**) or

(iv) as soon as possible prior to any modification or alteration to the **Frequency** control device (or governor); and

ECC.6.3.7.3.2 The **Frequency** control device (or speed governor) in co-ordination with other control devices must control each **Type C Power Generating Module** and **Type D Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC Systems Active Power Output** or **Active Power** transfer capability with stability over the entire operating range of the **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC Systems**; and

ECC.6.3.7.3.3 **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Modules** and **DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall also meet the following minimum requirements:

(i) capable of providing **Active Power Frequency** response in accordance with the performance characteristic shown in Figure 6.3.7.3.3(a) and parameters in Table 6.3.7.3.3(a)

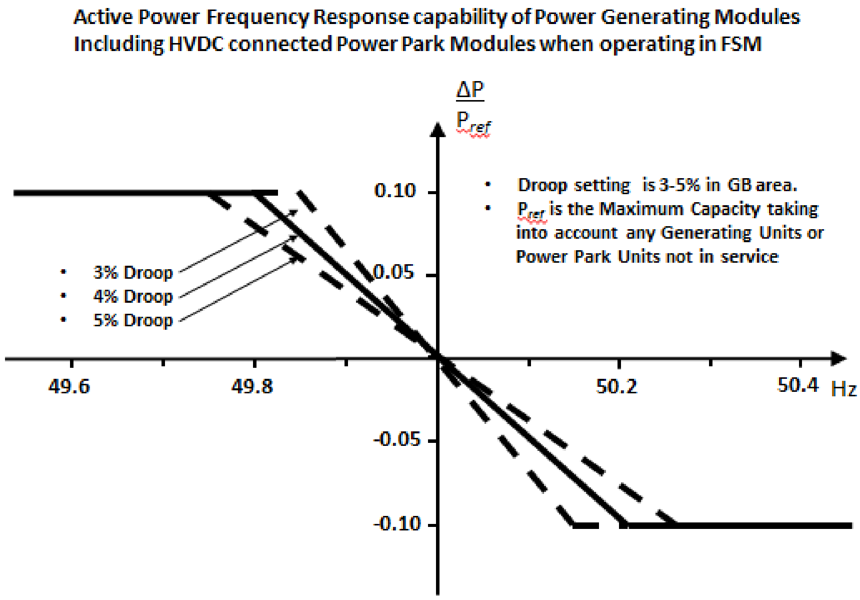


Figure 6.3.7.3.3(a) – **Frequency Sensitive Mode** capability of **Power Generating Modules** and **DC Connected Power Park Modules**

Parameter	Setting
Nominal **System Frequency**	50Hz
Active Power as a percentage of **Maximum Capacity** ($\frac{\lvert\Delta P_1\rvert}{P_{max}}$)	10%
Frequency Response Insensitivity in mHz ($\lvert\Delta f_i\rvert$)	±15mHz

Frequency Response Insensitivity as a percentage of nominal frequency ($\frac{\lvert\Delta f_i\rvert}{f_n}$)	±0.03%
Frequency Response Deadband in mHz	0 (mHz)
Droop (%)	3 – 5%

Table 6.3.7.3.3(a) – Parameters for **Active Power Frequency** response in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** including the mathematical expressions in Figure 6.3.7.3.3(a).

(ii) In satisfying the performance requirements specified in ECC.6.3.7.3(i) **EU Generators** in respect of each **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Modules and DC Connected Power Park Module** should be aware:-

in the case of overfrequency, the **Active Power Frequency** response is limited by the **Minimum Regulating Level**,

in the case of underfrequency, the **Active Power Frequency** response is limited by the **Maximum Capacity,**

the actual delivery of **Active Power** frequency response depends on the operating and ambient conditions of the **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) when this response is triggered, in particular limitations on operation near **Maximum Capacity** at low **Frequencies** as specified in ECC.6.3.3 and available primary energy sources.

The frequency control device (or speed governor) must also be capable of being set so that it operates with an overall speed **Droop** of between 3 – 5%. The **Frequency Response Deadband** and **Droop** must be able to be reselected repeatedly. For the avoidance of doubt, in the case of a **Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) the speed **Droop** should be equivalent of a fixed setting between 3% and 5% applied to each **Power Park Unit** in service.

(iii) In the event of a **Frequency** step change, each **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Module** and **DC Connected Power Park Module** shall be capable of activating full and stable **Active Power Frequency** response (without undue power oscillations), in accordance with the performance characteristic shown in Figure 6.3.7.3.3(b) and parameters in Table 6.3.7.3.3(b).

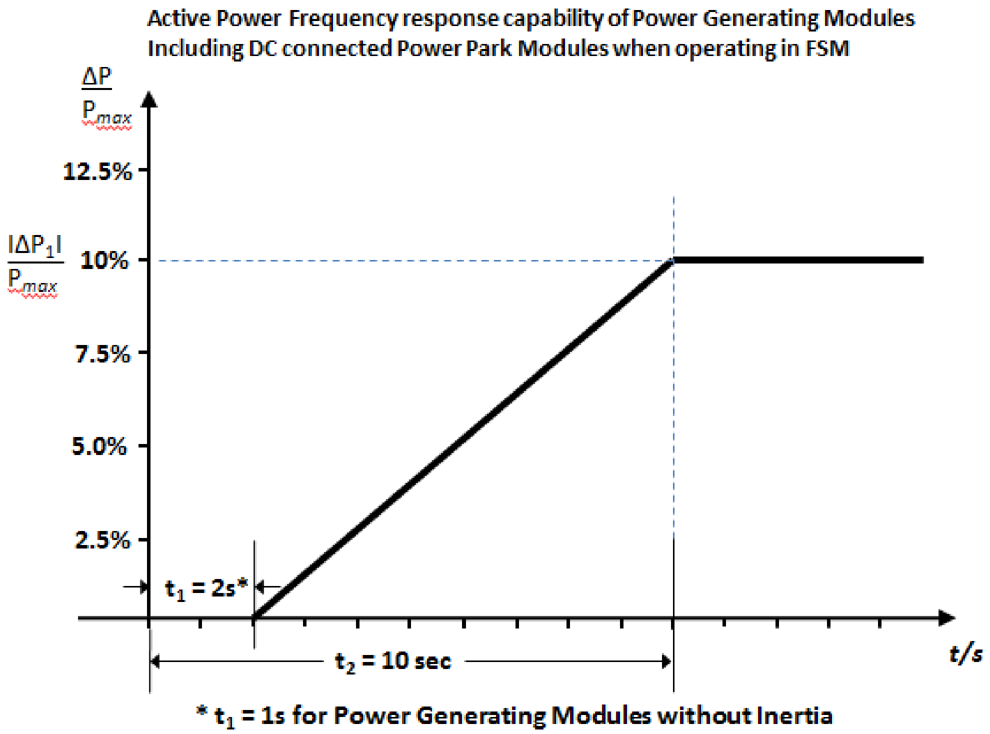


Figure 6.3.7.3.3(b) **Active Power Frequency Response** capability.

Parameter	Setting
Active Power as a percentage of **Maximum Capacity (frequency response range)** ($\frac{\lvert \Delta P_1 \rvert}{P_{max}}$)	10%
Maximum admissible initial delay t_1 for **Power Generating Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) with inertia unless justified as specified in ECC.6.3.7.3.3 (iv)	2 seconds
Maximum admissible initial delay t_1 for **Power Generating Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) which do not contribute to **System** inertia unless justified as specified in ECC.6.3.7.3.3 (iv)	1 second
Activation time t_2	10 seconds

Table 6.3.7.3.3(b) – Parameters for full activation of **Active Power Frequency** response resulting from a **Frequency** step change. Table 6.3.7.3.3(b) also includes the mathematical expressions used in Figure 6.3.7.3.3(b).

(iv) The initial activation of **Active Power Primary Frequency** response shall not be unduly delayed. For **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) with inertia the delay in initial **Active Power Frequency** response shall not be greater than 2 seconds. For **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) without inertia, the delay in initial **Active Power Frequency** response shall not be greater than 1 second. If the **Generator** cannot meet this requirement they shall provide technical evidence to **The Company** demonstrating why a longer time is needed for the initial activation of **Active Power Frequency** response.

(v) in the case of **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) other than the **Steam Unit** within a **CCGT Module** the combined effect of the **Frequency Response Insensitivity** and **Frequency Response Deadband** of the **Frequency** control device (or speed governor) should be no greater than 0.03Hz (for the avoidance of doubt, ±0.015Hz). In the case of the **Steam Unit** within a **CCGT Module**, the **Frequency Response Deadband** should be set to an appropriate value consistent with the requirements of ECC.6.3.7.3.5(ii) and the requirements of BC3.7.2.2 for the provision of **LFSM-O** taking account of any **Frequency Response Insensitivity** of the Frequency control device (or speed governor);

ECC.6.3.7.3.4 **HVDC Systems** shall also meet the following minimum requirements:

(i) **HVDC Systems** shall be capable of responding to **Frequency** deviations in each connected AC **System** by adjusting their **Active Power** import or export as shown in Figure 6.3.7.3.4(a) with the corresponding parameters in Table 6.3.7.3.4(a).

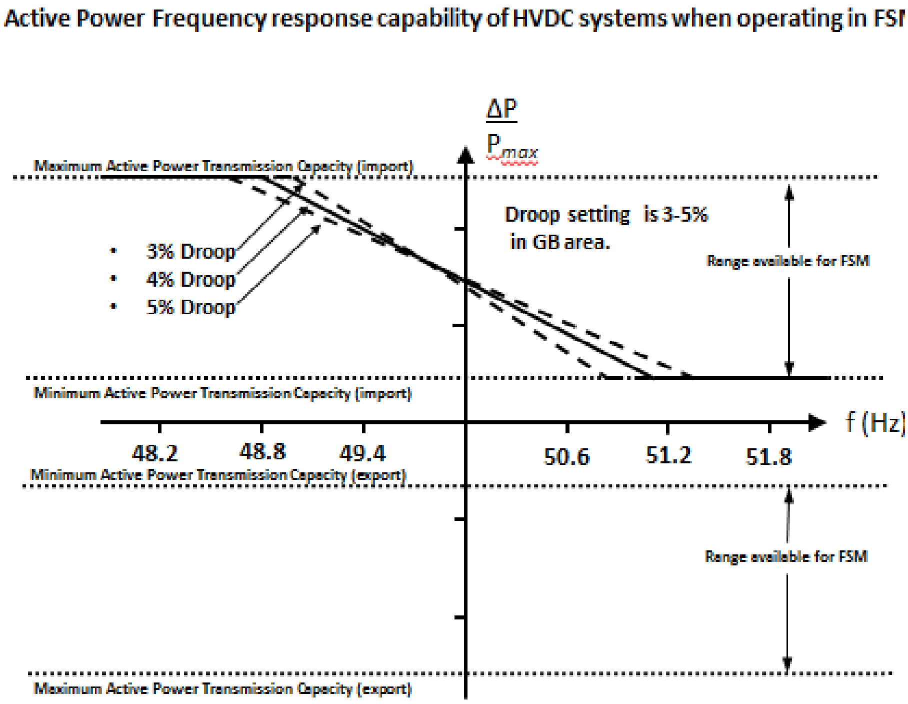


Figure 6.3.7.3.4(a) – **Active Power** frequency response capability of a **HVDC System** operating in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** (FSM). ΔP is the change in active power output from the **HVDC System**..

Parameter	Setting

Frequency Response Deadband	0
Droop S1 and S2 (upward and downward regulation) where S1=S2.	3 – 5%
Frequency Response Insensitivity	±15mHz

Table 6.3.7.3.4(a) – Parameters for **Active Power Frequency** response in **FSM** including the mathematical expressions in Figure 6.3.7.3.4.

(ii) Each **HVDC System** shall be capable of adjusting the **Droop** for both upward and downward regulation and the **Active Power** range over which **Frequency Sensitive Mode** of operation is available as defined in ECC.6.3.7.3.4.

(iii) In addition to the requirements in ECC.6.3.7.4(i) and ECC.6.3.7.4(ii) each **HVDC System** shall be capable of:-

delivering the response as soon as technically feasible

delivering the response on or above the solid line in Figure 6.3.7.3.4(b) in accordance with the parameters shown in Table 6.3.7.3.4(b)

initiating the delivery of **Primary Response** in no less than 0.5 seconds unless otherwise agreed with **The Company**. Where the initial delay time (t_1 – as shown in Figure 6.3.7.3.4(b)) is longer than 0.5 seconds the **HVDC Converter Station Owner** shall reasonably justify it to **The Company**.

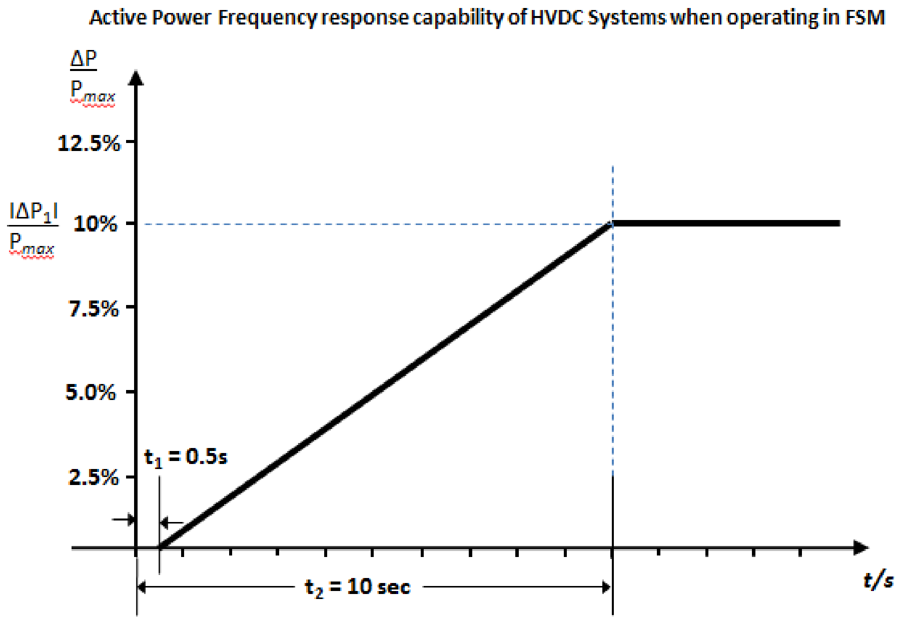


Figure 6.3.7.3.4(b) **Active Power Frequency Response** capability of a **HVDC System**. ΔP is the change in **Active Power** triggered by the step change in frequency

Parameter	Setting
Active Power as a percentage of **Maximum Capacity (frequency response range)** ($\frac{\lvert\Delta P_1\rvert}{P_{max}}$)	10%
Maximum admissible delay t_1	0.5 seconds

Maximum admissible time for full activation t_2, unless longer activation times are agreed with **The Company**	10 seconds

Table 6.3.7.3.4(b) – Parameters for full activation of **Active Power Frequency** response resulting from a **Frequency** step change.

(iv) For **HVDC Systems** connecting various **Synchronous Areas**, each **HVDC System** shall be capable of adjusting the full **Active Power Frequency Response** when operating in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** at any time and for a continuous time period. In addition, the **Active Power** controller of each **HVDC System** shall not have any adverse impact on the delivery of frequency response.

ECC.6.3.7.3.5 For **HVDC Systems** and **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**), other than the **Steam Unit** within a **CCGT Module** the combined effect of the **Frequency Response Insensitivity** and **Frequency Response Deadband** of the **Frequency** control device (or speed governor) should be no greater than 0.03Hz (for the avoidance of doubt, ±0.015Hz). In the case of the **Steam Unit** within a **CCGT Module**, the **Frequency Response Deadband** should be set to an appropriate value consistent with the requirements of ECC.6.3.7.3.5(ii) and the requirements of BC3.7.2.2 for the provision of **LFSM-O** taking account of any **Frequency Response Insensitivity** of the **Frequency** control device (or speed governor);

(i) With regard to disconnection due to underfrequency, **EU Generators** responsible for **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) capable of acting as a load, including but not limited to **Pumped Storage** and tidal **Power Generating Modules**, **HVDC Systems** and **Remote End HVDC Converter Stations** , shall be capable of disconnecting their load in case of underfrequency which will be agreed with **The Company**. For the avoidance of doubt this requirement does not apply to station auxiliary supplies; **EU Generators** in respect of **Type C** and **Type D Pumped Storage Power Generating Modules** should also be aware of the requirements in OC.6.6.6.

(ii) Where a **Type C** or **Type D Power Generating Module**, **DC Connected Power Park Module** or **HVDC System** becomes isolated from the rest of the **Total System** but is still supplying **Customers**, the **Frequency** control device (or speed governor) must also be able to control **System Frequency** below 52Hz unless this causes the **Type C** or **Type D Power Generating Module** or **DC Connected Power Park Module** to operate below its **Minimum Regulating Level** or **Minimum Active Power Transmission Capacity** when it is possible that it may, as detailed in BC 3.7.3, trip after a time. For the avoidance of doubt **Power Generating Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) and **HVDC Systems** are only required to operate within the **System Frequency** range 47 - 52 Hz as defined in ECC.6.1.2 and for converter based technologies, the remaining island contains sufficient fault level for effective commutation;

(iii) Each **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Module** and **HVDC Systems** shall have the facility to modify the **Target Frequency** setting either continuously or in a maximum of 0.05Hz steps over at least the range 50 ±0.1Hz should be provided in the unit load controller or equivalent device.

ECC.6.3.7.3.6 In addition to the requirements of ECC.6.3.7.3 each **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Module** and **HVDC System** shall be capable of meeting the minimum **Frequency** response requirement profile subject to and in accordance with the provisions of Appendix A3.

ECC.6.3.7.3.7 For the avoidance of doubt, the requirements of Appendix A3 do not apply to **Type A** and **Type B Power Generating Modules**.

ECC.6.3.8 EXCITATION AND VOLTAGE CONTROL PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

ECC.6.3.8.1 Excitation Performance Requirements for Type B Synchronous Power Generating Modules

ECC.6.3.8.1.1 Each **Synchronous Generating Unit** within a **Type B Synchronous Power Generating Module** shall be equipped with a permanent automatic excitation control system that shall have the capability to provide constant terminal voltage control at a selectable setpoint without instability over the entire operating range of the **Type B Synchronous Power Generating Module**.

ECC.6.3.8.1.2 In addition to the requirements of ECC.6.3.8.1.1, **The Company** or the relevant **Network Operator** will specify if the control system of the **Type B Synchronous Power Generating Module** shall contribute to voltage control or **Reactive Power** control or **Power Factor** control at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** (or other defined busbar). The performance requirements of the control system including slope (where applicable) shall be agreed between **The Company** and/or the relevant **Network Operator** and the **EU Generator**.

ECC.6.3.8.2 Voltage Control Requirements for **Type B Power Park Modules**

ECC.6.3.8.2.1 **The Company** or the relevant **Network Operator** will specify if the control system of the **Type B Power Park Module** shall contribute to voltage control or **Reactive Power** control or **Power Factor** control at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** (or other defined busbar). The performance requirements of the control system including slope (where applicable) shall be agreed between **The Company** and/or the relevant **Network Operator** and the **EU Generator**.

ECC.6.3.8.3 Excitation Performance Requirements for **Type C** and **Type D Onshore Synchronous Power Generating Modules**

ECC.6.3.8.3.1 Each **Synchronous Generating Unit** within a **Type C** and **Type D Onshore Synchronous Power Generating Modules** shall be equipped with a permanent automatic excitation control system that shall have the capability to provide constant terminal voltage control at a selectable setpoint without instability over the entire operating range of the **Synchronous Power Generating Module**.

ECC.6.3.8.3.2 The requirements for excitation control facilities are specified in ECC.A.6. Any site specific requirements shall be specified by **The Company** or the relevant **Network Operator**.

ECC.6.3.8.3.3 Unless otherwise required for testing in accordance with OC5.A.2, the automatic excitation control system of an **Onshore Synchronous Power Generating Module** shall always be operated such that it controls the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** terminal voltage to a value that is

- equal to its rated value: or
- only where provisions have been made in the **Bilateral Agreement**, greater than its rated value.

ECC.6.3.8.3.4 In particular, other control facilities including constant **Reactive Power** output control modes and constant **Power Factor** control modes (but excluding VAR limiters) are not required. However if present in the excitation or voltage control system they will be disabled unless otherwise agreed with **The Company** or the relevant **Network Operator**. Operation of such control facilities will be in accordance with the provisions contained in **BC2**.

ECC.6.3.8.3.5 The excitation performance requirements for **Offshore Synchronous Power Generating Modules** with an **Offshore Grid Entry Point** shall be specified by **The Company**.

ECC.6.3.8.4 Voltage Control Performance Requirements for **Type C** and **Type D Onshore Power Park Modules**, **Onshore HVDC Converters** and **OTSUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point**

ECC.6.3.8.4.1 Each **Type C** and **Type D Onshore Power Park Module**, **Onshore HVDC Converter** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** shall be fitted with a continuously acting automatic control system to provide control of the voltage at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** (or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) without instability over the entire operating range of the **Onshore Power Park Module**, or **Onshore HVDC Converter** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**. Any **Plant** or **Apparatus** used in the provisions of such voltage control within an **Onshore Power Park Module** may be located at the **Power Park Unit** terminals, an appropriate intermediate busbar or the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point**. In the case of an **Onshore HVDC Converter** at a **HVDC Converter Station** any **Plant** or **Apparatus** used in the provisions of such voltage control may be located at any point within the **User's Plant and Apparatus** including the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point**. **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** used in the provision of such voltage control may be located at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** an appropriate intermediate busbar or at the **Interface Point**. When operating below 20% **Maximum Capacity** the automatic control system may continue to provide voltage control using any available reactive capability. If voltage control is not being provided, the automatic control system shall be designed to ensure a smooth transition between the shaded area below 20% of **Active Power** output and the non-shaded area above 20% of **Active Power** output in Figure ECC.6.3.2.5(c) and Figure ECC.6.3.2.7(b) The performance requirements for a continuously acting automatic voltage control system that shall be complied with by the **User** in respect of **Onshore Power Park Modules**, **Onshore HVDC Converters** at an **Onshore HVDC Converter Station**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point** are defined in ECC.A.7.

ECC.6.3.8.4.3 In particular, other control facilities, including constant **Reactive Power** output control modes and constant **Power Factor** control modes (but excluding VAR limiters) are not required. However if present in the voltage control system they will be disabled unless otherwise agreed with **The Company** or the relevant **Network Operator**. Operation of such control facilities will be in accordance with the provisions contained in BC2. Where **Reactive Power** output control modes and constant **Power Factor** control modes have been fitted within the voltage control system they shall be required to satisfy the requirements of ECC.A.7.3 and ECC.A.7.4.

ECC.6.3.8.5 <u>Excitation Control Performance requirements applicable to AC Connected **Offshore Synchronous Power Generating Modules** and voltage control performance requirements applicable to AC connected **Offshore Power Park Modules**, **DC Connected Power Park Modules** and **Remote End HVDC Converters**</u>

ECC.6.3.8.5.1 A continuously acting automatic control system is required to provide control of **Reactive Power** (as specified in ECC.6.3.2.5 and ECC.6.3.2.6) at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** (or **HVDC Interface Point** in the case of **Configuration 1 DC Connected Power Park Modules** and **Remote End HVDC Converters**) without instability over the entire operating range of the AC connected **Offshore Synchronous Power Generating Module** or **Configuration 1 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** or **Configuration 1 DC Connected Power Park Modules** or **Remote End HVDC Converter**. The performance requirements for this automatic control system will be specified by **The Company** which would be consistent with the requirements of ECC.6.3.2.5 and ECC.6.3.2.6.

ECC.6.3.8.5.2 A continuously acting automatic control system is required to provide control of **Reactive Power** (as specified in ECC.6.3.2.8) at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** (or **HVDC Interface Point** in the case of **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Modules**) without instability over the entire operating range of the **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Modules.** otherwise the requirements of ECC.6.3.2.6 shall apply. The performance requirements for this automatic control system are specified in ECC.A.8

ECC.6.3.8.5.3 In addition to ECC.6.3.8.5.1 and ECC.6.3.8.5.2 the requirements for excitation or voltage control facilities, including **Power System Stabilisers**, where these are necessary for system reasons, will be specified by **The Company**. Reference is made to on-load commissioning witnessed by **The Company** in BC2.11.2.

ECC.6.3.9 STEADY STATE LOAD INACCURACIES

ECC.6.3.9.1 The standard deviation of **Load** error at steady state **Load** over a 30 minute period must not exceed 2.5 per cent of a **Type C** or **Type D Power Generating Modules** (including a **DC Connected Power Park Module**) **Maximum Capacity**. Where a **Type C** or **Type D Power Generating Module** (including a **DC Connected Power Park Module**) is instructed to **Frequency** sensitive operation, allowance will be made in determining whether there has been an error according to the governor droop characteristic registered under the **PC**.

For the avoidance of doubt in the case of a **Power Park Module** (excluding a **Non-Synchronous Electricity Storage Module**) an allowance will be made for the full variation of mechanical power output.

In the case of an **Electricity Storage Module**, an allowance will be made for the storage reserve capability of the **Electricity Storage Module**.

ECC.6.3.10 NEGATIVE PHASE SEQUENCE LOADINGS

ECC.6.3.10.1 In addition to meeting the conditions specified in ECC.6.1.5(b), each **Synchronous Power Generating Module** will be required to withstand, without tripping, the negative phase sequence loading incurred by clearance of a close-up phase-to-phase fault, by **System Back-Up Protection** on the **National Electricity Transmission System** or **User System** located **Onshore** in which it is **Embedded**.

ECC.6.3.11 NEUTRAL EARTHING

ECC.6.3.11 At nominal **System** voltages of 110kV and above the higher voltage windings of a transformer of a **Power Generating Module** or **HVDC Equipment** or transformer resulting from **OTSDUW** must be star connected with the star point suitable for connection to earth. The earthing and lower voltage winding arrangement shall be such as to ensure that the **Earth Fault Factor** requirement of paragraph ECC.6.2.1.1 (b) will be met on the **National Electricity Transmission System** at nominal **System** voltages of 110kV and above.

ECC.6.3.12 FREQUENCY AND VOLTAGE DEVIATIONS

ECC.6.3.12.1 As stated in ECC.6.1.2, the **System Frequency** could rise to 52Hz or fall to 47Hz. Each **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) must continue to operate within this **Frequency** range for at least the periods of time given in ECC.6.1.2 unless **The Company** has specified any requirements for combined **Frequency** and voltage deviations which are required to ensure the best use of technical capabilities of **Power Generating Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) if required to preserve or restore system security.- Notwithstanding this requirement, **EU Generators** should also be aware of the requirements of ECC.6.3.13.

ECC.6.3.13 FREQUENCY, RATE OF CHANGE OF FREQUENCY AND VOLATGE PROTECTION SETTING ARRANGEMENTS

ECC.6.3.13.1 **EU Generators** (including in respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) and **HVDC** System Owners will be responsible for protecting all their **Power Generating Modules** (and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) or **HVDC Equipment** against damage should **Frequency** excursions outside the range 52Hz to 47Hz ever occur. Should such excursions occur, it is up to the **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** to decide whether to disconnect his **Apparatus** for reasons of safety of **Apparatus**, **Plant** and/or personnel.

ECC.6.3.13.2 Each **Power Generating Module** when connected and synchronised to the **System**, shall be capable of withstanding without tripping a rate of change of **Frequency** up to and including 1 Hz per second as measured over a rolling 500 milliseconds period. Voltage dips may cause localised rate of change of **Frequency** values in excess of 1 Hz per second for short periods, and in these cases, the requirements under ECC.6.3.15 (fault ride through) supersedes this clause. For the avoidance of doubt, this requirement relates to the capabilities of **Power Generating Modules** only and does not impose the need for rate of change of **Frequency** protection nor does it impose a specific setting for anti-islanding or loss-of-mains protection relays.

ECC.6.3.13.3 Each **HVDC System** and **Remote End HVDC Converter Station** when connected and synchronised to the **System**, shall be capable of withstanding without tripping a rate of change of **Frequency** up to and including ±2.5Hz per second as measured over the previous 1 second period. Voltage dips may cause localised rate of change of **Frequency** values in excess of ±2.5 Hz per second for short periods, and in these cases, the requirements under ECC.6.3.15 (fault ride through) supersedes this clause. For the avoidance of doubt, this requirement relates to the capabilities of **HVDC Systems** and **Remote End HVDC Converter Stations** only and does not impose the need for rate of change of **Frequency** protection nor does it impose a specific setting for anti-islanding or loss-of-mains protection relays.

ECC.6.3.13.4 Each **DC Connected Power Park Module** when connected to the **System,** shall be capable of withstanding without tripping a rate of change of **Frequency** up to and including ±2.0Hz per second as measured over the previous 1 second period. **Voltage** dips may cause localised rate of change of **Frequency** values in excess of ±2.0 Hz per second for short periods, and in these cases, the requirements under ECC.6.3.15 (fault ride through) supersedes this clause. For the avoidance of doubt, this requirement relates to the capabilities of **DC Connected Power Park Modules** only and does not impose the need for rate of change of **Frequency** protection nor does it impose a specific setting for anti-islanding or loss-of-mains protection relays.

ECC.6.3.13.5 As stated in ECC.6.1.2, the **System Frequency** could rise to 52Hz or fall to 47Hz and the **System** voltage at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** could rise or fall within the values outlined in ECC.6.1.4. Each **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or any constituent element must continue to operate within this **Frequency** range for at least the periods of time given in ECC.6.1.2 and voltage range as defined in ECC.6.1.4 unless **The Company** has agreed to any simultaneous overvoltage and underfrequency relays and/or simultaneous undervoltage and over frequency relays which will trip such **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**), and any constituent element within this **Frequency** or voltage range.

ECC.6.3.14 FAST START CAPABILITY

ECC.6.3.14.1 It may be agreed in the **Bilateral Agreement** that a **Genset** shall have a **Fast-Start Capability**. Such **Gensets** may be used for **Operating Reserve** and their **Start-Up** may be initiated by **Frequency**-level relays with settings in the range 49Hz to 50Hz as specified pursuant to **OC2**.

ECC.6.3.15 FAULT RIDE THROUGH

ECC.6.3.15.1 General **Fault Ride Through** requirements, principles and concepts applicable to **Type B**, **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Modules** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** subject to faults up to 140ms in duration

ECC.6.3.15.1.1 ECC.6.3.15.1 – ECC.6.3.15.8 section sets out the **Fault Ride Through** requirements on **Type B**, **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Modules**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** and **HVDC Equipment** that shall apply in the event of a fault lasting up to 140ms in duration.

ECC.6.3.15.1.2 Each **Power Generating Module**, **Power Park Module**, **HVDC Equipment** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** is required to remain connected and stable for any balanced and unbalanced fault where the voltage at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** or (**HVDC Interface Point** in the case of **Remote End DC Converter Stations** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) remains on or above the heavy black line defined in sections ECC.6.3.15.2 – ECC.6.3.15.7 below.

ECC.6.3.15.1.3 The voltage against time curves defined in ECC.6.3.15.2 – ECC.6.3.15.7 expresses the lower limit (expressed as the ratio of its actual value and its reference 1pu) of the actual course of the phase to phase voltage (or phase to earth voltage in the case of asymmetrical/unbalanced faults) on the **System** voltage level at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** (or **HVDC Interface Point** in the case of **Remote End HVDC Converter Stations** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) during a symmetrical or asymmetrical/unbalanced fault, as a function of time before, during and after the fault.

ECC.6.3.15.2 <u>Voltage against time curve and parameters applicable to **Type B Synchronous Power Generating Modules**</u>

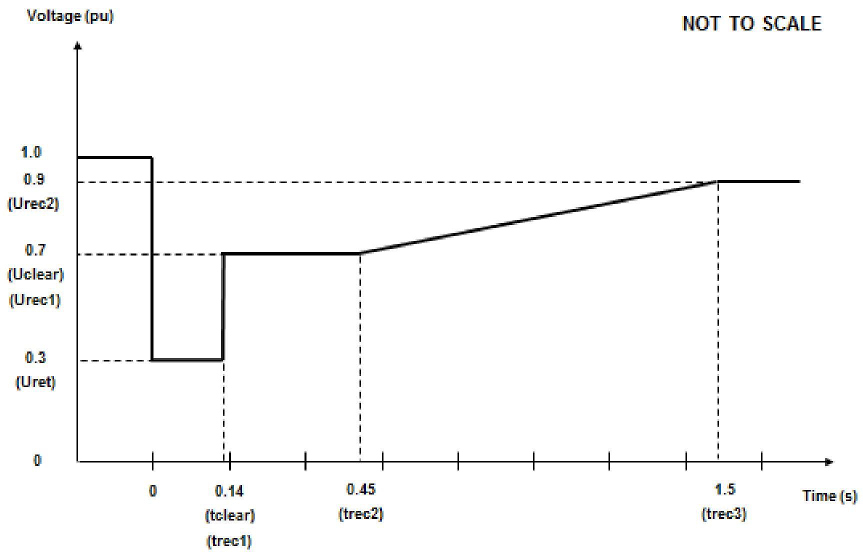


Figure ECC.6.3.15.2 - Voltage against time curve applicable to **Type B Synchronous Power Generating Modules**

Voltage parameters (pu)		**Time parameters (seconds)**	
Uret	0.3	tclear	0.14
Uclear	0.7	trec1	0.14
Urec1	0.7	trec2	0.45
Urec2	0.9	trec3	1.5

Table ECC.6.3.15.2 Voltage against time parameters applicable to **Type B Synchronous Power Generating Modules**

ECC.6.3.15.3 <u>Voltage against time curve and parameters applicable to **Type C** and **D Synchronous Power Generating Modules** connected below 110kV</u>

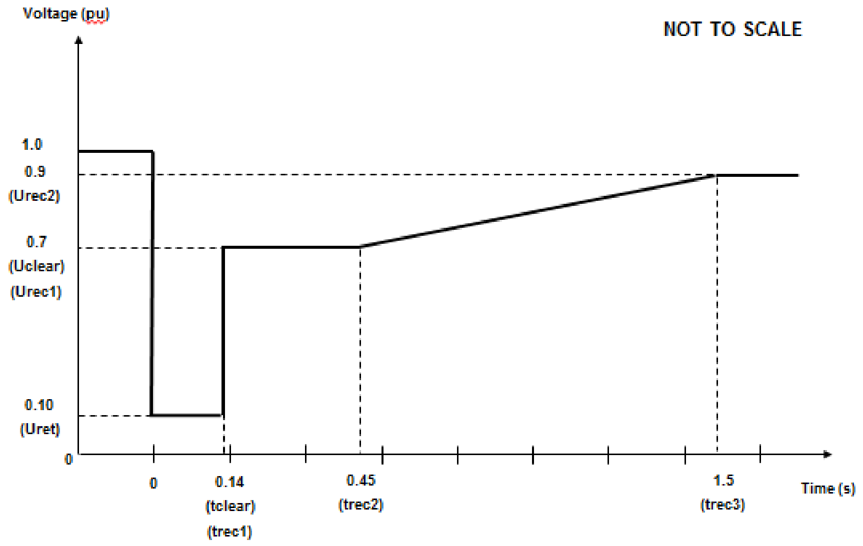


Figure ECC.6.3.15.3 - Voltage against time curve applicable to **Type C** and **D Synchronous Power Generating Modules** connected below 110kV

Voltage parameters (pu)		Time parameters (seconds)	
Uret	0.1	tclear	0.14
Uclear	0.7	trec1	0.14
Urec1	0.7	trec2	0.45
Urec2	0.9	trec3	1.5

Table ECC.6.3.15.3 Voltage against time parameters applicable to **Type C** and **D Synchronous Power Generating Modules** connected below 110kV

ECC.6.3.15.4 Voltage against time curve and parameters applicable to **Type D Synchronous Power Generating Modules** connected at or above 110kV

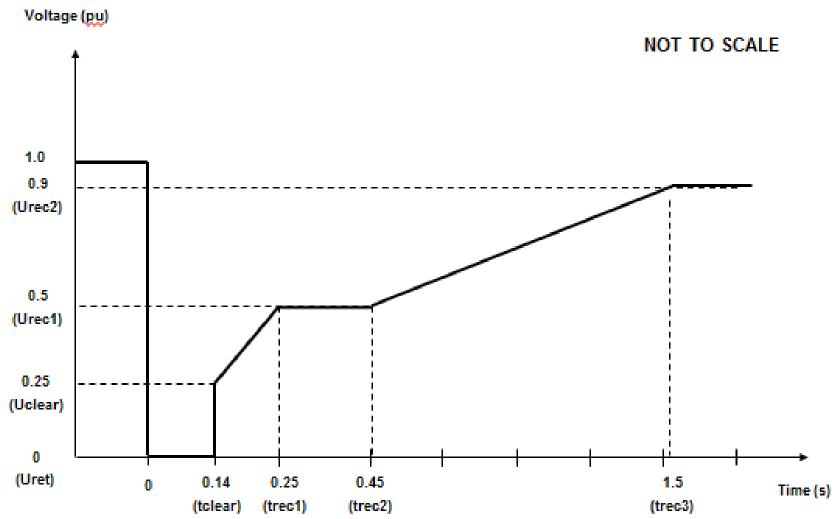


Figure ECC.6.3.15.4 - Voltage against time curve applicable to **Type D Synchronous Power Generating Modules** connected at or above 110kV

Voltage parameters (pu)		Time parameters (seconds)	
Uret	0	tclear	0.14
Uclear	0.25	trec1	0.25
Urec1	0.5	trec2	0.45
Urec2	0.9	trec3	1.5

Table ECC.6.3.15.4 Voltage against time parameters applicable to **Type D Synchronous Power Generating Modules** connected at or above 110kV

ECC.6.3.15.5 <u>Voltage against time curve and parameters applicable to **Type B**, **C** and **D Power Park Modules** connected below 110kV</u>

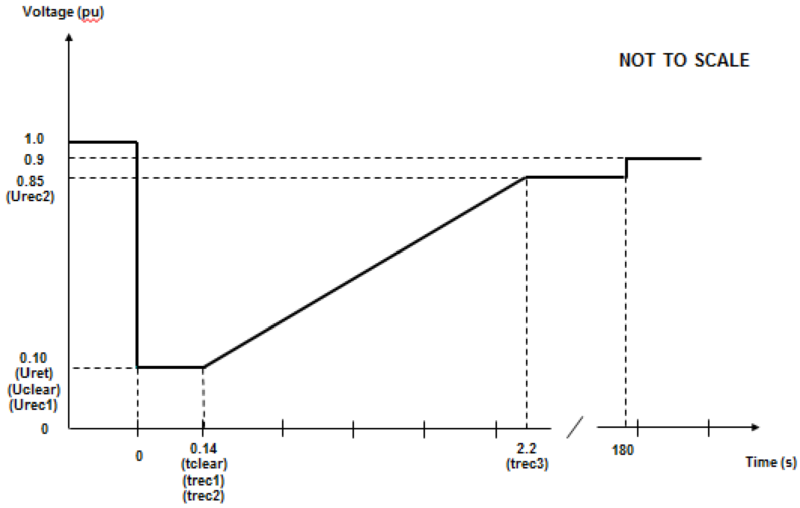


Figure ECC.6.3.15.5 - Voltage against time curve applicable to **Type B**, **C** and **D Power Park Modules** connected below 110kV

Voltage parameters (pu)		**Time parameters (seconds)**	
Uret	0.10	tclear	0.14
Uclear	0.10	trec1	0.14
Urec1	0.10	trec2	0.14
Urec2	0.85	trec3	2.2

Table ECC.6.3.15.5 Voltage against time parameters applicable to **Type B**, **C** and **D Power Park Modules** connected below 110kV

ECC.6.3.15.6 <u>Voltage against time curve and parameters applicable to **Type D Power Park Modules** with a **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** at or above 110kV, **DC Connected Power Park Modules** at the **HVDC Interface Point** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point**.</u>

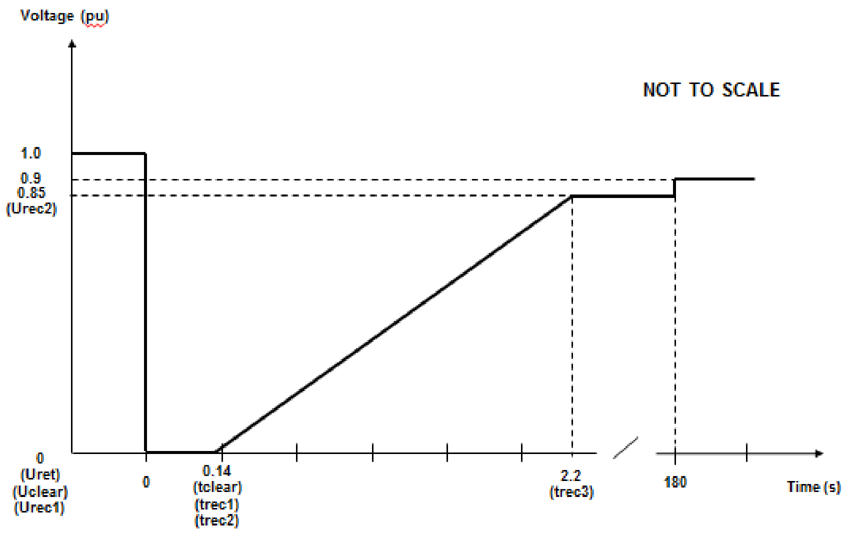


Figure ECC.6.3.15.6 - Voltage against time curve applicable to **Type D Power Park Modules** with a **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** at or above 110kV, **DC Connected Power Park Modules** at the **HVDC Interface Point** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point**.

Voltage parameters (pu)		Time parameters (seconds)	
Uret	0	tclear	0.14
Uclear	0	trec1	0.14
Urec1	0	trec2	0.14
Urec2	0.85	trec3	2.2

Table ECC.6.3.15.6 Voltage against time parameters applicable to a **Type D Power Park Modules** with a **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** at or above 110kV, **DC Connected Power Park Modules** at the **HVDC Interface Point** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point**.

ECC.6.3.15.7 <u>Voltage against time curve and parameters applicable to **HVDC Systems** and **Remote End HVDC Converter Stations**</u>

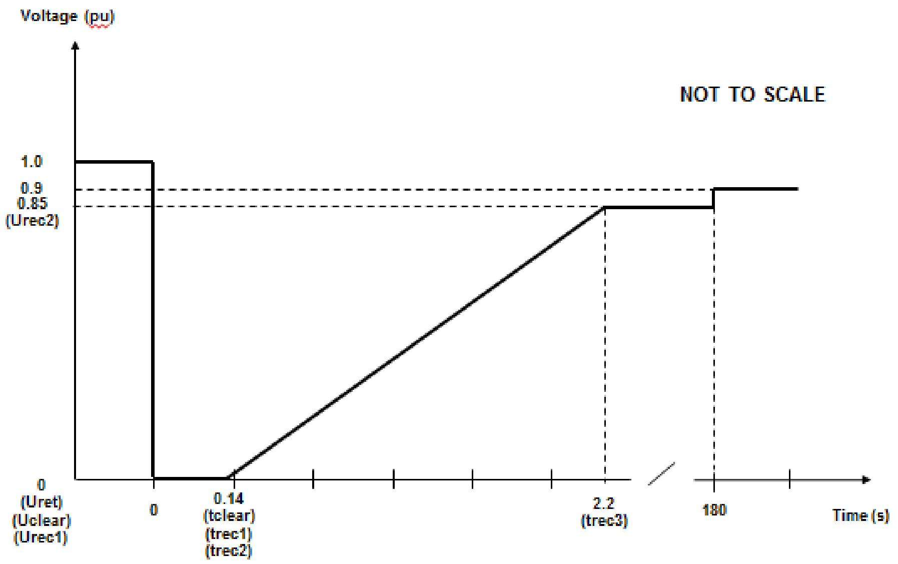


Figure ECC.6.3.15.7 - Voltage against time curve applicable to **HVDC Systems** and **Remote End HVDC Converter Stations**

Voltage parameters (pu)		Time parameters (seconds)	
Uret	0	tclear	0.14
Uclear	0	trec1	0.14
Urec1	0	trec2	0.14
Urec2	0.85	trec3	2.2

Table ECC.6.3.15.7 Voltage against time parameters applicable to **HVDC Systems** and **Remote End HVDC Converter Stations**

ECC.6.3.15.8 In addition to the requirements in ECC.6.3.15.1 – ECC.6.3.15.7:

(i) Each **Type B**, **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Module** at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point**, **HVDC Equipment** (or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point**) shall be capable of satisfying the above requirements when operating at **Rated MW** output and maximum leading **Power Factor**.

(ii) **The Company** will specify upon request by the **User** the pre-fault and post fault short circuit capacity (in MVA) at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** (or **HVDC Interface Point** in the case of a remote end **HVDC Converter Stations** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**).

(iii) The pre-fault voltage shall be taken to be 1.0pu and the post fault voltage shall not be less than 0.9pu**.**

(iv) To allow a **User** to model the **Fault Ride Through** performance of its **Type B**, **Type C** and/or **Type D Power Generating Modules** or **HVDC Equipment**, **The Company** will provide additional network data as may reasonably be required by the **EU Code User** to undertake such study work in accordance with PC.A.8. Alternatively, **The Company** may provide generic values derived from typical cases.

(v) **The Company** will publish fault level data under maximum and minimum demand conditions in the **Electricity Ten Year Statement**.

(vi) Each **EU Generator** (in respect of **Type B**, **Type C**, **Type D Power Generating Modules** and **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) and **HVDC System Owners** (in respect of **HVDC Systems**) shall satisfy the requirements in ECC.6.3.15.8(i) – (vii) unless the protection schemes and settings for internal electrical faults trips the **Type B**, **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Module**, **HVDC Equipment** (or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) from the **System**. The protection schemes and settings should not jeopardise **Fault Ride Through** performance as specified in ECC.6.3.15.8(i) – (vii). The undervoltage protection at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** (or **HVDC Interface Point** in the case of a **Remote End HVDC Converter Stations** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) shall be set by the **EU Generator** (or **HVDC System Owner** or **OTSDUA** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) according to the widest possible range unless **The Company** and the **EU Code User** have agreed to narrower settings. All protection settings associated with undervoltage protection shall be agreed between the **EU Generator** and/or **HVDC System Owner** with **The Company** and **Relevant Transmission Licensee's** and relevant **Network Operator** (as applicable).

(vii) Each **Type B**, **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Module**, **HVDC System** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point** shall be designed such that upon clearance of the fault on the **Onshore Transmission System** and within 0.5 seconds of restoration of the voltage at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** or **HVDC Interface Point** in the case of a **Remote End HVDC Converter Stations** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** to 90% of nominal voltage or greater, **Active Power** output (or **Active Power** transfer capability in the case of **OTSDW Plant and Apparatus** or **Remote End HVDC Converter Stations**) shall be restored to at least 90% of the level immediately before the fault. Once **Active Power** output (or **Active Power** transfer capability in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Remote End HVDC Converter Stations**) has been restored to the required level, **Active Power** oscillations shall be acceptable provided that:

- The total **Active Energy** delivered during the period of the oscillations is at least that which would have been delivered if the **Active Power** was constant
- The oscillations are adequately damped.
- In the event of power oscillations, **Power Generating Modules** shall retain steady state stability when operating at any point on **the Power Generating Module Performance Chart**.

For AC Connected **Onshore** and **Offshore Power Park Modules** comprising switched reactive compensation equipment (such as mechanically switched capacitors and reactors), such switched reactive compensation equipment shall be controlled such that it is not switched in or out of service during the fault but may act to assist in post fault voltage recovery.

ECC.6.3.15.9 General Fault Ride Through requirements for faults in excess of 140ms in duration.

ECC.6.3.15.9.1 General Fault Ride Through requirements applicable to HVDC Equipment and OTSDUW DC Converters subject to faults and voltage dips in excess of 140ms.

ECC.6.3.15.9.1.1 The requirements applicable to **HVDC Equipment** including **OTSDUW DC Converters** subject to faults and voltage disturbances at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** or **Interface Point** or **HVDC Interface Point**, including **Active Power** transfer capability shall be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.6.3.15.9.2 Fault Ride Through requirements for Type C and Type D Synchronous Power Generating Modules and Type C and Type D Power Park Modules and OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus subject to faults and voltage disturbances on the Onshore Transmission System in excess of 140ms

ECC.6.3.15.9.2.1 The **Fault Ride Through** requirements for **Type C** and **Type D Synchronous Power Generating Modules** subject to faults and voltage disturbances on the **Onshore Transmission System** in excess of 140ms are defined in ECC.6.3.15.9.2.1(a) and the **Fault Ride Through Requirements** for **Type C** and **Type D Power Park Modules** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** subject to faults and voltage disturbances on the **Onshore Transmission System** greater than 140ms in duration are defined in ECC.6.3.15.9.2.1(b).

(a) Requirements applicable to **Synchronous Power Generating Modules** subject to **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** greater than 140ms in duration.

In addition to the requirements of ECC.6.3.15.1 – ECC.6.3.15.8 each **Synchronous Power Generating Module** shall:

(i) remain transiently stable and connected to the **System** without tripping of any **Synchronous Power Generating Module** for balanced **Supergrid Voltage** dips and associated durations on the **Onshore Transmission System** (which could be at the **Interface Point**) anywhere on or above the heavy black line shown in Figure ECC.6.3.15.9(a) Appendix 4 and Figures EA.4.3.2(a), (b) and (c) provide an explanation and illustrations of Figure ECC.6.3.15.9(a); and,

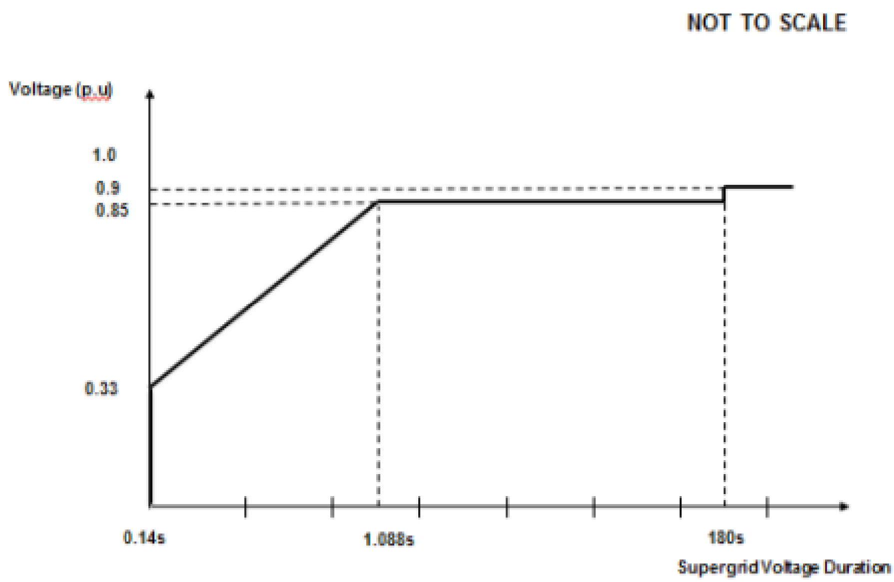


Figure ECC.6.3.15.9(a)

(ii) provide **Active Power** output at the **Grid Entry Point**, during **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** as described in Figure ECC.6.3.15.9(a), at least in proportion to the retained balanced voltage at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** (for **Onshore Synchronous Power Generating Modules)** or **Interface Point** (for **Offshore Synchronous Power Generating Modules**) (or the retained balanced voltage at the **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**) and shall generate maximum reactive current (where the voltage at the **Grid Entry Point** is outside the limits specified in ECC.6.1.4) without exceeding the transient rating limits of the **Synchronous Power Generating Module** and,

(iii) restore **Active Power** output following **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** as described in Figure ECC.6.3.15.9(a), within 1 second of restoration of the voltage to 1.0pu of the nominal voltage at the:

Onshore Grid Entry Point for directly connected **Onshore Synchronous Power Generating Modules** or,

Interface Point for **Offshore Synchronous Power Generating Modules** or,
User System Entry Point for **Embedded Onshore Synchronous Power Generating Modules**
or,
User System Entry Point for **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** which comprise **Synchronous Generating Units** and with an **Onshore User System Entry Point** (irrespective of whether they are located **Onshore** or **Offshore**)

to at least 90% of the level available immediately before the occurrence of the dip. Once the **Active Power** output has been restored to the required level, **Active Power** oscillations shall be acceptable provided that:

- the total **Active Energy** delivered during the period of the oscillations is at least that which would have been delivered if the **Active Power** was constant
- the oscillations are adequately damped.

For the avoidance of doubt a balanced **Onshore Transmission System Supergrid Voltage** meets the requirements of ECC.6.1.5 (b) and ECC.6.1.6.

(b) Requirements applicable to **Type C** and **Type D Power Park Modules** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** (excluding **OTSDUW DC Converters**) subject to **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** greater than 140ms in duration.

In addition to the requirements of ECC.6.3.15.5, ECC.6.3.15.6 and ECC.6.3.15.8 (as applicable) each **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or each **Power Park Module** and / or any constituent **Power Park Unit**, shall:

(i) remain transiently stable and connected to the **System** without tripping of any **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, or **Power Park Module** and / or any constituent **Power Park Unit**, for balanced **Supergrid Voltage** dips and associated durations on the **Onshore Transmission System** (which could be at the **Interface Point**) anywhere on or above the heavy black line shown in Figure ECC.6.3.15.9(b). Appendix 4 and Figures EA.4.3.4 (a), (b) and (c) provide an explanation and illustrations of Figure ECC.6.3.15.9(b) ; and,

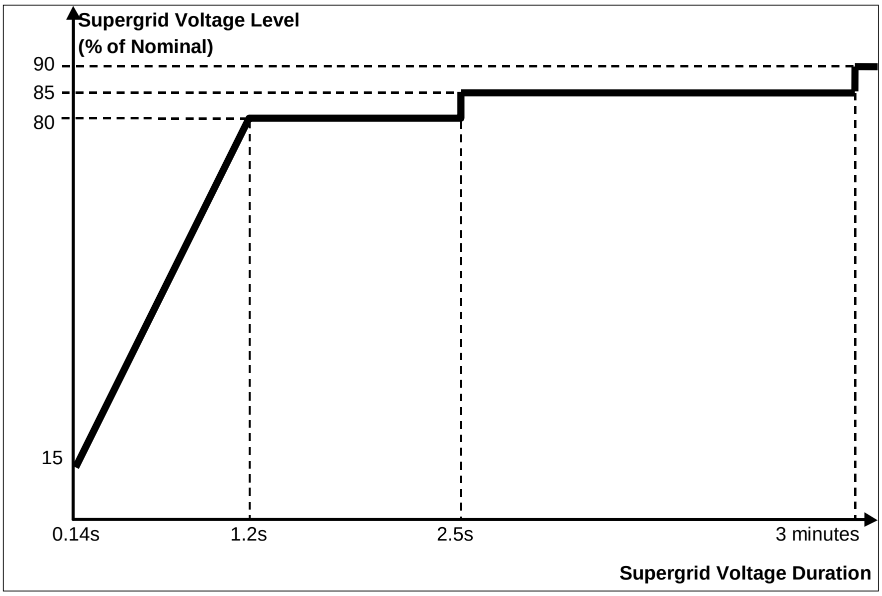


Figure ECC.6.3.15.9(b)

(ii) be required to satisfy the requirements of ECC.6.3.16. In the case of a **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Power Park Module** where there has been a reduction in the **Intermittent Power Source** or in the case of **OTSDUW Active Power** transfer capability in the time range in Figure ECC.6.3.15.9(b) an allowance shall be made for the fall in input power and the corresponding reduction of real and reactive current.

(iii) restore **Active Power** output (or, in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Active Power** transfer capability), following **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** as described in Figure ECC.6.3.15.9(b), within 1 second of restoration of the voltage to 0.9 pu of the nominal voltage at the:

Onshore Grid Entry Point for directly connected **Onshore Power Park Modules** or,

Interface Point for **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** and **Offshore Power Park Modules** or,

User System Entry Point for **Embedded Onshore Power Park Modules** or ,

User System Entry Point for **Embedded Medium Power Stations** which comprise **Power Park Modules** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and with an **Onshore User System Entry Point** (irrespective of whether they are located **Onshore** or **Offshore**)

to at least 90% of the level available immediately before the occurrence of the dip except in the case of a **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Power Park Module** where there has been a reduction in the **Intermittent Power Source** in the time range in Figure ECC.6.3.15.9(b) that restricts the **Active Power** output or, in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Active Power** transfer capability below this level. Once the **Active Power** output or, in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Active Power** transfer capability has been restored to the required level, **Active Power** oscillations shall be acceptable provided that:

- the total **Active Energy** delivered during the period of the oscillations is at least that which would have been delivered if the **Active Power** was constant
- the oscillations are adequately damped.

For the avoidance of doubt a balanced **Onshore Transmission System Supergrid Voltage** meets the requirements of ECC.6.1.5 (b) and ECC.6.1.6.

ECC.6.3.15.10 <u>Other **Fault Ride Through** Requirements</u>

(i) In the case of a **Power Park Module** (excluding **Non-Synchronous Electricity Storage Modules**), the requirements in ECC.6.3.15.9 do not apply when the **Power Park Module** (excluding **Non-Synchronous Electricity Storage Modules**) is operating at less than 5% of its **Rated MW** or during very high primary energy source conditions when more than 50% of the **Power Park Units** in a **Power Park Module** have been shut down or disconnected under an emergency shutdown sequence to protect **User's Plant** and **Apparatus**.

(ii) In addition to meeting the conditions specified in ECC.6.1.5(b) and ECC.6.1.6, each **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Power Park Module** and any constituent **Power Park Unit** thereof will be required to withstand, without tripping, the negative phase sequence loading incurred by clearance of a close-up phase-to-phase fault, by **System Back-Up Protection** on the **Onshore Transmission System** operating at **Supergrid Voltage**.

(iii) **Generators** in respect of **Type B**, **Type C** and **Type D Power Park Modules** and **HVDC System Owners** are required to confirm to **The Company**, their repeated ability to operate through balanced and unbalanced faults and **System** disturbances each time the voltage at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** falls outside the limits specified in ECC.6.1.4. Demonstration of this capability would be satisfied by **EU Generators** and **HVDC System Owners** supplying the protection settings of their plant, informing **The Company** of the maximum number of repeated operations that can be performed under such conditions and any limiting factors to repeated operation such as protection or thermal rating; and

(iv) Notwithstanding the requirements of ECC.6.3.15(v), **Power Generating Modules** shall be capable of remaining connected during single phase or three phase auto-reclosures to the **National Electricity Transmission System** and operating without power reduction as long as the voltage and frequency remain within the limits defined in ECC.6.1.4 and ECC.6.1.2; and

(v) For the avoidance of doubt the requirements specified in ECC.6.3.15 do not apply to **Power Generating Modules** connected to either an unhealthy circuit and/or islanded from the **Transmission System** even for delayed auto reclosure times.

(vi) To avoid unwanted island operation, **Non-Synchronous Generating Units** in Scotland (and those directly connected to a **Scottish Offshore Transmission System**), **Power Park Modules** in Scotland (and those directly connected to a **Scottish Offshore Transmission System**), or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** with an **Interface Point** in Scotland shall be tripped for the following conditions:

(1) **Frequency** above 52Hz for more than 2 seconds

(2) **Frequency** below 47Hz for more than 2 seconds

(3) Voltage as measured at the **Onshore Connection Point** or **Onshore User System Entry Point** or **Offshore Grid Entry Point** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** is below 80% for more than 2.5 seconds

Voltage as measured at the **Onshore Connection Point** or **Onshore User System Entry Point** or **Offshore Grid Entry Point** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** is above 120% (115% for 275kV) for more than 1 second. The times in sections (1) and (2) are maximum trip times. Shorter times may be used to protect the **Non-Synchronous Generating Units**, or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**.

ECC.6.3.15.11 <u>HVDC System Robustness</u>

ECC.6.3.15.11.1 The **HVDC System** shall be capable of finding stable operation points with a minimum change in **Active Power** flow and voltage level, during and after any planned or unplanned change in the **HVDC System** or AC **System** to which it is connected. **The Company** shall specify the changes in the System conditions for which the **HVDC Systems** shall remain in stable operation.

ECC.6.3.15.11.2 The **HVDC System** owner shall ensure that the tripping or disconnection of an **HVDC Converter Station**, as part of any multi-terminal or embedded **HVDC System**, does not result in transients at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** beyond the limit specified by **The Company** in co-ordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**.

ECC.6.3.15.11.3 The **HVDC System** shall withstand transient faults on HVAC lines in the network adjacent or close to the **HVDC System**, and shall not cause any of the equipment in the **HVDC System** to disconnect from the network due to autoreclosure of lines in the **System**.

ECC.6.3.15.11.4 The **HVDC System Owner** shall provide information to **The Company** on the resilience of the **HVDC System** to AC **System** disturbances.

ECC.6.3.16 FAST FAULT CURRENT INJECTION

ECC.6.3.16.1 General Fast Fault Current injection, principles and concepts applicable to Type B, Type C and Type D Power Park Modules and HVDC Equipment

ECC.6.3.16.1.1 In addition to the requirements of ECC.6.1.4, ECC.6.3.2, ECC.6.3.8 and ECC.A.7, each **Type B**, **Type C** and **Type D Power Park Module** or each **Power Park Unit** within a **Type B**, **Type C** and **Type D Power Park Module** or **HVDC Equipment** shall be required to satisfy the following requirements. For the purposes of this requirement, current and voltage are assumed to be positive phase sequence values.

ECC.6.3.16.1.2 For any balanced fault which results in the positive phase sequence voltage falling below the voltage levels specified in ECC.6.1.4 at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** (if **Embedded**), each **Type B**, **Type C** and **Type D Power Park Module** or each **Power Park Unit** within a **Type B**, **Type C** and **Type D Power Park Module** or **HVDC Equipment** shall, as a minimum (unless an alternative type registered solution has otherwise been agreed with **The Company**), be required to inject a reactive current above the heavy black line shown in Figure ECC.16.3.16(a)

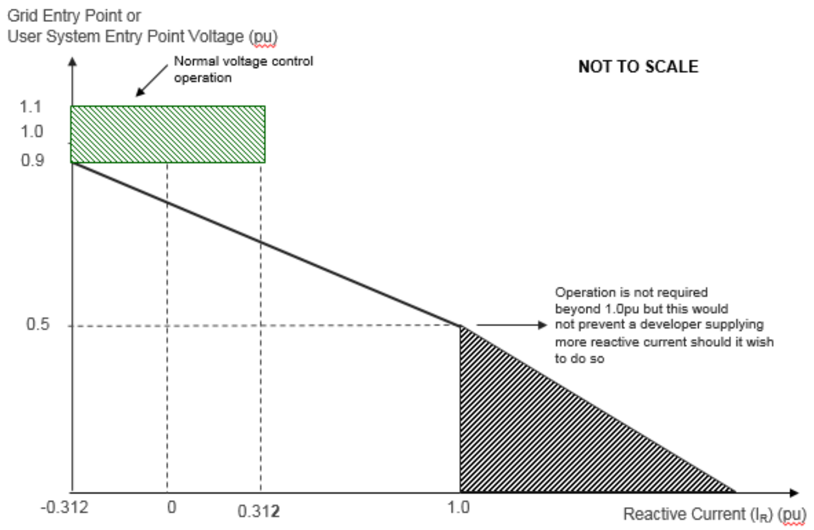


Figure ECC.6.3.16(a)

ECC.6.3.16.1.3 Figure ECC.6.3.16(a) defines the reactive current (I_R) to be supplied under a faulted condition which shall be dependent upon the pre-fault operating condition and the retained voltage at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** voltage. For the avoidance of doubt, each **Power Park Module** (and any constituent element thereof) or **HVDC Equipment**, shall be required to inject a reactive current (I_R) which shall be not less than its pre-fault reactive current and which shall as a minimum increase with the fall in the retained voltage each time the voltage at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** (if **Embedded**) falls below 0.9pu whilst ensuring the overall rating of the **Power Park Module** (or constituent element thereof) or **HVDC Equipment** shall not be exceeded.

ECC.6.3.16.1.4In addition to the requirements of ECC.6.3.16.1.2 and ECC.6.3.16.1.3, each **Type B**, **Type C** and **Type D Power Park Module** or each **Power Park Unit** within a **Type B**, **Type C** and **Type D Power Park Module** or **HVDC Equipment** shall be required to inject reactive current above the shaded area shown in Figure ECC.6.3.16(b) and Figure ECC.6.3.16(c) which illustrates how the reactive current shall be injected over time from fault inception in which the value of I_R is determined from Figure ECC.6.3.16(a). In figures ECC.6.3.16(b) and ECC.6.3.16(c) ΔI_R is the value of the reactive current (I_R) less the prefault current. In this context fault inception is taken to be when the voltage at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** falls below 0.9pu.

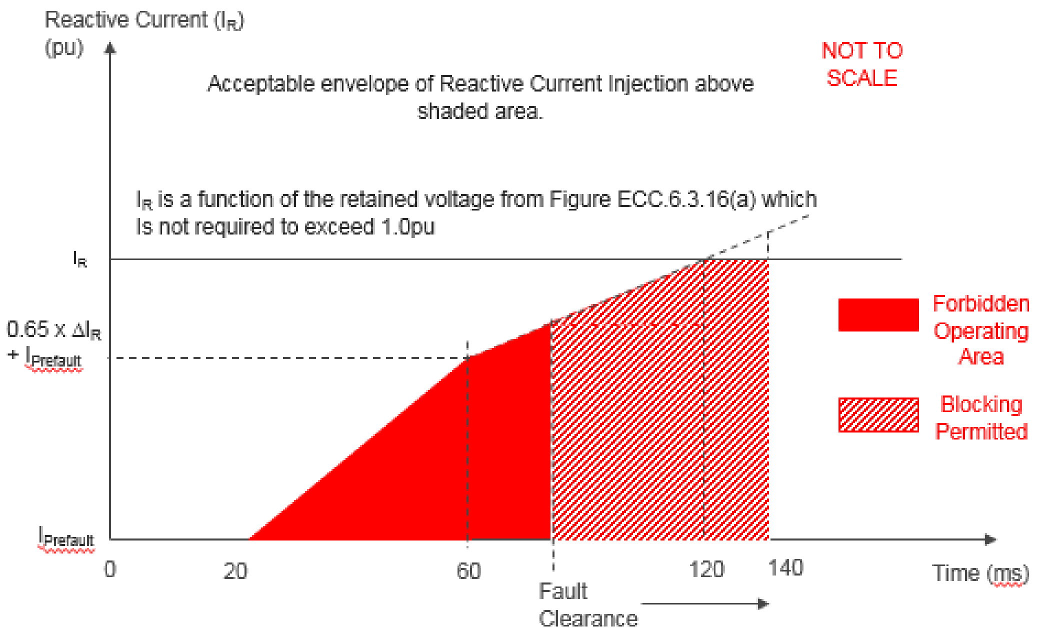


Figure ECC.16.3.16(b)

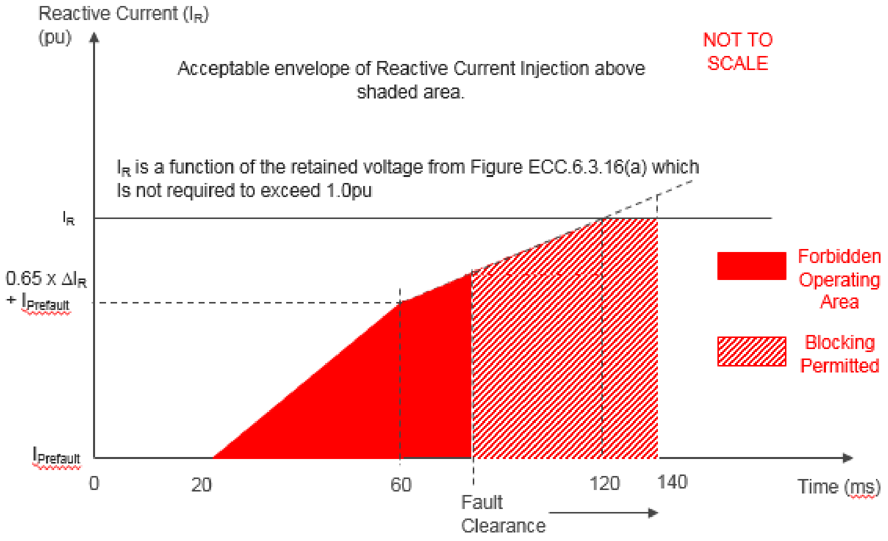


Figure ECC.16.3.16(c)

ECC.6.3.16.1.5 The injected reactive current (I_R)shall be above the shaded area shown in Figure ECC.6.3.16(b) and Figure ECC.6.3.16(c) with priority being given to reactive current injection with any residual capability being supplied as active current. Under any faulted condition, where the voltage falls outside the limits specified in ECC.6.1.4, there would be no requirement for each **Power Park Module** or constituent **Power Park Unit** or **HVDC Equipment** to exceed its transient or steady state rating of 1.0pu as defined in ECC.6.3.16.1.7.

ECC.6.3.16.1.6 For any planned or switching events (as outlined in ECC.6.1.7 of the Grid Code) or unplanned events which results in temporary power frequency over voltages (TOV's), each **Type B**, **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Module** or each **Power Park Unit** within a **Type B**, **Type C** or **Type D Power Park Module** or **HVDC Equipment** will be required to satisfy the transient overvoltage limits specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.6.3.16.1.7 For the purposes of this requirement, the maximum rated current is taken to be the maximum current each **Power Park Module** (or the sum of the constituent **Power Park Units** which are connected to the **System** at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point**) or **HVDC Converter** is capable of supplying. In the case of a **Power Park Module** this would be the maximum rated current at the **Grid Entry Point** (or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**) when the **Power Park Module** is operating at rated **Active Power** and rated **Reactive Power** (as required under ECC.6.3.2) whilst operating over the nominal voltage range as required under ECC.6.1.4 at the **Grid Entry Point** (or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**). In the case of a **Power Park Unit** forming part of a **Type B**, **Type C** and **Type D Power Park Module**, the maximum rated current expected would be the maximum current supplied from each constituent **Power Park Unit** when the **Power Park Module** is operating at rated **Active Power** and rated **Reactive Power** over the nominal voltage operating range as defined in ECC.6.1.4 less the contribution from the reactive compensation equipment.

For example, in the case of a 100MW **Power Park Module** (consisting of 50 x 2MW Power Park Units and +10MVAr reactive compensation equipment) the **Rated Active Power** at the **Grid Entry Point** (or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**) would be taken as 100MW and the rated **Reactive Power** at the **Grid Entry Point** or (**User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**) would be taken as 32.8MVArs (ie **Rated MW** output operating at 0.95 **Power Factor** lead or 0.95 **Power Factor** lag as required under ECC.6.3.2.4). In this example, the maximum rating of each constituent **Power Park Unit** is obtained when the **Power Park Module** is operating at 100MW, and +32.8MVAr less 10MVAr equal to 22.8MVAr or – 32.8MVAr (less the reactive compensation equipment component of 10MVAr (ie -22.8MVAr) when operating within the normal voltage operating range as defined under ECC.6.1.4 (allowing for any reactive compensation equipment or losses in the **Power Park Module** array network).

For the avoidance of doubt, the total current of 1.0pu would be assumed to be on the MVA rating of the **Power Park Module** or **HVDC Equipment** (less losses). Under all normal and abnormal conditions, the steady state or transient rating of the **Power Park Module** (or any constituent element including the **Power Park Units**) or **HVDC Equipment**, would not be required to exceed the locus shown in Figure 16.3.16(d).

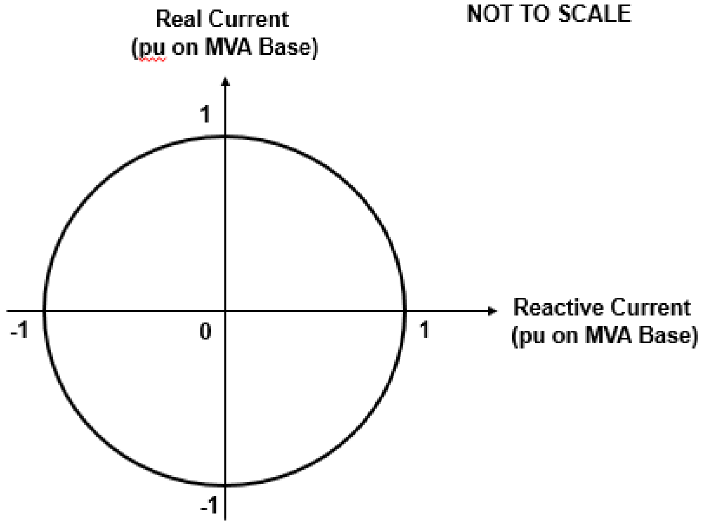


Figure ECC.16.3.16(d)

ECC.6.3.16.1.7 Each **Type B**, **Type C** and **Type D Power Park Module** or **HVDC Equipment** shall be designed to ensure a smooth transition between voltage control mode and fault ride through mode in order to prevent the risk of instability which could arise in the transition between the steady state voltage operating range as defined under ECC.6.1.4 and abnormal conditions where the retained voltage falls below 90% of nominal voltage. Such a requirement is necessary to ensure adequate performance between the pre-fault operating condition of the **Power Park Module** or **HVDC Equipment** and its subsequent behaviour under faulted conditions. **EU Generators** and **HVDC System Owners** are required to both advise and agree with **The Company** the control strategy employed to mitigate the risk of such instability.

ECC.6.3.16.1.8 Each **Type B**, **Type C** and **Type D Power Park Module** or **HVDC Equipment** shall be designed to reduce the risk of transient over voltage levels arising following clearance of the fault and in order to mitigate the risk of any form of instability which could result. **EU Generators** or **HVDC System Owners** shall be permitted to block or employ other means where the anticipated transient overvoltage would otherwise exceed the maximum permitted values specified in ECC.6.1.7. Figure ECC.16.3.16(b) and Figure ECC.16.3.16(c) shows the impact of variations in fault clearance time. For main protection operating times this would not exceed 140ms. The requirements for the maximum transient overvoltage withstand capability and associated time duration, shall be agreed between the **EU Code User** and **The Company** as part of the **Bilateral Agreement**. Where the **EU Code User** is able to demonstrate to **The Company** that blocking or other control strategies are required in order to prevent the risk of transient over voltage excursions as specified in ECC.6.3.16.1.5, **EU Generators** and **HVDC System Owners** are required to both advise and agree with **The Company** the control strategy, which must also include the approach taken to de-blocking

ECC.6.3.16.1.9 In addition to the requirements of ECC.6.3.15, **Generators** in respect of **Type B**, **Type C** and **Type D Power Park Modules** or each **Power Park Unit** within a **Type B**, **Type C** and **Type D Power Park Module** or **DC Connected Power Park Modules** and **HVDC System Owners** in respect of **HVDC Systems** are required to confirm to **The Company,** their repeated ability to supply **Fast Fault Current** to the **System** each time the voltage at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** falls outside the limits specified in ECC.6.1.4. **EU Generators** and **HVDC Equipment Owners** should inform **The Company** of the maximum number of repeated operations that can be performed under such conditions and any limiting factors to repeated operation such as protection or thermal rating.

ECC.6.3.16.1.10 To permit additional flexibility for example from **Power Park Modules** made up of full converter machines, DFIG machines, induction generators or **HVDC Systems** or **Remote End HVDC Converters**, **The Company** will permit transient or marginal deviations below the shaded area shown in Figures ECC.16.3.16(b) or ECC.16.3.16(c) provided the injected reactive current supplied exceeds the area bound in Figure ECC.6.3.16(b) or ECC.6.3.16(c). Such agreement would be confirmed and agreed between **The Company** and **Generator**.

ECC.6.3.16.1.11 In the case of a **Power Park Module** or **DC Connected Power Park Module**, where it is not practical to demonstrate the compliance requirements of ECC.6.3.16.1.1 to ECC.6.3.16.1.6 at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point**, **The Company** will accept compliance of the above requirements at the **Power Park Unit** terminals.

ECC.6.3.16.1.12 For the avoidance of doubt, **Generators** in respect of **Type C** and **Type D Power Park Modules** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** are also required to satisfy the requirements of ECC.6.3.15.9.2.1(b) which specifies the requirements for fault ride through for voltage dips in excess of 140ms.

ECC.6.3.16.1.13 In the case of an unbalanced fault, each **Type B**, **Type C** and **Type D Power Park Module** or each **Power Park Unit** within a **Type B**, **Type C** and **Type D Power Park Module** or **HVDC Equipment** shall be required to inject reactive current (I_R) which shall as a minimum increase with the fall in the retained unbalanced voltage up to its maximum reactive current without exceeding the transient rating of the **Power Park Module** (or constituent element thereof) or **HVDC Equipment**.

ECC.6.3.16.1.14 In the case of a unbalanced fault, the **Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** shall confirm to **The Company** their ability to prevent transient overvoltages arising on the remaining healthy phases and the control strategy employed.

ECC.6.3.17 <u>SUBSYNCHRONOUS TORSIONAL INTERACTION DAMPING CAPABILITY, POWER OSCILLATION DAMPING CAPABILITY AND CONTROL FACILITIES FOR HVDC SYSTEMS</u>

ECC.6.3.17.1 Subsynchronous Torsional Interaction Damping Capability

ECC.6.3.17.1.1 **HVDC System Owners**, or **Generators** in respect of **OTSDUW DC Converters** or **Network Operators** in the case of an **Embedded HVDC Systems** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** must ensure that any of their **Onshore HVDC Systems** or **OTSDUW DC Converters** will not cause a sub-synchronous resonance problem on the **Total System**. Each **HVDC System** or **OTSDUW DC Converter** is required to be provided with sub-synchronous resonance damping control facilities. **HVDC System Owners** and **EU Generators** in respect of **OTSDUW DC Converters** should also be aware of the requirements in ECC.6.1.9 and ECC.6.1.10.

ECC.6.3.17.1.2 Where specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**, each **OTSDUW DC Converter** is required to be provided with power oscillation damping or any other identified additional control facilities.

ECC.6.3.17.1.3 Each **HVDC System** shall be capable of contributing to the damping of power oscillations on the **National Electricity Transmission System**. The control system of the **HVDC System** shall not reduce the damping of power oscillations. **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** (as applicable) shall specify a frequency range of oscillations that the control scheme shall positively damp and the **System** conditions when this occurs, at least accounting for any dynamic stability assessment studies undertaken by the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** or **The Company** (as applicable) to identify the stability limits and potential stability problems on the **National Electricity Transmission System**. The selection of the control parameter settings shall be agreed between **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and the **HVDC System Owner**.

ECC.6.3.17.1.4 **The Company** shall specify the necessary extent of SSTI studies and provide input parameters, to the extent available, related to the equipment and relevant system conditions on the **National Electricity Transmission System**. The SSTI studies shall be provided by the **HVDC System Owner**. The studies shall identify the conditions, if any, where SSTI exists and propose any necessary mitigation procedure. The responsibility for undertaking the studies in accordance with these requirements lies with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** in co-ordiantion with **The Company**. All parties shall be informed of the results of the studies.

ECC.6.3.17.1.5 All parties identified by **The Company** as relevant to each **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** (if **Embedded**), including the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**, shall contribute to the studies and shall provide all relevant data and models as reasonably required to meet the purposes of the studies. **The Company** shall collect this data and, where applicable, pass it on to the party responsible for the studies in accordance with Article 10 of **European Regulation 2016/1447**. Specific information relating to the interface schedules, input/output requirements, timing and submission of any studies or data would be agreed between the **User** and **The Company** and specified (where applicable) in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.6.3.17.1.6 **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall assess the result of the SSTI studies. If necessary for the assessment, **The Company** in coordination with the **R**elevant **Transmission Licensee** may request that the **HVDC System Owner** perform further SSTI studies in line with this same scope and extent.

ECC.6.3.17.1.7 **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** may review or replicate the study. The **HVDC System Owner** shall provide **The Company** with all relevant data and models that allow such studies to be performed. Submission of this data to **Relevant Transmission Licensee's** shall be in accordance with the requirements of Article 10 of **European Regulation** 2016/1447.

ECC.6.3.17.1.8 Any necessary mitigating actions identified by the studies carried out in accordance with paragraphs ECC.6.3.17.1.4 or ECC.6.3.17.1.6, and reviewed by **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensees**, shall be undertaken by the **HVDC System Owner** as part of the connection of the new **HVDC Converter Station**.

ECC.6.3.17.1.9 As part of the studies and data flow in respect of ECC.6.3.17.1 – ECC.6.3.17.8 the following data exchange would take place with the time scales being pursuant to the terms of the Bilateral Agreement.

Information supplied by **The Company** and **Relevant Transmission Licensees**

Studies provided by the **User**

User review

The Company review

Changes to studies and agreed updates between **The Company**, the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and **User**

Final review

ECC.6.3.17.2 Interaction between **HVDC Systems** or other **User's Plant** and **Apparatus**

ECC.6.3.17.2.1 Notwithstanding the requirements of ECC6.1.9 and ECC.6.1.10, when several **HVDC Converter Stations** or other **User's Plant** and **Apparatus** are within close electrical proximity, **The Company** may specify that a study is required, and the scope and extent of that study, to demonstrate that no adverse interaction will occur. If adverse interaction is identified, the studies shall identify possible mitigating actions to be implemented to ensure compliance with the requirements of ECC.6.1.9

ECC.6.3.17.2.2 The studies shall be carried out by the connecting **HVDC System Owner** with the participation of all other **User's** identified by **The Company** in coordination with **Relevant Transmission Licensees** as relevant to each **Connection Point**.

ECC.6.3.17.2.3 All **User's** identified by **The Company** as relevant to the connection , and where applicable **Relevant Transmission Licensee's**, shall contribute to the studies and shall provide all relevant data and models as reasonably required to meet the purposes of the studies. **The Company** shall collect this input and, where applicable, pass it on to the party responsible for the studies in accordance with Article 10 of **European Regulation 2016/1447**. Specific information relating to the interface schedules, input/output requirements, timing and submission of any studies or data would be agreed between the **User** and **The Company** and specified (where applicable) in the **Bilateral Agreement.**

ECC.6.3.17.2.4 **The Company** in coordination with **Relevant Transmission Licensees** shall assess the result of the studies based on their scope and extent as specified in accordance with ECC.6.3.17.2.1. If necessary for the assessment, **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** may request the **HVDC System Owner** to perform further studies in line with the scope and extent specified in accordance with ECC.6.3.17.2.1.

ECC.6.3.17.2.5 **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** may review or replicate some or all of the studies. The **HVDC System Owner** shall provide **The Company** all relevant data and models that allow such studies to be performed.

ECC.6.3.17.2.6 The **EU Code User** and **The Company,** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee,** shall agree any mitigating actions identified by the studies carried out following the site specific requirements and works, including any transmission reinforcement works and / or **User** works required to ensure that all sub-synchronous oscillations are sufficiently damped.

ECC.6.1.17.3 Fast Recovery from DC faults

ECC.6.1.17.3.1 **HVDC Systems**, including DC overhead lines, shall be capable of fast recovery from transient faults within the **HVDC System**. Details of this capability shall be subject to the **Bilateral Agreement** and the protection requirements specified in ECC.6.2.2 .

ECC.6.1.17.4 Maximum loss of **Active Power**

ECC.6.1.14.4.1 An **HVDC System** shall be configured in such a way that its loss of **Active Power** injection in the **GB Synchronous Area** shall be in accordance with the requirements of the **SQSS**.

ECC.6.3.18 SYSTEM TO GENERATOR OPERATIONAL INTERTRIPPING SCHEMES

ECC.6.3.18.1 **The Company** may require that a **System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme** be installed as part of a condition of the connection of the **EU Generator**. Scheme specific details shall be included in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement** and shall, include the following information:

(1) the relevant category(ies) of the scheme (referred to as **Category 1 Intertripping Scheme**, **Category 2 Intertripping Scheme**, **Category 3 Intertripping Scheme** and **Category 4 Intertripping Scheme**);

(2) the **Power Generating Module** to be either permanently armed or that can be instructed to be armed in accordance with BC2.8;

(3) the time within which the **Power Generating Module** circuit breaker(s) are to be automatically tripped;

(4) the location to which the trip signal will be provided by **The Company**. Such location will be provided by **The Company** prior to the commissioning of the **Power Generating Module**.

Where applicable, the **Bilateral Agreement** shall include the conditions on the **National Electricity Transmission System** during which **The Company** may instruct the **System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme** to be armed and the conditions that would initiate a trip signal.

ECC.6.3.18.2 The time within which the **Power Generating Module(s)** circuit breaker(s) need to be automatically tripped is determined by the specific conditions local to the **EU Generator**. This 'time to trip' (defined as the time from provision of the trip signal by **The Company** to the specified location, to circuit breaker main contact opening) can typically range from 100ms to 10sec. A longer time to trip may allow the initiation of an automatic reduction in the **Power Generating Module(s)** output prior to the automatic tripping of the **Power Generating Module(s)** circuit breaker. Where applicable **The Company** may provide separate trip signals to allow for either a longer or shorter 'time to trip' to be initiated.

ECC.6.4 General Network Operator And Non-Embedded Customer Requirements

ECC.6.4.1 This part of the **Grid Code** describes the technical and design criteria and performance requirements for **Network Operators** and **Non-Embedded Customers**.

Neutral Earthing

ECC.6.4.2 At nominal **System** voltages of 132kV and above the higher voltage windings of three phase transformers and transformer banks connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** must be star connected with the star point suitable for connection to earth. The earthing and lower voltage winding arrangement shall be such as to ensure that the **Earth Fault Factor** requirement of paragraph ECC.6.2.1.1 (b) will be met on the **National Electricity Transmission System** at nominal **System** voltages of 132kV and above.

Frequency Sensitive Relays

ECC.6.4.3 As explained under **OC6**, each **Network Operator** and **Non Embedded Customer**, will make arrangements that will facilitate automatic low **Frequency Disconnection** of **Demand** (based on **Annual ACS Conditions**). ECC.A.5.5. of Appendix E5 includes specifications of the local percentage **Demand** that shall be disconnected at specific frequencies. The manner in which **Demand** subject to low **Frequency** disconnection will be split into discrete MW blocks is specified in OC6.6. Technical requirements relating to **Low Frequency Relays** are also listed in Appendix E5.

Operational Metering

ECC.6.4.4 Where **The Company** can reasonably demonstrate that an **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded HVDC System** has a significant effect on the **National Electricity Transmission System**, it may require the **Network Operator** within whose **System** the **Embedded Medium Power Station or Embedded HVDC System** is situated to ensure that the operational metering equipment described in ECC.6.5.6 is installed such that **The Company** can receive the data referred to in ECC.6.5.6. In the case of an **Embedded Medium Power Station** subject to, or proposed to be subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**, **The Company** shall notify such **Network Operator** of the details of such installation in writing within 3 months of being notified of the application to connect under **CUSC** and in the case of an **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to, or not proposed to be subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** in writing as a **Site Specific Requirement** in accordance with the timescales in CUSC 6.5.5. In either case the **Network Operator** shall ensure that the data referred to in ECC.6.5.6 is provided to **The Company**.

ECC.6.4.5 Reactive Power Requirements at each EU Grid Supply Point

ECC.6.4.5.1 At each **EU Grid Supply Point**, **Non-Embedded Customers** and **Network Operators** who are **EU Code Users** shall ensure their **Systems** are capable of steady state operation within the **Reactive Power** limits as specified in ECC.6.4.5.1(a) and ECC.6.4.5.1(b). Where **The Company** requires a **Reactive Power** range which is broader than the limits defined in ECC.6.4.5.1(a) and ECC.6.4.5.1(b), this will be agreed as a reasonable requirement through joint assessment between the relevant **EU Code User** and **The Company** and justified in accordance with the requirements of ECC.6.4.5.1(c), (d), (e) and (f). For **Non-Embedded Customers** who are **EU Code Users**, the **Reactive Power** range at each **EU Grid Supply Point**, under both importing and exporting conditions, shall not exceed 48% of the larger of the **Maximum Import Capability** or **Maximum Export Capability** (0.9 **Power Factor** import or export of **Active Power**), except in situations where either technical or financial system benefits are demonstrated for **Non-Embedded Customers** and accepted by **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**.

(a) For **Network Operators** who are **EU Code Users** at each **EU Grid Supply Point**, the **Reactive Power** range shall not exceed:

(i) 48 percent (i.e. 0.9 **Power Factor**) of the larger of the **Maximum Import Capability** or **Maximum Export Capability** during **Reactive Power** import (consumption); and

(ii) 48 percent (i.e. 0.9 **Power Factor**) of the larger of the **Maximum Import Capability** or **Maximum Export Capability** during **Reactive Power** export (production);

Except in situations where either technical or financial system benefits are proved by **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and the relevant **Network Operator** through joint analysis.

(b) **The Company** in co-ordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall agree with the **Network Operator** on the scope of the analysis, which shall determine the optimal solution for **Reactive Power** exchange between their **Systems** at each **EU Grid Supply Point**, taking adequately into consideration the specific **System** characteristics, variable structure of power exchange, bidirectional flows and the **Reactive Power** capabilities of the **Network Operator's System**. Any proposed solutions shall take the above issues into account and shall be agreed as a reasonable requirement through joint assessment between the relevant **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer** and **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**. In the event of a shared site between a **GB Code User** and **EU Code User**, the requirements would generally be allocated to each **User** on the basis of their **Demand** in the case of a **Network Operator** who is a **GB Code User** and applied on the basis of the **Maximum Import Capability** or **Maximum Export Capability** as specified in ECC.6.4.5.1 in the case of a **Network Operator** who is an **EU Code User**.

(c) **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** may specify the **Reactive Power** capability range at the **EU Grid Supply Point** in another form other than **Power Factor**.

(d) Notwithstanding the ability of **Network Operators** or **Non Embedded Customers** to apply for a derogation from ECC.6.4.5.1 (e), where an **EU Grid Supply Point** is shared between a **Power Generating Module** and a **Non-Embedded Customers System**, the **Reactive Power** range would be apportioned to each **EU Code User** at their **Connection Point**.

ECC.6.4.5.2 Where agreed with the **Network Operator** who is an **EU Code User** and justified though appropriate **System** studies, **The Company** may reasonably require the **Network Operator** not to export **Reactive Power** at the **EU Grid Supply Point** (at nominal voltage) at an **Active Power** flow of less than 25 % of the **Maximum Import Capability**. Where applicable, the **Authority** may require **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** to justify its request through a joint analysis with the relevant **Network Operator** and demonstrate that any such requirement is reasonable. If this requirement is not justified based on the joint analysis, **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and the **Network Operator** shall agree on necessary requirements according to the outcomes of a joint analysis.

ECC.6.4.5.3 Notwithstanding the requirements of ECC.6.4.5.1(b) and subject to agreement between **The Company** and the relevant **Network Operator** there may be a requirement to actively control the exchange of **Reactive** P**ower** at the **EU Grid Supply Point** for the benefit of the **Total System**. **The Company** and the relevant **Network Operator** shall agree on a method to carry out this control, to ensure the justified level of security of supply for both parties. Any such solution including joint study work and timelines would be agreed between **The Company** and the relevant **Network Operator** as reasonable, efficient and proportionate.

ECC.6.4.5.4 In accordance with ECC.6.4.5.3, the relevant **Network Operator** may require **The Company** to consider its **Network Operator's System** for **Reactive Power** management. Any such requirement would need to be agreed between **The Company** and the relevant **Network Operator** and justified by **The Company**.

ECC.6.5 Communications Plant

ECC.6.5.1 In order to ensure control of the **National Electricity Transmission System**, telecommunications between **Users** and **The Company** must (including in respect of any **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **OTSUA Transfer Time**), if required by **The Company**, be established in accordance with the requirements set down below.

ECC.6.5.2 Control Telephony and System Telephony

ECC.6.5.2.1 **Control Telephony** is the principle method by which a **User's Responsible Engineer/Operator** and **The Company's Control Engineers** speak to one another for the purposes of control of the **Total System** in both normal and emergency operating conditions. **Control Telephony** provides secure point to point telephony for routine **Control Calls**, priority **Control Calls** and emergency **Control Calls**.

ECC.6.5.2.2 **System Telephony** is an alternate method by which a **User's Responsible Engineer/Operator** and **The Company's Control Engineers** speak to one another for the purposes of control of the **Total System** in both normal operating conditions and where practicable, emergency operating conditions. **System Telephony** uses the Public Switched Telephony Network to provide telephony for **Control Calls**, inclusive of emergency **Control Calls**.

ECC.6.5.2.3 Calls made and received over **Control Telephony** and **System Telephony** may be recorded and subsequently replayed for commercial and operational reasons.

ECC.6.5.3 Supervisory Tones

ECC.6.5.3.1 **Control Telephony** supervisory tones indicate to the calling and receiving parties dial, engaged, ringing, secondary engaged (signifying that priority may be exercised) and priority disconnect tones.

ECC.6.5.3.2 **System Telephony** supervisory tones indicate to the calling and receiving parties dial, engaged and ringing tones.

ECC.6.5.4 Obligations in respect of Control Telephony and System Telephony

ECC.6.5.4.1 Where **The Company** requires **Control Telephony**, **Users** are required to use the **Control Telephony** with **The Company** in respect of all **Connection Points** with the **National Electricity Transmission System** and in respect of all **Embedded Large Power Stations** and **Embedded HVDC Systems**. **The Company** will have **Control Telephony** installed at the **User's Control Point** where the **User's** telephony equipment is not capable of providing the required facilities or is otherwise incompatible with the **Transmission Control Telephony**. Details of and relating to the **Control Telephony** required are contained in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.6.5.4.2 Where in **The Company's** sole opinion the installation of **Control Telephony** is not practicable at a **User's Control Point(s)**, **The Company** shall specify in the **Bilateral Agreement** whether **System Telephony** is required. Where **System Telephony** is required by **The Company**, the **User** shall ensure that **System Telephony** is installed.

ECC.6.5.4.3 Where **System Telephony** is installed, **Users** are required to use the **System Telephony** with **The Company** in respect of those **Control Point(s)** for which it has been installed. Details of and relating to the **System Telephony** required are contained in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.6.5.4.4 Where **Control Telephony** or **System Telephony** is installed, routine testing of such facilities may be required by **The Company** (not normally more than once in any calendar month). The **User** and **The Company** shall use reasonable endeavours to agree a test programme and where **The Company** requests the assistance of the **User** in performing the agreed test programme the **User** shall provide such assistance. **The Company** requires the **EU Code User** to test the backup power supplies feeding its **Control Telephony** facilities at least once every 5 years.

ECC.6.5.4.5 **Control Telephony** and **System Telephony** shall only be used for the purposes of operational voice communication between **The Company** and the relevant **User**.

ECC.6.5.4.6 **Control Telephony** contains emergency calling functionality to be used for urgent operational communication only. Such functionality enables **The Company** and **Users** to utilise a priority call in the event of an emergency. **The Company** and **Users** shall only use such priority call functionality for urgent operational communications.

ECC.6.5.5 <u>Technical Requirements for Control Telephony and System Telephony</u>

ECC.6.5.5.1 Detailed information on the technical interfaces and support requirements for **Control Telephony** is provided in the **Control Telephony Electrical Standard** identified in the Annex to the **General Conditions**. Where additional information, or information in relation to **Control Telephony** applicable in Scotland, is requested by **Users**, this will be provided, where possible, by **The Company**.

ECC.6.5.5.2 **System Telephony** shall consist of a dedicated Public Switched Telephone Network telephone line that shall be installed and configured by the relevant **User**. **The Company** shall provide a dedicated free phone number (UK only), for the purposes of receiving incoming calls to **The Company**, which **Users** shall utilise for **System Telephony**. **System Telephony** shall only be utilised by **The Company's Control Engineer** and the **User's Responsible Engineer/Operator** for the purposes of operational communications.

ECC.6.5.6 <u>Operational Metering</u>

ECC.6.5.6.1 It is an essential requirement for **The Company** and **Network Operators** to have visibility of the real time output and status of indications of **User's Plant and Apparatus** so they can control the operation of the **System**.

ECC.6.5.6.2 **Type B**, **Type C** and **Type D Power Park Modules**, **HVDC Equipment**, **Network Operators** and **Non Embedded Customers** are required to be capable of exchanging operational metering data with **The Company** and **Relevant Transmission Licensees** (as applicable) with time stamping. Time stamping would generally be to a sampling rate of 1 second or better unless otherwise specified by **The Company** in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.6.5.6.3 **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall specify in the **Bilateral Agreement** the operational metering signals to be provided by the **EU Generator**, **HVDC System Owner**, **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer**. In the case of **Network Operators** and **Non-Embedded Customers**, detailed specifications relating to the operational metering standards at **EU Grid Supply Points** and the data required are published as **Electrical Standards** in the Annex to the **General Conditions**.

ECC.6.5.6.4 (a) **The Company** or The **Relevant Transmission Licensee,** as applicable, shall provide system control and data acquisition (SCADA) outstation interface equipment., each **EU Code User** shall provide such voltage, current, **Frequency**, **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** measurement outputs and plant status indications and alarms to the **Transmission** SCADA outstation interface equipment as required by **The Company** in accordance with the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement**. In the case of **OTSDUW**, the **User** shall provide such SCADA outstation interface equipment and voltage, current, **Frequency**, **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** measurement outputs and plant status indications and alarms to the SCADA outstation interface equipment as required by **The Company** in accordance with the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement**.

(b) For the avoidance of doubt, for **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** measurements, circuit breaker and disconnector status indications from:

(i) **CCGT Modules** from **Type B**, **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Modules**, the outputs and status indications must each be provided to **The Company** on an individual **CCGT Unit** basis. In addition, where identified in the **Bilateral Agreement**, **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** measurements from **Unit Transformers** and/or **Station Transformers** must be provided.

(ii) For **Type B**, **Type C** and **Type D Power Park Modules** the outputs and status indications must each be provided to **The Company** on an individual **Power Park Module** basis. In addition, where identified in the **Bilateral Agreement**, **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** measurements from station transformers must be provided.

(iii) In respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, the outputs and status indications must be provided to **The Company** for each piece of electrical equipment. In addition, where identified in the **Bilateral Agreement**, **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** measurements at the **Interface Point** must be provided.

(c) For the avoidance of doubt, the requirements of ECC.6.5.6.4(a) in the case of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme** will be provided for each **Generating Unit** forming part of that **Cascade Hydro Scheme**. In the case of **Embedded Generating Units** forming part of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme** the data may be provided by means other than the SCADA outstation located at the **Power Station**, such as, with the agreement of the **Network Operator** in whose system such **Embedded Generating Unit** is located, from the **Network Operator's** SCADA system to **The Company**. Details of such arrangements will be contained in the relevant **Bilateral Agreements** between **The Company** and the **Generator** and the **Network Operator**.

(d) In the case of a **Power Park Module,** additional energy input signals (e.g. wind speed, and wind direction) may be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. A **Power Available** signal will also be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. The signals would be used to establish the potential level of energy input from the **Intermittent Power Source** for monitoring pursuant to ECC.6.6.1 and **Ancillary Services** and will, in the case of a wind farm, be used to provide **The Company** with advanced warning of excess wind speed shutdown and to determine the level of **Headroom** available from **Power Park Modules** for the purposes of calculating response and reserve. For the avoidance of doubt, the **Power Available** signal would be automatically provided to **The Company** and represent the sum of the potential output of all available and operational **Power Park Units** within the **Power Park Module**. The refresh rate of the **Power Available** signal shall be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. In the case of an **Electricity Storage Module**, the requirement to provide a **Power Available Signal** when the **Plant** is in both an importing and exporting mode of operation would be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

(e) In the case of an **Electricity Storage Module**, additional input signals (e.g. state of energy (MWhr, and system availability) may be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. A **Power Available** signal will also be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** in accordance with the requirements of ECC.6.5.6.4(d).

ECC.6.5.6.5 In addition to the requirements of the **Balancing Codes**, each **HVDC Converter** unit of an **HVDC system** shall be equipped with an automatic controller capable of receiving instructions from **The Company**. This automatic controller shall be capable of operating the **HVDC Converter** units of the **HVDC System** in a coordinated way. **The Company** shall specify the automatic controller hierarchy per **HVDC Converter** unit.

ECC.6.5.6.6 The automatic controller of the **HVDC System** referred to in paragraph ECC.6.5.6.5 shall be capable of sending the following signal types to **The Company** (where applicable) :

(a) operational metering signals, providing at least the following:

(i) start-up signals;

(ii) AC and DC voltage measurements;

(iii) AC and DC current measurements;

(iv) **Active** and **Reactive Power** measurements on the AC side;

(v) DC power measurements;

(vi) **HVDC Converter** unit level operation in a multi-pole type **HVDC Converter**;

(vii) elements and topology status; and

(viii) **Frequency Sensitive Mode**, **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode Overfrequency** and **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode Underfrequency Active Power** ranges (where applicable).

(b) alarm signals, providing at least the following:

(i) emergency blocking;

(ii) ramp blocking;

(iii) fast **Active Power** reversal (where applicable)

ECC.6.5.6.7 The automatic controller referred to in ECC.6.5.6.5 shall be capable of receiving the following signal types from **The Company** (where applicable) :

(a) operational metering signals, receiving at least the following:

(i) start-up command;

(ii) **Active Power** setpoints;

(iii) **Frequency Sensitive Mode** settings;

(iv) **Reactive Power**, voltage or similar setpoints;

(v) **Reactive Power** control modes;

(vi) power oscillation damping control; and

(b) alarm signals, receiving at least the following:

(i) emergency blocking command;

(ii) ramp blocking command;

(iii) **Active Power** flow direction; and

(iv)) fast **Active Power** reversal command.

ECC.6.5.6.8 With regards to operational metering signals, the resolution and refresh rate required would be 1 second or better unless otherwise agreed with **The Company**

Instructor Facilities

ECC.6.5.7 The **User** shall accommodate **Instructor Facilities** provided by **The Company** for the receipt of operational messages relating to **System** conditions.

Electronic Data Communication Facilities

ECC.6.5.8 (a) All **BM Participants** must ensure that appropriate electronic data communication facilities are in place to permit the submission of data, as required by the **Grid Code**, to **The Company**.

(b) In addition,

(1) any **User** that wishes to participate in the **Balancing Mechanism**;

or

(2) any **BM Participant** in respect of its **BM Units** at a **Power Station** and the **BM Participant** is required to provide all **Part 1 System Ancillary Services** in accordance with ECC.8.1 (unless **The Company** has otherwise agreed)

must ensure that appropriate automatic logging devices are installed at the **Control Points** of its **BM Units** to submit data to and to receive instructions from **The Company**, as required by the **Grid Code**. For the avoidance of doubt, in the case of an **Interconnector User** the **Control Point** will be at the **Control Centre** of the appropriate **Externally Interconnected System Operator**.

(c) Detailed specifications of these required electronic facilities will be provided by **The Company** on request and they are listed as **Electrical Standards** in the Annex to the **General Conditions**.

Facsimile Machines

ECC.6.5.9 Each **User** and **The Company** shall provide a facsimile machine or machines:

(a) in the case of **Generators**, at the **Control Point** of each **Power Station** and at its **Trading Point**;

(b) in the case of **The Company** and **Network Operators**, at the **Control Centre(s)**; and

(c) in the case of **Non-Embedded Customers** and **HVDC Equipment** owners at the **Control Point**.

Each **User** shall notify, prior to connection to the **System** of the **User's Plant and Apparatus**, **The Company** of its or their telephone number or numbers, and will notify **The Company** of any changes. Prior to connection to the **System** of the **User's Plant** and **Apparatus The Company** shall notify each **User** of the telephone number or numbers of its facsimile machine or machines and will notify any changes.

ECC.6.5.10 Busbar Voltage

The Relevant Transmission Licensee shall, subject as provided below, provide each **Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** at each **Grid Entry Point** where one of its **Power Stations** or **HVDC Systems** is connected with appropriate voltage signals to enable the **Generator** or **HVDC System** owner to obtain the necessary information to permit its **Power Generating Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **HVDC System** to be **Synchronised** to the **National Electricity Transmission System**. The term "**voltage signal**" shall mean in this context, a point of connection on (or wire or wires from) a relevant part of **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** at the **Grid Entry Point**, to which the **Generator** or **HVDC System Owner**, with **The Company's** agreement (not to be unreasonably withheld) in relation to the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** to be attached, will be able to attach its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** (normally a wire or wires) in order to obtain measurement outputs in relation to the busbar.

ECC.6.5.11 Bilingual Message Facilities

(a) A Bilingual Message Facility is the method by which the **User's Responsible Engineer/Operator**, the **Externally Interconnected System Operator** and **The Company's Control Engineers** communicate clear and unambiguous information in two languages for the purposes of control of the **Total System** in both normal and emergency operating conditions.

(b) A Bilingual Message Facility, where required, will provide up to two hundred pre-defined messages with up to five hundred and sixty characters each. A maximum of one minute is allowed for the transmission to, and display of, the selected message at any destination. The standard messages must be capable of being displayed at any combination of locations and can originate from any of these locations. Messages displayed in the UK will be displayed in the English language.

(c) Detailed information on a Bilingual Message Facility and suitable equipment required for individual **User** applications will be provided by **The Company** upon request.

ECC.6.6 Monitoring

ECC.6.6.1 System Monitoring

ECC.6.6.1.1 Each **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Module** including **DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall be equipped with a facility to provide fault recording and monitoring of dynamic system behaviour. These requirements are necessary to record conditions during **System** faults and detect poorly damped power oscillations. This facility shall record the following parameters:

— voltage,

— **Active Power**,

— **Reactive Power**, and

— **Frequency**.

ECC.6.6.1.2 Detailed specifications for fault recording and dynamic system monitoring equipment including triggering criteria and sample rates are listed as **Electrical Standards** in the **Annex** to the **General Conditions**. For Dynamic System Monitoring, the specification for the communication protocol and recorded data shall also be included in the **Electrical Standard**.

ECC.6.6.1.3 **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall specify any requirements for **Power Quality Monitoring** in the **Bilateral Agreement**. The power quality parameters to be monitored, the communication protocols for the recorded data and the time frames for compliance shall be agreed between **The Company**, the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and **EU Generator**.

ECC.6.6.1.4 **HVDC Systems** shall be equipped with a facility to provide fault recording and dynamic system behaviour monitoring of the following parameters for each of its **HVDC Converter Stations**:

(a) AC and DC voltage;

(b) AC and DC current;

(c) **Active Power**;

(d) **Reactive Power**; and

(e) **Frequency**.

ECC.6.6.1.5 **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** may specify quality of supply parameters to be complied with by the **HVDC System**, provided a reasonable prior notice is given.

ECC.6.6.1.6 The particulars of the fault recording equipment referred to in ECC.6.6.1.4, including analogue and digital channels, the settings, including triggering criteria and the sampling rates, shall be agreed between the **HVDC System Owner** and **The Company** in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**.

ECC.6.6.1.7 All dynamic system behaviour monitoring equipment shall include an oscillation trigger, specified by **The Company**, in coordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**, with the purpose of detecting poorly damped power oscillations.

ECC.6.6.1.8 The facilities for quality of supply and dynamic system behaviour monitoring shall include arrangements for the **HVDC System Owner** and **The Company** and/or **Relevant Transmission Licensee** to access the information electronically. The communications protocols for recorded data shall be agreed between the **HVDC System Owner**, **The Company** and the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**.

ECC.6.6.2 <u>Frequency Response Monitoring</u>

ECC.6.6.2.1 Each **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Module** including **DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall be fitted with equipment capable of monitoring the real time **Active Power** output of a **Power Generating Module** when operating in **Frequency Sensitive Mode**.

ECC.6.6.2.2

Detailed specifications of the **Active Power Frequency** response requirements including the communication requirements are listed as **Electrical Standards** in the **Annex** to the **General Conditions**.

ECC.6.6.2.3 **The Company** in co-ordination with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall specify additional signals to be provided by the **EU Generator** by monitoring and recording devices in order to verify the performance of the **Active Power Frequency** response provision of participating **Power Generating Modules**.

ECC.6.6.3 <u>Compliance Monitoring</u>

ECC.6.6.3.1 For all on site monitoring by **The Company** of witnessed tests pursuant to the **CP** or **OC5** or **ECP** the **User** shall provide suitable test signals as outlined in either OC5.A.1or **ECP.A.4** (as applicable).

ECC.6.6.3.2 The signals which shall be provided by the **User** to **The Company** for onsite monitoring shall be of the following resolution, unless otherwise agreed by **The Company**:

(i) 1 Hz for reactive range tests

(ii) 10 Hz for frequency control tests

(iii) 100 Hz for voltage control tests

ECC.6.6.3.3 The **User** will provide all relevant signals for this purpose in the form of d.c. voltages within the range -10V to +10V. In exceptional circumstances some signals may be accepted as d.c. voltages within the range -60V to +60V with prior agreement between the **User** and **The Company**. All signals shall:

(i) in the case of an **Onshore Power Generating Module** or **Onshore HVDC Convertor Station**~~,~~ be suitably terminated in a single accessible location at the **Generator** or **HVDC Converter Station** owner's site.

(ii) in the case of an **Offshore Power Generating Module** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, be transmitted onshore without attenuation, delay or filtering which would result in the inability to fully demonstrate the objectives of the test, or identify any potential safety or plant instability issues, and be suitably terminated in a single robust location normally located at or near the onshore **Interface Point** of the **Offshore Transmission System** to which it is connected.

ECC.6.6.3.4 All signals shall be suitably scaled across the range. The following scaling would (unless **The Company** notify the **User** otherwise) be acceptable to **The Company**:

(a) 0MW to **Maximum Capacity** or **Interface Point Capacity** 0-8V dc

(b) Maximum leading **Reactive Power** to maximum lagging **Reactive Power** -8 to 8V dc

(c) 48 – 52Hz as -8 to 8V dc

(d) Nominal terminal or connection point voltage -10% to +10% as -8 to 8V dc

ECC.6.6.3.5 The **User** shall provide to **The Company** a 230V power supply adjacent to the signal terminal location.

ECC.7 SITE RELATED CONDITIONS

ECC.7.1 Not used.

ECC.7.2 Responsibilities For Safety

ECC.7.2.1 Any **User** entering and working on its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** (including, until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, any **OTSUA**) on a **Transmission Site** will work to the **Safety Rules** of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**, as advised by **The Company**.

ECC.7.2.2 For **User Sites**, **The Company** shall procure that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** entering and working on **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on a **User Site** will work to the **User's Safety Rules**.

ECC.7.2.3 A **User** may, with a minimum of six weeks notice, apply to **The Company** for permission to work according to that **Users** own **Safety Rules** when working on its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on a **Transmission Site** rather than those set out in ECC.7.2.1. If **The Company** is of the opinion that the **User's Safety Rules** provide for a level of safety commensurate with those set out in ECC.7.2.1, **The Company** will notify the **User**, in writing, that, with effect from the date requested by the **User**, the **User** may use its own **Safety Rules** when working on its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on the **Transmission Site**. For a **Transmission Site**, in forming its opinion, **The Company** will seek the opinion of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**. Until receipt of such written approval from **The Company**, the **User** will continue to use the **Safety Rules** as set out in ECC.7.2.1.

ECC.7.2.4 In the case of a **User Site**, **The Company** may, with a minimum of six weeks notice, apply to a **User** for permission for the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** to work according to the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Safety Rules** when working on **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on that **User Site**, rather than the **User's Safety Rules**. If the **User** is of the opinion that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Safety Rules**, provide for a level of safety commensurate with that of that **User's Safety Rules**, it will notify **The Company**, in writing, that, with effect from the date requested by **The Company**, that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** may use its own **Safety Rules** when working on its **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on that **User's Site**. Until receipt of such written approval from the **User**, **The Company** shall procure that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall continue to use the **User's Safety Rules**.

ECC.7.2.5 For a **Transmission Site**, if **The Company** gives its approval for the **User's Safety Rules** to apply to the **User** when working on its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**, that does not imply that the **User's Safety Rules** will apply to entering the **Transmission Site** and access to the **User's Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on that **Transmission Site**. Bearing in mind the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's** responsibility for the whole **Transmission Site**, entry and access will always be in accordance with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's** site access procedures. For a **User Site**, if the **User** gives its approval for **Relevant Transmission Licensee Safety Rules** to apply to the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** when working on its **Plant** and **Apparatus**, that does not imply that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Safety Rules** will apply to entering the **User Site**, and access to the **Transmission Plant** and **Apparatus** on that **User Site**. Bearing in mind the **User's** responsibility for the whole **User Site**, entry and access will always be in accordance with the **User's** site access procedures.

ECC.7.2.6 For **User Sites**, **Users** shall notify **The Company** of any **Safety Rules** that apply to the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's** staff working on **User Sites**. **The Company** shall procure that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall notify **Users** of any **Safety Rules** that apply to the **User's** staff working on the **Transmission Site**.

ECC.7.2.7 Each **Site Responsibility Schedule** must have recorded on it the **Safety Rules** which apply to each item of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**.

ECC.7.2.8 In the case of **OTSUA** a **User Site** or **Transmission Site** shall, for the purposes of this ECC.7.2, include a site at which there is an **Interface Point** until the **OTSUA Transfer Time** when it becomes part of the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

ECC.7.3 <u>Site Responsibility Schedules</u>

ECC.7.3.1 In order to inform site operational staff and **The Company's Control Engineers** of agreed responsibilities for **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** at the operational interface, a **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall be produced for **Connection Sites** (and in the case of **OTSUA**, until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, **Interface Sites**) for **The Company**, the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and **Users** with whom they interface.

ECC.7.3.2 The format, principles and basic procedure to be used in the preparation of **Site Responsibility Schedules** are set down in Appendix 1.

ECC.7.4 <u>Operation And Gas Zone Diagrams</u>

<u>Operation Diagrams</u>

ECC.7.4.1 An **Operation Diagram** shall be prepared for each **Connection Site** at which a **Connection Point** exists (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, by **User's** for each **Interface Point**) using, where appropriate, the graphical symbols shown in Part 1A of Appendix 2. **Users** should also note that the provisions of **OC11** apply in certain circumstances.

ECC.7.4.2 The **Operation Diagram** shall include all **HV Apparatus** and the connections to all external circuits and incorporate numbering, nomenclature and labelling, as set out in **OC11**. At those **Connection Sites** (or in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, **Interface Points**) where gas-insulated metal enclosed switchgear and/or other gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** is installed, those items must be depicted within an area delineated by a chain dotted line which intersects gas-zone boundaries. The nomenclature used shall conform with that used on the relevant **Connection Site** and circuit (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, **Interface Point** and circuit). The **Operation Diagram** (and the list of technical details) is intended to provide an accurate record of the layout and circuit interconnections, ratings and numbering and nomenclature of **HV Apparatus** and related **Plant**.

ECC.7.4.3 A non-exhaustive guide to the types of **HV Apparatus** to be shown in the **Operation Diagram** is shown in Part 2 of Appendix 2, together with certain basic principles to be followed unless equivalent principles are approved by **The Company**.

Gas Zone Diagrams

ECC.7.4.4 A **Gas Zone Diagram** shall be prepared for each **Connection Site** at which a **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, by **User's** for an **Interface Point**) exists where gas-insulated switchgear and/or other gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** is utilised. They shall use, where appropriate, the graphical symbols shown in Part 1B of Appendix 2.

ECC.7.4.5 The nomenclature used shall conform with that used in the relevant **Connection Site** and circuit (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, relevant **Interface Point** and circuit).

ECC.7.4.6 The basic principles set out in Part 2 of Appendix 2 shall be followed in the preparation of **Gas Zone Diagrams** unless equivalent principles are approved by **The Company**.

Preparation of Operation and Gas Zone Diagrams for Users' Sites and Transmission Interface Sites

ECC.7.4.7 In the case of a **User Site**, the **User** shall prepare and submit to **The Company**, an **Operation Diagram** for all **HV Apparatus** on the **User** side of the **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, on what will be the **Offshore Transmission** side of the **Connection Point** and the **Interface Point**) and **The Company** shall provide the **User** with an **Operation Diagram** for all **HV Apparatus** on the **Transmission** side of the **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** on what will be the **Onshore Transmission** side of the **Interface Point**, in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** prior to the **Completion Date** under the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.

ECC.7.4.8 The **User** will then prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted on the **User's Operation Diagram** and **The Company's Operation Diagram**, a composite **Operation Diagram** for the complete **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, **Interface Point**), also in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** .

ECC.7.4.9 The provisions of ECC.7.4.7 and ECC.7.4.8 shall apply in relation to **Gas Zone Diagrams** where gas-insulated switchgear and/or other gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** is utilised.

Preparation of Operation and Gas Zone Diagrams for Transmission Sites

ECC.7.4.10 In the case of an **Transmission Site**, the **User** shall prepare and submit to **The Company** an **Operation Diagram** for all **HV Apparatus** on the **User** side of the **Connection Point**, in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.

ECC.7.4.11 **The Company** will then prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted on the **User's Operation Diagram**, a composite **Operation Diagram** for the complete **Connection Site**, also in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** .

ECC.7.4.12 The provisions of ECC.7.4.10 and ECC.7.4.11 shall apply in relation to **Gas Zone Diagrams** where gas-insulated switchgear and/or other gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** is utilised.

ECC.7.4.13 <u>Changes to Operation and Gas Zone Diagrams</u>

ECC.7.4.13.1 When **The Company** has decided that it wishes to install new **HV Apparatus** or it wishes to change the existing numbering or nomenclature of **Transmission HV Apparatus** at a **Transmission Site**, **The Company** will (unless it gives rise to a **Modification** under the **CUSC**, in which case the provisions of the **CUSC** as to the timing apply) one month prior to the installation or change, send to each such **User** a revised **Operation Diagram** of that **Transmission Site**, incorporating the new **Transmission HV Apparatus** to be installed and its numbering and nomenclature or the changes, as the case may be. **OC11** is also relevant to certain **Apparatus**.

ECC.7.4.13.2 When a **User** has decided that it wishes to install new **HV Apparatus**, or it wishes to change the existing numbering or nomenclature of its **HV Apparatus** at its **User Site**, the **User** will (unless it gives rise to a **Modification** under the **CUSC**, in which case the provisions of the **CUSC** as to the timing apply) one month prior to the installation or change, send to **The Company** a revised **Operation Diagram** of that **User Site** incorporating the **EU Code User HV Apparatus** to be installed and its numbering and nomenclature or the changes as the case may be. **OC11** is also relevant to certain **Apparatus**.

ECC.7.4.13.3 The provisions of ECC.7.4.13.1 and ECC.7.4.13.2 shall apply in relation to **Gas Zone Diagrams** where gas-insulated switchgear and/or other gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** is installed.

<u>Validity</u>

ECC.7.4.14 (a) The composite **Operation Diagram** prepared by **The Company** or the **User**, as the case may be, will be the definitive **Operation Diagram** for all operational and planning activities associated with the **Connection Site**. If a dispute arises as to the accuracy of the composite **Operation Diagram**, a meeting shall be held at the **Connection Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, between **The Company** and the **User**, to endeavour to resolve the matters in dispute.

(b) The composite **Operation Diagram** prepared by **The Company** or the **User**, as the case may be, will be the definitive **Operation Diagram** for all operational and planning activities associated with the **Interface Point** until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**. If a dispute arises as to the accuracy of the composite **Operation Diagram** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, a meeting shall be held at the **Interface Point**, as soon as reasonably practicable, between **The Company** and the **User**, to endeavour to resolve the matters in dispute.

(c) An equivalent rule shall apply for **Gas Zone Diagrams** where they exist for a **Connection Site**.

ECC.7.4.15 In the case of **OTSUA**, a **User Site** and **Transmission Site** shall, for the purposes of this ECC.7.4, include a site at which there is an **Interface Point** until the **OTSUA Transfer Time** when it becomes part of the **National Electricity Transmission System** and references to **HV Apparatus** in this ECC.7.4 shall include references to **HV OTSUA**.

ECC.7.5 <u>Site Common Drawings</u>

ECC.7.5.1 **Site Common Drawings** will be prepared for each **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, each **Interface Point**) and will include **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**) layout drawings, electrical layout drawings, common **Protection**/control drawings and common services drawings.

<u>Preparation of Site Common Drawings for a User Site and Transmission Interface Site</u>

ECC.7.5.2 In the case of a **User Site**, **The Company** shall prepare and submit to the **User**, **Site Common Drawings** for the **Transmission** side of the **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, on what will be the **Onshore Transmission** side of the **Interface Point**,) and the **User** shall prepare and submit to **The Company**, **Site Common Drawings** for the **User** side of the **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, on what will be the **Offshore Transmission** side of the **Interface Point**) in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.

ECC.7.5.3 The **User** will then prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted on the **Transmission Site Common Drawings**, **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**) in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** .

Preparation of Site Common Drawings for a Transmission Site

ECC.7.5.4 In the case of a **Transmission Site**, the **User** will prepare and submit to **The Company Site Common Drawings** for the **User** side of the **Connection Point** in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.

ECC.7.5.5 **The Company** will then prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted in the **User's Site Common Drawings**, **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.

ECC.7.5.6 When a **User** becomes aware that it is necessary to change any aspect of the **Site Common Drawings** at a **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**) it will:

(a) if it is a **User Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare, produce and distribute revised **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**); and

(b) if it is a **Transmission Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare and submit to **The Company** revised **Site Common Drawings** for the **User** side of the **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**) and **The Company** will then, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted in the **User's Site Common Drawings**, revised **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**).

In either case, if in the **User's** reasonable opinion the change can be dealt with by it notifying **The Company** in writing of the change and for each party to amend its copy of the **Site Common Drawings** (or where there is only one set, for the party holding that set to amend it), then it shall so notify and each party shall so amend. If the change gives rise to a **Modification** under the **CUSC**, the provisions of the **CUSC** as to timing will apply.

ECC.7.5.7 When **The Company** becomes aware that it is necessary to change any aspect of the **Site Common Drawings** at a **Connection Site**(and in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**) it will:

(a) if it is a **Transmission Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare, produce and distribute revised **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**); and

(b) if it is a **User Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare and submit to the **User** revised **Site Common Drawings** for the **Transmission** side of the **Connection Point** (in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**) and the **User** will then, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted in the **Transmission Site Common Drawings**, revised **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**).

In either case, if in **The Company's** reasonable opinion the change can be dealt with by it notifying the **User** in writing of the change and for each party to amend its copy of the **Site Common Drawings** (or where there is only one set, for the party holding that set to amend it), then it shall so notify and each party shall so amend. If the change gives rise to a **Modification** under the **CUSC**, the provisions of the **CUSC** as to timing will apply.

Validity

ECC.7.5.8 (a) The **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** prepared by the **User** or **The Company**, as the case may be, will be the definitive **Site Common Drawings** for all operational and planning activities associated with the **Connection Site**. If a dispute arises as to the accuracy of the **Site Common Drawings**, a meeting shall be held at the **Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, between **The Company** and the **User**, to endeavour to resolve the matters in dispute.

(b) The **Site Common Drawing** prepared by **The Company** or the **User**, as the case may be, will be the definitive **Site Common Drawing** for all operational and planning activities associated with the **Interface Point** until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**. If a dispute arises as to the accuracy of the composite **Operation Diagram** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, a meeting shall be held at the **Interface Point**, as soon as reasonably practicable, between **The Company** and the **User**, to endeavour to resolve the matters in dispute.

ECC.7.5.9 In the case of **OTSUA**, a **User Site** and **Transmission Site** shall, for the purposes of this ECC.7.5, include a site at which there is an **Interface Point** until the **OTSUA Transfer Time** when it becomes part of the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

ECC.7.6 Access

ECC.7.6.1 The provisions relating to access to **Transmission Sites** by **Users**, and to **Users' Sites** by **Relevant Transmission Licensees**, are set out in each **Interface Agreement** (or in the case of **Interfaces Sites** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time** agreements in similar form) with, the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and each **User**.

ECC.7.6.2 In addition to those provisions, where a **Transmission Site** contains exposed **HV** conductors, unaccompanied access will only be granted to individuals holding an **Authority for Access** issued by the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**.

ECC.7.6.3 The procedure for applying for an **Authority for Access** is contained in the **Interface Agreement**.

ECC.7.7 Maintenance Standards

ECC.7.7.1 It is the **User's** responsibility to ensure that all its **Plant** and **Apparatus** (including, until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, any **OTSUA**) on a **Transmission Site** is tested and maintained adequately for the purpose for which it is intended, and to ensure that it does not pose a threat to the safety of any **Transmission Plant**, **Apparatus** or personnel on the **Transmission Site**. **The Company** will have the right to inspect the test results and maintenance records relating to such **Plant** and **Apparatus** at any time

ECC.7.7.2 For **User Sites**, **The Company** shall procure that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** has a responsibility to ensure that all **Transmission Plant** and **Apparatus** on a **User Site** is tested and maintained adequately for the purposes for which it is intended and to ensure that it does not pose a threat to the safety of any **User's Plant**, **Apparatus** or personnel on the **User Site**.

The **User** will have the right to inspect the test results and maintenance records relating to such **Plant** and **Apparatus** on its **User Site** at any time.

ECC.7.8 Site Operational Procedures

ECC.7.8.1 Where there is an interface with **National Electricity Transmission System The Company** and **Users** must make available staff to take necessary **Safety Precautions** and carry out operational duties as may be required to enable work/testing to be carried out and for the operation of **Plant** and **Apparatus** (including, prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, any **OTSUA**) connected to the **Total System**.

ECC.7.9 **Generators** and **HVDC System** owners shall provide a **Control Point** in respect of each **Power Station** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** and **Embedded Large Power Station** or **HVDC System** to receive and act upon instructions pursuant to OC7 and BC2 at all times that **Power Generating Modules** at the **Power Station** are generating or available to generate or **HVDC Systems** are importing or exporting or available to do so. The **Control Point** shall be continuously manned except where the **Bilateral Agreement** in respect of such **Embedded Power Station** specifies that compliance with BC2 is not required, where the **Control Point** shall be manned between the hours of 0800 and 1800 each day.

ECC.8 <u>ANCILLARY SERVICES</u>

ECC.8.1 <u>System Ancillary Services</u>

The **ECC** contain requirements for the capability for certain **Ancillary Services**, which are needed for **System** reasons ("**System Ancillary Services**"). There follows a list of these **System Ancillary Services**, together with the paragraph number of the **ECC** (or other part of the **Grid Code**) in which the minimum capability is required or referred to. The list is divided into two categories: Part 1 lists the **System Ancillary Services** which

(a) **Generators** in respect of **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Modules** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules** and **Electricity Storage Modules**) are obliged to provide; and,

(b) **HVDC System Owners** are obliged to have the capability to supply;

(c) **Generators** in respect of **Medium Power Stations** (except **Embedded Medium Power Stations**) are obliged to provide in respect of **Reactive Power** only:

and Part 2 lists the **System Ancillary Services** which **Generators** will provide only if agreement to provide them is reached with **The Company**:

<u>Part 1</u>

(a) **Reactive Power** supplied (in accordance with ECC.6.3.2)

(b) **Frequency** Control by means of **Frequency** sensitive generation - ECC.6.3.7 and BC3.5.1

<u>Part 2</u>

(c) **Frequency** Control by means of **Fast Start** - ECC.6.3.14

(d) **Black Start Capability** - ECC.6.3.5

(e) **System to Generator Operational Intertripping**

ECC.8.2 <u>Commercial Ancillary Services</u>

Other **Ancillary Services** are also utilised by **The Company** in operating the **Total System** if these have been agreed to be provided by a **User** (or other person) under an **Ancillary Services Agreement** or under a **Bilateral Agreement**, with payment being dealt with under an **Ancillary Services Agreement** or in the case of **Externally Interconnected System Operators** or **Interconnector Users**, under any other agreement (and in the case of **Externally Interconnected System Operators** and **Interconnector Users** includes ancillary services equivalent to or similar to **System Ancillary Services**) ("**Commercial Ancillary Services**"). The capability for these **Commercial Ancillary Services** is set out in the relevant **Ancillary Services Agreement** or **Bilateral Agreement** (as the case may be).

APPENDIX E1 - SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULES

FORMAT, PRINCIPLES AND BASIC PROCEDURE TO BE USED IN THE PREPARATION OF SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULES

ECC.A.1.1 Principles

Types of Schedules

ECC.A.1.1.1 At all **Complexes** (which in the context of this ECC shall include, **Interface Sites** until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**) the following **Site Responsibility Schedules** shall be drawn up using the relevant proforma attached or with such variations as may be agreed between **The Company** and **Users**, but in the absence of agreement the relevant proforma attached will be used. In addition, in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, and in readiness for the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, the **User** shall provide **The Company** with the necessary information such that **Site Responsibility Schedules** in this form can be prepared by the **Relevant Transmission Licensees** for the **Transmission Interface Site**:

(a) Schedule of **HV Apparatus**

(b) Schedule of **Plant**, **LV/MV Apparatus**, services and supplies;

(c) Schedule of telecommunications and measurements **Apparatus**.

Other than at **Power Generating Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) and **Power Station** locations, the schedules referred to in (b) and (c) may be combined.

New Connection Sites

ECC.A.1.1.2 In the case of a new **Connection Site** each **Site Responsibility Schedule** for a **Connection Site** shall be prepared by **The Company** in consultation with relevant **Users** at least 2 weeks prior to the **Completion Date** (or, where the **OTSUA** is to become **Operational** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, an alternative date) under the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** for that **Connection Site** (which may form part of a **Complex**). In the case of a new **Interface Site** where the **OTSUA** is to become **Operational** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time** each **Site Responsibility Schedule** for an **Interface Site** shall be prepared by **The Company** in consultation with relevant **Users** at least 2 weeks prior to the **Completion Date** under the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** for that **Interface Site** (which may form part of a **Complex**) (and references to and requirements placed on "**Connection Site**" in this **ECC** shall also be read as "**Interface Site**" where the context requires and until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**). Each **User** shall, in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** , provide information to **The Company** to enable it to prepare the **Site Responsibility Schedule**.

Sub-division

ECC.A.1.1.3 Each **Site Responsibility Schedule** will be subdivided to take account of any separate **Connection Sites** on that **Complex**.

Scope

ECC.A.1.1.4 Each **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall detail for each item of **Plant** and **Apparatus**:

(a) **Plant/Apparatus** ownership;

(b) Site Manager (Controller) (except in the case of **Plant/Apparatus** located in **SPT's Transmission Area**);

(c) Safety issues comprising applicable **Safety Rules** and **Control Person** or other responsible person (**Safety Co-ordinator**), or such other person who is responsible for safety;

(d) Operations issues comprising applicable **Operational Procedures** and control engineer;

(e) Responsibility to undertake statutory inspections, fault investigation and maintenance.

Each **Connection Point** shall be precisely shown.

Detail

ECC.A.1.1.5 (a) In the case of **Site Responsibility Schedules** referred to in ECC.A.1.1.1(b) and (c), with the exception of **Protection Apparatus** and **Intertrip Apparatus** operation, it will be sufficient to indicate the responsible **User** or **Transmission Licensee**, as the case may be.

(b) In the case of the **Site Responsibility Schedule** referred to in ECC.A.1.1.1(a) and for **Protection Apparatus** and **Intertrip Apparatus**, the responsible management unit must be shown in addition to the **User** or **Transmission Licensee**, as the case may be.

ECC.A.1.1.6 The **HV Apparatus Site Responsibility Schedule** for each **Connection Site** must include lines and cables emanating from or traversing[1] the **Connection Site**.

Issue Details

ECC.A.1.1.7 Every page of each **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall bear the date of issue and the issue number.

Accuracy Confirmation

ECC.A.1.1.8 When a **Site Responsibility Schedule** is prepared it shall be sent by **The Company** to the **Users** involved for confirmation of its accuracy.

ECC.A.1.1.9 The **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall then be signed on behalf of **The Company** by its **Responsible Manager** (see ECC.A.1.1.16) and on behalf of each **User** involved by its **Responsible Manager** (see ECC.A.1.1.16), by way of written confirmation of its accuracy. The **Site Responsibility Schedule** will also be signed on behalf of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** by its **Responsible Manager**.

Distribution and Availability

ECC.A.1.1.10 Once signed, two copies will be distributed by **The Company**, not less than two weeks prior to its implementation date, to each **User** which is a party on the **Site Responsibility Schedule**, accompanied by a note indicating the issue number and the date of implementation.

ECC.A.1.1.11 **The Company** and **Users** must make the **Site Responsibility Schedules** readily available to operational staff at the **Complex** and at the other relevant control points.

Alterations to Existing Site Responsibility Schedules

ECC.A 1.1.12 Without prejudice to the provisions of ECC.A.1.1.15 which deals with urgent changes, when a **User** identified on a **Site Responsibility Schedule** becomes aware that an alteration is necessary, it must inform **The Company** immediately and in any event 8 weeks prior to any change taking effect (or as soon as possible after becoming aware of it, if less than 8 weeks remain when the **User** becomes aware of the change). This will cover the commissioning of new **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** at the **Connection Site**, whether requiring a revised **Bilateral Agreement** or not, de-commissioning of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**, and other changes which affect the accuracy of the **Site Responsibility Schedule**.

ECC.A 1.1.13 Where **The Company** has been informed of a change by a **User**, or itself proposes a change, it will prepare a revised **Site Responsibility Schedule** by not less than six weeks prior to the change taking effect (subject to it having been informed or knowing of the change eight weeks prior to that time) and the procedure set out in ECC.A.1.1.8 shall be followed with regard to the revised **Site Responsibility Schedule**.

[1] Details of circuits traversing the **Connection Site** are only needed from the date which is the earlier of the date when the **Site Responsibility Schedule** is first updated and 15th October 2004. In Scotland or **Offshore**, from a date to be agreed between **The Company** and **the Relevant Transmission Licensee**.

ECC.A 1.1.14 The revised **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall then be signed in accordance with the procedure set out in ECC.A.1.1.9 and distributed in accordance with the procedure set out in ECC.A.1.1.10, accompanied by a note indicating where the alteration(s) has/have been made, the new issue number and the date of implementation.

Urgent Changes

ECC.A.1.1.15 When a **User** identified on a **Site Responsibility Schedule**, or **The Company**, as the case may be, becomes aware that an alteration to the **Site Responsibility Schedule** is necessary urgently to reflect, for example, an emergency situation which has arisen outside its control, the **User** shall notify **The Company**, or **The Company** shall notify the **User**, as the case may be, immediately and will discuss:

(a) what change is necessary to the **Site Responsibility Schedule**;

(b) whether the **Site Responsibility Schedule** is to be modified temporarily or permanently;

(c) the distribution of the revised **Site Responsibility Schedule**.

The Company will prepare a revised **Site Responsibility Schedule** as soon as possible, and in any event within seven days of it being informed of or knowing the necessary alteration. The **Site Responsibility Schedule** will be confirmed by **Users** and signed on behalf of **The Company** and **Users** and the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** (by the persons referred to in ECC.A.1.1.9) as soon as possible after it has been prepared and sent to **Users** for confirmation.

Responsible Managers

ECC.A.1.1.16 Each **User** shall, prior to the **Completion Date** under each **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**, supply to **The Company** a list of Managers who have been duly authorised to sign **Site Responsibility Schedules** on behalf of the **User** and **The Company** shall, prior to the **Completion Date** under each **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**, supply to that **User** the name of its **Responsible Manager** and the name of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Responsible Manager** and each shall supply to the other any changes to such list six weeks before the change takes effect where the change is anticipated, and as soon as possible after the change, where the change was not anticipated.

De-commissioning of Connection Sites

ECC.A.1.1.17 Where a **Connection Site** is to be de-commissioned, whichever of **The Company** or the **User** who is initiating the de-commissioning must contact the other to arrange for the **Site Responsibility Schedule** to be amended at the relevant time.

PROFORMA FOR SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULE

_____________________________ AREA

COMPLEX: _____________________________ SCHEDULE: ___________________

CONNECTION SITE: ____________________

ITEM OF PLANT/ APPARATUS	PLANT APPARATUS OWNER	SITE MANAGER	SAFETY		OPERATIONS		PARTY RESPONSIBLE FOR UNDERTAKING STATUTORY INSPECTIONS, FAULT INVESTIGATION & MAINTENANCE	REMARKS
			SAFETY RULES	CONTROL OR OTHER RESPONSIBLE PERSON (SAFETY CO-ORDINATOR	OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES	CONTROL OR OTHER RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER		

PAGE: ______________ ISSUE NO: ____________________ DATE: ______________________

PROFORMA FOR SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULE

______________________________ AREA

COMPLEX: ______________________________ SCHEDULE: ____________________

CONNECTION SITE: ______________________

ITEM OF PLANT/ APPARATUS	PLANT APPARATUS OWNER	SITE MANAGER	SAFETY		OPERATIONS		PARTY RESPONSIBLE FOR UNDERTAKING STATUTORY INSPECTIONS, FAULT INVESTIGATION & MAINTENANCE	REMARKS
			SAFETY RULES	CONTROL OR OTHER RESPONSIBLE PERSON (SAFETY CO-ORDINATOR	OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES	CONTROL OR OTHER RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER		

NOTES:

SIGNED: ______________ NAME: ________________ COMPANY: ______________ DATE: ______________

SIGNED:	____________	NAME:	____________	COMPANY:	____________	DATE:	____________
SIGNED:	____________	NAME:	____________	COMPANY:	____________	DATE:	____________
SIGNED:	____________	NAME:	____________	COMPANY:	____________	DATE:	____________

PAGE: ____________ ISSUE NO: ____________ DATE: ____________

SP TRANSMISSION Ltd
SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULE
OWNERSHIP, MAINTENANCE AND OPERATIONS OF EQUIPMENT
IN JOINT USER SITUATIONS

Network Area:

Sheet No.
Revision:
Date:

SECTION 'A' BUILDING AND SITE

OWNER		ACCESS REQUIRED:-	
LESSEE			
MAINTENANCE		SPECIAL CONDITIONS:-	
SAFETY			
SECURITY		LOCATION OF SUPPLY TERMINALS:-	

SECTION 'B' CUSTOMER OR OTHER PARTY

NAME:-	
ADDRESS:-	
TEL NO:-	
SUB STATION:-	
LOCATION:-	

SECTION 'C' PLANT

ITEM Nos.	EQUIPMENT	IDENTIFICATION	OWNER	SAFETY RULES APPLICABLE	OPERATION				MAINTENANCE		FAULT INVESTIGATION			TESTING		RELAY SETTINGS	REMARKS
					Tripping	Closing	Isolating	Earthing	Primary Equip.	Protection Equip.	Primary Equip.	Protection Equip	Reclosure	Trip and Alarm	Primary Equip.		

SECTION 'D' CONFIGURATION AND CONTROL

ITEM Nos.	CONFIGURATION RESPONSIBILITY	TELEPHONE NUMBER	REMARKS
ITEM Nos.	CONTROL RESPONSIBILITY	TELEPHONE NUMBER	REMARKS

SECTION 'E' ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

ABBREVIATIONS:-
D - SP AUTHORISED PERSON - DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
NGC - NATIONAL GRID COMPANY
SPD - SP DISTRIBUTION Ltd
SPPS - POWERSYSTEMS
SPT - SP TRANSMISSION Ltd
ST - SCOTTISH POWER TELECOMMUNICATIONS
T - SP AUTHORISED PERSON - TRANSMISSION SYSTEM
U - USER

SIGNED ______ FOR SP Transmission DATE ______

SIGNED ______ FOR SP Distribution DATE ______

SIGNED ______ FOR PowerSystems/User DATE ______

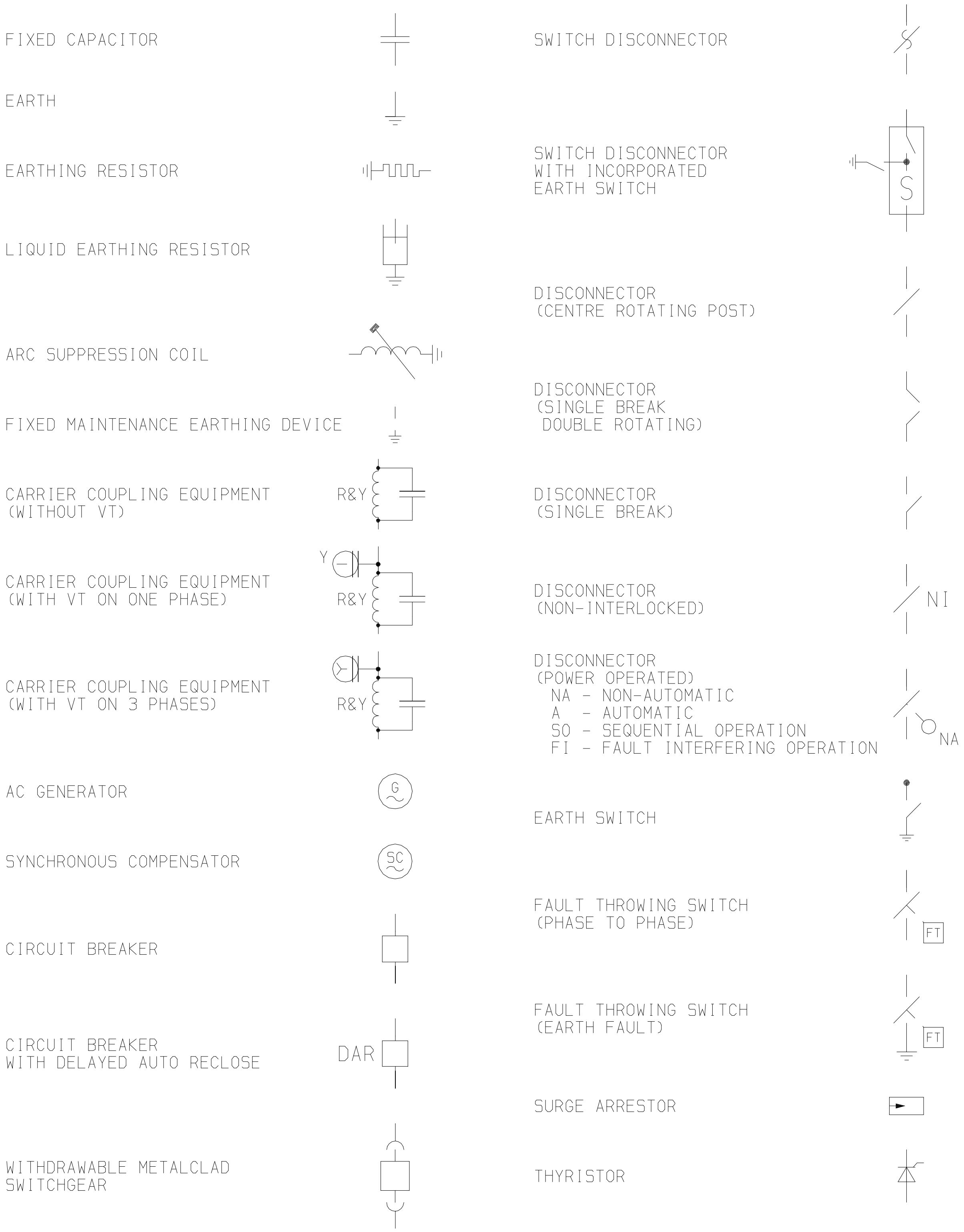
Scottish Hydro-Electric Transmission Limited

Site Responsibility Schedule

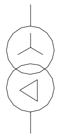
Substation Type				Number:			Revision:		
Equipment	**Owner**	**Controller**	**Maintainer**	**Responsible System User**	**Responsible Management Unit**	**Control Authority**	**Safety Rules**	**Operational Procedures**	**Notes**

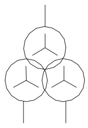
APPENDIX E2 - OPERATION DIAGRAMS

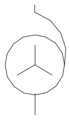
PART 1A - PROCEDURES RELATING TO OPERATION DIAGRAMS

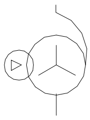


TRANSFORMERS
(VECTORS TO INDICATE
WINDING CONFIGURATION)

TWO WINDING 

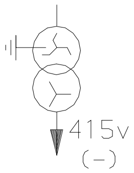
THREE WINDING 

AUTO 

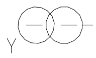
AUTO WITH DELTA TERTIARY 

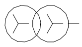
EARTHING OR AUX. TRANSFORMER

(-) INDICATE REMOTE SITE
IF APPLICABLE



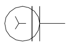
VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

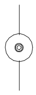
SINGLE PHASE WOUND 

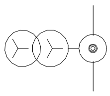
THREE PHASE WOUND 

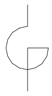
SINGLE PHASE CAPACITOR 

TWO SINGLE PHASE CAPACITOR 

THREE PHASE CAPACITOR 

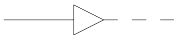
* CURRENT TRANSFORMER
(WHERE SEPARATE PRIMARY
APPARATUS) 

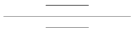
* COMBINED VT/CT UNIT
FOR METERING 

REACTOR 

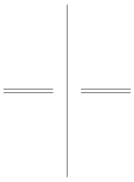
* BUSBARS

* OTHER PRIMARY CONNECTIONS

* CABLE & CABLE SEALING END 

* THROUGH WALL BUSHING 

* BYPASS FACILITY 

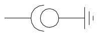
* CROSSING OF CONDUCTORS
(LOWER CONDUCTOR
TO BE BROKEN) 

PREFERENTIAL ABBREVIATIONS

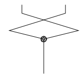
AUXILIARY TRANSFORMER	Aux T
EARTHING TRANSFORMER	ET
GAS TURBINE	Gas T
GENERATOR TRANSFORMER	Gen T
GRID TRANSFORMER	Gr T
SERIES REACTOR	Ser Reac
SHUNT REACTOR	Sh Reac
STATION TRANSFORMER	Stn T
SUPERGRID TRANSFORMER	SGT
UNIT TRANSFORMER	UT

* NON-STANDARD SYMBOL

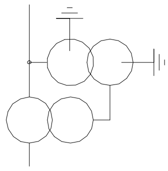
PORTABLE MAINTENANCE
EARTH DEVICE



DISCONNECTOR
(PANTOGRAPH TYPE)

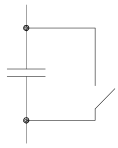


QUADRATURE BOOSTER



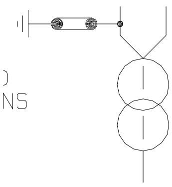
DISCONNECTOR
(KNEE TYPE)

SHORTING/DISCHARGE SWITCH

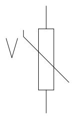


CAPACITOR
(INCLUDING HARMONIC FILTER)

SINGLE PHASE TRANSFORMER(BR)
NEUTRAL AND PHASE CONNECTIONS

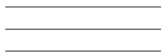


RESISTOR WITH INHERENT
NON-LINEAR VARIABILITY,
VOLTAGE DEPENDANT



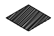
PART E1B - PROCEDURES RELATING TO GAS ZONE DIAGRAMS

GAS INSULATED BUSBAR



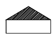
GAS BOUNDARY

GAS/GAS BOUNDARY



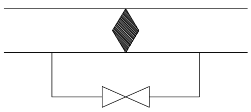
GAS/CABLE BOUNDARY

GAS/AIR BOUNDARY

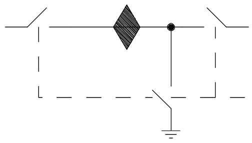


GAS/TRANSFORMER BOUNDARY

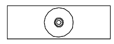
MAINTENANCE VALVE



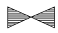
DOUBLE-BREAK DISCONNECTOR



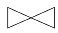
EXTERNAL MOUNTED CURRENT TRANSFORMER (WHERE SEPARATE PRIMARY APPARATUS)



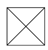
STOP VALVE NORMALLY CLOSED



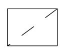
STOP VALVE NORMALLY OPEN



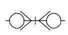
GAS MONITOR



FILTER



QUICK ACTING COUPLING



PART E2 - NON-EXHAUSTIVE LIST OF APPARATUS TO BE INCLUDED ON OPERATION DIAGRAMS

Basic Principles

(1) Where practicable, all the **HV Apparatus** on any **Connection Site** shall be shown on one **Operation Diagram**. Provided the clarity of the diagram is not impaired, the layout shall represent as closely as possible the geographical arrangement on the **Connection Site**.

(2) Where more than one **Operation Diagram** is unavoidable, duplication of identical information on more than one **Operation Diagram** must be avoided.

(3) The **Operation Diagram** must show accurately the current status of the **Apparatus** e.g. whether commissioned or decommissioned. Where decommissioned, the associated switchbay will be labelled "spare bay".

(4) Provision will be made on the **Operation Diagram** for signifying approvals, together with provision for details of revisions and dates.

(5) **Operation Diagrams** will be prepared in A4 format or such other format as may be agreed with **The Company**.

(6) The **Operation Diagram** should normally be drawn single line. However, where appropriate, detail which applies to individual phases shall be shown. For example, some **HV Apparatus** is numbered individually per phase.

Apparatus To Be Shown On Operation Diagram

(1) Busbars

(2) Circuit Breakers

(3) Disconnector (Isolator) and Switch Disconnecters (Switching Isolators)

(4) Disconnectors (Isolators) - Automatic Facilities

(5) Bypass Facilities

(6) Earthing Switches

(7) Maintenance Earths

(8) Overhead Line Entries

(9) Overhead Line Traps

(10) Cable and Cable Sealing Ends

(11) Generating Unit

(12) Generator Transformers

(13) Generating Unit Transformers, Station Transformers, including the lower voltage circuit-breakers.

(14) Synchronous Compensators

(15) Static Variable Compensators

(16) Capacitors (including Harmonic Filters)

(17) Series or Shunt Reactors (Referred to as "Inductors" at nuclear power station sites)

(18) Supergrid and Grid Transformers

(19) Tertiary Windings

(20) Earthing and Auxiliary Transformers

(21) Three Phase VT's

(22) Single Phase VT & Phase Identity

(23) High Accuracy VT and Phase Identity

(24) Surge Arrestors/Diverters

(25) Neutral Earthing Arrangements on HV Plant

(26) Fault Throwing Devices

(27) Quadrature Boosters

(28) Arc Suppression Coils

(29) Single Phase Transformers (BR) Neutral and Phase Connections

(30) Current Transformers (where separate plant items)

(31) Wall Bushings

(32) Combined VT/CT Units

(33) Shorting and Discharge Switches

(34) Thyristor

(35) Resistor with Inherent Non-Linear Variability, Voltage Dependent

(36) Gas Zone

APPENDIX E3 - MINIMUM FREQUENCY RESPONSE CAPABILITY REQUIREMENT PROFILE AND OPERATING RANGE FOR POWER GENERATING MODULES AND HVDC EQUIPMENT

ECC.A.3.1 Scope

The frequency response capability is defined in terms of **Primary Response**, **Secondary Response** and **High Frequency Response**. In addition to the requirements defined in ECC.6.3.7 this appendix defines the minimum frequency response requirements for:-

(a) each **Type C** and **Type D Power Generating Module**

(b) each **DC Connected Power Park Module**

(c) each **HVDC System**

For the avoidance of doubt, this appendix does not apply to **Type A** and **Type B Power Generating Modules**.

OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus should facilitate the delivery of frequency response services provided by **Offshore Generating Units** and **Offshore Power Park Units**.

The functional definition provides appropriate performance criteria relating to the provision of **Frequency** control by means of **Frequency** sensitive generation in addition to the other requirements identified in ECC.6.3.7.

In this Appendix 3 to the E**CC**, for a **Power Generating Module** including a **CCGT Module** or a **Power Park Module** or **DC Connected Power Park Module**, the phrase **Minimum Regulating Level** applies to the entire **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Connected Power Park Module** operating with all **Generating Units Synchronised** to the **System**.

The minimum **Frequency** response requirement profile is shown diagrammatically in Figure ECC.A.3.1. The capability profile specifies the minimum required level of **Frequency Response** Capability throughout the normal plant operating range.

ECC.A.3.2 Plant Operating Range

The upper limit of the operating range is the **Maximum Capacity** of the **Power Generating Module** or **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** or **HVDC Equipment**.

The **Minimum Stable Operating Level** may be less than, but must not be more than, 65% of the **Maximum Capacity**. Each **Power Generating Module** and/or **Generating Unit** and/or **CCGT Module** and/or **Power Park Module or HVDC Equipment** must be capable of operating satisfactorily down to the **Minimum Regulating Level** as dictated by **System** operating conditions, although it will not be instructed to below its **Minimum Stable Operating Level** . If a **Power Generating Module** or **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module**, or **HVDC Equipment** is operating below **Minimum Stable Operating Level** because of high **System Frequency**, it should recover adequately to its **Minimum Stable Operating Level** as the **System Frequency** returns to **Target Frequency** so that it can provide **Primary** and **Secondary Response** from its **Minimum Stable Operating Level** if the **System Frequency** continues to fall. For the avoidance of doubt, under normal operating conditions steady state operation below the **Minimum Stable Operating Level** is not expected. The **Minimum Regulating Level** must not be more than 55% of **Maximum Capacity**.

In the event of a **Power Generating Module** or **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **HVDC Equipment** load rejecting down to no less than its **Minimum Regulating Level** it should not trip as a result of automatic action as detailed in BC3.7. If the load rejection is to a level less than the **Minimum Regulating Level** then it is accepted that the condition might be so severe as to cause it to be disconnected from the **System**.

ECC.A.3.3 Minimum Frequency Response Requirement Profile

Figure ECC.A.3.1 shows the minimum **Frequency** response capability requirement profile diagrammatically for a 0.5 Hz change in **Frequency**. The percentage response capabilities and loading levels are defined on the basis of the **Maximum Capacity** of the **Power Generating Module** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **HVDC Equipment**. Each **Power Generating Module** or and/or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** (including a **DC Connected Power Park Module**) and/or **HVDC Equipment** must be capable of operating in a manner to provide **Frequency** response at least to the solid boundaries shown in the figure. If the **Frequency** response capability falls within the solid boundaries, the **Power Generating Module** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **HVDC Equipment** is providing response below the minimum requirement which is not acceptable. Nothing in this appendix is intended to prevent a **Power Generating Module** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **HVDC Equipment** from being designed to deliver a **Frequency** response in excess of the identified minimum requirement.

The **Frequency** response delivered for **Frequency** deviations of less than 0.5 Hz should be no less than a figure which is directly proportional to the minimum **Frequency** response requirement for a **Frequency** deviation of 0.5 Hz. For example, if the **Frequency** deviation is 0.2 Hz, the corresponding minimum **Frequency** response requirement is 40% of the level shown in Figure ECC.A.3.1. The **Frequency** response delivered for **Frequency** deviations of more than 0.5 Hz should be no less than the response delivered for a **Frequency** deviation of 0.5 Hz.

Each **Power Generating Module** and/or **CCGT Module** and/or **Power Park Module** or **HVDC Equipment** must be capable of providing some response, in keeping with its specific operational characteristics, when operating between 95% to 100% of **Maximum Capacity** as illustrated by the dotted lines in Figure ECC.A.3.1.

At the **Minimum Stable Operating** level, each **Power Generating Module** and/or **CCGT Module** and/or **Power Park Module** and/or HV**DC Equipment** is required to provide high and low frequency response depending on the **System Frequency** conditions. Where the **Frequency** is high, the **Active Power** output is therefore expected to fall below the **Minimum Stable Operating** level.

The **Minimum Regulating Level** is the output at which a **Power Generating Module** and/or **CCGT Module** and/or **Power Park Module** and/or HV**DC Equipment** has no **High Frequency Response** capability. It may be less than, but must not be more than, 55% of the **Maximum Capacity**. This implies that a **Power Generating Module** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module**) or **HVDC Equipment** is not obliged to reduce its output to below this level unless the **Frequency** is at or above 50.5 Hz (cf BC3.7).

ECC.A.3.4 Testing of Frequency Response Capability

The frequency response capabilities shown diagrammatically in Figure ECC.A.3.1 are measured by taking the responses as obtained from some of the dynamic step response tests specified by **The Company** and carried out by **Generators** and HV**DC System** owners for compliance purposes. The injected signal is a step of 0.5Hz from zero to 0.5 Hz **Frequency** change, and is sustained at 0.5 Hz **Frequency** change thereafter, the latter as illustrated diagrammatically in figures ECC.A.3.4 and ECC.A.3.5.

In addition to provide and/or to validate the content of **Ancillary Services Agreements** a progressive injection of a **Frequency** change to the plant control system (i.e. governor and load controller) is used. The injected signal is a ramp of 0.5Hz from zero to 0.5 Hz **Frequency** change over a ten second period, and is sustained at 0.5 Hz **Frequency** change thereafter, the latter as illustrated diagrammatically in figures ECC.A.3.2 and ECC.A.3.3. In the case of an **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded HVDC System** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**, **The Company** may require the **Network Operator** within whose System the **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded HVDC System** is situated, to ensure that the **Embedded Person** performs the dynamic response tests reasonably required by **The Company** in order to demonstrate compliance within the relevant requirements in the **ECC**.

The **Primary Response** capability (P) of a **Power Generating Module** or a **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **HVDC Equipment** is the minimum increase in **Active Power** output between 10 and 30 seconds after the start of the ramp injection as illustrated diagrammatically in Figure ECC.A.3.2. This increase in **Active Power** output should be released increasingly with time over the period 0 to 10 seconds from the time of the start of the **Frequency** fall as illustrated by the response from Figure ECC.A.3.2.

The **Secondary Response** capability (S) of a **Power Generating Module** or a **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **HVDC Equipment** is the minimum increase in **Active Power** output between 30 seconds and 30 minutes after the start of the ramp injection as illustrated diagrammatically in Figure ECC.A.3.2.

The **High Frequency Response** capability (H) of a **Power Generating Module** or a **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **HVDC Equipment** is the decrease in **Active Power** output provided 10 seconds after the start of the ramp injection and sustained thereafter as illustrated diagrammatically in Figure ECC.A.3.3. This reduction in **Active Power** output should be released increasingly with time over the period 0 to 10 seconds from the time of the start of the **Frequency** rise as illustrated by the response in Figure ECC.A.3.2.

ECC.A.3.5 Repeatability Of Response

When a **Power Generating Module** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **HVDC Equipment** has responded to a significant **Frequency** disturbance, its response capability must be fully restored as soon as technically possible. Full response capability should be restored no later than 20 minutes after the initial change of **System Frequency** arising from the **Frequency** disturbance.

Figure ECC.A.3.1 - Minimum **Frequency** Response requirement profile for a 0.5 Hz frequency change from **Target Frequency**

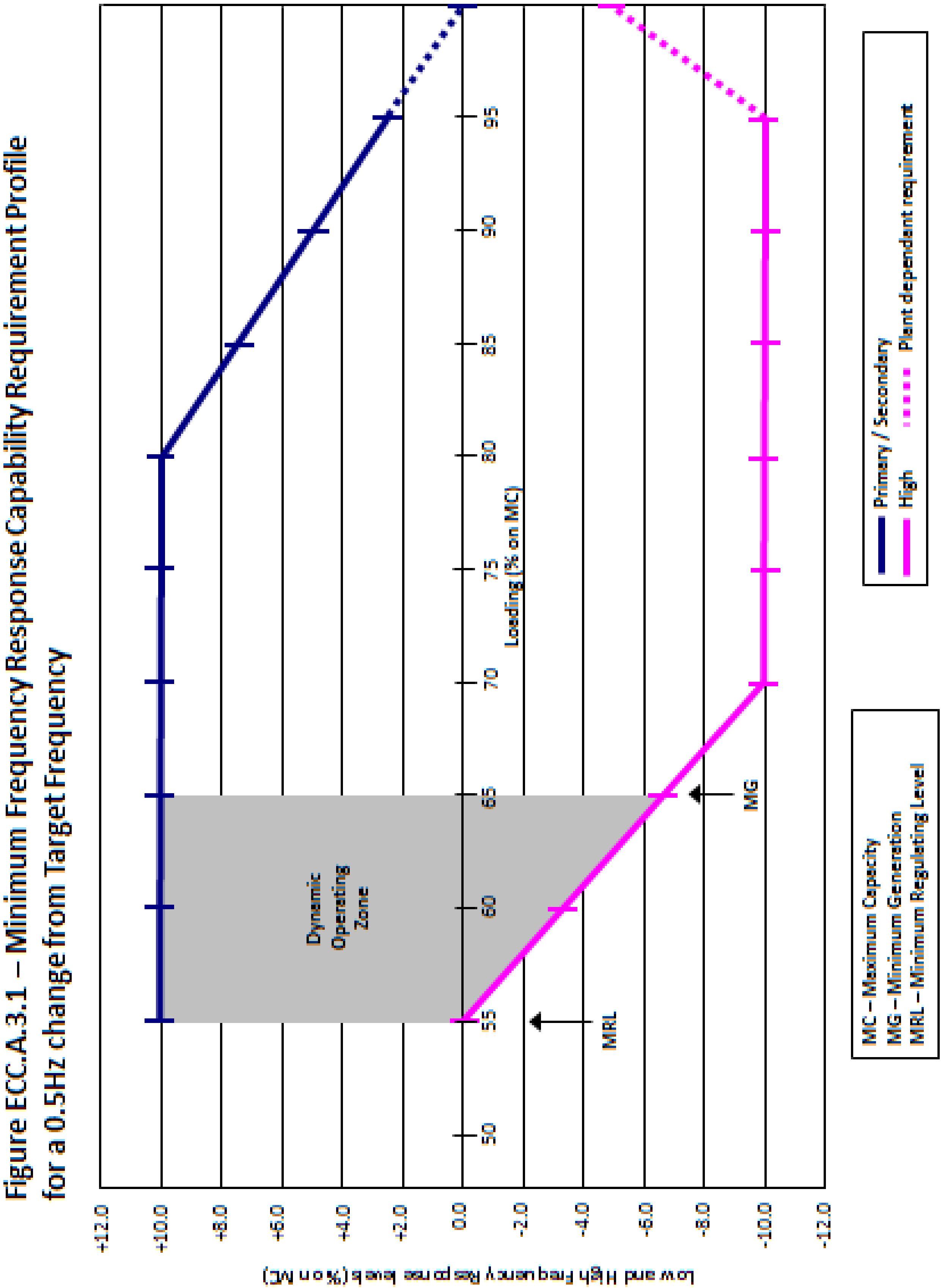


Figure ECC.A.3.2 – Interpretation of Primary and Secondary Response Service Values

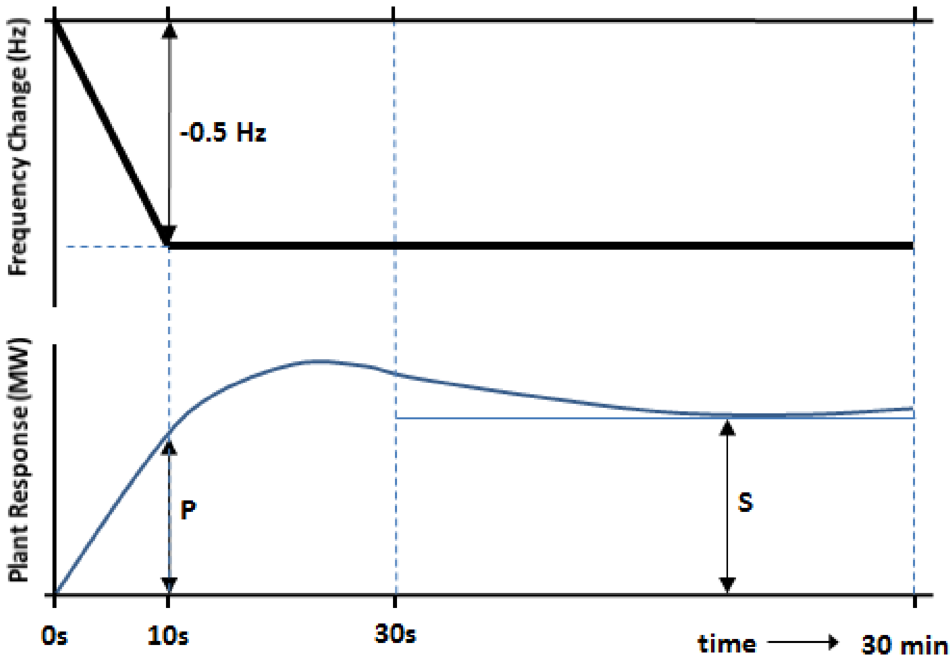


Figure ECC.A.3.3 – Interpretation of High Frequency Response Service Values

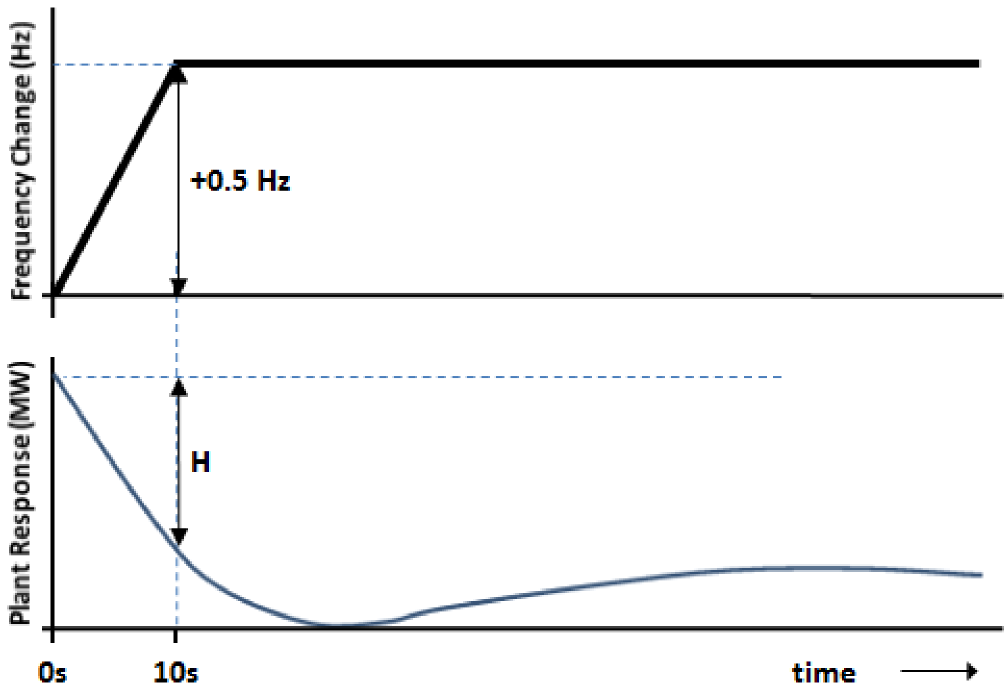


Figure ECC.A.3.4 – Interpretation of Low Frequency Response Capability Values

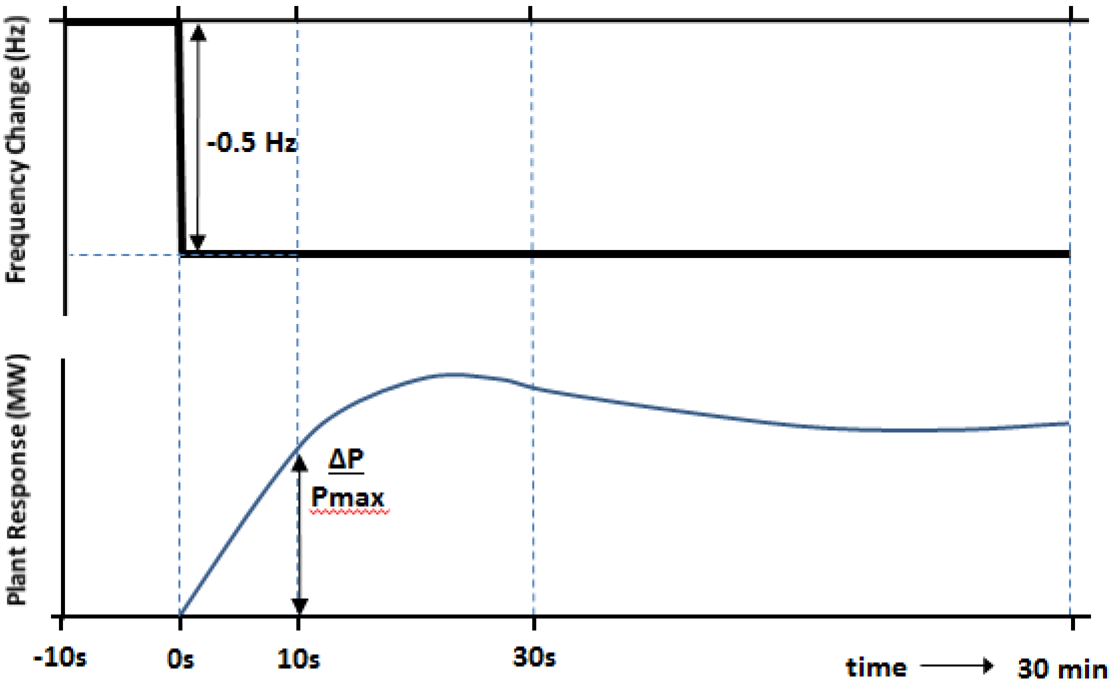
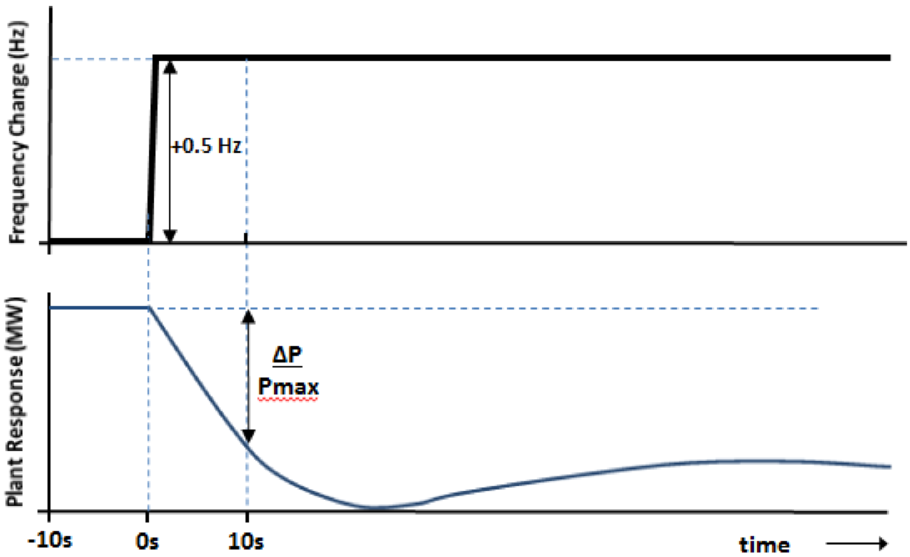


Figure ECC.A.3.5 – Interpretation of High Frequency Response Capability Values



ECC.4 - APPENDIX 4 - FAULT RIDE THROUGH REQUIREMENTS

FAULT RIDE THROUGH REQUIREMENTS FOR TYPE B, TYPE C AND TYPE D POWER GENERATING MODULES (INCLUDING OFFSHORE POWER PARK MODULES WHICH ARE EITHER AC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULES OR DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULES), HVDC SYSTEMS AND OTSDUW PLANT AND APPARATUS

ECC.A.4A.1 Scope

The **Fault Ride Through** requirements are defined in ECC.6.3.15. This Appendix provides illustrations by way of examples only of ECC.6.3.15.1 to ECC.6.3.15.10 and further background and illustrations and is not intended to show all possible permutations.

ECC.A.4A.2 Short Circuit Faults At Supergrid Voltage On The Onshore Transmission System Up To 140ms In Duration

For short circuit faults at **Supergrid Voltage** on the **Onshore Transmission System** (which could be at an **Interface Point**) up to 140ms in duration, the **Fault Ride Through** requirement is defined in ECC.6.3.15. In summary any **Power Generating Module** (including a **DC Connected Power Park Module**) or **HVDC System** is required to remain connected and stable whilst connected to a healthy circuit. Figure ECC.A.4.A.2 illustrates this principle.

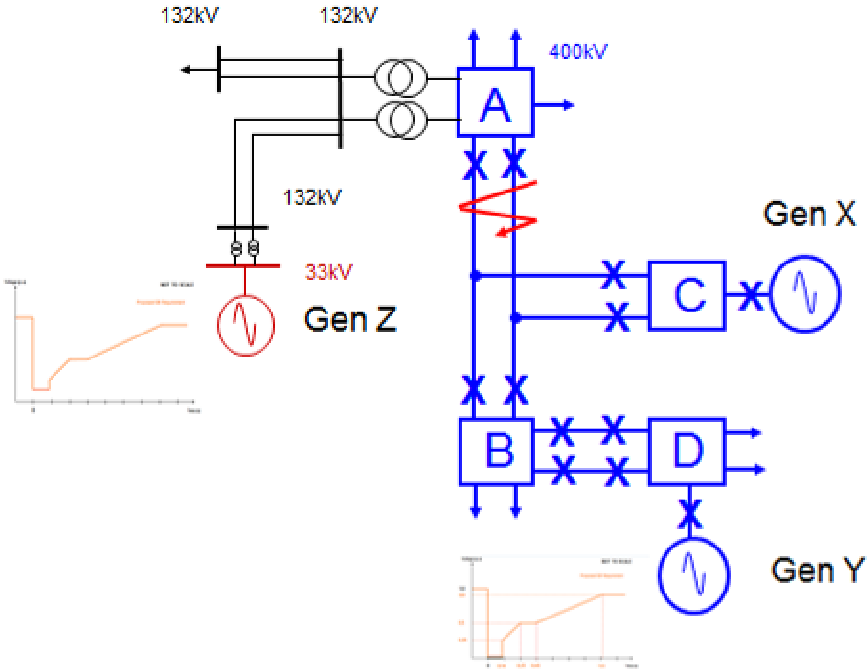


Figure ECC.A.4.A.2

In Figure ECC.A.4.A.2 a solid three phase short circuit fault is applied adjacent to substation A resulting in zero voltage at the point of fault. All circuit breakers on the faulty circuit (Lines ABC) will open within 140ms resulting in Gen X tripping. The effect of this fault, due to the low impedance of the network, will be the observation of a low voltage at each substation node across the **Total System** until the fault has been cleared. In this example, Gen Y and Gen Z (an Embedded Generator) would need to remain connected and stable as both are still connected to the **Total System** and remain connected to healthy circuits .

The criteria for assessment is based on a voltage against time curve at each **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point**. The voltage against time curve at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** varies for each different type and size of **Power Generating Module** as detailed in ECC.6.3.15.2. – ECC.6.3.15.7.

The voltage against time curve represents the voltage profile at a **Grid Entry Point or User System Entry Point** that would be obtained by plotting the voltage at that **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** before during and after the fault. This is not to be confused with a voltage duration curve (as defined under ECC.6.3.15.9) which represents a voltage level and associated time duration.

The post fault voltage at a **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** is largely influenced by the topology of the network rather than the behaviour of the **Power Generating Module** itself. The **EU Generator** therefore needs to ensure each **Power Generating Module** remains connected and stable for a close up solid three phase short circuit fault for 140ms at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point**.

Two examples are shown in Figure EA.4.2(a) and Figure EA4.2(b). In Figure EA.4.2(a) the post fault profile is above the heavy black line. In this case the **Power Generating Module** must remain connected and stable. In Figure EA4.2(b) the post fault voltage dips below the heavy black line in which case the **Power Generating Module** is permitted to trip.

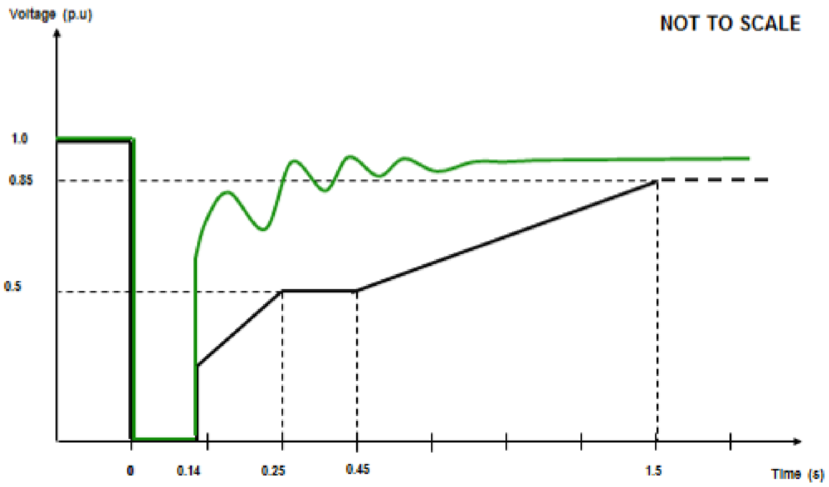


Figure EA.4.2(a)

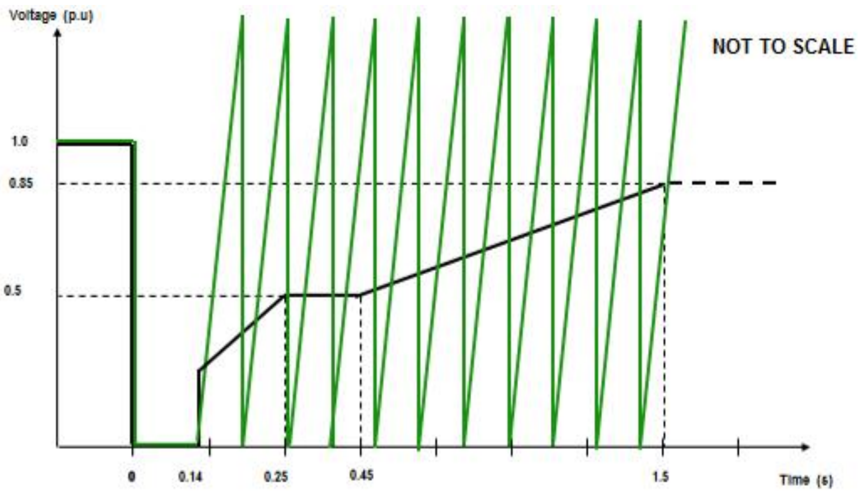


Figure EA.4.2(b)

The process for demonstrating **Fault Ride Through** compliance against the requirements of ECC.6.3.15 is detailed in ECP.A.3.5 and ECP.A.6.7 (as applicable).

ECC.A.4A.3 Supergrid Voltage Dips On The Onshore Transmission System Greater Than 140ms In Duration

ECC.A.4A3.1 Requirements applicable to **Synchronous Power Generating Modules** subject to **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** greater than 140ms in duration.

For balanced **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** having durations greater than 140ms and up to 3 minutes, the **Fault Ride Through** requirement is defined in ECC.6.3.15.9.2.1(a) and Figure ECC.6.3.15.9(a) which is reproduced in this Appendix as Figure EA.4.3.1 and termed the voltage–duration profile.

This profile is not a voltage-time response curve that would be obtained by plotting the transient voltage response at a point on the **Onshore Transmission System** (or **User System** if located **Onshore**) to a disturbance. Rather, each point on the profile (ie the heavy black line) represents a voltage level and an associated time duration which connected **Synchronous Power Generating Modules** must withstand or ride through.

Figures EA.4.3.2 (a), (b) and (c) illustrate the meaning of the voltage-duration profile for voltage dips having durations greater than 140ms.

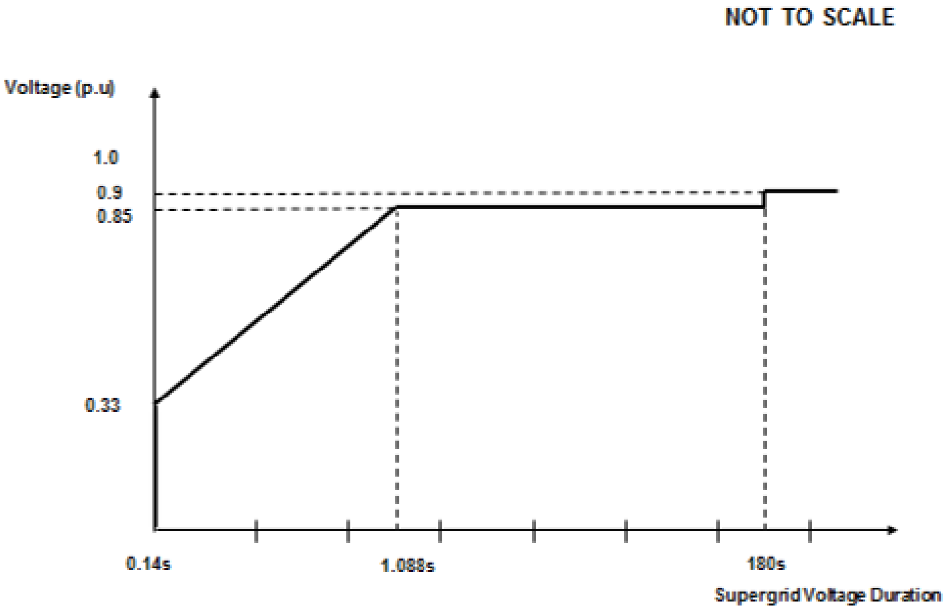


Figure EA.4.3.1

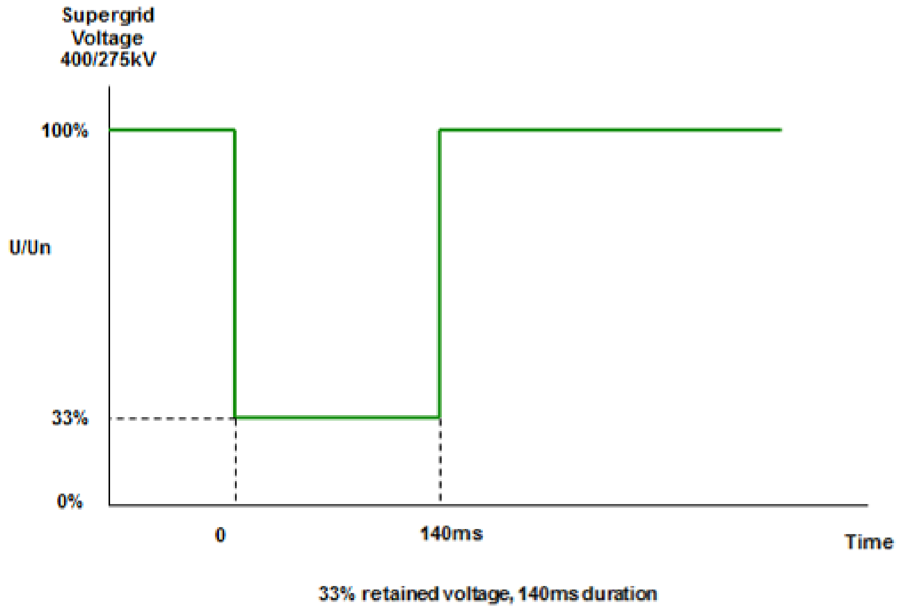


Figure EA.4.3.2 (a)

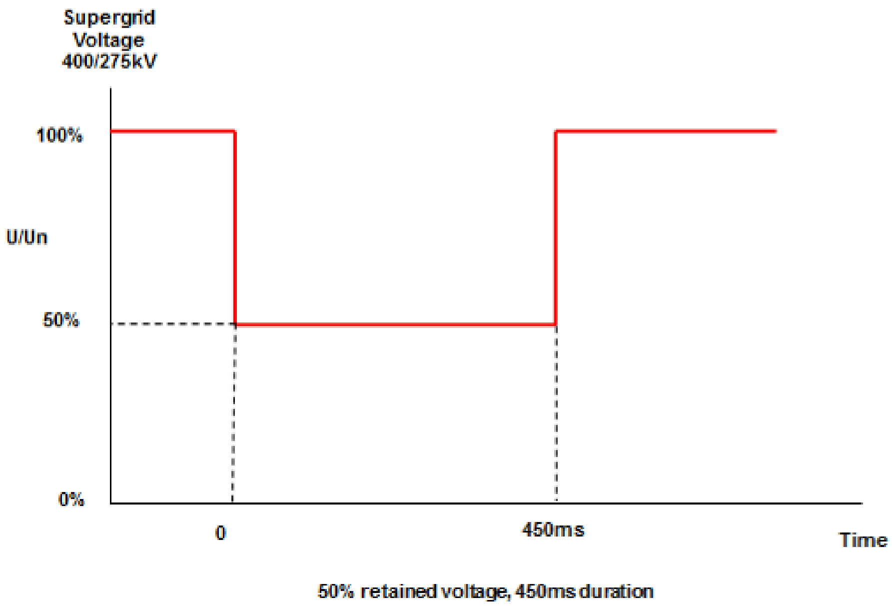


Figure EA.4.3.2 (b)

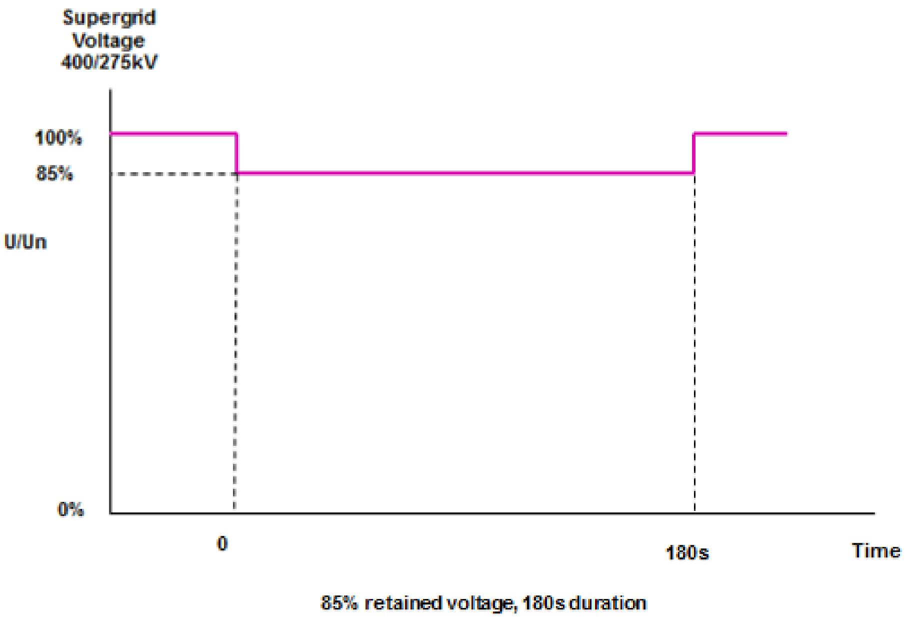


Figure EA.4.3.2 (c)

ECC.A.4A3.2 Requirements applicable to **Power Park Modules** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** subject to **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** greater than 140ms in duration

For balanced **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** (which could be at an **Interface Point**) having durations greater than 140ms and up to 3 minutes the **Fault Ride Through** requirement is defined in ECC.6.3.15.9.2.1(b) and Figure ECC.6.3.15.9(b) which is reproduced in this Appendix as Figure EA.4.3.3 and termed the voltage–duration profile.

This profile is not a voltage-time response curve that would be obtained by plotting the transient voltage response at a point on the **Onshore Transmission System** (or **User System** if located **Onshore**) to a disturbance. Rather, each point on the profile (ie the heavy black line) represents a voltage level and an associated time duration which connected **Power Park Modules** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** must withstand or ride through.

Figures EA.4.3.4 (a), (b) and (c) illustrate the meaning of the voltage-duration profile for voltage dips having durations greater than 140ms.

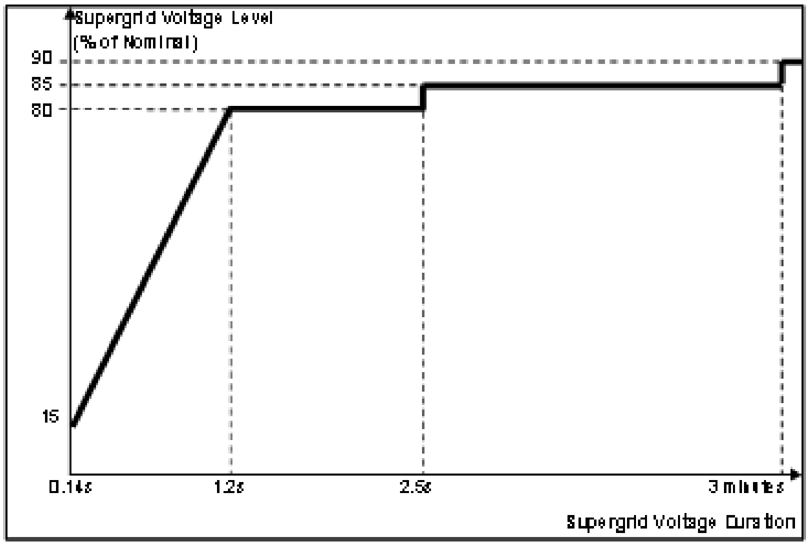


Figure EA.4.3.3

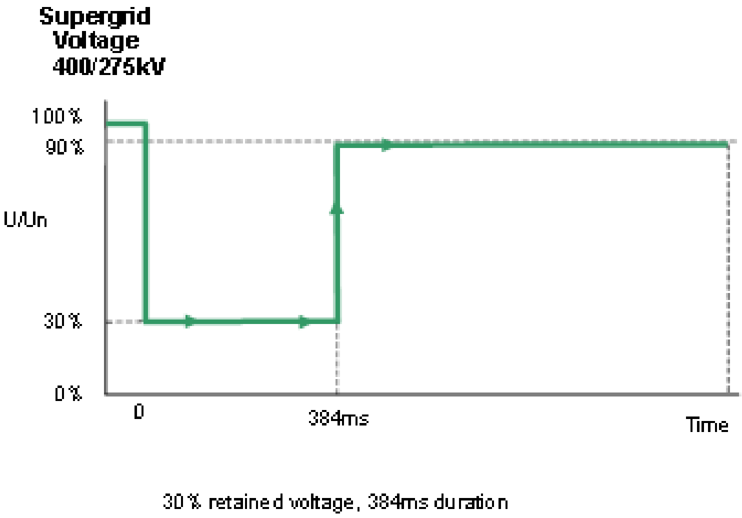
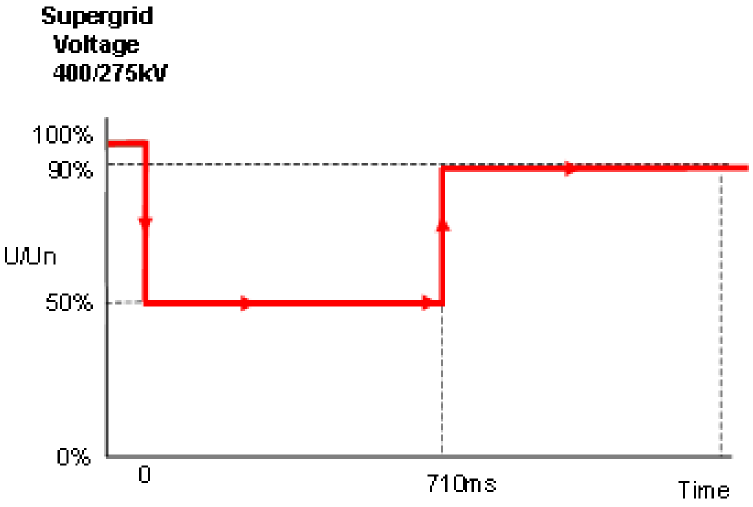
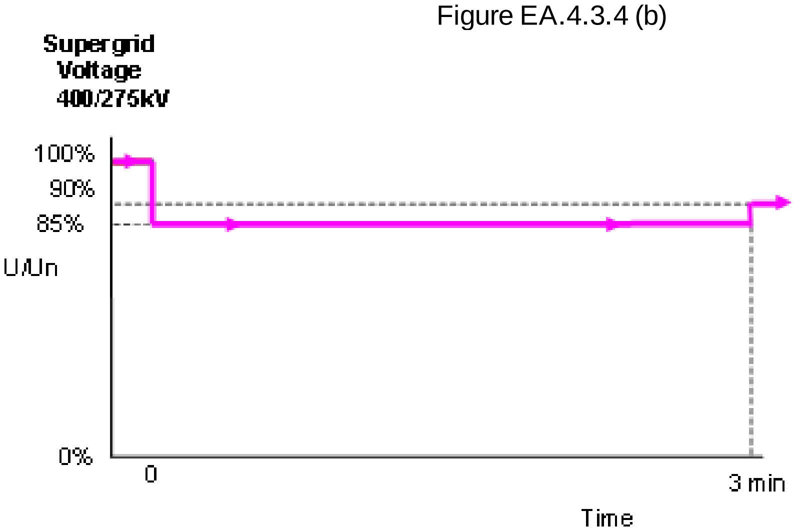


Figure EA.4.3.4(a)



50% retained voltage, 710ms duration

Figure EA.4.3.4 (b)



85% retained voltage, 3 minutes duration

Figure EA.4.3.4 (c)

APPENDIX E5 - TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS
LOW FREQUENCY RELAYS FOR THE AUTOMATIC DISCONNECTION OF SUPPLIES AT LOW FREQUENCY

ECC.A.5.1 Low Frequency Relays

ECC.A.5.1.1 The **Low Frequency Relays** to be used shall have a setting range of 47.0 to 50Hz and be suitable for operation from a nominal AC input of 63.5, 110 or 240V. The following parameters specify the requirements of approved **Low Frequency Relays**:

(a) **Frequency** settings:	47-50Hz in steps of 0.05Hz or better, preferably 0.01Hz;
(b) Operating time:	Relay operating time shall not be more than 150 ms;
(c) Voltage lock-out:	Selectable within a range of 55 to 90% of nominal voltage;
(d) Direction	Tripping interlock for forward or reverse power flow capable of being set in either position or off
(e) Facility stages:	One or two stages of **Frequency** operation;
(f) Output contacts:	Two output contacts per stage to be capable of repetitively making and breaking for 1000 operations:
(g) Accuracy:	0.01 Hz maximum error under reference environmental and system voltage conditions. 0.05 Hz maximum error at 8% of total harmonic distortion **Electromagnetic Compatibility Level**.

In the case of **Network Operators** who are **GB Code Users**, the above requirements only apply to a relay (if any) installed at the **EU Grid Supply Point**. **Network Operators** who are also **GB Code Users** should continue to satisfy the requirements for low frequency relays as specified in the **CCs** as applicable to their **System**.

ECC.A.5.2 Low Frequency Relay Voltage Supplies

ECC.A.5.2.1 It is essential that the voltage supply to the **Low Frequency Relays** shall be derived from the primary **System** at the supply point concerned so that the **Frequency** of the **Low Frequency Relays** input voltage is the same as that of the primary **System**. This requires either:

(a) the use of a secure supply obtained from voltage transformers directly associated with the grid transformer(s) concerned, the supply being obtained where necessary via a suitable automatic voltage selection scheme; or

(b) the use of the substation 240V phase-to-neutral selected auxiliary supply, provided that this supply is always derived at the supply point concerned and is never derived from a standby supply **Power Generating Module** or from another part of the **User System**.

ECC.A.5.3 Scheme Requirements

ECC.A.5.3.1 The tripping facility should be engineered in accordance with the following reliability considerations:

(a) Dependability

Failure to trip at any one particular **Demand** shedding point would not harm the overall operation of the scheme. However, many failures would have the effect of reducing the amount of **Demand** under low **Frequency** control. An overall reasonable minimum requirement for the dependability of the **Demand** shedding scheme is 96%, i.e. the average probability of failure of each **Demand** shedding point should be less than 4%. Thus the **Demand** under low **Frequency** control will not be reduced by more than 4% due to relay failure.

(b) Outages

Low **Frequency Demand** shedding schemes will be engineered such that the amount of **Demand** under control is as specified in Table ECC.A.5.5.1a and is not reduced unacceptably during equipment outage or maintenance conditions.

ECC.A.5.3.2 The total operating time of the scheme, including circuit breakers operating time, shall where reasonably practicable, be less than 200 ms. For the avoidance of doubt, the replacement of plant installed prior to October 2009 will not be required in order to achieve lower total scheme operating times.

ECC.A.5.4 Low Frequency Relay Testing

ECC.A.5.4.1 **Low Frequency Relays** installed and commissioned after 1st January 2007 shall be type tested in accordance with and comply with the functional test requirements for **Frequency Protection** contained in Energy Networks Association Technical Specification 48-6-5 Issue 1 dated 2005 "ENA **Protection** Assessment Functional Test Requirements – Voltage and Frequency **Protection**".

For the avoidance of doubt, **Low Frequency Relays** installed and commissioned before 1st January 2007 shall comply with the version of ECC.A.5.1.1 applicable at the time such **Low Frequency Relays** were commissioned.

ECC.A.5.4.2 Each **Non-Embedded Customer** shall aim to execute testing on its low frequency demand disconnection relays installed within its network and in service at least once every three years, although this may be extended to no more than every five years if considered to be required for operational purposes.

ECC.A.5.4.3 Each **Network Operator** and **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall aim to execute testing on its low frequency demand disconnection relays installed within its network and in service at least once every three years, although this may be extended to no more than every five years if considered to be required for operational purposes.

ECC.A.5.5 Scheme Settings

ECC.A.5.5.1 Table CC.A.5.5.1a shows, for each **Transmission Area**, the percentage of **Demand** (based on **Annual ACS Conditions**) at the time of forecast **National Electricity Transmission System** peak **Demand** that each **Network Operator** whose **System** is connected to the **Onshore Transmission System** within such **Transmission Area** shall disconnect by **Low Frequency Relays** at a range of frequencies. Where a **Network Operator's System** is connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** in more than one **Transmission Area**, the settings for the **Transmission Area** in which the majority of the **Demand** is connected shall apply.

Frequency Hz	% **Demand** disconnection for each Network Operator in Transmission Area		
	NGET	SPT	SHETL
48.8	5		
48.75	5		

48.7	10		
48.6	7.5		10
48.5	7.5	10	
48.4	7.5	10	10
48.2	7.5	10	10
48.0	5	10	10
47.8	5		
Total % **Demand**	60	40	40

Table ECC.A.5.5.1a

Note – the percentages in table ECC.A.5.5.1a are cumulative such that, for example, should the frequency fall to 48.6 Hz in **NGET's Transmission Area**, 27.5% of the total **Demand** connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** in **NGET's Transmission Area** shall be disconnected by the action of **Low Frequency Relays**.

The percentage **Demand** at each stage shall be allocated as far as reasonably practicable. The cumulative total percentage **Demand** is a minimum.

ECC.A.5.5.2 In the case of a **Non-Embedded Customer** (who is also an **EU Code User**) the percentage of **Demand** (based on **Annual ACS Conditions**) at the time of forecast **National Electricity Transmission System** peak **Demand** that each **Non-Embedded Customer** whose **System** is connected to the **Onshore Transmission System** which shall be disconnected by **Low Frequency Relays** shall be in accordance with OC6.6 and the **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.A.5.6 Connection and Reconnection

ECC.A.5.6.1 As defined under OC.6.6 once automatic low **Frequency Demand Disconnection** has taken place, the **Network Operator** on whose **User System** it has occurred, will not reconnect until **The Company** instructs that **Network Operator** to do so in accordance with OC6. The same requirement equally applies to **Non-Embedded Customers.**

ECC.A.5.6.2 Once **The Company** instructs the **Network Operator** or **Non Embedded Customer** to reconnect to the **National Electricity Transmission System** following operation of the **Low Frequency Demand Disconnection** scheme it shall do so in accordance with the requirements of ECC.6.2.3.10 and OC6.6.

ECC.A.5.6.3 **Network Operators** or **Non Embedded Customers** shall be capable of being remotely disconnected from the **National Electricity Transmission System** when instructed by **The Company**. Any requirement for the automated disconnection equipment for reconfiguration of the **National Electricity Transmission System** in preparation for block loading and the time required for remote disconnection shall be specified by **The Company** in accordance with the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement**.

APPENDIX E6 - PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTINUOUSLY ACTING AUTOMATIC EXCITATION CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR ONSHORE SYNCHRONOUS POWER GENERATING MODULES,

ECC.A.6.1 Scope

ECC.A.6.1.1 This Appendix sets out the performance requirements of continuously acting automatic excitation control systems for **Type C** and **Type D Onshore Synchronous Power Generating Modules** that must be complied with by the **User**. This Appendix does not limit any site specific requirements where in **The Company's** reasonable opinion these facilities are necessary for system reasons.

ECC.A.6.1.2 Where the requirements may vary the likely range of variation is given in this Appendix. It may be necessary to specify values outside this range where **The Company** identifies a system need, and notwithstanding anything to the contrary **The Company** may specify values outside of the ranges provided in this Appendix 6. The most common variations are in the on-load excitation ceiling voltage requirements and the response time required of the **Exciter**. Actual values will be included in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.A.6.1.3 Should an **EU Generator** anticipate making a change to the excitation control system it shall notify **The Company** under the **Planning Code** (PC.A.1.2(b) and (c)) as soon as the **EU Generator** anticipates making the change. The change may require a revision to the **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.A.6.2 Requirements

ECC.A.6.2.1 The **Excitation System** of a **Type C** or **Type D Onshore Synchronous Power Generating Module** shall include an excitation source (**Exciter**), and a continuously acting **Automatic Voltage Regulator** (**AVR**) and shall meet the following functional specification. **Type D Synchronous Power Generating Modules** are also required to be fitted with a **Power System Stabiliser** in accordance with the requirements of ECC.A.6.2.5.

ECC.A.6.2.3 Steady State Voltage Control

ECC.A.6.2.3.1 An accurate steady state control of the **Onshore Synchronous Power Generating Module** pre-set **Synchronous Generating Unit** terminal voltage is required. As a measure of the accuracy of the steady-state voltage control, the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** shall have static zero frequency gain, sufficient to limit the change in terminal voltage to a drop not exceeding 0.5% of rated terminal voltage, when the output of a **Synchronous Generating Unit** within an **Onshore Synchronous Power Generating Module** is gradually changed from zero to rated MVA output at rated voltage, **Active Power** and **Frequency**.

ECC.A.6.2.4 Transient Voltage Control

ECC.A.6.2.4.1 For a step change from 90% to 100% of the nominal **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** terminal voltage, with the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** on open circuit, the **Excitation System** response shall have a damped oscillatory characteristic. For this characteristic, the time for the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** terminal voltage to first reach 100% shall be less than 0.6 seconds. Also, the time to settle within 5% of the voltage change shall be less than 3 seconds.

ECC.A.6.2.4.2 To ensure that adequate synchronising power is maintained, when the **Onshore Power Generating Module** is subjected to a large voltage disturbance, the **Exciter** whose output is varied by the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** shall be capable of providing its achievable upper and lower limit ceiling voltages to the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** field in a time not exceeding that specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. This will normally be not less than 50 ms and not greater than 300 ms. The achievable upper and lower limit ceiling voltages may be dependent on the voltage disturbance.

ECC.A.6.2.4.3 The **Exciter** shall be capable of attaining an **Excitation System On Load Positive Ceiling Voltage** of not less than a value specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** that will be:

not less than 2 per unit (pu)

normally not greater than 3 pu

exceptionally up to 4 pu

of **Rated Field Voltage** when responding to a sudden drop in voltage of 10 percent or more at the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** terminals. **The Company** may specify a value outside the above limits where **The Company** identifies a system need.

ECC.A.6.2.4.4 If a static type **Exciter** is employed:

(i) the field voltage should be capable of attaining a negative ceiling level specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** after the removal of the step disturbance of ECC.A.6.2.4.3. The specified value will be 80% of the value specified in ECC.A.6.2.4.3. **The Company** may specify a value outside the above limits where **The Company** identifies a system need.

(ii) the **Exciter** must be capable of maintaining free firing when the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** terminal voltage is depressed to a level which may be between 20% to 30% of rated terminal voltage

(iii) the **Exciter** shall be capable of attaining a positive ceiling voltage not less than 80% of the **Excitation System On Load Positive Ceiling Voltage** upon recovery of the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** terminal voltage to 80% of rated terminal voltage following fault clearance. **The Company** may specify a value outside the above limits where **The Company** identifies a system need.

(iv) the requirement to provide a separate power source for the **Exciter** will be specified if **The Company** identifies a **Transmission System** need.

ECC.A.6.2.5 Power Oscillations Damping Control

ECC.A.6.2.5.1 To allow **Type D Onshore Power Generating Modules** to maintain second and subsequent swing stability and also to ensure an adequate level of low frequency electrical damping power, the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** of each **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** within each **Type D Onshore Synchronous Power Generating Module** shall include a **Power System Stabiliser** as a means of supplementary control.

ECC.A.6.2.5.2 Whatever supplementary control signal is employed, it shall be of the type which operates into the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** to cause the field voltage to act in a manner which results in the damping power being improved while maintaining adequate synchronising power.

ECC.A.6.2.5.3 The arrangements for the supplementary control signal shall ensure that the **Power System Stabiliser** output signal relates only to changes in the supplementary control signal and not the steady state level of the signal. For example, if generator electrical power output is chosen as a supplementary control signal then the **Power System Stabiliser** output should relate only to changes in the **Synchronous Generating Unit** electrical power output and not the steady state level of power output. Additionally the **Power System Stabiliser** should not react to mechanical power changes in isolation for example during rapid changes in steady state load or when providing frequency response.

ECC.A.6.2.5.4 The output signal from the **Power System Stabiliser** shall be limited to not more than ±10% of the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** terminal voltage signal at the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** input. The gain of the **Power System Stabiliser** shall be such that an increase in the gain by a factor of 3 shall not cause instability.

ECC.A.6.2.5.5 The **Power System Stabiliser** shall include elements that limit the bandwidth of the output signal. The bandwidth limiting must ensure that the highest frequency of response cannot excite torsional oscillations on other plant connected to the network. A bandwidth of 0-5Hz would be judged to be acceptable for this application.

ECC.A.6.2.5.6 The **EU Generator** in respect of its **Type D Synchronous Power Generating Modules** will agree **Power System Stabiliser** settings with **The Company** prior to the on-load commissioning detailed in BC2.11.2(d). To allow assessment of the performance before on-load commissioning the **EU Generator** will provide to **The Company** a report covering the areas specified in ECP.A.3.2.1.

ECC.A.6.2.5.7 The **Power System Stabiliser** must be active within the **Excitation System** at all times when **Synchronised** including when the **Under Excitation Limiter** or **Over Excitation Limiter** are active. When operating at low load when **Synchronising** or **De-Synchronising** an **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit**, within a **Type D Synchronous Power Generating Modul**e, the **Power System Stabiliser** may be out of service.

ECC.A.6.2.5.8 Where a **Power System Stabiliser** is fitted to a **Pumped Storage Unit** within a **Type D Synchronous Power Generating Module** it must function when the **Pumped Storage Unit** is in both generating and pumping modes. In addition, where a **Power System Stabiliser** is fitted to an **Electricity Storage Unit** within a **Type D Synchronous Electricity Storage Module**, it must function when the **Synchronous Electricity Storage Unit** is in both importing and exporting modes of operation.

ECC.A.6.2.6 Overall **Excitation System** Control Characteristics

ECC.A.6.2.6.1 The overall **Excitation System** shall include elements that limit the bandwidth of the output signal. The bandwidth limiting must be consistent with the speed of response requirements and ensure that the highest frequency of response cannot excite torsional oscillations on other plant connected to the network. A bandwidth of 0-5 Hz will be judged to be acceptable for this application.

ECC.A.6.2.6.2 The response of the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** combined with the **Power System Stabiliser** shall be demonstrated by injecting similar step signal disturbances into the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** reference as detailed in ECPA.5.2 and ECPA.5.4. The **Automatic Voltage Regulator** shall include a facility to allow step injections into the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** voltage reference, with the **Onshore Type D Power Generating Module** operating at points specified by **The Company** (up to rated MVA output). The damping shall be judged to be adequate if the corresponding **Active Power** response to the disturbances decays within two cycles of oscillation.

ECC.A.6.2.6.3 A facility to inject a band limited random noise signal into the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** voltage reference shall be provided for demonstrating the frequency domain response of the **Power System Stabiliser**. The tuning of the **Power System Stabiliser** shall be judged to be adequate if the corresponding **Active Power** response shows improved damping with the **Power System Stabiliser** in combination with the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** compared with the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** alone over the frequency range 0.3Hz – 2Hz.

ECC.A.6.2.7 Under-Excitation Limiters

ECC.A.6.2.7.1 The security of the power system shall also be safeguarded by means of MVAr **Under Excitation Limiters** fitted to the **Synchronous Power Generating Module Excitation System**. The **Under Excitation Limiter** shall prevent the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** reducing the **Synchronous Generating Unit** excitation to a level which would endanger synchronous stability. The **Under Excitation Limiter** shall operate when the excitation system is providing automatic control. The **Under Excitation Limiter** shall respond to changes in the **Active Power** (MW) the **Reactive Power** (MVAr) and to the square of the **Synchronous Generating Unit** voltage in such a direction that an increase in voltage will permit an increase in leading MVAr. The characteristic of the **Under Excitation Limiter** shall be substantially linear from no-load to the maximum **Active Power** output of the **Onshore Power Generating Module** at any setting and shall be readily adjustable.

ECC.A.6.2.7.2 The performance of the **Under Excitation Limiter** shall be independent of the rate of change of the **Onshore Synchronous Power Generating Module** load and shall be demonstrated by testing as detailed in ECP.A.5.5. The resulting maximum overshoot in response to a step injection which operates the **Under Excitation Limiter** shall not exceed 4% of the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** rated MVA. The operating point of the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** shall be returned to a steady state value at the limit line and the final settling time shall not be greater than 5 seconds. When the step change in **Automatic Voltage Regulator** reference voltage is reversed, the field voltage should begin to respond without any delay and should not be held down by the **Under Excitation Limiter**. Operation into or out of the preset limit levels shall ensure that any resultant oscillations are damped so that the disturbance is within 0.5% of the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** MVA rating within a period of 5 seconds.

ECC.A.6.2.7.3 The **EU Generator** shall also make provision to prevent the reduction of the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** excitation to a level which would endanger synchronous stability when the **Excitation System** is under manual control.

ECC.A.6.2.8 Over-Excitation and Stator Current Limiters

ECC.A.6.2.8.1 The settings of the **Over-Excitation Limiter** and stator current limiter, shall ensure that the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** excitation is not limited to less than the maximum value that can be achieved whilst ensuring the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** is operating within its design limits. If the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** excitation is reduced following a period of operation at a high level, the rate of reduction shall not exceed that required to remain within any time dependent operating characteristics of the **Onshore Synchronous Power Generating Module**.

ECC.A.6.2.8.2 The performance of the **Over-Excitation Limiter**, shall be demonstrated by testing as described in ECP.A.5.6. Any operation beyond the **Over-Excitation Limit** shall be controlled by the **Over-Excitation Limiter** or stator current limiter without the operation of any **Protection** that could trip the **Onshore Synchronous Power Generating Module**.

ECC.A.6.2.8.3 The **EU Generator** shall also make provision to prevent any over-excitation restriction of the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** when the **Excitation System** is under manual control, other than that necessary to ensure the **Onshore Power Generating Module** is operating within its design limits.

APPENDIX E7 - PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTINUOUSLY ACTING AUTOMATIC VOLTAGE CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR AC CONNECTED ONSHORE POWER PARK MODULES AND OTSDUW PLANT AND APPARATUS AT THE INTERFACE POINT HVDC SYSTEMS AND REMOTE END HVDC CONVERTER STATIONS

ECC.A.7.1 Scope

ECC.A.7.1.1 This Appendix sets out the performance requirements of continuously acting automatic voltage control systems for **Onshore Power Park Modules**, **Onshore HVDC Converters Remote End HVDC Converter Stations** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point** that must be complied with by the **User**. This Appendix does not limit any site specific requirements where in **The Company's** reasonable opinion these facilities are necessary for system reasons. The control performance requirements applicable to **Configuration 2 AC Connected Offshore Power Park Modules** and **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Modules** are defined in Appendix E8.

ECC.A.7.1.2 Proposals by **EU Generators** or **HVDC System Owners** to make a change to the voltage control systems are required to be notified to **The Company** under the **Planning Code** (PC.A.1.2(b) and (c)) as soon as the **Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** anticipates making the change. The change may require a revision to the **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.A.7.1.3 In the case of a **Remote End HVDC Converter** at a **HVDC Converter Station,** the control performance requirements shall be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. These requirements shall be consistent with those specified in ECC.6.3.2.4. In the case where the **Remote End HVDC Converter** is required to ensure the zero transfer of **Reactive Power** at the **HVDC Interface Point** then the requirements shall be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** which shall be consistent with those requirements specified in ECC.A.8 . In the case where a wider reactive capability has been specified in ECC.6.3.2.4, then the requirements consistent with those specified in ECC.A.7.2 shall apply with any variations being agreed between the **User** and **The Company**.

ECC.A.7.2 Requirements

ECC.A.7.2.1 **The Company** requires that the continuously acting automatic voltage control system for the **Onshore Power Park Module**, **Onshore HVDC Converter** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** shall meet the following functional performance specification. If a **Network Operator** has confirmed to **The Company** that its network to which an **Embedded Onshore Power Park Module** or **Onshore HVDC Converter** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** is connected is restricted such that the full reactive range under the steady state voltage control requirements (ECC.A.7.2.2) cannot be utilised, **The Company** may specify alternative limits to the steady state voltage control range that reflect these restrictions. Where the **Network Operator** subsequently notifies **The Company** that such restriction has been removed, **The Company** may propose a **Modification** to the **Bilateral Agreement** (in accordance with the **CUSC** contract) to remove the alternative limits such that the continuously acting automatic voltage control system meets the following functional performance specification. All other requirements of the voltage control system will remain as in this Appendix.

ECC.A.7.2.2 Steady State Voltage Control

ECC.A.7.2.2.1 The **Onshore Power Park Module**, **Onshore HVDC Converter** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** shall provide continuous steady state control of the voltage at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** (or **Onshore User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**) (or the **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) with a **Setpoint Voltage** and **Slope** characteristic as illustrated in Figure ECC.A.7.2.2a.

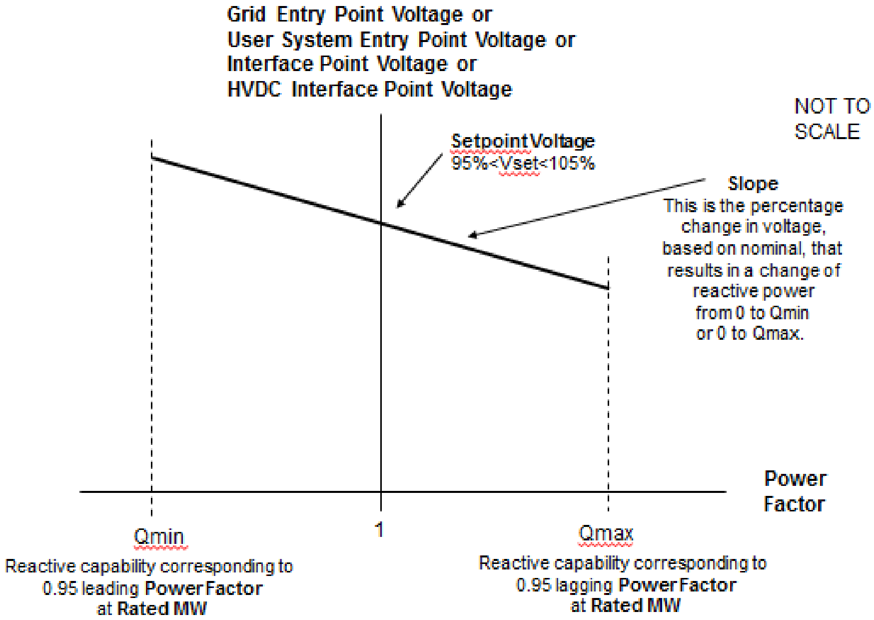


Figure **E**CC.A.7.2.2a

ECC.A.7.2.2.2 The continuously acting automatic control system shall be capable of operating to a **Setpoint Voltage** between 95% and 105% with a resolution of 0.25% of the nominal voltage. For the avoidance of doubt values of 95%, 95.25%, 95.5% … may be specified, but not intermediate values. The initial **Setpoint Voltage** will be 100%. The tolerance within which this **Setpoint Voltage** shall be achieved is specified in BC2.A.2.6. For the avoidance of doubt, with a tolerance of 0.25% and a Setpoint Voltage of 100%, the achieved value shall be between 99.75% and 100.25%. **The Company** may request the **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** to implement an alternative **Setpoint Voltage** within the range of 95% to 105%. For **Embedded Generators** and **Embedded HVDC System Owners** the **Setpoint Voltage** will be discussed between **The Company** and the relevant **Network Operator** and will be specified to ensure consistency with ECC.6.3.4.

ECC.A.7.2.2.3 The **Slope** characteristic of the continuously acting automatic control system shall be adjustable over the range 2% to 7% (with a resolution of 0.5%). For the avoidance of doubt values of 2%, 2.5%, 3% may be specified, but not intermediate values. The initial **Slope** setting will be 4%. The tolerance within which this **Slope** shall be achieved is specified in BC2.A.2.6. For the avoidance of doubt, with a tolerance of 0.5% and a **Slope** setting of 4%, the achieved value shall be between 3.5% and 4.5%. **The Company** may request the **EU Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** to implement an alternative slope setting within the range of 2% to 7%. For **Embedded Generators** and **Onshore Embedded HVDC Converter Station Owners** the **Slope** setting will be discussed between **The Company** and the relevant **Network Operator** and will be specified to ensure consistency with ECC.6.3.4.

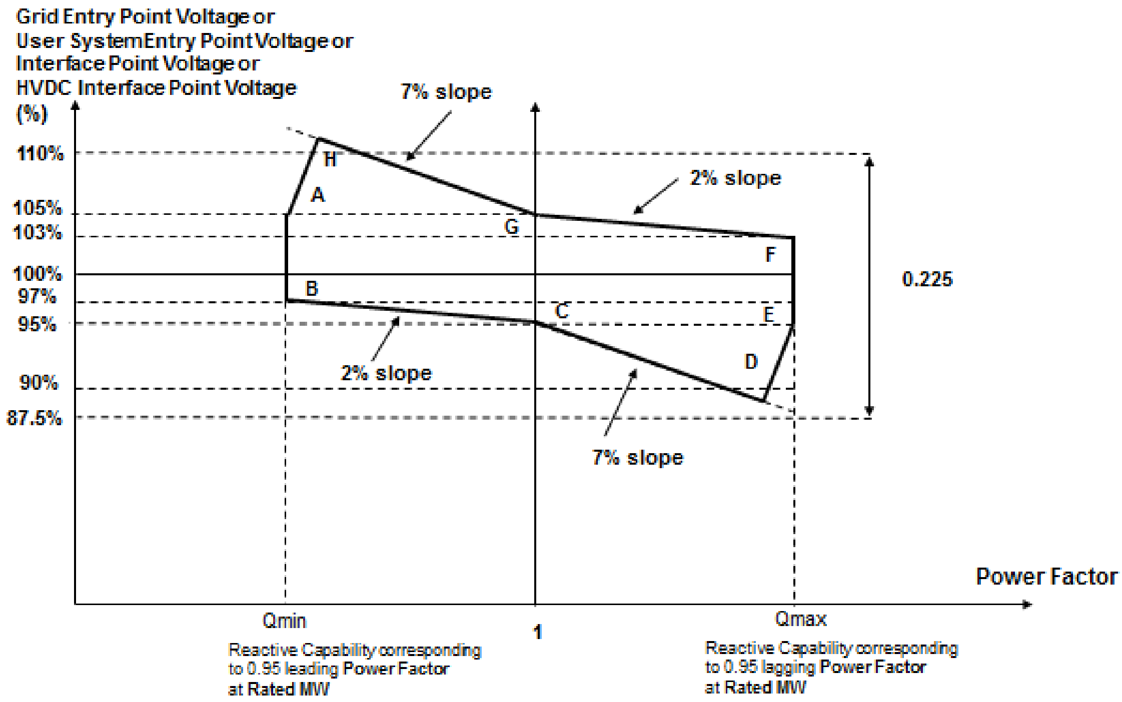


Figure ECC.A.7.2.2b

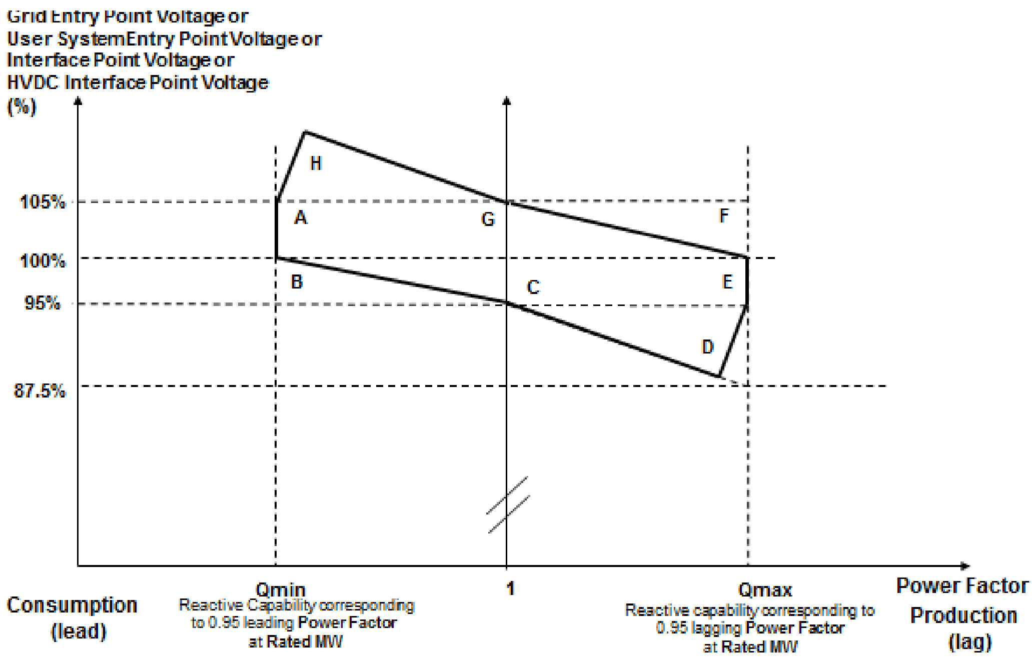


Figure ECC.A.7.2.2c

ECC.A.7.2.2.4 Figure ECC.A.7.2.2b shows the required envelope of operation for **-**, **OTSDUW Plant** and **Apparatus**, **Onshore Power Park Modules** and **Onshore HVDC Converters** except for those **Embedded** at 33kV and below or directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 33kV and below. Figure ECC.A.7.2.2c shows the required envelope of operation for **Onshore Power Park Modules Embedded** at 33kV and below, or directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 33kV and below. The enclosed area within points ABCDEFGH is the required capability range within which the **Slope** and **Setpoint Voltage** can be changed.

ECC.A.7.2.2.5 Should the operating point of the, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module**, or **Onshore HVDC Converter** deviate so that it is no longer a point on the operating characteristic (figure ECC.A.7.2.2a) defined by the target **Setpoint Voltage** and **Slope**, the continuously acting automatic voltage control system shall act progressively to return the value to a point on the required characteristic within 5 seconds.

ECC.A.7.2.2.6 Should the **Reactive Power** output of the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** or **Onshore HVDC Converter** reach its maximum lagging limit at a **Onshore Grid Entry Point** voltage (or **Onshore User System Entry Point** voltage if **Embedded** (or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) above 95%, the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** or **HVDC System** shall maintain maximum lagging **Reactive Power** output for voltage reductions down to 95%. This requirement is indicated by the line EF in figures ECC.A.7.2.2b and ECC.A.7.2.2c as applicable. Should the **Reactive Power** output of the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module**, or **Onshore HVDC Converter** reach its maximum leading limit at a **Onshore Grid Entry Point** voltage (or **Onshore User System Entry Point** voltage if **Embedded** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) below 105%, the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module**, or **Onshore HVDC Converter** shall maintain maximum leading **Reactive Power** output for voltage increases up to 105%. This requirement is indicated by the line AB in figures ECC.A.7.2.2b and ECC.A.7.2.2c as applicable.

ECC.A.7.2.2.7 For **Onshore Grid Entry Point** voltages (or **Onshore User System Entry Point** voltages if Embedded or **Interface Point** voltages) below 95%, the lagging **Reactive Power** capability of the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** or **Onshore HVDC Converters** should be that which results from the supply of maximum lagging reactive current whilst ensuring the current remains within design operating limits. An example of the capability is shown by the line DE in figures ECC.A.7.2.2b and ECC.A.7.2.2c. For **Onshore Grid Entry Point** voltages (or **User System Entry Point** voltages if **Embedded** or **Interface Point** voltages) above 105%, the leading **Reactive Power** capability of the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** or **Onshore HVDC System Converter** should be that which results from the supply of maximum leading reactive current whilst ensuring the current remains within design operating limits. An example of the capability is shown by the line AH in figures ECC.A.7.2.2b and ECC.A.7.2.2c as applicable. Should the **Reactive Power** output of the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** or **Onshore HVDC Converter** reach its maximum lagging limit at an **Onshore Grid Entry Connection Point** voltage (or **Onshore User System Entry Point** voltage if **Embedded** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) below 95%, the **Onshore Power Park Module**, **Onshore HVDC Converter** shall maintain maximum lagging reactive current output for further voltage decreases. Should the **Reactive Power** output of the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** or **Onshore HVDC Converter** reach its maximum leading limit at a **Onshore Grid Entry Point** voltage (or **User System Entry Point** voltage if **Embedded** or **Interface Point** voltage in the case of an **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) above 105%, the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** or **Onshore HVDC Converter** shall maintain maximum leading reactive current output for further voltage increases.

ECC.A.7.2.2.8 All **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** must be capable of enabling **EU Code Users** undertaking **OTSDUW** to comply with an instruction received from **The Company** relating to a variation of the **Setpoint Voltage** at the **Interface Point** within 2 minutes of such instruction being received.

ECC.A.7.2.2.9 For **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** connected to a **Network Operator's System** where the **Network Operator** has confirmed to **The Company** that its **System** is restricted in accordance with ECC.A.7.2.1, clause ECC.A.7.2.2.8 will not apply unless **The Company** can reasonably demonstrate that the magnitude of the available change in **Reactive Power** has a significant effect on voltage levels on the **Onshore National Electricity Transmission System**.

ECC.A.7.2.3 Transient Voltage Control

ECC.A.7.2.3.1 For an on-load step change in **Onshore Grid Entry Point** or **Onshore User System Entry Point** voltage, or in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** an on-load step change in **Transmission Interface Point** voltage, the continuously acting automatic control system shall respond according to the following minimum criteria:

(i) the **Reactive Power** output response of the~~,~~ **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** or **Onshore HVDC Converter** shall commence within 0.2 seconds of the application of the step. It shall progress linearly although variations from a linear characteristic shall be acceptable provided that the MVAr seconds delivered at any time up to 1 second are at least those that would result from the response shown in figure ECC.A.7.2.3.1a.

(ii) the response shall be such that 90% of the change in the **Reactive Power** output of the~~,~~ **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module**, or **Onshore HVDC Converter** will be achieved within

- 2 seconds, where the step is sufficiently large to require a change in the steady state **Reactive Power** output from its maximum leading value to its maximum lagging value or vice versa and

- 1 second where the step is sufficiently large to require a change in the steady state **Reactive Power** output from zero to its maximum leading value or maximum lagging value as required by ECC.6.3.2 (or, if appropriate ECC.A.7.2.2.6 or ECC.A.7.2.2.7);

(iii) the magnitude of the **Reactive Power** output response produced within 1 second shall vary linearly in proportion to the magnitude of the step change.

(iv) within 5 seconds from achieving 90% of the response as defined in ECC.A.7.2.3.1 (ii), the peak to peak magnitude of any oscillations shall be less than 5% of the change in steady state maximum **Reactive Power**.

(v) following the transient response, the conditions of ECC.A.7.2.2 apply.

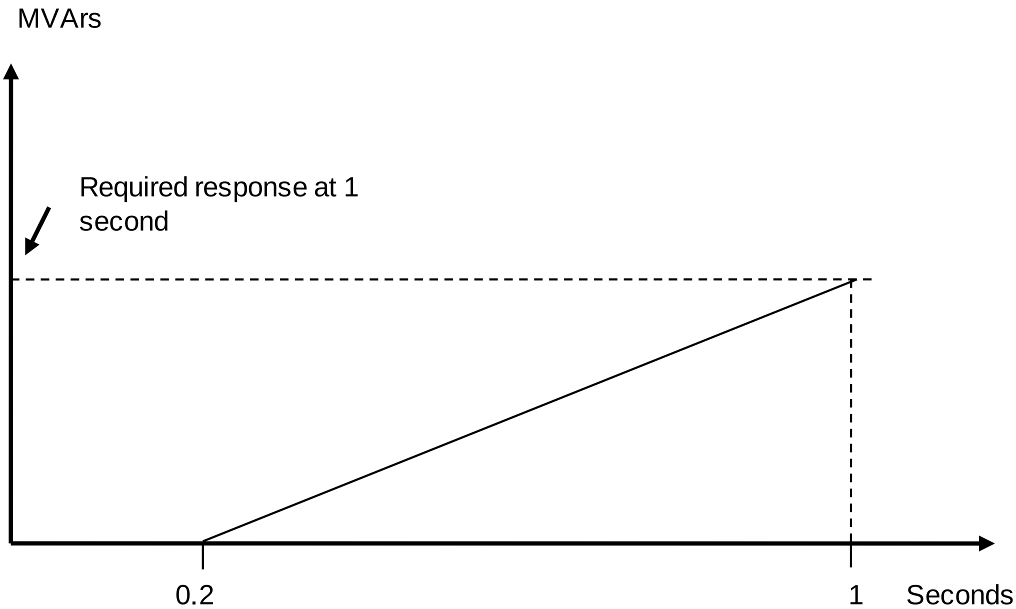


Figure ECC.A.7.2.3.1a

ECC.A.7.2.3.2 **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Modules** or **Onshore HVDC Converters** shall be capable of

(a) changing its **Reactive Power** output from its maximum lagging value to its maximum leading value, or vice versa, then reverting back to the initial level of **Reactive Power** output once every 15 seconds for at least 5 times within any 5 minute period; and

(b) changing its **Reactive Power** output from zero to its maximum leading value then reverting back to zero **Reactive Power** output at least 25 times within any 24 hour period and from zero to its maximum lagging value then reverting back to zero **Reactive Power** output at least 25 times within any 24 hour period. Any subsequent restriction on reactive capability shall be notified to **The Company** in accordance with BC2.5.3.2, and BC2.6.1.

In all cases, the response shall be in accordance to ECC.A.7.2.3.1 where the change in **Reactive Power** output is in response to an on-load step change in **Onshore Grid Entry Point** or **Onshore User System Entry Point** voltage, or in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** an on-load step change in **Transmission Interface Point** voltage.

ECC.A.7.2.4 Power Oscillation Damping

ECC.A.7.2.4.1 The requirement for the continuously acting voltage control system to be fitted with a **Power System Stabiliser (PSS)** shall be specified if, in **The Company's** view, this is required for system reasons. However if a **Power System Stabiliser** is included in the voltage control system its settings and performance shall be agreed with **The Company** and commissioned in accordance with BC2.11.2. To allow assessment of the performance before on-load commissioning the **Generator** will provide to **The Company** a report covering the areas specified in ECP.A.3.2.2.

ECC.A.7.2.5 Overall Voltage Control System Characteristics

ECC.A.7.2.5.1 The continuously acting automatic voltage control system is required to respond to minor variations, steps, gradual changes or major variations in **Onshore Grid Entry Point** voltage (or **Onshore User System Entry Point** voltage if **Embedded** or **Interface Point** voltage in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**).

ECC.A.7.2.5.2 The overall voltage control system shall include elements that limit the bandwidth of the output signal. The bandwidth limiting must be consistent with the speed of response requirements and ensure that the highest frequency of response cannot excite torsional oscillations on other plant connected to the network. A bandwidth of 0-5Hz would be judged to be acceptable for this application. All other control systems employed within the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** or **Onshore HVDC Converter** should also meet this requirement

ECC.A.7.2.5.3 The response of the voltage control system (including the **Power System Stabiliser** if employed) shall be demonstrated by testing in accordance with ECP.A.6.

ECC.A.7.3 **Reactive Power** Control

ECC.A.7.3.1 As defined in ECC.6.3.8.3.4, **Reactive Power** control mode of operation is not required in respect of **Onshore Power Park Modules** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore HVDC Converters** unless otherwise specified by **The Company** in coordination with the relevant **Network Operator**. However where there is a requirement for **Reactive Power** control mode of operation, the following requirements shall apply.

ECC.A.7.3.2 The **Onshore Power Park Module** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore HVDC Converter** shall be capable of setting the **Reactive Power** setpoint anywhere in the **Reactive Power** range as specified in ECC.6.3.2.4 with setting steps no greater than 5 MVAr or 5% (whichever is smaller) of full **Reactive Power**, controlling the reactive power at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded** to an accuracy within plus or minus 5MVAr or plus or minus 5% (whichever is smaller) of the full **Reactive Power**.

ECC.A.7.3.3 Any additional requirements for **Reactive Power** control mode of operation shall be specified by **The Company** in coordination with the relevant **Network Operator**..

ECC.A.7.4 **Power Factor** Control

ECC.A.7.4.1 As defined in ECC.6.3.8.4.3, **Power Factor** control mode of operation is not required in respect of **Onshore Power Park Modules** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore HVDC Converters** unless otherwise specified by **The Company** in coordination with the relevant **Network Operator.** However where there is a requirement for **Power Factor** control mode of operation, the following requirements shall apply.

ECC.A.7.4.2 The **Onshore Power Park Module** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore HVDC Converter** shall be capable of controlling the **Power Factor** at the **Grid Entry Point or User System Entry Point** (if **Embedded**) within the required **Reactive Power** range as specified in ECC.6.3.2.2.1 and ECC.6.3.2.4 to a specified target **Power Factor**. **The Company** shall specify the target **Power Factor** value (which shall be achieved within 0.01 of the set **Power Factor**), its tolerance and the period of time to achieve the target **Power Factor** following a sudden change of **Active Power** output. The tolerance of the target **Power Factor** shall be expressed through the tolerance of its corresponding **Reactive Power**. This **Reactive Power** tolerance shall be expressed by either an absolute value or by a percentage of the maximum **Reactive Power** of the **Onshore Power Park Module** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore HVDC Converter**. The details of these requirements being pursuant to the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.A.7.4.3 Any additional requirements for **Power Factor** control mode of operation shall be specified by **The Company** in coordination with the relevant **Network Operator**.

APPENDIX E8 - PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTINUOUSLY ACTING AUTOMATIC VOLTAGE CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR CONFIGURATION 2 AC CONNECTED OFFSHORE POWER PARK MODULES AND CONFIGURATION 2 DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULES

ECC.A.8.1 Scope

ECC.A.8.1.1 This Appendix sets out the performance requirements of continuously acting automatic voltage control systems for **Configuration 2 AC Connected Offshore Power Park Modules** and **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Modules** that must be complied with by the **EU Code User**. This Appendix does not limit any site specific requirements that may be specified where in **The Company's** reasonable opinion these facilities are necessary for system reasons.

ECC.A.8.1.2 These requirements also apply to **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Modules**. In the case of a **Configuration 1 DC Connected Power Park Module** the technical performance requirements shall be specified by **The Company**. Where the **EU Generator** in respect of a **DC Connected Power Park Module** has agreed to a wider reactive capability range as defined under ECC.6.3.2.5 and ECC.6.2.3.6 then the requirements that apply will be specified by **The Company** and which shall reflect the performance requirements detailed in ECC.A.8.2 below but with different parameters such as droop and **Setpoint Voltage**.

ECC.A.8.1.3 Proposals by **EU Generators** to make a change to the voltage control systems are required to be notified to **The Company** under the **Planning Code** (PC.A.1.2(b) and (c)) as soon as the **Generator** anticipates making the change. The change may require a revision to the **Bilateral Agreement**.

ECC.A.8.2 Requirements

ECC.A.8.2.1 **The Company** requires that the continuously acting automatic voltage control system for the **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** and **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module** shall meet the following functional performance specification.

ECC.A.8.2.2 Steady State Voltage Control

ECC.A.8.2.2.1 The **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** and **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module** shall provide continuous steady state control of the voltage at the **Offshore Connection Point** with a **Setpoint Voltage** and **Slope** characteristic as illustrated in Figure ECC.A.8.2.2a.

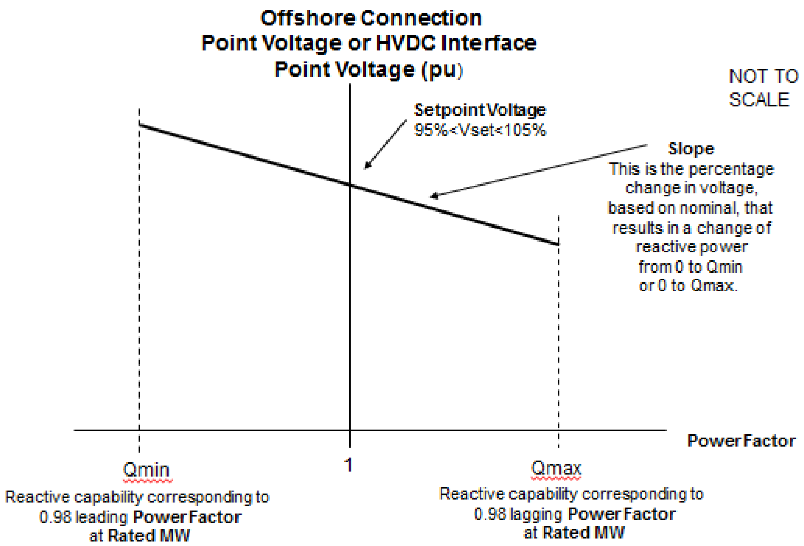


Figure ECC.A.8.2.2a

ECC.A.8.2.2.2 The continuously acting automatic control system shall be capable of operating to a **Setpoint Voltage** between 95% and 105% with a resolution of 0.25% of the nominal voltage. For the avoidance of doubt values of 95%, 95.25%, 95.5% … may be specified, but not intermediate values. The initial **Setpoint Voltage** will be 100%. The tolerance within which this **Setpoint Voltage** shall be achieved is specified in BC2.A.2.6. For the avoidance of doubt, with a tolerance of 0.25% and a Setpoint Voltage of 100%, the achieved value shall be between 99.75% and 100.25%. **The Company** may request the **EU Generator** to implement an alternative **Setpoint Voltage** within the range of 95% to 105%.

ECC.A.8.2.2.3 The **Slope** characteristic of the continuously acting automatic control system shall be adjustable over the range 2% to 7% (with a resolution of 0.5%). For the avoidance of doubt values of 2%, 2.5%, 3% may be specified, but not intermediate values. The initial **Slope** setting will be 4%. The tolerance within which this **Slope** shall be achieved is specified in BC2.A.2.6. For the avoidance of doubt, with a tolerance of 0.5% and a **Slope** setting of 4%, the achieved value shall be between 3.5% and 4.5%. **The Company** may request the **EU Generator** to implement an alternative slope setting within the range of 2% to 7%.

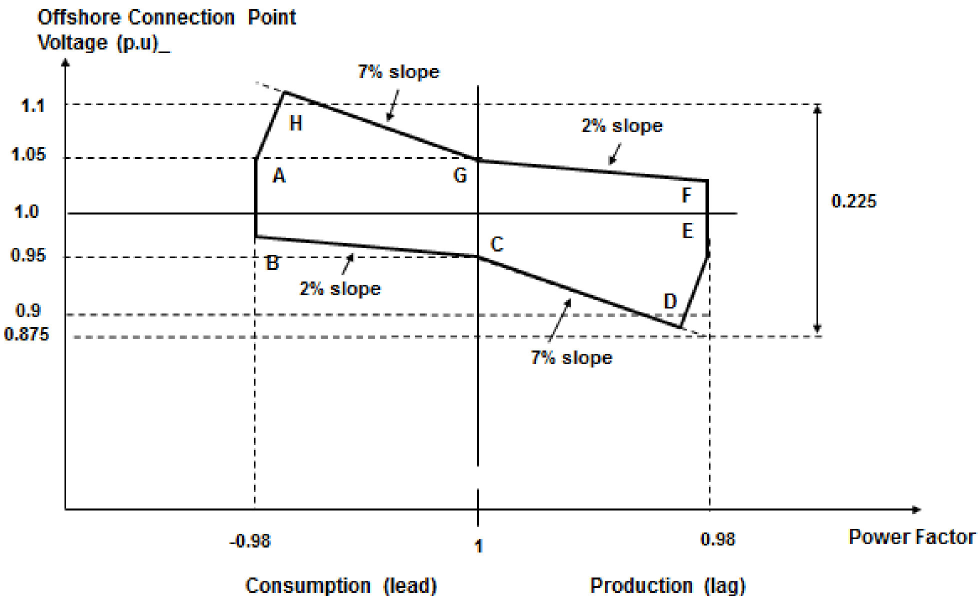


Figure ECC.A.8.2.2b

ECC.A.8.2.2.4 Figure ECC.A.8.2.2b shows the required envelope of operation for **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** and **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module**. The enclosed area within points ABCDEFGH is the required capability range within which the **Slope** and **Setpoint Voltage** can be changed.

ECC.A.8.2.2.5 Should the operating point of the **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park or Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module** deviate so that it is no longer a point on the operating characteristic (Figure ECC.A.8.2.2a) defined by the target **Setpoint Voltage** and **Slope**, the continuously acting automatic voltage control system shall act progressively to return the value to a point on the required characteristic within 5 seconds.

ECC.A.8.2.2.6 Should the **Reactive Power** output of the **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module** reach its maximum lagging limit at an **Offshore Grid Entry Point** or **Offshore User System Entry Point** or **HVDC Interface Point** voltage above 95%, the **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module** shall maintain maximum lagging **Reactive Power** output for voltage reductions down to 95%. This requirement is indicated by the line EF in figure ECC.A.8.2.2b. Should the **Reactive Power** output of the **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module** reach its maximum leading limit at the **Offshore Grid Entr**y **Point** or **Offshore User System Entry Point** or **HVDC Interface Point** voltage below 105%, the **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module** shall maintain maximum leading **Reactive Power** output for voltage increases up to 105%. This requirement is indicated by the line AB in figures ECC.A.8.2.2b.

ECC.A.8.2.2.7 For **Offshore Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** or **HVDC Interface Point** voltages below 95%, the lagging **Reactive Power** capability of the **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module** should be that which results from the supply of maximum lagging reactive current whilst ensuring the current remains within design operating limits. An example of the capability is shown by the line DE in figures ECC.A.8.2.2b. For **Offshore Grid Entry Point** or **Offshore User System Entry Point** voltages or **HVDC Interface Point** voltages above 105%, the leading **Reactive Power** capability of the **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module** should be that which results from the supply of maximum leading reactive current whilst ensuring the current remains within design operating limits. An example of the capability is shown by the line AH in figures ECC.A.8.2.2b. Should the **Reactive Power** output of the **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module** reach its maximum lagging limit at an **Offshore Grid Entry Point** or **Offshore User System Entry** voltage or **HVDC Interface Point** voltage below 95%, the **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module** shall maintain maximum lagging reactive current output for further voltage decreases. Should the **Reactive Power** output of the **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module** reach its maximum leading limit at an **Offshore Grid Entry Point** or **Offshore User System Entry** voltage or **HVDC Interface Point** voltage above 105%, the **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module** shall maintain maximum leading reactive current output for further voltage increases.

ECC.A.8.2.3 Transient Voltage Control

ECC.A.8.2.3.1 For an on-load step change in **Offshore Grid Entry Point** or **Offshore User System Entry Point** voltage or **HVDC Interface Point** voltage, the continuously acting automatic control system shall respond according to the following minimum criteria:

(i) the **Reactive Power** output response of the **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module** shall commence within 0.2 seconds of the application of the step. It shall progress linearly although variations from a linear characteristic shall be acceptable provided that the MVAr seconds delivered at any time up to 1 second are at least those that would result from the response shown in figure ECC.A.8.2.3.1a.

(ii) the response shall be such that 90% of the change in the **Reactive Power** output of the **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module** will be achieved within

– 2 seconds, where the step is sufficiently large to require a change in the steady state **Reactive Power** output from its maximum leading value to its maximum lagging value or vice versa and

– 1 second where the step is sufficiently large to require a change in the steady state **Reactive Power** output from zero to its maximum leading value or maximum lagging value as required by ECC.6.3.2 (or, if appropriate ECC.A.8.2.2.6 or ECC.A.8.2.2.7);

(iii) the magnitude of the **Reactive Power** output response produced within 1 second shall vary linearly in proportion to the magnitude of the step change.

(iv) within 5 seconds from achieving 90% of the response as defined in ECC.A.8.2.3.1 (ii), the peak to peak magnitude of any oscillations shall be less than 5% of the change in steady state maximum **Reactive Power**.

(v) following the transient response, the conditions of ECC.A.8.2.2 apply.

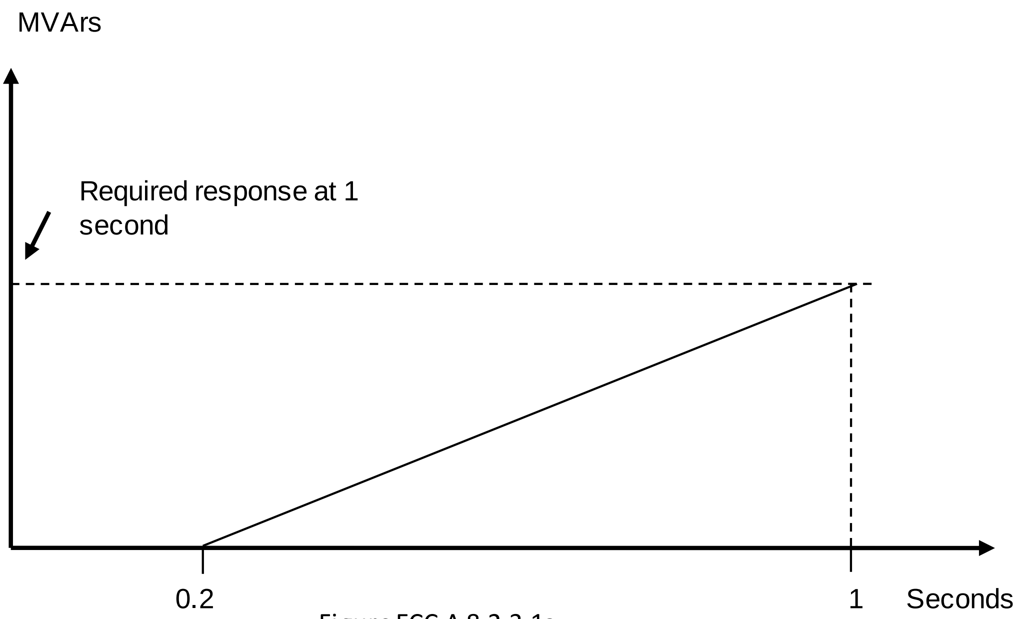


Figure ECC.A.8.2.3.1a

ECC.A.8.2.3.2 **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module** shall be capable of

(a) changing their **Reactive Power** output from maximum lagging value to maximum leading value, or vice versa, then reverting back to the initial level of **Reactive Power** output once every 15 seconds for at least 5 times within any 5 minute period; and

(b) changing **Reactive Power** output from zero to maximum leading value then reverting back to zero **Reactive Power** output at least 25 times within any 24 hour period and from zero to its maximum lagging value then reverting back to zero **Reactive Power** output at least 25 times within any 24 hour period. Any subsequent restriction on reactive capability shall be notified to **The Company** in accordance with BC2.5.3.2, and BC2.6.1.

In all cases, the response shall be in accordance to ECC.A.8.2.3.1 where the change in **Reactive Power** output is in response to an on-load step change in **Offshore Grid Entry Point** or **Offshore User System Entry Point** voltage or **HVDC Interface Point** voltage.

ECC.A.8.2.4 Power Oscillation Damping

ECC.A.8.2.4.1 The requirement for the continuously acting voltage control system to be fitted with a **Power System Stabiliser (PSS)** shall be specified if, in **The Company's** view, this is required for system reasons. However if a **Power System Stabiliser** is included in the voltage control system its settings and performance shall be agreed with **The Company** and commissioned in accordance with BC2.11.2. To allow assessment of the performance before on-load commissioning the **Generator** or **HVDC System Owner** will provide to **The Company** a report covering the areas specified in ECP.A.3.2.2.

ECC.A.8.2.5 Overall Voltage Control System Characteristics

ECC.A.8.2.5.1 The continuously acting automatic voltage control system is required to respond to minor variations, steps, gradual changes or major variations in **Offshore Grid Entry Point** or **Offshore User System Entry Point** or **HVDC Interface Point** voltage.

ECC.A.8.2.5.2 The overall voltage control system shall include elements that limit the bandwidth of the output signal. The bandwidth limiting must be consistent with the speed of response requirements and ensure that the highest frequency of response cannot excite torsional oscillations on other plant connected to the network. A bandwidth of 0-5Hz would be judged to be acceptable for this application. All other control systems employed within the **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module** should also meet this requirement

ECC.A.8.2.5.3 The response of the voltage control system (including the **Power System Stabiliser** if employed) shall be demonstrated by testing in accordance with ECP.A.6.

ECC.A.8.3 **Reactive Power** Control

ECC.A.8.3.1 **Reactive Power** control mode of operation is not required in respect of **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Modules** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Modules** unless otherwise specified by **The Company**. However where there is a requirement for **Reactive Power** control mode of operation, the following requirements shall apply.

ECC.A.8.3.2 **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Modules** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall be capable of setting the **Reactive Power** setpoint anywhere in the **Reactive Power** range as specified in ECC.6.3.2.8.2 with setting steps no greater than 5 MVAr or 5% (whichever is smaller) of full **Reactive Power**, controlling the **Reactive Power** at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point or Offshore User System Entry Point** or **HVDC Interface Point** to an accuracy within plus or minus 5MVAr or plus or minus 5% (whichever is smaller) of the full **Reactive Power**.

ECC.A.8.3.3 Any additional requirements for **Reactive Power** control mode of operation shall be specified by **The Company**.

ECC.A.8.4 **Power Factor** Control

ECC.A.8.4.1 **Power Factor** control mode of operation is not required in respect of **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Modules** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Modules** unless otherwise specified by **The Company**. However where there is a requirement for **Power Factor** control mode of operation, the following requirements shall apply.

ECC.A.8.4.2 **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Modules** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall be capable of controlling the **Power Factor** at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** or **Offshore User System Entry Point** or **HVDC Interface Point** within the required **Reactive Power** range as specified in ECC.6.3.2.8.2 with a target **Power Factor**. **The Company** shall specify the target **Power Factor** (which shall be achieved to within 0.01 of the set **Power Factor**), its tolerance and the period of time to achieve the target **Power Factor** following a sudden change of **Active Power** output. The tolerance of the target **Power Factor** shall be expressed through the tolerance of its corresponding **Reactive Power**.

This **Reactive Power** tolerance shall be expressed by either an absolute value or by a percentage of the maximum **Reactive Power** of the **Configuration 2 AC connected Offshore Power Park Module** or **Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module.** The details of these requirements being specified by **The Company**.

ECC.A.8.4.3 Any additional requirements for **Power Factor** control mode of operation shall be specified by **The Company**.

< END OF EUROPEAN CONNECTION CONDITIONS >

OPERATING CODE NO. 3
(OC3)

SYSTEM INCIDENTS REPORT

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

OC3.1 INTRODUCTION

OC3.1.1 **Operating Code No.3** ("**OC3**") is concerned with the monthly publication by **The Company** of an incident report and **Frequency** data for the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

OC3.2 OBJECTIVE

OC3.2.1 The objective of **OC3** is for **The Company** to produce a monthly report of incidents and frequency data. The report and data are important to industry and the **Grid Code Review Panel** as they help monitor the effectiveness of the technical requirements in the **Grid Code** and **Distribution Code**.

OC3.3 SCOPE

OC3 applies to **The Company**.

OC3.4 SYSTEM INCIDENTS REPORT

OC3.4.1 The **Company** shall prepare and submit to the **Grid Code Review Panel** monthly a report titled the **System Incidents Report**, which shall contain:

(a) a record of each and all of any of the following **Events**, defined as **Significant Events**, on the **National Electricity Transmission System**:

(i) a loss of infeed or exfeed (import or export including generation, **Demand** and interconnection) of =>250MW;

(ii) a **Frequency** excursion outside the limits 49.7-50.3Hz;

(iii) a fault on the National **Electricity Transmission System** which:

A. could be linked to the known or reported tripping of 250MW or more as reported in (i) above; and/or

B. (as detailed in section CC6.1.4) is linked to a change in the **Transmission System** voltage of

I. 300kV or greater: > +/-5% for >15min; or

II. 132kV up to 300kV: > +/- 10% for >15min;

(iv) any known demand disconnected >=50MW from the **National Electricity Transmission System** or other lesser demand if notified to **The Company**; and

(v) any **Demand Control** action taken;

(b) a report of each such **Significant Event** including the following data in relation to each **Significant Event** as appropriate and available:

(i) the time(s) in hh.mm.ss of the **Significant Event** and any potentially related occurrences;

(ii) any known or reported loss of **Embedded Power Station(s)** with locations and ratings where available;

(iii) the **Frequency** record (in table and graphical format) at <=1 second intervals for 1 minute before and 1 minute after the **Significant Event**;

(iv) the **Frequency** (to 2 decimal places) immediately before the **Significant Event**;

(v) the **Frequency** (to 2 decimal places) immediately after the **Significant Event**;

(vi) the maximum rate of change of **Frequency** recorded during the **Significant Event** over a specified time period of 500ms;

(vii) where known, the MW of all individual losses or trips related to the **Significant Event**;

(viii) where known, the identity of the **Users** and **Network Operator** of all demand losses or trips related to the **Significant Event**;

(ix) the location of any reported **Transmission** fault on the network diagram and geographically;

(x) the extent of any voltage dip associated with the **Significant Event**;

(xi) an estimate of system inertia in MWs at the time of the **Significant Event** along with how it has been calculated; and

(xii) any other data available that is of value to gain a clearer understanding of the Significant Event and its potential implications; and

(c) an outline of progress towards reporting events and associated data on the **National Electricity Transmission System** including:

(i) three phase faults;

(ii) three phase to earth faults;

(iii) phase to phase faults;

(iv) phase to earth faults;

(v) the associated voltage dips – durations and spreads;

(vi) over-voltages;

(vii) under-voltages;

(viii) voltage dips of >50%; and

(ix) lightning strikes.

OC3.4.2 To obtain, manage, present, communicate and report the data in OC3.4.1 **The Company** shall:

(a) present the System Incidents Report and provide, in an annex, associated data in spreadsheet format;

(b) maintain an area of the **Website** with a list of all historic **System Incidents Reports** and information on any process required for legitimate parties to obtain the reports (if reports are not available to download); and

(c) notify all **Electricity Distribution Licence** holders and **Network Operators** of every **Significant Event** and request information to fulfil its duties in OC3.4.1.

OC3.4.3 **The Company** shall prepare and publish the **System Incidents Report** monthly in accordance with the following timescales:

(a) a data cut-off date of the end of each month for that reporting month;

(b) data is collated, reviewed and processed in the subsequent two months for a reporting month;

(c) **System Incidents Report** to be published at latest on the last working day of the second month after each reporting month (in other words the report for January would be published on the last working day of March, and so on) and submitted to the next regular **Grid Code Review Panel**. For the avoidance of doubt, if there are no incidents arising under OC3.4.1 (a)- (c) a **System Incidents Report** would, nevertheless, still be published stating that 'No System Incident occurred in month [X]'.

OC3.4.4 **The Company** shall prepare and publish monthly on the **Website**, in a spreadsheet form, **System Frequency** data at a maximum of one second intervals for the whole month (**Historic Frequency Data)** in accordance with the following timescales:

(a) a data cut-off date of the end of each month for that reporting month;

(b) data is collated, reviewed and processed in the subsequent ten working days after the end of the reporting month;

(c) **Historic Frequency Data** to be published on the eleventh working day after each reporting month (in other words the report for January would be published on the eleventh working day of February, and so on).

OC3.4.5 **The Company** will use best endeavours to provide a report or reports (based on either the historic reporting methodology, or on the **Significant Incidents Reports** methodology, or a mix of the two), on events for the period from 1 November 2017 until the first **System Incidents Report** pursuant to this **Operating Code**, such a report or reports to be made available within 4 months of implementation date of the modification.

< END OF OPERATING CODE NO. 3 >

OPERATING CODE NO. 5

(OC5)

TESTING AND MONITORING

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

OC5.1 INTRODUCTION

Operating Code No. 5 ("**OC5**") specifies the procedures to be followed by **The Company** in carrying out:

(a) monitoring

(i) of **BM Units** against their expected input or output;

(ii) of compliance by **Users** with the **CC** or **ECC** as applicable and in the case of response to **Frequency**, **BC3**; and

(iii) of the provision by **Users** of **Ancillary Services** which they are required or have agreed to provide; and

(b) the following tests (which are subject to **System** conditions prevailing on the day):

(i) tests on **Gensets**, **CCGT Modules**, **Power Generating Modules, Power Park Modules**, **DC Converters, HVDC Equipment**, **OTSUA** (prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**) and **Generating Units** (excluding **Power Park Units**) to test that they have the capability to comply with the **CC** and **ECC**, and in the case of response to **Frequency**, **BC3** and to provide the **Ancillary Services** that they are either required or have agreed to provide;

(ii) tests on **BM Units**, to ensure that the **BM Units** are available in accordance with their submitted **Export and Import Limits** and **Dynamic Parameters**.

The **OC5** tests include the **Black Start Test** procedure.

OC5 also specifies in OC5.8 the procedures which apply to the monitoring and testing of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations (or Embedded HVDC Equipment)** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**.

In respect of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme** the provisions of **OC5** shall be applied as follows:

(a) in respect of the **BM Unit** for the **Cascade Hydro Scheme** the parameters referred to at OC5.4.1 (a) and (c) in respect of **Commercial Ancillary Services** will be monitored and tested;

(b) in respect of each **Genset** forming part of the **Cascade Hydro Scheme** the parameters referred to at OC5.4.1 (a), (b) and (c) will be tested and monitored. In respect of OC5.4.1 (a) the performance of the **Gensets** will be tested and monitored against their expected input or output derived from the data submitted under BC1.4.2(a)(2). Where necessary to give effect to the requirements for **Cascade Hydro Schemes** in the following provisions of **OC5** the term **Genset** will be read and construed in the place of **BM Unit**.

In respect of **Embedded Exemptable Large Power Stations** the provisions of **OC5** shall be applied as follows:

(a) where there is a **BM Unit** registered in the **BSC** in respect of **Generating Units** the provisions of **OC5** shall apply as written;

(b) in all other cases, in respect of each **Power Generating Module,** and/or **Generating Unit** and **HVDC Equipment** the parameters referred to at OC5.4.1(a), (b) and (c) will be tested and monitored. In respect of OC5.4.1(a) the performance of the **Power Generating Module** and/or **Generating Unit** and **HVDC Equipment** will be tested and monitored against their expected input or output derived from the data submitted under BC1.4.2(a)(2). Where necessary to give effect to the requirements for such **Embedded Exemptable Large Power Stations** in the provisions of **OC5** the term **Generating Unit** will be read and construed in place of **BM Unit**.

OC5.2 OBJECTIVE

The objectives of **OC5** are to establish:

(a) that **Users** comply with the **CC** or **ECC** as applicable (including in the case of **OTSUA** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**);

(b) whether **BM Units** operate in accordance with their expected input or output derived from their **Final Physical Notification Data** and agreed **Bid-Offer Acceptances** issued under **BC2**;

(c) whether each **BM Unit** is available as declared in accordance with its submitted **Export and Import Limits** and **Dynamic Parameters**; and

(d) whether **Generators**, **DC Converter Station** owners, **HVDC Equipment Owners** and **Suppliers** can provide those **Ancillary Services** which they are either required or have agreed to provide.

In certain limited circumstances as specified in this **OC5** the output of **CCGT Units** may be verified, namely the monitoring of the provision of **Ancillary Services** and the testing of **Reactive Power** and automatic **Frequency Sensitive Operation**.

OC5.3 SCOPE

OC5 applies to **The Company** and to **Users**, which in **OC5** means:

(a) **Generators** (including those undertaking **OTSDUW**);

(b) **Network Operators**;

(c) **Non-Embedded Customers**;

(d) **Suppliers**; and

(e) **DC Converter Station** owners or **HVDC Equipment Owners**.

OC5.4 MONITORING

OC5.4.1 Parameters To Be monitored

The Company will monitor the performance of:

(a) **BM Units** against their expected input or output derived from their **Final Physical Notification Data** and agreed **Bid-Offer Acceptances** issued under **BC2**;

(b) compliance by **Users** with the **CC** or **ECC** as applicable; and

(c) the provision by **Users** of **Ancillary Services** which they are required or have agreed to provide.

OC5.4.2 Procedure For Monitoring

OC5.4.2.1 In the event that a **BM Unit** fails persistently, in **The Company's** reasonable view, to follow, in any material respect, its expected input or output or a **User** fails persistently to comply with the **CC** or **ECC** as applicable and in the case of response to **Frequency**, **BC3** or to provide the **Ancillary Services** it is required, or has agreed, to provide, **The Company** shall notify the relevant **User** giving details of the failure and of the monitoring that **The Company** has carried out.

OC5.4.2.2 The relevant **User** will, as soon as possible, provide **The Company** with an explanation of the reasons for the failure and details of the action that it proposes to take to:

(a) enable the **BM Unit** to meet its expected input or output or to provide the **Ancillary Services** it is required or has agreed to provide, within a reasonable period, or

(b) in the case of a **Power Generating Module**, **Generating Unit** (excluding a **Power Park Unit**), **CCGT Module**, **Power Park Module**, **OTSUA** (prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**), **HVDC Equipment** or **DC Converter** to comply with the **CC** or **ECC** as applicable and in the case of response to **Frequency**, **BC3** or to provide the **Ancillary Services** it is required or has agreed to provide, within a reasonable period.

OC5.4.2.3 **The Company** and the **User** will then discuss the action the **User** proposes to take and will endeavour to reach agreement as to:

(a) any short term operational measures necessary to protect other **Users**; and

(b) the parameters which are to be submitted for the **BM Unit** and the effective date(s) for the application of the agreed parameters.

OC5.4.2.4 In the event that agreement cannot be reached within 10 days of notification of the failure by **The Company** to the **User**, **The Company** or the **User** shall be entitled to require a test, as set out in OC5.5 and OC5.6, to be carried out.

OC5.5 PROCEDURE FOR TESTING

OC5.5.1 The Company's Instruction For Testing

OC5.5.1.1 **The Company** may at any time (although not normally more than twice in any calendar year in respect of any particular **BM Unit**) issue an instruction requiring a **User** to carry out a test, provided **The Company** has reasonable grounds of justification based upon:

(a) a failure to agree arising from the process in CP.8.1 or ECP.8.1; or

(b) monitoring carried out in accordance with OC5.4.2.

OC5.5.1.2 The test, referred to in OC5.5.1.1 and carried out at a time no sooner than 48 hours from the time that the instruction was issued, on any one or more of the **User's BM Units** should only be to demonstrate that the relevant **BM Unit**:

(a) if active in the **Balancing Mechanism**, meets the ability to operate in accordance with its submitted **Export and Import Limits** and **Dynamic Parameters** and achieve its expected input or output which has been monitored under OC5.4; and

(b) meets the requirements of the paragraphs in the **CC** which are applicable to such **BM Units**; and

in the case of a **BM Unit** comprising a **Generating Unit**, a **CCGT Module**, a **Power Park Module**, a **Power Generating Module**, **HVDC System** or a **DC Converter** meets,

(c) the requirements for operation in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** and compliance with the requirements for operation in **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** in accordance with CC.6.3.3, ECC.6.3.3, CC.6.3.7, ECC.6.3.7, BC3.5.2 and BC3.7.2; or

(d) the terms of the applicable **Bilateral Agreement** agreed with the **Generator** to have a **Fast Start Capability**; or

(e) the **Reactive Power** capability registered with **The Company** under **OC2** which shall meet the requirements set out in CC.6.3.2 or ECC.6.3.2 as applicable. In the case of a test on a **Generating Unit** within a **CCGT Module** the instruction need not identify the particular **CCGT Unit** within the **CCGT Module** which is to be tested, but instead may specify that a test is to be carried out on one of the **CCGT Units** within the **CCGT Module**.

OC5.5.1.3 (a) The instruction referred to in OC5.5.1.1 may only be issued if the relevant **User** has submitted **Export and Import Limits** which notify that the relevant **BM Unit** is available in respect of the **Operational Day** current at the time at which the instruction is issued. The relevant **User** shall then be obliged to submit **Export and Import Limits** with a magnitude greater than zero for that **BM Unit** in respect of the time and the duration that the test is instructed to be carried out, unless that **BM Unit** would not then be available by reason of forced outage or **Planned Outage** expected prior to this instruction.

(b) In the case of a **CCGT Module** the **Export and Import Limits** data must relate to the same **CCGT Units** which were included in respect of the **Operational Day** current at the time at which the instruction referred to in OC5.5.1.1 is issued and must include, in relation to each of the **CCGT Units** within the **CCGT Module**, details of the various data set out in BC1.A.1.3 and BC1.A.1.5, which parameters **The Company** will utilise in instructing in accordance with this **OC5** in issuing **Bid-Offer Acceptances**. The parameters shall reasonably reflect the true operating characteristics of each **CCGT Unit**.

(c) The test referred to in OC5.5.1.1 will be initiated by the issue of instructions, which may be accompanied by a **Bid-Offer Acceptance**, under **BC2** (in accordance with the **Export and Import Limits** and **Dynamic Parameters** which have been submitted for the day on which the test was called, or in the case of a **CCGT Unit**, in accordance with the parameters submitted under OC5.5.1.3(b)). The instructions in respect of a **CCGT Unit** within a **CCGT Module** will be in respect of the **CCGT Unit**, as provided in BC2.

OC5.5.2 User Request For Testing

OC5.5.2.1 Where a **GB Code User** undertakes a test to demonstrate compliance with the **Grid Code** and **Bilateral Agreement** in accordance with CP.6 or CP.7 or CP.8 (other than a failure between **The Company** and a **GB Code User** to agree in CP.8.1 where OC5.5.1.1 applies) the **GB Code User** shall request permission to test using the process laid out in OC7.5.

OC5.5.2.2 Where an **EU Code User** undertakes a test to demonstrate compliance with the **Grid Code** and **Bilateral Agreement** in accordance with ECP.6.1, ECP.6.2, ECP.6.3 or ECP.7 or ECP.8 (other than a failure between **The Company** and a **EU Code User** to agree in ECP.8.1 where OC5.5.1.1 applies) the **EU Code User** shall request permission to test using the process laid out in OC7.5.

OC5.5.3 Conduct Of Test

OC5.5.3.1 The performance of the **BM Unit** will be recorded at **Transmission Control Centres** notified by **The Company** with monitoring at site when necessary, from voltage and current signals provided by the **User** for each **BM Unit** under CC.6.6.1 or ECC.6.6.1 as applicable.

OC5.5.3.2 If monitoring at site is undertaken, the performance of the **BM Unit** will be recorded on a suitable recorder (with measurements, in the case of a **Synchronous Generating Unit** (which could be part of a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**), taken on the **Generating Unit** Stator Terminals / on the **LV** side of the generator transformer) or in the case of a **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit** (excluding **Power Park Units**), **Power Generating Module**, **Power Park Module** or **HVDC Equipment** or **DC Converter** at the point of connection (including where the **OTSUA** is operational prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, the **Transmission Interface Point**) in the relevant **User's Control Room**, in the presence of a reasonable number of representatives appointed and authorised by **The Company**. If **The Company** or the **User** requests, monitoring at site will include measurement of the parameters set out in OC5.A.1.2 or OC5.A.1.3 or ECP.A4.2 or ECP.A.4.3 as appropriate.

OC5.5.3.3 The **User** is responsible for carrying out the test and retains the responsibility for the safety of personnel and plant during the test.

OC5.5.4 Test And Monitoring Assessment

The criteria must be read in conjunction with the full text under the Grid Code reference. The **BM Unit**, **Power Generating Module**, **CCGT Module**, **Power Park Module** or **Generating Unit** (excluding **Power Park Units**), **HVDC Equipment** and **DC Converters** and **OTSUA** will pass the test the criteria below are met:

Parameter to be Tested		Criteria against which the test results will be assessed by The Company.
Voltage Quality	Harmonic Content	CC.6.1.5(a) or ECC.6.1.5(a) Measured harmonic emissions do not exceed the limits specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** or where no such limits are specified, the relevant planning level specified in **Engineering Recommendation G5**.
	Phase Unbalance	CC.6.1.5(b) or ECC.6.1.5(b), The measured maximum **Phase (Voltage) Unbalance** on the **National Electricity Transmission System** should remain, in England and Wales, below 1% and, in Scotland, below 2% and **Offshore** will be defined in relevant **Bilateral Agreement**. CC.6.1.6 or ECC.6.1.6 In England and Wales, measured infrequent short duration peaks in **Phase (Voltage) Unbalance** should not exceed the maximum value stated in the **Bilateral Agreement**.
	Rapid Voltage Change	CC.6.1.7(a) or ECC.6.1.7(a) The measured Rapid Voltage Change at the **Point of Common Coupling** shall not exceed the Planning Levels specified in CC.6.1.7(a) or ECC 6.1.7.(i)
	Flicker Severity	CC.6.1.7(j) or ECC.6.1.7(j) The measured Flicker Severity at the **Point of Common Coupling** shall not exceed the limits specified in the table of CC.6.1.7(j) or ECC 6.1.7(j).
	Voltage Fluctuation	CC.6.1.8 or ECC.6.1.8 **Offshore**, measured voltage fluctuations at the **Point of Common Coupling** shall not exceed the limits set out in the **Bilateral Agreement**.
Fault Clearance	Fault Clearance Times	CC.6.2.2.2.2(a), CC.6.2.3.1.1(a), ECC.6.2.2.2.2(a), ECC.6.2.3.1.1(a), **Bilateral Agreement**
	Back Up Protection	CC.6.2.2.2.2(b), CC.6.2.3.1.1(b), ECC.6.2.2.2.2(a), ECC.6.2.3.1.1(a), **Bilateral Agreement**
	Circuit Breaker Fail **Protection**	CC.6.2.2.2.2(c), CC.6.2.3.1.1(c), ECC.6.2.2.2.2(c), ECC.6.2.3.1.1(c)

Parameter to be Tested		Criteria against which the test results will be assessed by The Company.
	Reactive Capability	CC.6.3.2 or ECC.6.3.2 (and in the case of CC.6.3.2(e)(iii) and ECC.6.3.2.5 and ECC.6.3.2.6, the **Bilateral Agreement**), CC.6.3.4 or ECC.6.3.4, **Ancillary Services Agreement**. For a test initiated under OC.5.5.1.1 the **Power Generating Module**, **Generating Unit**, **HVDC Equipment**, **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** or (prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**) **OTSUA** will pass the test if it is within ±5% of the reactive capability registered with **The Company** under **OC2**. The duration of the test will be for a period of up to 60 minutes during which period the system voltage at the **Grid Entry Point** for the relevant **Power Generating Module**, **Generating Unit**, **HVDC Equipment**, **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSUA** will be maintained by the **Generator** or **HVDC System Owner**, **DC Converter Station** owner at the voltage specified pursuant to BC2.8 by adjustment of **Reactive Power** on the remaining **Power Generating Module**, **Generating Unit**, **HVDC Equipment**, **DC Converter** or **Power Park Modules** or **OTSUA**, if necessary. Any test performed in respect of an **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or, an **Embedded DC Converter Station** or **Embedded HVDC System** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** shall be as confirmed pursuant to OC5.8.3. Measurements of the **Reactive Power** output under steady state conditions should be consistent with Grid Code requirements i.e. fully available within the voltage range ±5% at all voltages.
Governor / Frequency Control	Primary Secondary and High **Frequency** Response	**Ancillary Services Agreement**, CC.6.3.7 and where applicable CC.A.3 or ECC.6.3.7 and where applicable ECC.A.3. For a test initiated under OC.5.5.1.1 the measured response in MW/Hz is within ±5% of the level of response specified in the **Ancillary Services Agreement** for that **Genset**.
	Stability with Voltage	CC.6.3.4 or ECC.6.3.4
	Governor / Load / **Frequency** Controller **System** Compliance	CC.6.3.6(a), CC.6.3.7, CC.6.3.9, CC8.1, where applicable CC.A.3, BC3.5, BC3.6, BC3.7 or ECC.6.3.6, ECC.6.3.7, ECC.6.3.9, ECC8.1, where applicable ECC.A.3, BC3.5, BC3.6, BC3.7
	Output at Reduced **System Frequency**	CC.6.3.3 or ECC.6.3.3 - For variations in **System Frequency** exceeding 0.1Hz within a period of less than 10 seconds, the **Active Power** output is within ±0.2% of the requirements of CC.6.3.3 or ECC.6.3.3 when monitored at prevailing external air temperatures of up to 25ºC., BC3.5.1

	Parameter to be Tested	Criteria against which the test results will be assessed by The Company.
	Fast Start	**Ancillary Services Agreement** requirements
	Black Start	OC5.7
	Excitation/Voltage **Control System**	CC.6.3.6(b), CC.6.3.8, CC.A.6 or CC.A.7 as applicable, BC2.11.2, and the **Bilateral Agreement** or ECC.6.3.6, ECC.6.3.8, ECC.A.6 or ECC.A.7 or ECC.A.8 as applicable
	Fault Ride Through and Fast Fault Current Injection	CC.6.3.15, CC.A.4.A or CC.A.4.B as applicable or ECC.6.3.15, ECC.6.3.16, ECC.A.4. or ECC.A.4EC as applicable
Dynamic Parameters	**Export and Import Limits**, and **Dynamic Parameters**	BC2 The **Export and Import Limits Dynamic Parameters** under test are within 2½% of the declared value being tested.
	Synchronisation time	BC2.5.2.3 **Synchronisation** takes place within ±5 minutes of the time it should have achieved **Synchronisation**.
	Run-up rates	BC2 Achieves the instructed output and, where applicable, the first and/or second intermediate breakpoints, each within ±3 minutes of the time it should have reached such output and breakpoints from **Synchronisation** (or break point, as the case may be), calculated from the run-up rates in its **Dynamic Parameters**.
	Run-down rates	BC2 Achieves the instructed output and, where applicable, the first and/or second intermediate breakpoints, each within ±5 minutes of the time it should have reached such output and breakpoints from **Synchronisation** (or break point, as the case may be), calculated from the run-up rates in its **Dynamic Parameters**.
	Demand Response	DRSC.11.7 **Non-Embedded Customers** and **BM Participants** who are also **Demand Response Providers** shall execute a demand modification test when requested as per DRSC.11.7 to ensure the requirements of the **Ancillary Services** agreement and **Demand Response Services Code** are satisfied.

OC5.5.4.1 The duration of the **Dynamic Parameter** tests in the above table will be consistent with and sufficient to measure the relevant expected input or output derived from the **Final Physical Notification Data** and **Bid-Offer Acceptances** issued under **BC2** which are still in dispute following the procedure in OC5.4.2.

OC5.5.4.2 Due account will be taken of any conditions on the **System** which may affect the results of the test. The relevant **User** must, if requested, demonstrate, to **The Company's** reasonable satisfaction, the reliability of the suitable recorders, disclosing calibration records to the extent appropriate.

OC5.5.5 <u>Test Failure / Re-test</u>

OC5.5.5.1 If the **BM Unit**, **Power Generating Module**, **CCGT Modules**, **Power Park Module**, **OTSUA**, or **Generating Unit** (excluding **Power Park Units**), **HVDC Equipment** or **DC Converter Station** concerned fails to pass the test instructed by **The Company** under OC5.5.1.1 the **User** must provide **The Company** with a written report specifying in reasonable detail the reasons for any failure of the test so far as they are then known to the **User** after due and careful enquiry. This must be provided within five **Business Days** of the test.

OC5.5.5.2 If in **The Company's** reasonable opinion the failure to pass the test relates to compliance with the **CC** or **ECC** as applicable then **The Company** may invoke the process detailed in CP.8.2 to CP.9, or ECP.8.2 to ECP.9

OC5.5.5.3 If a dispute arises relating to the failure, **The Company** and the relevant **User** shall seek to resolve the dispute by discussion, and, if they fail to reach agreement, the **User** may by notice require **The Company** to carry out a re-test on 48 hours' notice which shall be carried out following the procedure set out in OC5.5.3 and OC5.5.4 and subject as provided in OC5.5.1.3, as if **The Company** had issued an instruction at the time of notice from the **User**.

OC5.5.6 <u>Dispute Following Re-Test</u>

If the **BM Unit**, **Power Generating Module**, **CCGT Module**, **Power Park Module**, **OTSUA**, or **Generating Unit** (excluding **Power Park Units**), **HVDC Equipment** or **DC Converter** in **The Company's** view fails to pass the re-test and a dispute arises on that re-test, either party may use the **Disputes Resolution Procedure** for a ruling in relation to the dispute, which ruling shall be binding.

OC5.6 <u>DISPUTE RESOLUTION</u>

OC5.6.1 If following the procedure set out in OC5.5 it is accepted that the **BM Unit**, **Power Generating Module, CCGT Module**, **Power Park Module**, **OTSUA** (prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**) or **Generating Unit** (excluding **Power Park Units**)), **HVDC Equipment** or **DC Converter** has failed the test or re-test (as applicable), the **User** shall within 14 days, or such longer period as **The Company** may reasonably agree, following such failure, submit in writing to **The Company** for approval the date and time by which the **User** shall have brought the **BM Unit** concerned to a condition where it complies with the relevant requirement. **The Company** will not unreasonably withhold or delay its approval of the **User's** proposed date and time submitted. Should **The Company** not approve the **User's** proposed date or time (or any revised proposal), the **User** should amend such proposal having regard to any comments **The Company** may have made and re-submit it for approval.

OC5.6.2 If a **BM Unit** fails the test, the **User** shall submit revised **Export and Import Limits** and/or **Dynamic Parameters**, or in the case of a **BM Unit** comprising a **Generating Unit**, **Power Generating Module, CCGT Module**, **HVDC Equipment**, **DC Converter**, **OTSUA** (prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**) or **Power Park Module**, the **User** may amend, with **The Company's** approval, the relevant registered parameters of that **Generating Unit**, **Power Generating Module**, **CCGT Module**, **HVDC Equipment**, **DC Converter**, **OTSUA** (prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**) or **Power Park Module**, as the case may be, relating to the criteria, for the period of time until the **BM Unit** can achieve the parameters previously registered, as demonstrated in a re-test.

OC5.6.3 Once the **User** has indicated to **The Company** the date and time that the **BM Unit**, **Power Generating Module**, **CCGT Module**, **Power Park Module**, **Generating Unit** (excluding **Power Park Units**) or **OTSUA** (prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**), **HVDC Equipment** or **DC Converter Station** can achieve the parameters previously registered or submitted, **The Company** shall either accept this information or require the **User** to demonstrate the restoration of the capability by means of a repetition of the test referred to in OC5.5.3 by an instruction requiring the **User** on 48 hours notice to carry out such a test. The provisions of this OC5.6 will apply to such further test.

OC5.7 BLACK START TESTING

OC5.7.1 General

(a) **The Company** shall require a **Black Start Service Provider** to carry out a **Black Start Test** in order to demonstrate that a **Black Start Station** or **Black Start HVDC System** has a **Black Start Capability**.

(i) In the case of a **Generator**, **The Company** shall require a **Generator** with a **Black Start Station** to carry out a test (either a "**Black Start Unit Test"** or a **Black Start Station Test**") in order to demonstrate that a **Black Start Station** has a **Black Start Capability**.

(ii) In the case of an **HVDC System Owner** or **DC Converter Station Owner**, **The Company** shall require an **HVDC System Owner** or **DC Converter Station Owner** with a **Black Start HVDC System** to carry out a test (a "**Black Start HVDC Test**") on a **HVDC System** or **DC Converter**, in order to demonstrate that a **Black Start HVDC System** has a **Black Start Capability**.

(iii) In the case of an **EU Generator**, **The Company** may also require a **Generator** with a **Black Start Station** to carry out a test (a **Quick Resynchronisation Unit Test**) in order to demonstrate that a **Black Start Station** has a **Quick Re-Synchronisation Capability**.

(b) Where **The Company** requires a **Black Start Service Provider** to undertake testing, the following requirements shall apply:-

(i) Where **The Company** requires a **Generator** with a **Black Start Station** to carry out a **Black Start Unit Test**, on each **Genset,** which has **Black Start Capability**, within such a **Black Start Station**, the **Generator** shall execute such a test at least once every three years. **The Company** shall not require the **Black Start Test Unit** to be carried out on more than one **Genset** at that **Black Start Station** at the same time, and would not, in the absence of exceptional circumstances, expect any of the other **Gensets** at the **Black Start Station** to be directly affected by the **Black Start Unit Test**.

(ii) **The Company** may occasionally require the **Generator** to carry out a **Black Start Station Test** at any time (but will not require a **Black Start Station Test** to be carried out more than once in every three calendar years in respect of any particular **Genset** unless it can justify on reasonable grounds the necessity for further tests or unless the further test is a re-test). If successful, this **Black Start Station Test** shall count as a successful **Black Start Unit Test** for the **Genset** used in the test.

(iii) **The Company** may require the **HVDC System Owner** or **DC Converter Station Owner** to carry out a **Black Start HVDC Test** at any time (but will not require such a test to be carried out more than once in every three calendar years unless it can justify on reasonable grounds the necessity for further tests or unless the further test is a re-test).

(iv) The **Company** may occasionally require the **EU Generator** to carry out a **Quick Re-Synchronisation Test** at any time, but will generally only be required where the **EU Generator** has made a change to its **Plant** and **Apparatus** which has an impact on its **Houseload Operation** or after two unsuccessful tripping **Events** in the operational environment.

The above tests will be deemed a success where starting from **Shutdown** is achieved within a time frame specified by **The Company** and which may be agreed in the **Black Start Contract**.

c) **The Company** may require a **Generator** to carry out a **Black Start Unit Test** at any time (but will not require a **Black Start Unit Test** to be carried out more than once in each calendar year in respect of any particular **Genset** unless it can justify on reasonable grounds the necessity for further tests or unless the further test is a re-test).

(d) When **The Company** wishes a **Black Start Service Provider** to carry out a **Black Start Test**, it shall notify the relevant **Black Start Service Provider** at least 7 days prior to the time of the **Black Start Test** with details of the proposed **Black Start Test**.

OC5.7.2 Procedure for a Black Start Test

The following procedure will, so far as practicable, be carried out in the following sequence for **Black Start Tests**:

OC5.7.2.1 Black Start Unit Tests

(a) The relevant **Generating Unit** shall be **Synchronised** and **Loaded**;

(b) All the **Auxiliary Gas Turbines** and/or **Auxiliary Diesel Engines** in the **Black Start Station** in which that **Generating Unit** is situated, shall be **Shutdown**.

(c) The **Generating Unit** shall be **De-Loaded** and **De-Synchronised** and all alternating current electrical supplies to its **Auxiliaries** shall be disconnected.

(d) The **Auxiliary Gas Turbine(s)** or **Auxiliary Diesel Engine(s)** to the relevant **Generating Unit** shall be started, and shall re-energise the **Unit Board** of the relevant **Generating Unit**.

(e) The **Auxiliaries** of the relevant **Generating Unit** shall be fed by the **Auxiliary Gas Turbine(s)** or **Auxiliary Diesel Engine(s)**, via the **Unit Board**, to enable the relevant **Generating Unit** to return to **Synchronous Speed**.

(f) The relevant **Generating Unit** shall be **Synchronised** to the **System** but not **Loaded**, unless the appropriate instruction has been given by **The Company** under **BC2** which would also be in accordance with the requirements of the **Black Start Contract**.

(g) In respect of **EU Generators**, the above tests defined in OC5.7.2.1(a) – (e) shall be in accordance with the requirements of ECC.6.3.5.3.

OC5.7.2.2 Black Start Station Test

(a) All **Generating Units** at the **Black Start Station**, other than the **Generating Unit** on which the **Black Start Test** is to be carried out, and all the **Auxiliary Gas Turbines** and/or **Auxiliary Diesel Engines** at the **Black Start Station**, shall be **Shutdown**.

(b) The relevant **Generating Unit** shall be **Synchronised** and **Loaded**.

(c) The relevant **Generating Unit** shall be **De-Loaded** and **De-Synchronised**.

(d) All external alternating current electrical supplies to the **Unit Board** of the relevant **Generating Unit**, and to the **Station Board** of the relevant **Black Start Station**, shall be disconnected.

(e) An **Auxiliary Gas Turbine** or **Auxiliary Diesel Engine** at the **Black Start Station** shall be started, and shall re-energise either directly, or via the **Station Board**, the **Unit Board** of the relevant **Generating Unit**.

(f) The provisions of OC5.7.2.1 (e) and (f) shall thereafter be followed.

(g) In respect of **EU Generators**, the above tests defined in OC5.7.2.2(a) – (e) shall be in accordance with the requirements of ECC.6.3.5.3.

OC5.7.2.3 Procedure for a **Black Start HVDC Test**

a) The **HVDC System** or **DC Converter Station** shall demonstrate its technical capability to energise the busbar of the de-energised AC substation to which it is connected, within the **GB Synchronous Area** within a timeframe specified by **The Company**. In the case of **HVDC Systems** this shall be in accordance with the requirements of ECC.6.3.5.4. As part of this test, all **Auxiliaries** are required to be derived from within the **HVDC System** or **DC Converter Station**.

b) The test shall be carried out while the **HVDC System** or **DC Converter Station** starts from **Shutdown**;

c) The test shall be deemed passed, provided that the following conditions are cumulatively fulfilled:

i) The **HVDC System Owner** has demonstrated its **HVDC System** or **DC Converter Station** is able to energise the busbar of the isolated AC-substation to which it is connected within the **GB Synchronous Area**

ii) The **HVDC System** or **DC Converter Station** can achieve a stable operating point at an agreed capacity as agreed with **The Company**The relevant **HVDC System** or **DC Converter Station** can be connected to the **System** but not **Loaded**, unless appropriate instructions are given by **The Company** under **BC2** which would also be in accordance with the requirements of the **Black Start Contract**.

iii) In respect of **HVDC Systems** and **Remote End HVDC Converter Stations**, the above tests defined in OC5.7.2.3(a) – (c) shall be in accordance with the requirements of, ECC.6.1.2, ECC.6.1.4, ECC.6.2.2.9.4 and ECC.6.3.5.4.

iv) In respect of **DC Converter Stations**, the above tests defined in OC5.7.2.3(a) – (c) shall be in accordance with the requirements of, CC.6.1.2, CC.6.1.3 and CC.6.1.4.

OC5.7.2.4 All **Black Start Tests** shall be carried out at the time specified by **The Company** in the notice given under OC5.7.1 and shall be undertaken in the presence of a reasonable number of representatives appointed and authorised by **The Company**, who shall be given access to all information relevant to the **Black Start Test**.

OC5.7.2.5 Failure of a Black Start Test

A **Black Start Station** or **Black Start HVDC System** shall fail a **Black Start Test** if the **Black Start Test** shows that it does not have a **Black Start Capability** (ie. if the relevant **Generating Unit** or **HVDC System** or **DC Converter** fails to be **Synchronised** to the **System** within two hours of the **Auxiliary Gas Turbine(s)** or **Auxiliary Diesel Engine(s)** being required to start unless this is part of a **Local Joint Restoration Plan** where the times will be adjusted accordingly).

OC5.7.2.6 If a **Black Start Station** or **Black Start HVDC System** fails to pass a **Black Start Test** the **Black Start Service Provider** must provide **The Company** with a written report specifying in reasonable detail the reasons for any failure of the test so far as they are then known to the **Black Start Service Provider** after due and careful enquiry. This must be provided within five **Business Days** of the test. If a dispute arises relating to the failure, **The Company** and the relevant **Black Start Service Provider**shall seek to resolve the dispute by discussion, and if they fail to reach agreement, the **Black Start Service Provider** may require **The Company** to carry out a further **Black Start Test** on 48 hours notice which shall be carried out following the procedure set out in OC5.7.2.1 or OC5.7.2.2 or OC5.7.2.3 as the case may be, as if **The Company** had issued an instruction at the time of notice from the **Black Start Service Provider.**

OC5.7.2.7 If the **Black Start Station** or **Black Start HVDC System** concerned fails to pass the re-test and a dispute arises on that re-test, either party may use the **Disputes Resolution Procedure** for a ruling in relation to the dispute, which ruling shall be binding.

OC5.7.2.8 If following the procedure in OC5.7.2.6 and OC5.7.2.7 it is accepted that the **Black Start Station** or **Black Start HVDC System** has failed the **Black Start Test** (or a re-test carried out under OC5.7.2.5), within 14 days, or such longer period as **The Company** may reasonably agree, following such failure, the relevant **Black Start Service Provider** shall submit to **The Company** in writing for approval, the date and time by which that **Black Start Service Provider**shall have brought that **Black Start Station** or **Black Start HVDC System** to a condition where it has a **Black Start Capability** and would pass the **Black Start Test**, and **The Company** will not unreasonably withhold or delay its approval of the **Black Start Service Provider's** proposed date and time submitted. Should **The Company** not approve the **Black Start Service Provider's** proposed date and time (or any revised proposal) the **Black Start Service Provider**shall revise such proposal having regard to any comments **The Company** may have made and resubmit it for approval.

OC5.7.2.9 Once the **Black Start Service Provider** has indicated to **The Company** that the **PowerStation** or **HVDC System** or **DC Converter Station** has a **Black Start Capability**, **The Company** shall either accept this information or require the **Black Start Service Provider** to demonstrate that the relevant **Black Start Station** or **Black Start HVDC System** has its **Black Start Capability** restored, by means of a repetition of the **Black Start Test** referred to in OC5.7.1(d) following the same procedure as for the initial **Black Start Test**. The provisions of this OC5.7.2 will apply to such test.

OC5.7.4 Quick Re-synchronisation UnitTest

(a) The relevant **Generating Unit** shall be **Synchronised** and **Loaded**;

(b) All the **Auxiliary Gas Turbines** and/or **Auxiliary Diesel Engines** in the **Black Start Station** in which that **Generating Unit** is situated, shall be **Shutdown**.

(c) The **Generating Unit** shall tripped to house load**.**

(d) The relevant **Generating Unit** shall be **Synchronised** to the **System** but not **Loaded**, unless the appropriate instruction has been given by **The Company** under **BC2** which would also be in accordance with the requirements of the **Black Start Contract**.

In respect of **EU Generators**, the above tests defined in OC5.7.2.3(a) – (e) shall be in accordance with the requirements of ECC.6.3.5.6.

OC5.8 PROCEDURES APPLYING TO EMBEDDED MEDIUM POWER STATIONS NOT SUBJECT TO A BILATERAL AGREEMENT AND EMBEDDED DC CONVERTER STATIONS NOT SUBJECT TO A BILATERAL AGREEMENT

OC5.8.1 Compliance Statement

Each **Network Operator** shall ensure that each **Embedded Person** provides to the **Network Operator** upon **The Company's** request:

(a) written confirmation that each such **Power Generating Module**, **Generating Unit**, **Power Park Module**, **HVDC Equipment**, or **DC Converter** complies with the requirements of the **CC**; and

(b) evidence, where requested, reasonably satisfactory to **The Company**, of such compliance. Such a request shall not normally be made by **The Company** more than twice in any calendar year in respect of any **Generator's Power Generating Module**, **Generating Unit** or **Power Park Module** or **HVDC System Owner's HVDC System**, or **DC Converter** owner's **DC Converter**.

The **Network Operator** shall provide the evidence or written confirmation required under OC5.8.1 (a) and (b) forthwith upon receipt to **The Company**.

OC5.8.2 Network Operator's Obligations To Facilitate Tests

If:

(a) the **Network Operator** fails to procure the confirmation referred to at OC5.8.1(a); or

(b) the evidence of compliance is not to **The Company's** reasonable satisfaction,

then, **The Company** shall be entitled to require the **Network Operator** to procure access upon terms reasonably satisfactory to **The Company** to enable **The Company** to witness the **Embedded Person** carrying out the tests referred to in OC5.8.3 in respect of the relevant **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** or **Embedded HVDC System**.

OC5.8.3 Testing Of Embedded Medium Power Stations Not Subject To A Bilateral Agreement Or Embedded DC Converter Stations Not Subject To A Bilateral Agreement or Embedded HVDC Equipment Not Subject To A Bilateral Agreement

The Company may, in accordance with the provisions of OC5.8.2, at any time (although not normally more than twice in any calendar year in respect of any particular **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** or **Embedded HVDC Equipment** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**) issue an instruction requiring the **Network Operator** within whose **System** the relevant **Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **DC Converter Station** or **HVDC Equipment** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** is **Embedded**, to require the **Embedded Person** to carry out a test.

Such test shall be carried out at a time no sooner than 48 hours from the time that the instruction was issued, on any one or more of the **Generating Units**, **Power Generating Module, Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** or **HVDC Equipment** comprising part of the relevant **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station or HVDC System** and should only be to demonstrate that:

(a) the relevant **Generating Unit**, **Power Generating Module, Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** or **HVDC Equipment** meets the requirements of the paragraphs in the **CC** or **ECC** which are applicable to such **Generating Units**, **Power Generating Modules**, **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** or **HVDC Equipment**;

(b) the **Reactive Power** capability registered with **The Company** under **OC2** meets the requirements set out in CC.6.3.2 or ECC.6.3.2 as applicable.

The instruction may only be issued where, following consultation with the relevant **Network Operator**, **The Company** has:

(a) confirmed to the relevant **Network Operator** the manner in which the test will be conducted, which shall be consistent with the principles established in OC5.5.3; and

(b) received confirmation from the relevant **Network Operator** that the relevant **Generating Unit**, **Power Generating Module**, **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** or **HVDC Equipment** would not then be unavailable by reason of forced outage or **Planned Outage** expected prior to the instruction.

The relevant **Network Operator** is responsible for ensuring the performance of any test so required by **The Company** and the **Network Operator** shall ensure that the **Embedded Person** retains the responsibility for ensuring the safety of personnel and plant during the test.

OC5.8.4 Test Failures/Re-Tests And Disputes

The relevant **Network Operator** shall:

(a) ensure that provisions equivalent to OC5.5.5, OC5.5.6 and OC5.6 apply to **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not the subject of a **Bilateral Agreement, Embedded DC Converter Stations** not the subject of a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded HVDC Equipment** not the subject of a **Bilateral Agreement** within its **System** in respect of test failures, re-tests and disputes as to test failures and re-tests;

(b) ensure that the provisions equivalent to OC5.5.5, OC5.5.6 and OC5.6 referred to in OC5.8.4(a) are effective so that **The Company** may require, if it so wishes, the provision to it of any reports or other information equivalent to those or that to which **The Company** would be entitled in relation to test failures, re-tests and disputes as to test failures and re-tests under the provisions of OC5.5.5, OC5.5.6 and OC5.6; and

(c) the provisions equivalent to OC5.5.5, OC5.5.6 and OC5.6 referred to in OC5.8.4(a) are effective to permit **The Company** to conduct itself and take decisions in such a manner in relation to test failures, re-tests and disputes as to test failures and re-tests in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not the subject of a **Bilateral Agreement**, **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not the subject of a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded HVDC Equipment** not the subject of a **Bilateral Agreement** as it is able to conduct itself and take decisions in relation to test failures, re-tests and disputes as to test failures and re-tests under OC5.5.5, OC5.5.6 and OC5.6.

APPENDIX 1 - ONSITE SIGNAL PROVISION FOR WITNESSING TESTS

OC5.A.1.1 During tests witnessed on-site by **The Company**, the following signals shall be provided to **The Company** by the **GB Generator**, GB **Generator** undertaking **OTSDUW or DC Converter Station** owner in accordance with CC.6.6.2:

OC5.A.1.2 <u>Synchronous Generating Units</u>

(a) All Tests

- MW - **Active Power** at **Generating Unit** terminals

(b) Reactive & Excitation System

- MVAr - **Reactive Power** at **Generating Unit** terminals
- Vt - **Generating Unit** terminal voltage
- Efd- **Generating Unit** field voltage and/or main exciter field voltage
- Ifd – **Generating Unit** field current (where possible)
- **Power System Stabiliser** output, where applicable.
- Noise – Injected noise signal (where applicable and possible)

(c) Governor System & Frequency Response

- Fsys - **System Frequency**
- Finj - Injected Speed Reference
- Logic - Stop / Start Logic Signal

For Gas Turbines:

- GT Fuel Demand
- GT Fuel Valve Position
- GT Inlet Guide Vane Position
- GT Exhaust Gas Temperature

For Steam Turbines at >= 1Hz:

- Pressure before Turbine Governor Valves
- Turbine Governor Valve Positions
- Governor Oil Pressure*
- Boiler Pressure Set Point *
- Superheater Outlet Pressure *
- Pressure after Turbine Governor Valves*
- Boiler Firing Demand*

*Where applicable (typically not in CCGT module)

For Hydro Plant:

- Speed Governor Demand Signal
- Actuator Output Signal
- Guide Vane / Needle Valve Position

(d) Compliance with CC.6.3.3	• Fsys - **System Frequency** • Finj - Injected Speed Reference • Appropriate control system parameters as agreed with **The Company** (See OC5.A.2.9)

OC5.A.1.3 Power Park Modules, OTSUA and DC Converters

	Each **Power Park Module** and **DC Converters** at **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point**
(a) Real Time on site.	• Total **Active Power** (MW) • Total **Reactive Power** (MVAr) • Line-line Voltage (kV) • **System Frequency** (Hz)
(b) Real Time on site or Downloadable	• Injected frequency signal (Hz) or test logic signal (Boolean) when appropriate • Injected voltage signal (per unit voltage) or test logic signal (Boolean) when appropriate • In the case of an **Onshore Power Park Module** the **Onshore Power Park Module** site voltage (MV) (kV) • **Power System Stabiliser** output, where appropriate • In the case of a **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** where the **Reactive Power** is provided by from more than one **Reactive Power** source, the individual **Reactive Power** contributions from each source, as agreed with **The Company**. • In the case of **DC Converters** appropriate control system parameters as agreed with **The Company** (See OC5.A.4) • In the case of an **Offshore Power Park Module** the Total **Active Power** (MW) and the Total **Reactive Power** (MVAr) at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point**
(c) Real Time on site or Downloadable	• Available power for **Power Park Module** (MW) • Power source speed for **Power Park Module** (e.g. wind speed) (m/s) when appropriate • Power source direction for **Power Park Module** (degrees) when appropriate See OC5.A.1.3.1

OC5.A.1.3.1 **The Company** accept that the signals specified in OC5.A.1.3(c) may have lower effective sample rates than those required in CC.6.6.2 although any signals supplied for connection to **The Company's** recording equipment which do not meet at least the sample rates detailed in CC.6.6.2 should have the actual sample rates indicated to **The Company** before testing commences.

OC5.A.1.3.2 For all **The Company** witnessed testing either;

(i) the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner shall provide to **The Company** all signals outlined in OC5.A.1.3 direct from the **Power Park Module** control system without any attenuation, delay or filtering which would result in the inability to fully demonstrate the objectives of the test, or identify any potential safety or plant instability issues, and with a signal update rate corresponding to CC.6.6.2.1; or

(ii) in the case of **Onshore Power Park Modules** the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner shall provide signals OC5.A.1.3(a) direct from one or more transducer(s) connected to current and voltage transformers for monitoring in real time on site; or,

(iii) In the case of **Offshore Power Park Modules** and **OTSUA** signals OC5.A.1.3(a) will be provided at the **Interface Point** by the **Offshore Transmission Licensee** pursuant to the STC or by the **Generator** when **OTSDUW Arrangements** apply.

OC5.A.1.3.3 Options OC5.A.1.3.2 (ii) and (iii) will only be available on condition that;

(a) all signals outlined in OC5.A.1.3 are recorded and made available to **The Company** by the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner from the **Power Park Module** or **OTSUA** or **DC Converter** control systems as a download once the testing has been completed; and

(b) the full test results are provided by the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner within 2 working days of the test date to **The Company** unless **The Company** agrees otherwise; and

(c) all data is provided with a sample rate in accordance with CC.6.6.2.2 unless **The Company** agrees otherwise; and

(d) in **The Company's** reasonable opinion the solution does not unreasonably add a significant delay between tests or impede the volume of testing which can take place on the day.

OC5.A.1.3.4 In the case of where transducers connected to current and voltage transformers are installed (OC5.A.1.3.3 (ii) and (iii)), the transducers shall meet the following specification

(a) The transducer(s) shall be permanently installed to easily allow safe testing at any point in the future, and to avoid a requirement for recalibration of the current transformers and voltage transformers.

(b) The transducer(s) should be directly connected to the metering quality current transformers and voltage transformers or similar.

(c) The transducers shall either have a response time no greater than 50ms to reach 90% of output, or no greater than 300ms to reach 99.5%.

APPENDIX 2 - COMPLIANCE TESTING OF SYNCHRONOUS PLANT

OC5.A.2.1 Scope

OC5.A.2.1.1 This Appendix sets out the tests contained therein to demonstrate compliance with the relevant clauses of the **Connection Conditions** of the Grid Code and apply only to **GB Generators**. This Appendix shall be read in conjunction with the **CP** with regard to the submission of the reports to **The Company**. The testing requirements applicable to **EU Generators** are specified in ECP.A.5.

OC5.A.2.1.2 The tests specified in this Appendix will normally be sufficient to demonstrate compliance however **The Company** may:

(i) agree an alternative set of tests provided **The Company** deem the alternative set of tests sufficient to demonstrate compliance with the **Grid Code** and **Bilateral Agreement**; and/or

(ii) require additional or alternative tests if information supplied to **The Company** during the compliance process suggests that the tests in this Appendix will not fully demonstrate compliance with the relevant section of the **Grid Code** or **Bilateral Agreement**.

(iii) Agree a reduced set of tests for subsequent **Generating Units** following successful completion of the first **Generating Unit** tests in the case of a **Power Station** comprised of two or more **Generating Units** which **The Company** reasonably considers to be identical.

If:

(a) the tests performed pursuant to OC5.A.2.1.2(iii) in respect of subsequent **Generating Units** do not replicate the full tests for the first **Generating Unit**, or

(b) any of the tests performed pursuant to OC5.A.2.1.2(iii) do not fully demonstrate compliance with the relevant aspects of the **Grid Code**, **Ancillary Services Agreement** and / or **Bilateral Agreement**,

then notwithstanding the provisions above, the full testing requirements set out in this Appendix will be applied.

OC5.A.2.1.3 The **Generator** is responsible for carrying out the tests set out in and in accordance with this Appendix and the **Generator** retains the responsibility for the safety of personnel and plant during the test. **The Company** will witness all of the tests outlined or agreed in relation to this Appendix unless **The Company** decides and notifies the **Generator** otherwise. Reactive Capability tests may be witnessed by **The Company** remotely from the **The Company** control centre. For all on site **The Company** witnessed tests the **Generator** should ensure suitable representatives from the **Generator** and manufacturer (if appropriate) are available on site for the entire testing period. In all cases the **Generator** shall provide suitable monitoring equipment to record all relevant test signals as outlined below in OC5.A.3.1.5.

OC5.A.2.1.6 The **Generator** shall submit a schedule of tests to **The Company** in accordance with CP.4.3.1

OC5.A.2.1.7 Prior to the testing of a **Generating Unit** the **Generator** shall complete the **Integral Equipment Test** procedure in accordance with OC.7.5

OC5.A.2.1.8 Full **Generating Unit** testing as required by CP.7.2 is to be completed as defined in OC5.A.2.2 through to OC5.A.2.9

OC5.A.2.2 Excitation System Open Circuit Step Response Tests

OC5.A.2.2.1 The open circuit step response of the **Excitation System** will be tested by applying a voltage step change from 90% to 100% of the nominal **Generating Unit** terminal voltage, with the **Generating Unit** on open circuit and at rated speed.

OC5.A.2.2.1 The test shall be carried out prior to synchronisation in accordance with CP.6.4. This is not witnessed by **The Company** unless specifically requested by **The Company**. Where **The Company** is not witnessing the tests, the **Generator** shall supply the recordings of the following signals to **The Company** in an electronic spreadsheet format:

Vt - **Generating Unit** terminal voltage

Efd - **Generating Unit** field voltage or main exciter field voltage

Ifd- **Generating Unit** field current (where possible)

Step injection signal

OC5.A.2.2.3 Results shall be legible, identifiable by labelling, and shall have appropriate scaling.

OC5.A.2.3 Open & Short Circuit Saturation Characteristics

OC5.A.2.3.1 The test shall normally be carried out prior to synchronisation in accordance with CP.6.4. Manufacturer factory test results may be used where appropriate or manufacturers factory type test results may be used if agreed by **The Company**.

OC5.A.2.3.2 This is not witnessed by **The Company**. Graphical and tabular representations of the results in an electronic spreadsheet format showing per unit open circuit terminal voltage and short circuit current versus per unit field current shall be submitted to **The Company**.

OC5.A.2.3.3 Results shall be legible, identifiable by labelling, and shall have appropriate scaling.

OC5.A.2.4 Excitation System On-Load Tests

OC5.A.2.4.1 The time domain performance of the **Excitation System** shall be tested by application of voltage step changes corresponding to 1% and 2% of the nominal terminal voltage.

OC5.A.2.4.2 Where a **Power System Stabiliser** is present:

(i) The **PSS** must only be commissioned in accordance with BC2.11.2. When a **PSS** is switched on for the first time as part of on-load commissioning or if parameters have been adjusted the **Generator** should consider reducing the **PSS** output gain by at least 50% and should consider reducing the limits on **PSS** output by at least a factor of 5 to prevent unexpected PSS action affecting the stability of the **Generating Unit** or the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

(ii) The time domain performance of the **Excitation System** shall be tested by application of voltage step changes corresponding to 1% and 2% of the nominal terminal voltage, repeating with and without the **PSS** in service.

(iii) The frequency domain tuning of the **PSS** shall also be demonstrated by injecting a 0.2Hz-3Hz band limited random noise signal into the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** reference with the **Generating Unit** operating at points specified by **The Company** (up to rated MVA output).

(iv) The **PSS** gain margin shall be tested by increasing the **PSS** gain gradually to threefold and observing the **Generating Unit** steady state **Active Power** output.

(v) The interaction of the **PSS** with changes in **Active Power** shall be tested by application of a +0.5Hz frequency injection to the governor while the **Generating Unit** is selected to **Frequency Sensitive Mode**.

(vi) If the **Generating Unit** is of the pump storage type then the step tests shall be carried out, with and without the **PSS**, in the pumping mode in addition to the generating mode.

(vii) Where the **Bilateral Agreement** requires that the **PSS** is in service at a specified loading level additional testing witnessed by **The Company** will be required during the commissioning process before the **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** may exceed this output level.

(viii) Where the **Excitation System** includes a **PSS**, the **Generator** shall provide a suitable noise source to facilitate noise injection testing.

OC5.A.2.4.3 The following typical procedure is provided to assist **Generators** in drawing up their own site specific procedures for the **The Company** witnessed **PSS** Tests.

Test	Injection	Notes
	Synchronous Generator running rated MW, unity pf, PSS Switched Off	
1	• Record steady state for 10 seconds • Inject +1% step to AVR Voltage Reference and hold for at least 10 seconds until stabilised • Remove step returning AVR Voltage Reference to nominal and hold for at least 10 seconds	
2	• Record steady state for 10 seconds • Inject +2% step to AVR Voltage Reference and hold for at least 10 seconds until stabilised • Remove step returning AVR Voltage Reference to nominal and hold for at least 10 seconds	
3	• Inject band limited (0.2-3Hz) random noise signal into voltage reference and measure frequency spectrum of Real Power. • Remove noise injection.	
	Switch On Power System Stabiliser	
4	• Record steady state for 10 seconds • Inject +1% step to AVR Voltage Reference and hold for at least 10 seconds until stabilised • Remove step returning AVR Voltage Reference to nominal and hold for at least 10 seconds	
5	• Record steady state for 10 seconds • Inject +2% step to AVR Voltage Reference and hold for at least 10 seconds until stabilised • Remove step returning AVR Voltage Reference to nominal and hold for at least 10 seconds	
6	• Increase PSS gain at 30 second intervals. i.e. x1 – x1.5 – x2 – x2.5 – x3 • Return PSS gain to initial setting	
7	• Inject band limited (0.2-3Hz) random noise signal into voltage reference and measure frequency spectrum of Real Power. • Remove noise injection.	

8	• Select the governor to FSM • Inject +0.5 Hz step into governor. • Hold until generator MW output is stabilised • Remove step	

OC5.A.2.5 Under-excitation Limiter Performance Test

OC5.A.2.5.1 Initially the performance of the **Under-excitation Limiter** should be checked by moving the limit line close to the operating point of the **Generating Unit** when operating close to unity power factor. The operating point of the **Generating Unit** is then stepped into the limit by applying a 2% decrease in **Automatic Voltage Regulator** reference voltage.

OC5.A.2.5.2 The final performance of the **Under-excitation Limiter** shall be demonstrated by testing its response to a step change corresponding to a 2% decrease in **Automatic Voltage Regulator** reference voltage when the **Generating Unit** is operating just off the limit line, at the designed setting as indicated on the **Performance Chart** submitted to **The Company** under OC2.

OC5.A.2.5.3 Where possible the **Under-excitation Limiter** should also be tested by operating the tap-changer when the **Generating Unit** is operating just off the limit line, as set up.

OC5.A.2.5.4 The **Under-excitation Limiter** will normally be tested at low **Active Power** output and at maximum **Active Power** output (**Registered Capacity**).

OC5.A.2.5.5 The following typical procedure is provided to assist **Generators** in drawing up their own site specific procedures for the **The Company** witnessed **Under-excitation Limiter** Tests.

Test	Injection	Notes
	Synchronous generator running rated MW at unity power factor. Under-excitation limit temporarily moved close to the operating point of the generator.	
1	• PSS on. • Inject -2% voltage step into AVR voltage reference and hold at least for 10 seconds until stabilised • Remove step returning AVR Voltage Reference to nominal and hold for at least 10 seconds	
	Under-excitation limit moved to normal position. Synchronous generator running at rated MW and at leading MVArs close to Under-excitation limit.	
2	• PSS on. • Inject -2% voltage step into AVR voltage reference and hold at least for 10 seconds until stabilised • Remove step returning AVR Voltage Reference to nominal and hold for at least 10 seconds	

OC5.A.2.6 Over-excitation Limiter Performance Test

Description & Purpose of Test

OC5.A.2.6.1 The performance of the **Over-excitation Limiter**, where it exists, shall be demonstrated by testing its response to a step increase in the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** reference voltage that results in operation of the **Over-excitation Limiter**. Prior to application of the step the **Generating Unit** shall be generating **Rated Active Power** and operating within its continuous **Reactive Power** capability. The size of the step will be determined by the minimum value necessary to operate the **Over-excitation Limiter** and will be agreed by **The Company** and the **Generator**. The resulting operation beyond the **Over-excitation Limit** shall be controlled by the **Over-excitation Limiter** without the operation of any protection that could trip the **Generating Unit**. The step shall be removed immediately on completion of the test.

OC5.A.2.6.2 If the **Over-excitation Limiter** has multiple levels to account for heating effects, an explanation of this functionality will be necessary and if appropriate, a description of how this can be tested.

OC5.A.2.6.3 The following typical procedure is provided to assist **Generators** in drawing up their own site specific procedures for the **The Company** witnessed **Under-excitation Limiter** Tests.

Test	Injection	Notes
	Synchronous Generator running rated MW and maximum lagging MVAr.	
	Over-excitation Limit temporarily set close to this operating point. PSS on.	
1	• Inject positive voltage step into AVR voltage reference and hold • Wait till Over-excitation Limiter operates after sufficient time delay to bring back the excitation back to the limit. • Remove step returning AVR Voltage Reference to nominal.	
	Over-excitation Limit restored to its normal operating value. PSS on.	

OC5.A.2.7 Reactive Capability

OC5.A.2.7.1 The leading and lagging **Reactive Power** capability on each **Generating Unit** will normally be demonstrated by operation of the **Generating Unit** at 0.85 power factor lagging for 1 hour and 0.95 power factor leading for 1 hour.

OC5.A.2.7.2 In the case of an **Embedded Generating Unit** where distribution network considerations restrict the **Generating Unit Reactive Power** Output then the maximum leading and lagging capability will be demonstrated without breaching the host network operators limits.

OC5.A.2.7.3 The test procedure, time and date will be agreed with **The Company** and will be to the instruction of **The Company** control centre and shall be monitored and recorded at both the **The Company** control centre and by the **Generator**.

OC5.A.2.7.4 Where the **Generator** is recording the voltage and **Reactive Power** at the **Generating Unit** terminals the results shall be supplied in an electronic spreadsheet format.

OC5.A.2.7.5 The ability of the **Generating Unit** to comply with the operational requirements specified in BC2.A.2.6 and CC.6.1.7 will normally be demonstrated by changing the tap position and, where agreed in the **Bilateral Agreement**, the **Generating Unit** terminal voltage.

OC5.A.2.8 Governor and Load Controller Response Performance

OC5.A.2.8.1 The governor and load controller response performance will be tested by injecting simulated frequency deviations into the governor and load controller systems. Such simulated frequency deviation signals must be injected simultaneously at both speed governor and load controller references. For **CCGT modules**, simultaneous injection into all gas turbines, steam turbine governors and module controllers is required.

OC5.A.2.8.2 Prior to witnessing the governor tests set out in OC5.A.2.8.6, **The Company** requires the **Generator** to conduct the preliminary tests detailed in OC5.A.2.8.4 and send the results to **The Company** for assessment unless agreed otherwise by **The Company**. The results should be supplied in an electronic spreadsheet format. These tests shall be completed at least two weeks prior to the witnessed governor response tests.

OC5.A.2.8.3 Where **CCGT module** or **Generating Unit** is capable of operating on alternative fuels, tests will be required to demonstrate performance when operating on each fuel. **The Company** may agree a reduction from the tests listed in OC5.A.2.8.6 for demonstrating performance on the alternative fuel. This includes the case where a main fuel is supplemented by bio-fuel.

Preliminary Governor Frequency Response Testing

OC5.A.2.8.4 Prior to conducting the full set of tests as per OC5.A.2.8.6, **Generators** are required to conduct a preliminary set of tests below to confirm the frequency injection method is correct and the plant control performance is within expectation. The test numbers refer to Figure 1 below. With the plant running at 80% of full load, the following frequency injections shall be applied.

Test No (Figure 1)	Frequency Injection	Notes
8	• Inject - 0.5Hz frequency fall over 10 sec • Hold until conditions stabilise • Remove the injected signal	
14	• Inject +0.5Hz frequency rise over 10 sec • Hold until conditions stabilise • Remove the injected signal	
13	• Inject -0.5Hz frequency fall over 10 sec • Hold for a further 20 sec • At 30 sec from the start of the test, Inject a +0.3Hz frequency rise over 30 sec. • Hold until conditions stabilise • Remove the injected signal	

OC5.A.2.8.5 The recorded results (e.g. Finj, MW and control signals) should be sampled at a minimum rate of 1 Hz to allow **The Company** to assess the plant performance from the initial transients (seconds) to the final steady state conditions (5-15 minutes depending on the plant design). This is not witnessed by **The Company**. The Generator shall supply the recordings including data to **The Company** in an electronic spreadsheet format. Results shall be legible, identifiable by labelling, and shall have appropriate scaling.

Full Frequency Response Testing Schedule Witnessed by The Company

OC5.A.2.8.6 The tests are to be conducted at a number of different Module Load Points (MLP). The load points are conducted as shown below unless agreed otherwise by **The Company**.

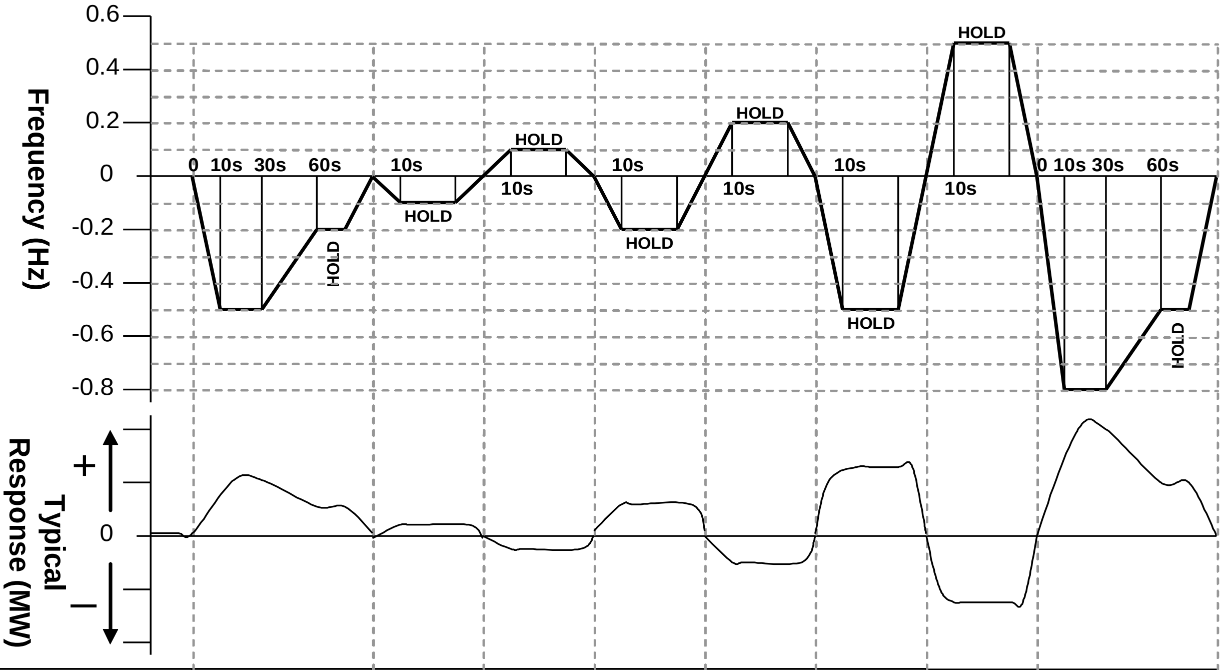
Module Load Point 6 (**Maximum Export Limit**)	100% MEL
Module Load Point 5	95% MEL
Module Load Point 4 (Mid point of Operating Range)	80% MEL
Module Load Point 3	70% MEL
Module Load Point 2 (**Minimum Generation**)	MG
Module Load Point 1 (**Design Minimum Operating Level**)	DMOL

OC5.A.2.8.7 The tests are divided into the following two types;

(i) **Frequency** response volume tests as per OC5.A.2.8. Figure 1. These tests consist of **Frequency** profile and ramp tests.

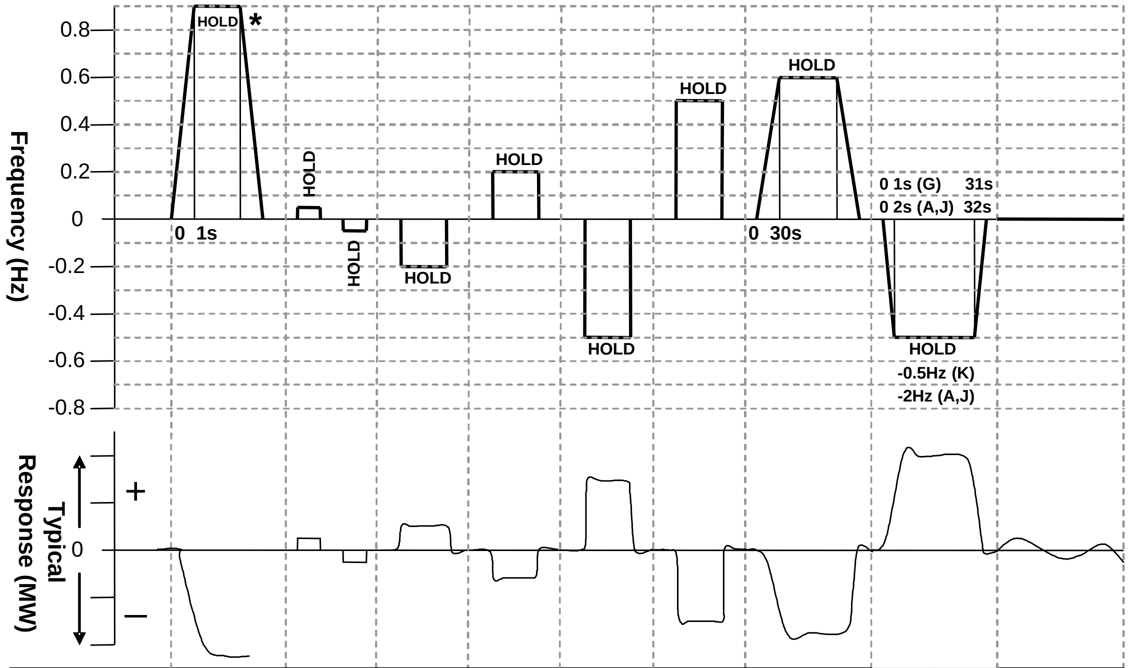
(ii) **System** islanding and step response tests as shown by OC5.A.2.8. Figure 2.

OC5.A.2.8.8 There should be sufficient time allowed between tests for control systems to reach steady state. Where the diagram states 'HOLD' the current injection should be maintained until the **Active Power** (MW) output of the **Generating Unit or CCGT Module** has stabilised. The frequency response capability test (see Figure 1) injection signal shall be returned to zero at the same rate at which it was applied. **The Company** may require repeat tests should the tests give unexpected results.



Load Point	LF Event Profile 1	LF Ramp -0.1Hz	HF Ramp +0.1Hz	LF Ramp -0.2Hz	HF Ramp +0.2Hz	LF Ramp -0.5Hz	HF Ramp +0.5Hz	LF Event Profile 2
MLP6			1	2	3		4	
MLP5	5			6			7	
MLP4	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	
MLP3	15						16	17
MLP2	18			19	20	21		22
MLP1	23			24	25			26

Figure 1: Frequency Response Capability Tests



Load Point	+2.0*	±0.02	-0.2	+0.2	-0.5	+0.5	+0.6	-0.5	-2.0	± 0**
MLP6	BC1						BC2			L
MLP6 LFSM	BC3						BC4			
MLP5								A		
MLP4		D/E	F	G	H	I		J		M
MLP4 LFSM										N
MLP3										
MLP2										
MLP1								K		

Figure 2: System islanding and step response tests

* This will generally be +2.0Hz unless an injection of this size causes a reduction in plant output that takes the operating point below **Designed Minimum Operating Level** in which case an appropriate injection should be calculated in accordance with the following:

For example 0.9Hz is needed to take an initial output 65% to a final output of 20%. If the initial output was not 65% and the **Designed Minimum Operating Level** is not 20% then the injected step should be adjusted accordingly as shown in the example given below

Initial Output	65%
Designed Minimum Operating Level	20%
Frequency Controller Droop	4%
Frequency to be injected =	(0.65 - 0.20) x 0.04 x 50 = 0.9Hz

** Tests L and M in Figure 2 shall be conducted if in this range of tests the system frequency feedback signal is replaced by the injection signal rather than the injection signal being added to the system frequency signal. The tests will consist of monitoring the **Generating Unit and CCGT Module** in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** during normal system frequency variations without applying any injection. Test N in figure 2 shall be conducted in all cases. All three tests should be conducted for a period of at least 10 minutes.

OC5.A.2.9 Compliance with CC.6.3.3 Functionality Test

OC5.A.2.9.1 Where the plant design includes active control function or functions to deliver CC.6.3.3 compliance, the **Generator** will propose and agree a test procedure with **The Company**, which will demonstrate how the **Generating Unit Active Power** output responds to changes in **System Frequency** and ambient conditions (e.g. by **Frequency** and temperature injection methods).

OC5.A.2.9.2 The **Generator** shall inform **The Company** if any load limiter control is additionally employed.

OC5.A.2.9.3 With reference to the signals specified in OC5.A.1, **The Company** will agree with the **Generator** which additional control system parameters shall be monitored to demonstrate the functionality of CC.6.3.3 compliance systems. Where **The Company** recording equipment is not used results shall be supplied to **The Company** in an electronic spreadsheet format.

APPENDIX 3 - COMPLIANCE TESTING OF POWER PARK MODULES (AND OTSUA)

OC5.A.3.1 Scope

OC5.A.3.1.1 This Appendix outlines the general testing requirements for **Power Park Modules** and **OTSUA** to demonstrate compliance with the relevant aspects of the **Grid Code**, **Ancillary Services Agreement** and **Bilateral Agreement** and apply only to **GB Generators**. The testing requirements applicable to **EU Generators** are specified in ECP.A.6. The tests specified in this Appendix will normally be sufficient to demonstrate compliance however **The Company** may:

(i) agree an alternative set of tests provided **The Company** deem the alternative set of tests sufficient to demonstrate compliance with the **Grid Code**, **Ancillary Services Agreement** and **Bilateral Agreement**; and/or

(ii) require additional or alternative tests if information supplied to **The Company** during the compliance process suggests that the tests in this Appendix will not fully demonstrate compliance with the relevant section of the **Grid Code**, **Ancillary Services Agreement** or **Bilateral Agreement**; and/or

(ii) require additional tests if a **Power System Stabiliser** is fitted; and/or

(iv) agree a reduced set of tests if a relevant **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** has been submitted to and deemed to be appropriate by **The Company**; and/or

(v) agree a reduced set of tests for subsequent **Power Park Modules** or **OTSUA** following successful completion of the first **Power Park Module** or **OTSUA** tests in the case of a **Power Station** comprised of two or more **Power Park Modules** or **OTSUA** which **The Company** reasonably considers to be identical.

If:

(a) the tests performed pursuant to OC5.A.3.1.1(iv) do not replicate the results contained in the **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** or

(b) the tests performed pursuant to OC5.A.3.1.1(v) in respect of subsequent **Power Park Modules** or **OTSUA** do not replicate the full tests for the first **Power Park Module** or **OTSUA**, or

(c) any of the tests performed pursuant to OC5.A.3.1.1(iv) or OC5.A.3.1.1(v) do not fully demonstrate compliance with the relevant aspects of the **Grid Code**, **Ancillary Services Agreement** and / or **Bilateral Agreement**,

then notwithstanding the provisions above, the full testing requirements set out in this Appendix will be applied.

OC5.A.3.1.2 The **Generator** is responsible for carrying out the tests set out in and in accordance with this Appendix and the **Generator** retains the responsibility for the safety of personnel and plant during the test. **The Company** will witness all of the tests outlined or agreed in relation to this Appendix unless **The Company** decides and notifies the **Generator** owner otherwise. Reactive Capability tests may be witnessed by **The Company** remotely from the **The Company** control centre. For all on site **The Company** witnessed tests the **Generator** must ensure suitable representatives from the **Generator** and / or **Power Park Module** manufacturer (if appropriate) and/or **OTSUA** manufacturer (if appropriate) are available on site for the entire testing period. In all cases and in addition to any recording of signals conducted by **The Company** the **Generator** shall record all relevant test signals as outlined in OC5.A.1.

OC5.A.3.1.3 In addition to the dynamic signals supplied in OC5.A.1 the **Generator** shall inform **The Company** of the following information prior to the commencement of the tests and any changes to the following, if any values change during the tests:

(i) All relevant transformer tap numbers; and

(ii) Number of **Power Park Units** in operation

OC5.A.3.1.4 The **Generator** shall submit a detailed schedule of tests to **The Company** in accordance with CP.6.3.1, and this Appendix.

OC5.A.3.1.5 Prior to the testing of a **Power Park Module** or **OTSUA** the **Generator** shall complete the **Integral Equipment Tests** procedure in accordance with OC.7.5.

OC5.A.3.1.6 Partial **Power Park Module** or **OTSUA** testing as defined in OC5.A.3.2 and OC5.A.3.3 is to be completed at the appropriate stage in accordance with CP.6.

OC5.A.3.1.7 Full **Power Park Module** or **OTSUA** testing as required by CP.7.2 is to be completed as defined in OC5.A.3.4 through to OC5.A.3.7.

OC5.A.3.1.8 Where **OTSDUW Arrangements** apply and prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time** any relevant **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** shall be considered within the scope of testing described in this Appendix. Performance shall be assessed against the relevant Grid Code requirements for **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point** and other **Generator Plant** and **Apparatus** at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point**. This Appendix should be read accordingly.

OC5.A.3.2 Pre 20% (or <50MW) **Synchronised Power Park Module** Basic Voltage Control Tests

OC5.A.3.2.1 Before 20% of the **Power Park Module** (or 50MW if less) has commissioned, either voltage control test OC5.A.3.5.6(i) or (ii) must be completed in accordance with CP.6.

OC5.A.3.2.2 In the case of an **Offshore Power Park Module** which provides all or a portion of the **Reactive Power** capability as described in CC.6.3.2(e)(iii) and / or voltage control requirements as described in CC.6.3.8(b)(ii) to enable an **Offshore Transmission Licensee** to meet the requirements of **STC** Section K, the **Generator** is required to cooperate with the **Offshore Transmission Licensee** to conduct the 20% voltage control test. The results in relation to the **Offshore Power Park Module** will be assessed against the requirements in the **Bilateral Agreement**. In the case of **OTSUA** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, the **Generator** shall conduct the testing by reference to the entire control system responding to changes at the **Interface Point.**

OC5.A.3.3 For **Power Park Modules** with **Registered Capacity** ≥100MW Pre 70% **Power Park Module** Tests

OC5.A.3.3.1 Before 70% but with at least 50% of the **Power Park Module** commissioned the following **Limited Frequency Sensitive** tests as detailed in OC5.A.3.6.2 must be completed.

(a) BC3

(b) BC4

OC5.A.3.4 <u>Reactive Capability Test</u>

OC5.A.3.4.1 This section details the procedure for demonstrating the reactive capability of an **Onshore Power Park Module** or an **Offshore Power Park Module** or **OTSUA** which provides all or a portion of the **Reactive Power** capability as described in CC.6.3.2(e)(iii) (for the avoidance of doubt, an **Offshore Power Park Module** which does not provide part of the **Offshore Transmission Licensee Reactive Power** capability as described in CC6.3.2(e)(i) and CC6.3.2(e)(ii) should complete the reactive power transfer / voltage control tests as per section OC5.A.3.8). These tests should be scheduled at a time where there are at least 95% of the **Power Park Units** within the **Power Park Module** in service. There should be sufficient MW resource forecasted in order to generate at least 85% of **Registered Capacity** of the **Power Park Module**.

OC5.A.3.4.2 The tests shall be performed by modifying the voltage set-point of the voltage control scheme of the **Power Park Module** or **OTSUA** by the amount necessary to demonstrate the required reactive range. This is to be conducted for the operating points and durations specified in OC5.A.3.4.5.

OC5.A.3.4.3 **Embedded Generator** should liaise with the relevant **Network Operator** to ensure the following tests will not have an adverse impact upon the **Network Operator's System** as per OC.7.5. In situations where the tests have an adverse impact upon the **Network Operator's System The Company** will only require demonstration within the acceptable limits of the **Network Operator**. For the avoidance of doubt, these tests do not negate the requirement to produce a complete **Power Park Module** performance chart as specified in OC2.4.2.1

OC5.A.3.4.4 In the case where the **Reactive Power** metering point is not at the same location as the **Reactive Power** capability requirement, then an equivalent **Reactive Power** capability for the metering point shall be agreed between the **Generator** and **The Company**.

OC5.A.3.4.5 The following tests shall be completed:

(i) Operation in excess of 50% **Rated MW** and maximum continuous lagging **Reactive Power** for 60 minutes.

(ii) Operation in excess of 50% **Rated MW** and maximum continuous leading **Reactive Power** for 60 minutes.

(iii) Operation at 50% **Rated MW** and maximum continuous leading **Reactive Power** for 5 minutes.

(iv) Operation at 20% **Rated MW** and maximum continuous leading **Reactive Power** for 5 minutes.

(v) Operation at 20% **Rated MW** and maximum continuous lagging **Reactive Power** for 5 minutes.

(vi) Operation at less than 20% **Rated MW** and unity **Power Factor** for 5 minutes. This test only applies to systems which do not offer voltage control below 20% of **Rated MW**.

(vii) Operation at 0% **Rated MW** and maximum continuous leading **Reactive Power** for 5 minutes. This test only applies to systems which offer voltage control below 20% and hence establishes actual capability rather than required capability.

(viii) Operation at 0% **Rated MW** and maximum continuous lagging **Reactive Power** for 5 minutes. This test only applies to systems which offer voltage control below 20% and hence establishes actual capability rather than required capability.

OC5.A.3.4.6 Within this OC lagging **Reactive Power** is the export of **Reactive Power** from the **Power Park Module** to the **Total System** and leading **Reactive Power** is the import of **Reactive Power** from the **Total System** to the **Power Park Module** or **OTSUA**.

OC5.A.3.4.7 Where the **Generator** provides a report from a **Power Park Unit** manufacturer validating the full **Reactive Power** capability envelope of the **Power Park Unit** by test results acceptable to **The Company**, **The Company** may agree a reduction from the set of tests detailed in OC5.A.3.4.5. The validation testing detailed in the report must fully demonstrate the **Reactive Power** capability across both the **Active Power** range and the range of unit terminal voltages.

OC5.A.3.5 Voltage Control Tests

OC5.A.3.5.1 This section details the procedure for conducting voltage control tests on **Onshore Power Park Modules** or **OTSUA** or an **Offshore Power Park Module** which provides all or a portion of the voltage control capability as described in CC.6.3.8(b)(ii) (for the avoidance of doubt, **Offshore Power Park Modules** which do not provide part of the **Offshore Transmission Licensee** voltage control capability as described in CC6.3.8(b)(i) should complete the reactive power transfer / voltage control tests as per section OC5.A.3.8). These tests should be scheduled at a time when there are at least 95% of the **Power Park Units** within the **Power Park Module** in service. There should be sufficient MW resource forecasted in order to generate at least 65% of **Registered Capacity** of the **Onshore Power Park Module**. An **Embedded Generator** should also liaise with the relevant **Network Operator** to ensure all requirements covered in this section will not have a detrimental effect on the **Network Operator's System**.

OC5.A.3.5.2 The voltage control system shall be perturbed with a series of step injections to the **Power Park Module** voltage reference, and where possible, multiple up-stream transformer taps. In the case of an **Offshore Power Park Module** providing part of the **Offshore Transmission Licensee** voltage control capability this may require a series of step injections to the voltage reference of the **Offshore Transmission Licensee** control system.

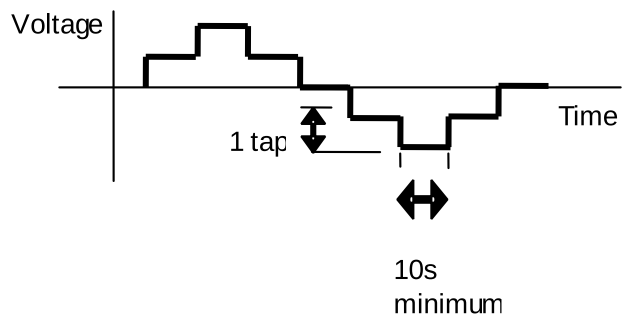
OC5.A.3.5.3 For steps initiated using network tap changers the **Generator** will need to coordinate with **The Company** or the relevant **Network Operator** as appropriate. The time between transformer taps shall be at least 10 seconds as per OC5.A.3.5 Figure 1.

OC5.A.3.5.4 For step injection into the **Power Park Module** or **OTSUA** voltage reference, steps of ±1% and ±2% shall be applied to the voltage control system reference summing junction. The injection shall be maintained for 10 seconds as per OC5.A.3.5 Figure 2.

OC5.A.3.5.5 Where the voltage control system comprises of discretely switched plant and apparatus additional tests will be required to demonstrate that its performance is in accordance with Grid Code and **Bilateral Agreement** requirements.

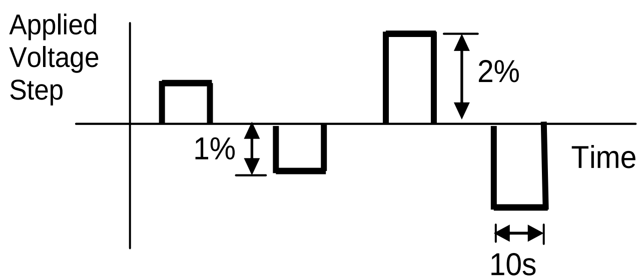
OC5.A.3.5.6 Tests to be completed:

(i)



OC5.A.3.5 Figure 1 – Transformer tap sequence for voltage control tests

(ii)



OC5.A.3.5 Figure 2 – Step injection sequence for voltage control tests

OC.A.3.5.7 In the case of **OTSUA** where the **Bilateral Agreement** specifies additional damping facilities, additional testing to demonstrate these damping facilities may be required.

OC5.A.3.6 <u>Frequency Response Tests</u>

OC5.A.3.6.1 This section describes the procedure for performing frequency response testing on an **Power Park Module**. These tests should be scheduled at a time where there are at least 95% of the **Power Park Units** within the **Power Park Module** in service. There should be sufficient MW resource forecasted in order to generate at least 65% of **Registered Capacity** of the **Power Park Module**.

OC5.A.3.6.2 The frequency controller shall be in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** or **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** as appropriate for each test. Simulated frequency deviation signals shall be injected into the frequency controller reference/feedback summing junction. If the injected frequency signal replaces rather than sums with the real system frequency signal then the additional tests outlined in OC5.A.3.6.6 shall be performed with the **Power Park Module** or **Power Park Unit** in normal **Frequency Sensitive Mode** monitoring actual system frequency, over a period of at least 10 minutes. The aim of this additional test is to verify that the control system correctly measures the real system frequency for normal variations over a period of time.

OC5.A.3.6.3 In addition to the frequency response requirements it is necessary to demonstrate the **Power Park Module** ability to deliver a requested steady state power output which is not impacted by power source variation as per CC.6.3.9. This test shall be conducted in **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** at a part-loaded output for a period of 10 minutes as per OC5.A.3.6.6.

Preliminary Frequency Response Testing

OC5.A.3.6.4 Prior to conducting the full set of tests as per OC5.A.3.6.6, **Generators** are required to conduct the preliminary set of tests below to confirm the frequency injection method is correct and the plant control performance is within expectation. The test numbers refer to Figure 1 below. The test should be conducted when sufficient MW resource is forecasted in order to generate at least 65% of **Registered Capacity** of the **Power Park Module**. The following frequency injections shall be applied when operating at module load point 4.

Test No (Figure 1)	**Frequency Injection**	**Notes**
8	• Inject - 0.5Hz frequency fall over 10 sec • Hold until conditions stabilise • Remove the injected signal	
14	• Inject +0.5Hz frequency rise over 10 sec • Hold until conditions stabilise • Remove the injected signal	
13	• Inject -0.5Hz frequency fall over 10 sec • Hold for a further 20 sec • At 30 sec from the start of the test, Inject a +0.3Hz frequency rise over 30 sec. • Hold until conditions stabilise • Remove the injected signal	

OC5.A.3.6.5 The recorded results (e.g. Finj, MW and control signals) should be sampled at a minimum rate of 1 Hz to allow **The Company** to assess the plant performance from the initial transients (seconds) to the final steady state conditions (5-15 minutes depending on the plant design). This is not witnessed by **The Company**. The **Generator** shall supply the recordings including data to **The Company** in an electronic spreadsheet format. Results shall be legible, identifiable by labelling, and shall have appropriate scaling.

Full Frequency Response Testing Schedule Witnessed by The Company

OC5.A.3.6.6 The tests are to be conducted at a number of different Module Load Points (MLP). In the case of a **Power Park Module** the module load points are conducted as shown below unless agreed otherwise by **The Company**.

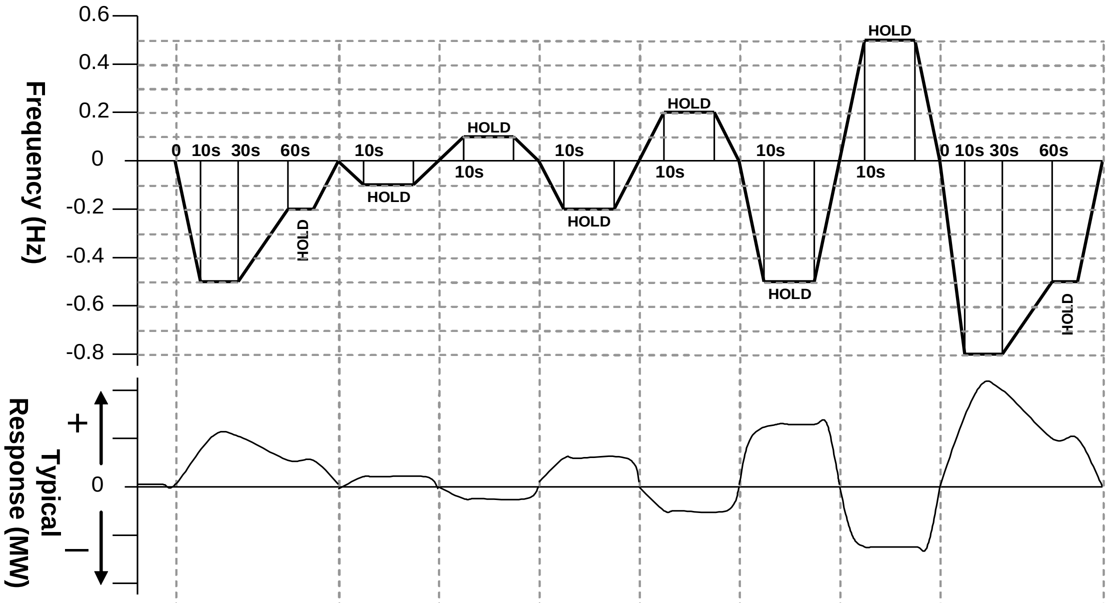
Module Load Point 6 (**Maximum Export Limit**)	100% MEL
Module Load Point 5	90% MEL
Module Load Point 4 (Mid point of Operating Range)	80% MEL
Module Load Point 3	DMOL + 20%
Module Load Point 2	DMOL + 10%
Module Load Point 1 (**Design Minimum Operating Level**)	DMOL

OC5.A.3.6.7 The tests are divided into the following two types;

(i) Frequency response volume tests as per OC5.A.3.6. Figure 1. These tests consist of frequency profile and ramp tests.

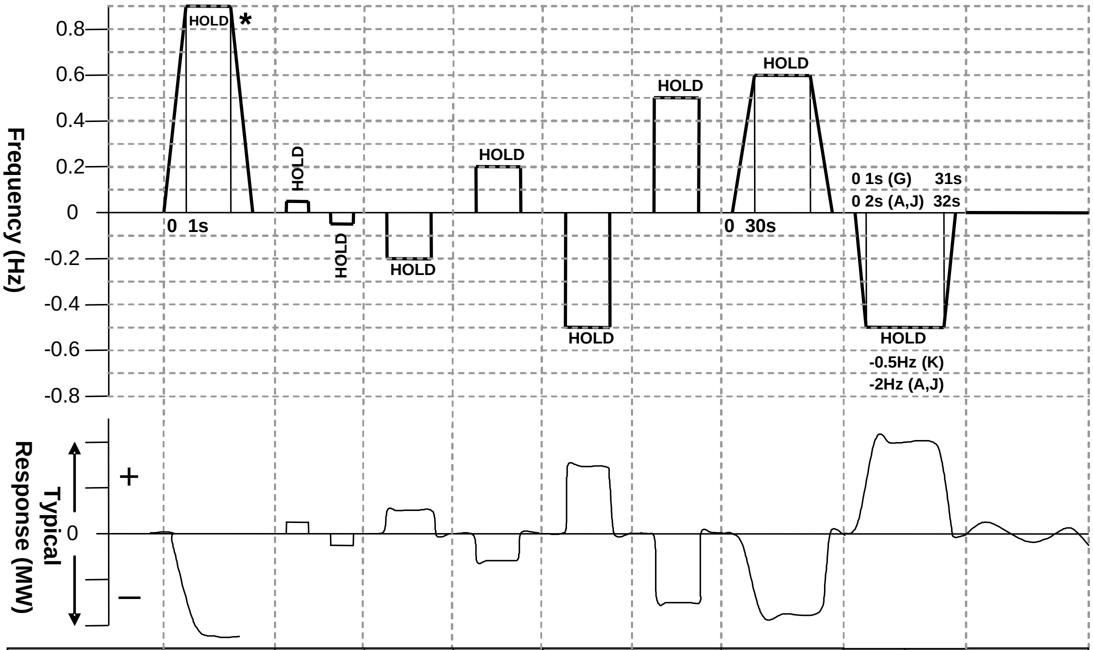
(ii) System islanding and step response tests as shown by OC5.A.3.6 Figure 2

OC5.A.3.6.8 There should be sufficient time allowed between tests for control systems to reach steady state (depending on available power resource). Where the diagram states 'HOLD' the current injection should be maintained until the **Active Power** (MW) output of the **Power Park Module** has stabilised. All frequency response tests should be removed over the same timescale for which they were applied. **The Company** may require repeat tests should the response volume be affected by the available power, or if tests give unexpected results.



Load Point	LF Event Profile 1	LF Ramp -0.1Hz	HF Ramp +0.1Hz	LF Ramp -0.2Hz	HF Ramp +0.2Hz	LF Ramp -0.5Hz	HF Ramp +0.5Hz	LF Event Profile 2
MLP6			1	2	3		4	
MLP5	5			6			7	
MLP4	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	
MLP3	15						16	17
MLP2	18			19	20	21		22
MLP1	23			24	25			26

OC5.A.3.6. Figure 1 – Frequency response volume tests



Load Point	+2.0*	±0.02	-0.2	+0.2	-0.5	+0.5	+0.6	-0.5	-2.0	± 0**
MLP6	BC1						BC2			L
MLP6 LFSM	BC3						BC4			
MLP5								A		
MLP4		D/E	F	G	H	I		J		M
MLP4 LFSM										N
MLP3										
MLP2										
MLP1								K		

OC5.A.3.6. Figure 2 – System islanding and step response tests

* This will generally be +2.0Hz unless an injection of this size causes a reduction in plant output that takes the operating point below **Designed Minimum Operating Level** in which case an appropriate injection should be calculated in accordance with the following:

For example 0.9Hz is needed to take an initial output 65% to a final output of 20%. If the initial output was not 65% and the **Designed Minimum Operating Level** is not 20% then the injected step should be adjusted accordingly as shown in the example given below

Initial Output	65%
Designed Minimum Operating Level	20%
Frequency Controller Droop	4%
Frequency to be injected =	(0.65 - 0.20) x 0.04 x 50 = 0.9Hz

** Tests L and M in Figure 2 shall be conducted if in this range of tests the system frequency feedback signal is replaced by the injection signal rather than the injection signal being added to the system frequency signal. The tests will consist of monitoring the **Power Park Module** in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** during normal system frequency variations without applying any injection. Test N in Figure 2 shall be conducted in all cases. All three tests should be conducted for a period of at least 10 minutes.

OC5.A.3.7 Fault Ride Through Testing

OC5.A.3.7.1 This section describes the procedure for conducting fault ride through tests on a single **Power Park Unit**.

OC5.A.3.7.2 The test circuit will utilise the full **Power Park Unit** with no exclusions (e.g. in the case of a wind turbine it would include the full wind turbine structure) and shall be conducted with sufficient resource available to produce at least 95% of the **Registered Capacity** of the **Power Park Unit**. The test will comprise of a number of controlled short circuits applied to a test network to which the **Power Park Unit** is connected, typically comprising of the **Power Park Unit** transformer and a test impedance to shield the connected network from voltage dips at the **Power Park Unit** terminals.

OC5.A.3.7.3 In each case the tests should demonstrate the minimum voltage at the **Power Park Unit** terminals or **High Voltage** side of the **Power Park Unit** transformer which the **Power Park Unit** can withstand for the length of time specified in OC5.A.3.7.5. Any test results provided to **The Company** should contain sufficient data pre and post fault in order to determine steady state values of all signals, and the power recovery timescales.

OC5.A.3.7.4 In addition to the signals outlined in OC5.A.1.2. the following signals from either the **Power Park Unit** terminals or **High Voltage** side of the **Power Park Unit** transformer should be provided for this test only:

(i) Phase voltages

(ii) Positive phase sequence and negative phase sequence voltages

(iii) Phase currents

(iv) Positive phase sequence and negative phase sequence currents

(v) Estimate of **Power Park Unit** negative phase sequence impedance

(vi) MW – **Active Power** at the generating unit.

(vii) MVAr – **Reactive Power** at the generating unit.

(viii) Mechanical Rotor Speed

(ix) Real / reactive, current / power reference as appropriate

(x) Fault ride through protection operation (e.g. a crowbar in the case of a doubly fed induction generator)

(xi) Any other signals relevant to the control action of the fault ride through control deemed applicable for model validation.

At a suitable frequency rate for fault ride through tests as agreed with **The Company**.

OC5.A.3.7.5 The tests should be conducted for the times and fault types indicated in OC5.A.3.7 Table 1.

3 Phase	Phase to Phase	2 Phase to Earth	1 Phase to Earth	Grid Code Ref
0.14s	0.14s	0.14s	0.14s	CC.6.3.15a
0.384s				CC.6.3.15b
0.710s				
2.5s				
180.0s				

OC5.A.3.7 Table 1 – Types of fault for fault ride through **testing**

OC5.A.3.8 Reactive Power Transfer / Voltage Control Tests for Offshore Power Park Modules

OC5.A.3.8.1 In the case of an **Offshore Power Park Module** which provides all or a portion of the **Reactive Power** capability as described in CC.6.3.2(e)(iii) and / or voltage control requirements as described in CC.6.3.8(b)(ii) to enable an **Offshore Transmission Licensee** to meet the requirements of STC Section K, the testing, will comprise of the entire control system responding to changes at the onshore **Interface Point**. Therefore the tests in this section OC5.A.3.8 will not apply. The **Generator** shall cooperate with the relevant **Offshore Transmission Licensee** to facilitate these tests as required by **The Company**. The testing may be combined with testing of the corresponding **Offshore Transmission Licensee** requirements under the STC. The results in relation to the **Offshore Power Park Module** will be assessed against the requirements in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

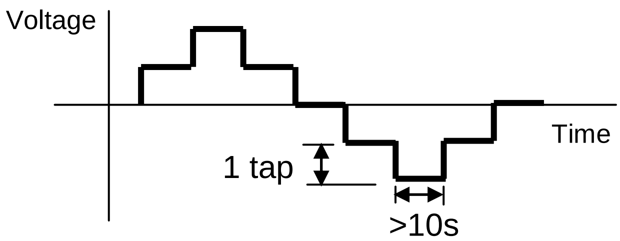
OC5.A.3.8.2 In the case of an **Offshore Power Park Module** which does not provide part of the **Offshore Transmission Licensee Reactive Power** capability the following procedure for conducting reactive power transfer control tests on **Offshore Power Park Modules** and / or voltage control system as per CC6.3.2(e)(i) and CC6.3.2(e)(ii) apply. These tests should be carried out prior to 20% of the **Power Park Units** within the **Offshore Power Park Module** being synchronised, and again when at least 95% of the **Power Park Units** within the **Offshore Power Park Module** in service. There should be sufficient power resource forecast to generate at least 85% of the **Registered Capacity** of the **Offshore Power Park Module**.

OC5.A.3.8.3 The **Reactive Power** control system shall be perturbed by a series of system voltage changes and changes to the **Active Power** output of the **Offshore Power Park Module**.

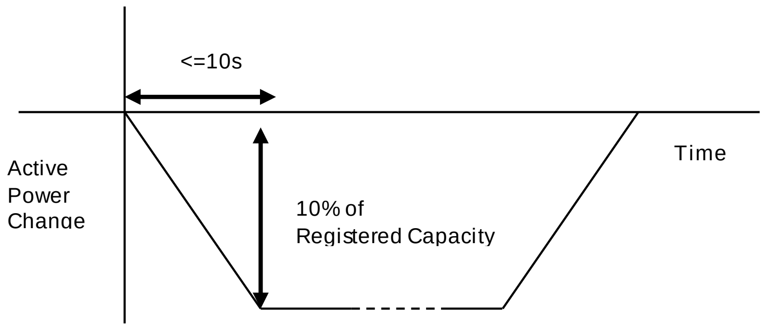
OC5.A.3.8.4 System voltage changes should be created by a series of multiple upstream transformer taps. The **Generator** should coordinate with **The Company** or the relevant **Network Operator** in order to conduct the required tests. The time between transformer taps should be at least 10 seconds as per OC5.A.3.8 Figure 1.

OC5.A.3.8.5 The active power output of the **Offshore Power Park Module** should be varied by applying a sufficiently large step to the frequency controller reference/feedback summing junction to cause a 10% change in output of the **Registered Capacity** of the **Offshore Power Park Module** in a time not exceeding 10 seconds. This test does not need to be conducted provided that the frequency response tests as outlined in OC5.A.3.6 are completed.

OC5.A.3.8.6 The following diagrams illustrate the tests to be completed:



OC5.A.3.8 Figure 1 – Transformer tap sequence for reactive transfer tests



OC5.A.3.8 Figure 2 – Active Power ramp for reactive transfer tests

APPENDIX 4 - COMPLIANCE TESTING FOR DC CONVERTERS AT A DC CONVERTER STATION

OC5.A.4.1 Scope

OC5.A.4.1.1 This Appendix outlines the general testing requirements for **DC Converter Station** owners to demonstrate compliance with the relevant aspects of the **Grid Code**, **Ancillary Services Agreement** and **Bilateral Agreement** and apply only to **DC Converter Station** owners. The testing requirements applicable to **HVDC System Owners** are specified in ECP.A.7. The tests specified in this Appendix will normally be sufficient to demonstrate compliance however **The Company** may:

(i) agree an alternative set of tests provided **The Company** deem the alternative set of tests sufficient to demonstrate compliance with the **Grid Code**, **Ancillary Services Agreement** and **Bilateral Agreement**; and/or

(ii) require additional or alternative tests if information supplied to **The Company** during the compliance process suggests that the tests in this Appendix will not fully demonstrate compliance with the relevant section of the **Grid Code**, **Ancillary Services Agreement** or **Bilateral Agreement**; and/or

(iii) require additional tests if control functions to improve damping of power system oscillations and/or subsynchronous resonance torsional oscillations required by the **Bilateral Agreement** or included in the control scheme and active; and/or

(iv) agree a reduced set of tests for subsequent **DC Converters** following successful completion of the first **DC Converter** tests in the case of a **Power Station** comprised of two or more **DC Converters** which **The Company** reasonably considers to be identical.

If:

(a) the tests performed pursuant to OC5.A.4.1.1(iv) in respect of subsequent **DC Converters** do not replicate the full tests for the first **DC Converter**, or

(b) any of the tests performed pursuant to OC5.A.4.1.1(iv) do not fully demonstrate compliance with the relevant aspects of the **Grid Code**, **Ancillary Services Agreement** and / or **Bilateral Agreement**,

then notwithstanding the provisions above, the full testing requirements set out in this Appendix will be applied.

OC5.A.4.1.2 The **DC Converter Station** owner is responsible for carrying out the tests set out in and in accordance with this Appendix and the **DC Converter Station** owner retains the responsibility for the safety of personnel and plant during the test. The **DC Converter Station** owner is responsible for ensuring that suitable arrangements are in place with the **Externally Interconnected System Operator** to facilitate testing. **The Company** will witness all of the tests outlined or agreed in relation to this Appendix unless **The Company** decides and notifies the **DC Converter Station** owner otherwise. Reactive Capability tests if required, may be witnessed by **The Company** remotely from the **The Company** control centre. For all on site **The Company** witnessed tests the **DC Converter Station** owner must ensure suitable representatives from the **DC Converter Station** owner and / or **DC Converter** manufacturer (if appropriate) are available on site for the entire testing period. In all cases and in addition to any recording of signals conducted by **The Company** the **DC Converter Station** owner shall record all relevant test signals as outlined in OC5.A.1.

OC5.A.4.1.3 In addition to the dynamic signals supplied in OC5.A.1 the **DC Converter Station** owner shall inform **The Company** of the following information prior to the commencement of the tests and any changes to the following, if any values change during the tests:

(i) All relevant transformer tap numbers.

OC5.A.4.1.4 The **DC Converter Station** owner shall submit a detailed schedule of tests to **The Company** in accordance with CP.6.3.1, and this Appendix.

OC5.A.4.1.5 Prior to the testing of a **DC Converter** the **DC Converter Station** owner shall complete the **Integral Equipment Tests** procedure in accordance with OC.7.5

OC5.A.4.1.6 Full **DC Converter** testing as required by CP.7.2 is to be completed as defined in OC5.A.4.2 through to OC5.A.4.5

OC5.A.4.2 Reactive Capability Test

OC5.A.4.2.1 This section details the procedure for demonstrating the reactive capability of an **Onshore DC Converter**. These tests should be scheduled at a time where there are sufficient MW resource forecasted in order to import and export full **Registered Capacity** of the **DC Converter**.

OC5.A.4.2.2 The tests shall be performed by modifying the voltage set-point of the voltage control scheme of the **DC Converter** by the amount necessary to demonstrate the required reactive range. This is to be conducted for the operating points and durations specified in OC5.A.4.2.5.

OC5.A.4.2.3 **Embedded DC Converter Station** owner should liaise with the relevant **Network Operator** to ensure the following tests will not have an adverse impact upon the **Network Operator's System** as per OC.7.5. In situations where the tests have an adverse impact upon the **Network Operator's System The Company** will only require demonstration within the acceptable limits of the **Network Operator**. For the avoidance of doubt, these tests do not negate the requirement to produce a complete **DC Converter** performance chart as specified in OC2.4.2.1.

OC5.A.4.2.4 In the case where the **Reactive Power** metering point is not at the same location as the **Reactive Power** capability requirement, then an equivalent **Reactive Power** capability for the metering point shall be agreed between the **DC Converter Station** owner and **The Company**.

OC5.A.4.2.5 The following tests shall be completed for both importing and exporting of Active Power for a **DC Converter** (excluding current source technology):

(i) Operation at **Rated MW** and maximum continuous lagging **Reactive Power** for 60 minutes.

(ii) Operation at **Rated MW** and maximum continuous leading **Reactive Power** for 60 minutes.

(iii) Operation at 50% **Rated MW** and maximum continuous leading **Reactive Power** for 5 minutes.

(iv) Operation at 20% **Rated MW** and maximum continuous leading **Reactive Power** for 5 minutes.

(v) Operation at 20% **Rated MW** and maximum continuous lagging **Reactive Power** for 5 minutes.

(vi) Operation at less than 20% **Rated MW** and unity **Power Factor** for 5 minutes. This test only applies to systems which do not offer voltage control below 20% of **Rated MW**.

(vii) Operation at 0% **Rated MW** and maximum continuous leading **Reactive Power** for 5 minutes. This test only applies to systems which offer voltage control below 20% and hence establishes actual capability rather than required capability.

(viii) Operation at 0% **Rated MW** and maximum continuous lagging **Reactive Power** for 5 minutes. This test only applies to systems which offer voltage control below 20% and hence establishes actual capability rather than required capability.

OC5.A.4.2.6 For the avoidance of doubt, lagging **Reactive Power** is the export of **Reactive Power** from the **DC Converter** to the **Total System** and leading **Reactive Power** is the import of **Reactive Power** from the **Total System** to the **DC Converter**.

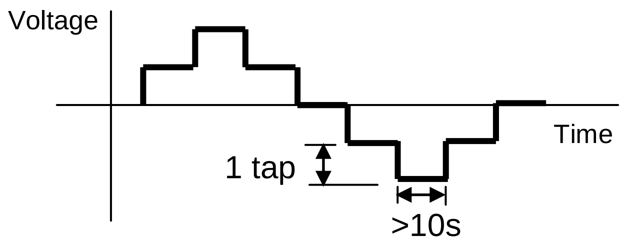
OC5.A.4.3 Reactive Control Testing For DC Converters (Current Source Technology)

OC5.A.4.3.1 The Reactive control testing for **DC Converters** employing current source technology shall be for both importing and exporting of Active Power and shall demonstrate that the reactive power transfer limits specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** are not exceeded. The **Reactive Power** control system shall be perturbed by a series of system voltage changes to the **Active Power** output of the **DC Converter** and changes of system voltage where possible. The **DC Converter Station** owner is responsible for ensuring that suitable arrangements are in place with the **Externally Interconnected System Operator** to facilitate the active power changes required by these tests

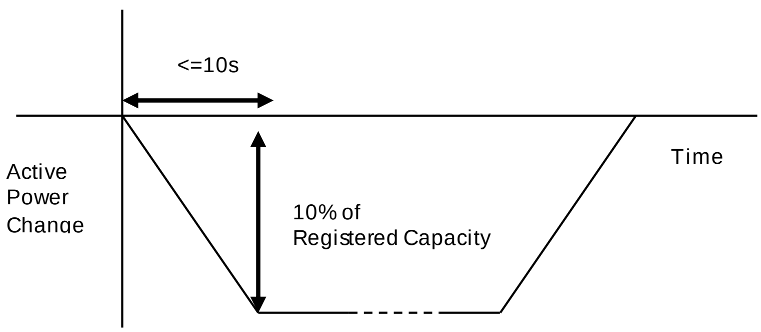
OC5.A.4.3.2 The active power output of the **DC Converter** should be varied by applying a sufficiently large step to the frequency controller reference/feedback summing junction to cause at least a 10% change in output of the **Registered Capacity** of the **DC Converter** in a time not exceeding 10 seconds. This test does not need to be conducted provided that the frequency response tests as outlined in OC5.A.4.3 are completed.

OC5.A.4.3.3 Where possible system voltage changes should be created by a series of multiple upstream transformer taps. The **DC Converter station** owner should coordinate with **The Company** or the relevant **Network Operator** in order to conduct the required tests. The time between transformer taps should be at least 10 seconds as per OC5.A.4.3 Figure 1.

OC5.A.4.3.4 The following diagrams illustrate the tests to be completed:



OC5.A.4.3 Figure 1 – Transformer tap sequence for reactive transfer tests



OC5.A.4.3 Figure 2 – Active Power ramp for reactive transfer tests

OC5.A.4.4 Voltage Control Tests

OC5.A.4.4.1 This section details the procedure for conducting voltage control tests on **DC Converters** (excluding current source technology). These tests should be scheduled at a time where there are sufficient MW resource in order to import and export full **Registered Capacity** of the **DC Converter**. An **Embedded DC Converter Station** owner should also liaise with the relevant **Network Operator** to ensure all requirements covered in this section will not have a detrimental effect on the **Network Operator's System**.

OC5.A.4.4.2 The voltage control system shall be perturbed with a series of step injections to the **DC Converter** voltage reference, and where possible, multiple up-stream transformer taps.

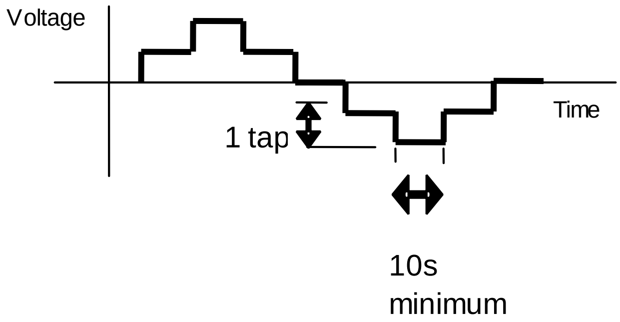
OC5.A.4.4.3 For steps initiated using network tap changers the **DC Converter Station** owner will need to coordinate with **The Company** or the relevant **Network Operator** as appropriate. The time between transformer taps shall be at least 10 seconds as per OC5.A.4.4 Figure 1.

OC5.A.4.4.4 For step injection into the **DC Converter** voltage reference, steps of ±1% and ±2% shall be applied to the voltage control system reference summing junction. The injection shall be maintained for 10 seconds as per OC5.A.4.4 Figure 2.

OC5.A.4.4.5 Where the voltage control system comprises of discretely switched plant and apparatus additional tests will be required to demonstrate that its performance is in accordance with **Grid Code** and **Bilateral Agreement** requirements.

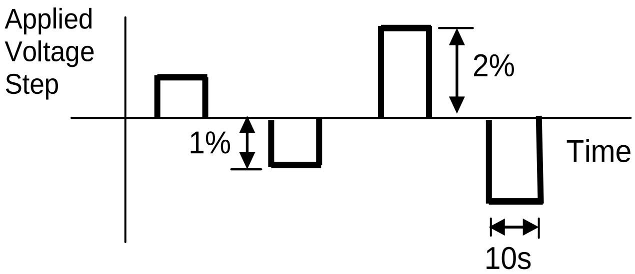
OC5.A.4.4.6 Tests to be completed:

(i)



OC5.A.4.4 Figure 1 – Transformer tap sequence for voltage control tests

(ii)



OC5.A.4.4 Figure 2 – Step injection sequence for voltage control tests

OC5.A.4.5 <u>Frequency Response Tests</u>

OC5.A.4.5.1 This section describes the procedure for performing frequency response testing on a **DC Converter**. These tests should be scheduled at a time where there are sufficient MW resource in order to import and export full **Registered Capacity** of the **DC Converter**. The **DC Converter Station** owner is responsible for ensuring that suitable arrangements are in place with the **Externally Interconnected System Operator** to facilitate the active power changes required by these tests

OC5.A.4.5.2 The frequency controller shall be in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** or **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** as appropriate for each test. Simulated frequency deviation signals shall be injected into the frequency controller reference/feedback summing junction. If the injected frequency signal replaces rather than sums with the real system frequency signal then the additional tests outlined in OC5.A.4.5.6 shall be performed with the **DC Converter** in normal **Frequency Sensitive Mode** monitoring actual system frequency, over a period of at least 10 minutes. The aim of this additional test is to verify that the control system correctly measures the real system frequency for normal variations over a period of time.

OC5.A.4.5.3 In addition to the frequency response requirements it is necessary to demonstrate the **DC Converter** ability to deliver a requested steady state power output which is not impacted by power source variation as per CC.6.3.9. This test shall be conducted in **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** at a part-loaded output for a period of 10 minutes as per OC5.A.4.5.6.

Preliminary Frequency Response Testing

OC5.A.4.5.4 Prior to conducting the full set of tests as per OC5.A.4.5.6, **DC Converter Station** owners are required to conduct a preliminary set of tests below to confirm the frequency injection method is correct and the plant control performance is within expectation. The test numbers refer to Figure 1 below. These tests should be scheduled at a time where there are sufficient MW resource in order to export full **Registered Capacity** from the **DC Converter**. The following frequency injections shall be applied when operating at module load point 4.

Test No (Figure 1)	Frequency Injection	Notes
8	• Inject - 0.5Hz frequency fall over 10 sec • Hold until conditions stabilise • Remove the injected signal	
14	• Inject +0.5Hz frequency rise over 10 sec • Hold until conditions stabilise • Remove the injected signal	
13	• Inject -0.5Hz frequency fall over 10 sec • Hold for a further 20 sec • At 30 sec from the start of the test, Inject a +0.3Hz frequency rise over 30 sec. • Hold until conditions stabilise • Remove the injected signal	

OC5.A.4.5.5 The recorded results (e.g. Finj, MW and control signals) should be sampled at a minimum rate of 1 Hz to allow **The Company** to assess the plant performance from the initial transients (seconds) to the final steady state conditions (5-15 minutes depending on the plant design). This is not witnessed by **The Company**. The **DC Converter Station** owner shall supply the recordings including data to **The Company** in an electronic spreadsheet format. Results shall be legible, identifiable by labelling, and shall have appropriate scaling.

Full Frequency Response Testing Schedule Witnessed by **The Company**

OC5.A.4.5.6 The tests are to be conducted at a number of different Module Load Points (MLP). In the case of a **DC Converter** the module load points are conducted as shown below unless agreed otherwise by **The Company**.

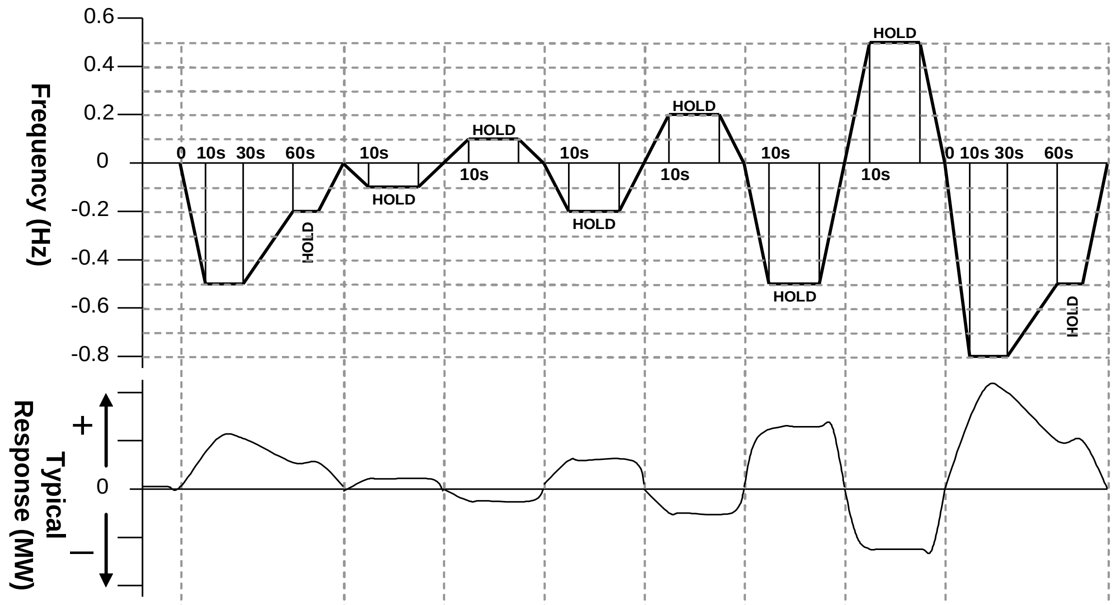
Module Load Point 6 (**Maximum Export Limit**)	100% MEL
Module Load Point 5	90% MEL
Module Load Point 4 (Mid point of Operating Range)	80% MEL
Module Load Point 3	DMOL + 20%
Module Load Point 2	DMOL + 10%
Module Load Point 1 (**Design Minimum Operating Level**)	DMOL

OC5.A.4.5.7 The tests are divided into the following two types;

(i) Frequency response volume tests as per OC5.A.4.5. Figure 1. These tests consist of frequency profile and ramp tests.

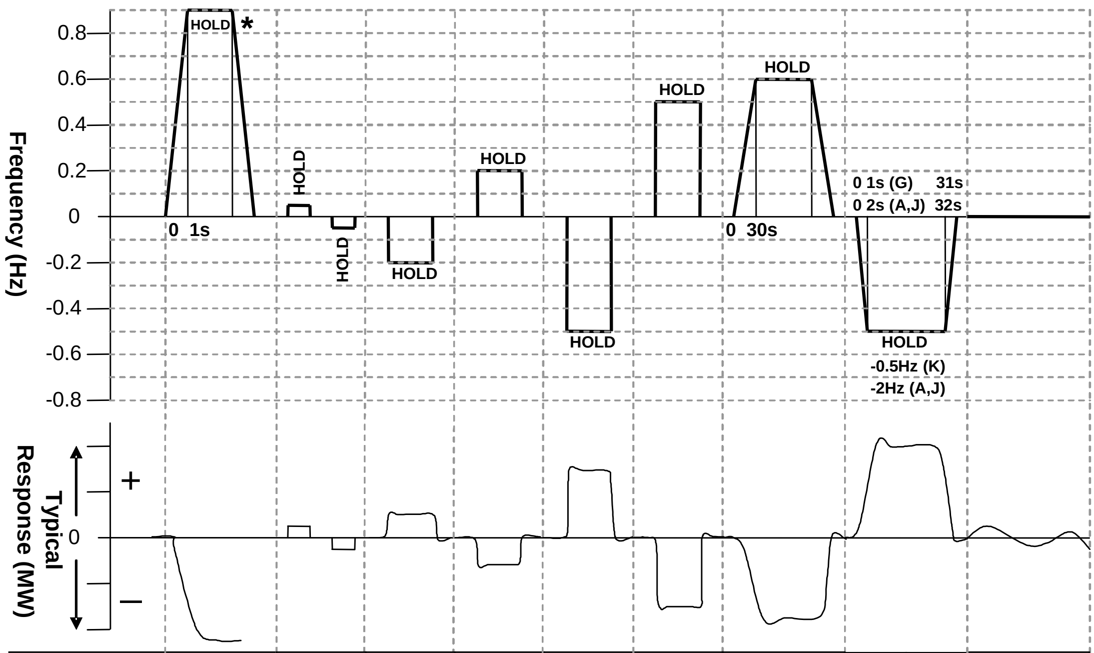
(ii) System islanding and step response tests as shown by OC5.A.4.5 Figure 2

OC5.A.4.5.8 There should be sufficient time allowed between tests for control systems to reach steady state (depending on available power resource). Where the diagram states 'HOLD' the current injection should be maintained until the **Active Power** (MW) output of the **DC Converter** has stabilised. All frequency response tests should be removed over the same timescale for which they were applied. **The Company** may require repeat tests should the response volume be affected by the available power, or if tests give unexpected results.



Load Point	LF Event Profile 1	LF Ramp -0.1Hz	HF Ramp +0.1Hz	LF Ramp -0.2Hz	HF Ramp +0.2Hz	LF Ramp -0.5Hz	HF Ramp +0.5Hz	LF Event Profile 2
MLP6			1	2	3		4	
MLP5	5			6			7	
MLP4	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	
MLP3	15						16	17
MLP2	18			19	20	21		22
MLP1	23			24	25			26

OC5.A.4.5. Figure 1 – Frequency response volume tests



Load Point	+2.0*	±0.02	-0.2	+0.2	-0.5	+0.5	+0.6	-0.5	-2.0	± 0**
MLP6	BC1						BC2			L
MLP6 LFSM	BC3						BC4			
MLP5								A		
MLP4		D/E	F	G	H	I		J		M
MLP4 LFSM										N
MLP3										
MLP2										
MLP1								K		

OC5.A.4.5. Figure 2 – System islanding and step response tests

* This will generally be +2.0Hz unless an injection of this size causes a reduction in plant output that takes the operating point below **Designed Minimum Operating Level** in which case an appropriate injection should be calculated in accordance with the following:

For example 0.9Hz is needed to take an initial output 65% to a final output of 20%. If the initial output was not 65% and the **Designed Minimum Operating Level** is not 20% then the injected step should be adjusted accordingly as shown in the example given below

Initial Output	65%
Designed Minimum Operating Level	20%
Frequency Controller Droop	4%
Frequency to be injected =	(0.65 - 0.20) x 0.04 x 50 = 0.9Hz

** Tests L and M in Figure 2 shall be conducted if in this range of tests the system frequency feedback signal is replaced by the injection signal rather than the injection signal being added to the system frequency signal. The tests will consist of monitoring the **DC Converter** in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** during normal system frequency variations without applying any injection. Test N in Figure 2 shall be conducted in all cases. All three tests should be conducted for a period of at least 10 minutes.

< END OF OPERATING CODE NO. 5 >

DATA REGISTRATION CODE
(DRC)

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

DRC.1 INTRODUCTION

DRC.1.1 The **Data Registration Code** ("**DRC**") presents a unified listing of all data required by **The Company** from **Users** and by **Users** from **The Company**, from time to time under the **Grid Code**. The data which is specified in each section of the **Grid Code** is collated here in the **RC**. Where there is any inconsistency in the data requirements under any particular section of the **Grid Code** and the **Data Registration Code** the provisions of the particular section of the **Grid Code** shall prevail.

DRC.1.2 The **DRC** identifies the section of the **Grid Code** under which each item of data is required .

DRC.1.3 The Code under which any item of data is required specifies procedures and timings for the supply of that data, for routine updating and for recording temporary or permanent changes to that data. All timetables for the provision of data are repeated in the **DRC**.

DRC.1.4 Various sections of the **Grid Code** also specify information which **Users** will receive from **The Company**. This information is summarised in a single schedule in the **DRC** (Schedule 9).

DRC.1.5 The categorisation of data into **DPD I** and **DPD II** is indicated in the **DRC** below.

DRC.2 OBJECTIVE

The objective of the **DRC** is to:

DRC.2.1 List and collate all the data to be provided by each category of **User** to **The Company** under the **Grid Code**.

DRC.2.2 List all the data to be provided by **The Company** to each category of **User** under the **Grid Code**.

DRC.3 SCOPE

DRC.3.1 The **DRC** applies to **The Company** and to **Users**, which in this **DRC** means:-

(a) **Generators** (including those undertaking **OTSDUW** and/or those who own and/or operate **DC Connected Power Park Modules**);

(b) **Network Operators**;

(c) **DC Converter Station** owners and **HVDC System Owners**;

(d) **Suppliers**;

(e) **Non-Embedded Customers**;

(f) **Externally Interconnected System Operators**;

(g) **Interconnector Users**;

(h) **BM Participants**; and

(i) **Pumped Storage Generators** and **Generators** in respect of Electricity **Storage Modules**.

DRC.3.2 For the avoidance of doubt, the **DRC** applies to both **GC Code Users** and **EU Code Users User's**.

DRC.4 DATA CATEGORIES AND STAGES IN REGISTRATION

DRC.4.1.1 Within the **DRC** each data item is allocated to one of the following three categories:

(a) **Standard Planning Data** (**SPD**)

(b) **Detailed Planning Data** (**DPD**)

(c) **Operational Data**

DRC.4.2 Standard Planning Data (SPD)

DRC.4.2.1 The **Standard Planning Data** listed and collated in this **DRC** is that data listed in Part 1 of the Appendix to the **PC**.

DRC.4.2.2 **Standard Planning Data** will be provided to **The Company** in accordance with PC.4.4 and PC.A.1.2.

DRC.4.3 Detailed Planning Data (DPD)

DRC.4.3.1 The **Detailed Planning Data** listed and collated in this **DRC** is categorised as **DPD I** and **DPD II** and is that data listed in Part 2 of the Appendix to the **PC**.

DRC.4.3.2 **Detailed Planning Data** will be provided to **The Company** in accordance with PC.4.4, PC.4.5 and PC.A.1.2.

DRC.4.4 Operational Data

DRC.4.4.1 **Operational Data** is data which is required by the **Operating Codes** and the **Balancing Codes**. Within the **DRC**, **Operational Data** is sub-categorised according to the Code under which it is required, namely **OC1**, **OC2**, **BC1** or **BC2**.

DRC.4.4.2 **Operational Data** is to be supplied in accordance with timetables set down in the relevant **Operating Codes** and **Balancing Codes** and repeated in tabular form in the schedules to the **DRC**.

DRC.5 PROCEDURES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

DRC.5.1 Responsibility For Submission And Updating Of Data

In accordance with the provisions of the various sections of the **Grid Code**, each **User** must submit data as summarised in DRC.6 and listed and collated in the attached schedules.

DRC.5.2 Methods Of Submitting Data

DRC.5.2.1 Wherever possible the data schedules to the **DRC** are structured to serve as standard formats for data submission and such format must be used for the written submission of data to **The Company**.

DRC.5.2.2 Data must be submitted to the **Transmission Control Centre** notified by **The Company** or to such other department or address as **The Company** may from time to time advise. The name of the person at the **User Site** who is submitting each schedule of data must be included.

DRC.5.2.3 Where a computer data link exists between a **User** and **The Company**, data may be submitted via this link. **The Company** will, in this situation, provide computer files for completion by the **User** containing all the data in the corresponding **DRC** schedule.

Data submitted can be in an electronic format using a proforma to be supplied by **The Company** or other format to be agreed annually in advance with **The Company**. In all cases the data must be complete and relate to, and relate only to, what is required by the relevant section of the **Grid Code**.

DRC.5.2.4 Other modes of data transfer, such as magnetic tape, may be utilised if **The Company** gives its prior written consent.

DRC.5.2.5 **Generators**, **HVDC System Owners** and **DC Converter Station** owners submitting data for a **Power Generating Module, Generating Unit**, **DC Converter**, **HVDC System**, **Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Modules**) or **CCGT Module** before the issue of a **Final Operational Notification** should submit the **DRC** data schedules and compliance information required under the **CP** electronically using the **User Data File Structure** unless otherwise agreed with **The Company**.

DRC.5.3 Changes To Users' Data

DRC.5.3.1 Whenever a **User** becomes aware of a change to an item of data which is registered with **The Company** the **User** must notify **The Company** in accordance with each section of the Grid Code. The method and timing of the notification to **The Company** is set out in each section of the Grid Code.

DRC.5.4 Data Not Supplied

DRC.5.4.1 **Users** and **The Company** are obliged to supply data as set out in the individual sections of the **Grid Code** and repeated in the **DRC**. If a **User** fails to supply data when required by any section of the **Grid Code**, **The Company** will estimate such data if and when, in **The Company's** view, it is necessary to do so. If **The Company** fails to supply data when required by any section of the **Grid Code**, the **User** to whom that data ought to have been supplied, will estimate such data if and when, in that **User's** view, it is necessary to do so. Such estimates will, in each case, be based upon data supplied previously for the same **Plant** or **Apparatus** or upon corresponding data for similar **Plant** or **Apparatus** or upon such other information as **The Company** or that **User**, as the case may be, deems appropriate.

DRC.5.4.2 **The Company** will advise a **User** in writing of any estimated data it intends to use pursuant to DRC.5.4.1 relating directly to that **User's Plant** or **Apparatus** in the event of data not being supplied.

DRC.5.4.3 A **User** will advise **The Company** in writing of any estimated data it intends to use pursuant to DRC.5.4.1 in the event of data not being supplied.

DRC.5.5 Substituted Data

DRC.5.5.1 In the case of PC.A.4 only, if the data supplied by a **User** does not in **The Company's** reasonable opinion reflect the equivalent data recorded by **The Company**, **The Company** may estimate such data if and when, in the view of **The Company**, it is necessary to do so. Such estimates will, in each case, be based upon data supplied previously for the same **Plant** or **Apparatus** or upon corresponding data for similar **Plant** or **Apparatus** or upon such other information as **The Company** deems appropriate.

DRC.5.5.2 **The Company** will advise a **User** in writing of any estimated data it intends to use pursuant to DRC.5.5.1 relating directly to that **User's Plant** or **Apparatus** where it does not in **The Company's** reasonable opinion reflect the equivalent data recorded by **The Company**. Such estimated data will be used by **The Company** in place of the appropriate data submitted by the **User** pursuant to PC.A.4 and as such shall be deemed to accurately represent the **User's** submission until such time as the **User** provides data to **The Company's** reasonable satisfaction.

DRC.6 DATA TO BE REGISTERED

DRC.6.1 Schedules 1 to 19 attached cover the following data areas.

DRC.6.1.1 Schedule 1 – Power Generating Module, Generating Unit (or CCGT Module), Power Park Module (including DC Connected Power Park Module and Power Park Unit), HVDC System and DC Converter Technical Data.

Comprising **Power Generating Module**, **Generating Unit** (and **CCGT Module**), **Power Park Module** (including **DC Connected Power Park Module** and **Power Park Unit**) and **DC Converter** fixed electrical parameters.

DRC.6.1.2 Schedule 2 - Generation Planning Parameters

Comprising the **Genset** parameters required for **Operational Planning** studies.

DRC.6.1.3 Schedule 3 - Large Power Station Outage Programmes, Output Usable And Inflexibility Information.

Comprising generation and storage outage planning, **Output Usable** and inflexibility information at timescales down to the daily **BM Unit Data** submission.

DRC.6.1.4 Schedule 4 - Large Power Station Droop And Response Data.

Comprising data on governor **Droop** settings and **Primary**, **Secondary** and **High Frequency Response** data for **Large Power Stations**.

DRC.6.1.5 Schedule 5 – User's System Data.

Comprising electrical parameters relating to **Plant** and **Apparatus** connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

DRC.6.1.6 Schedule 6 – Users Outage Information.

Comprising the information required by **The Company** for outages on the **User System**, including outages at **Power Stations** other than outages of **Gensets**

DRC.6.1.7 Schedule 7 - Load Characteristics.

Comprising the estimated parameters of load groups in respect of, for example, harmonic content and response to frequency.

DRC.6.1.8 Schedule 8 - BM Unit Data.

DRC.6.1.9 Schedule 9 - Data Supplied By The Company To Users.

DRC.6.1.10 Schedule 10 - Demand Profiles And Active Energy Data

Comprising information relating to the **Network Operators'** and **Non-Embedded Customers'** total **Demand** and **Active Energy** taken from the **National Electricity Transmission System**

DRC.6.1.11 Schedule 11 - Connection Point Data

Comprising information relating to **Demand**, demand transfer capability and the **Small Power Station**, **Medium Power Station** and **Customer** generation connected to the **Connection Point**

DRC.6.1.12 Schedule 12 - Demand Control Data

Comprising information related to **Demand Control**

DRC.6.1.13 Schedule 13 - Fault Infeed Data

Comprising information relating to the short circuit contribution to the **National Electricity Transmission System** from **Users** other than **Generators**, **HVDC System Owners** and **DC Converter Station** owners.

DRC.6.1.14 Schedule 14 - Fault Infeed Data (Generators Including Unit And Station Transformers)

Comprising information relating to the Short Circuit contribution to the **National Electricity Transmission System** from **Generators**, **HVDC System Owners** and **DC Converter Station** owners.

DRC.6.1.15 Schedule 15 – Mothballed Power Generating Module, Mothballed Generating Unit, Mothballed Power Park Module (including Mothballed DC Connected Power Park Modules), Mothballed HVDC Systems, Mothballed HVDC Converters, Mothballed DC Converters at a DC Converter Station and Alternative Fuel Data

Comprising information relating to estimated return to service times for **Mothballed Power Generating Modules**, **Mothballed Generating Units**, **Mothballed Power Park Modules (**including **Mothballed DC Connected Power Park Modules**), **Mothballed HVDC Systems**, **Mothballed HVDC Converters** and **Mothballed DC Converters at a DC Converter Station** and the capability of gas-fired **Generating Units** to operate using alternative fuels.

DRC.6.1.16 Schedule 16 – Black Start Information

Comprising information relating to **Black Start**.

DRC.6.1.17 Schedule 17 – Access Period Schedule

Comprising **Access Period** information for **Transmission Interface Circuits** within an **Access Group**.

DRC.6.1.18 Schedule 18 – Generators Undertaking OTSDUW Arrangements

Comprising electrical parameters relating to **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** between the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** and **Transmission Interface Point**.

DRC.6.1.19 Schedule 19 – User Data File Structure

Comprising information relating to the **User Data File Structure**.

DRC.6.2 The **Schedules** applicable to each class of **User** are as follows:

User	Schedule
Generators with **Large Power Stations**	1, 2, 3, 4, 9, 14, 15, 16, 19
Generators with **Medium Power Stations** (see notes 2, 3, 4)	1, 2 (part), 9, 14, 15, 19
Generators with **Small Power Stations** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**	1, 6, 14, 15, 19
Generators undertaking **OTSDUW** (see note 5)	18, 19
All **Users** connected directly to the **National Electricity Transmission System**	5, 6, 9
All **Users** connected directly to the **National Electricity Transmission System** other than **Generators**	10,11,13,17
All **Users** connected directly to the **National Electricity Transmission System** with **Demand**	7, 9
A **Pumped Storage Generator**, a **Generator** in respect of one or more **Electricity Storage Modules** and an **Externally Interconnected System Operator** and **Interconnector Users**	12 (as marked)
All **Suppliers**	12
All **Network Operators**	12
All **BM Participants**	8
All **DC Converter Station** owners	1, 4, 9, 14, 15, 19

Notes:

(1) **Network Operators** must provide data relating to **Small Power Stations** and/or **Customer Generating Plant Embedded** in their **Systems** when such data is requested by **The Company** pursuant to PC.A.3.1.4 or PC.A.5.1.4.

(2) The data in schedules 1, 14 and 15 need not be supplied in relation to **Medium Power Stations** connected at a voltage level below the voltage level of the **Subtransmission System** except in connection with a **CUSC Contract** or unless specifically requested by **The Company**.

(3) Each **Network Operator** within whose **System** an **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** is situated shall provide the data to **The Company** in respect of each such **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** or **HVDC System**.

(4) In the case of Schedule 2, **Generators**, **HVDC System Owners**, **DC Converter Station** owners or **Network Operators** in the case of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**, would only be expected to submit data in relation to **Standard Planning Data** as required by the **Planning Code**.

(5) In the case of **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW**, the **Generator** will need to supply **User** data in accordance with the requirements of **Large** or **Small Power Stations** (as defined in DRC.6.2) up to the **Offshore Grid Entry Point**. In addition, the **User** will also need to submit **Offshore Transmission System** data in between the **Interface Point** and its **Connection Points** in accordance with the requirements of Schedule 18.

ABBREVIATIONS:

SPD = **Standard Planning Data**	**DPD** = **Detailed Planning Data**
% on MVA = % on Rated MVA	**RC** = **Registered Capacity** **MC = Maximum Capacity**
% on 100 = % on 100 MVA	**OC1**, **BC1**, etc = Grid Code for which data is required
CUSC Contract = **User** data which may be submitted to the **Relevant Transmission Licensees** by **The Company**, following the acceptance by a **User** of a **CUSC Contract**.	CUSC App. Form = **User** data which may be submitted to the **Relevant Transmission Licensees** by **The Company**, following an application by a **User** for a **CUSC Contract**.

Note:

All parameters, where applicable, are to be measured at nominal **System Frequency**

\+ these **SPD** items should only be given in the data supplied with the application for a **CUSC Contract**.

* Asterisk items are not required for **Small Power Stations** and **Medium Power Stations**

Information is to be given on a **Unit** basis, unless otherwise stated. Where references to **CCGT Modules** are made, the columns "G1" etc should be amended to read "M1" etc, as appropriate

□ These data items may be submitted to the **Relevant Transmission Licensees** from **The Company** in respect of the **National Electricity Transmission System**. The data may be submitted to the **Relevant Transmission Licensees** in a summarised form e.g. network model; the data transferred will have been originally derived from data submitted by **Users** to **The Company**.

■ these data items may be submitted to the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** from **The Company** in respect to **Relevant Units** only. The data may be submitted to the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** in a summarised form e.g. network model; the data transferred will have been originally derived from data submitted by **Users** to **The Company**.

POWER STATION NAME: ________________________ DATE: _____________

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to **RTL**		DATA CAT.	**GENERATING UNIT** OR STATION DATA						
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		F.Yr. 0	F.Yr. 1	F.Yr. 2	F.Yr. 3	F.Yr. 4	F.Yr. 5	F.Yr. 6
<u>GENERATING STATION DEMANDS:</u> **Demand** associated with the **Power Station** supplied through the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the **Generator's User System** *(PC.A.5.2)*											
- The maximum **Demand** that could occur.	MW MVAr	□ □		**DPD I** **DPD I**							
- **Demand** at specified time of annual peak half hour of **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** at **Annual ACS Conditions**.	MW MVAr	□ □		**DPD II** **DPD II**							
- **Demand** at specified time of annual minimum half-hour of **National Electricity Transmission System Demand**.	MW MVAr	□ □		**DPD II** **DPD II**							
(Additional **Demand** supplied through the unit transformers to be provided below)											
<u>INDIVIDUAL **GENERATING UNIT** (OR AS THE CASE MAY BE, **SYCNHRONOUS POWER GENERATING MODULE** OR **CCGT MODULE**) DATA</u>					G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN
Point of connection to the **National Electricity Transmission System** (or the **Total System** if embedded) of the **Generating Unit** or **Synchronous Power Generating Module** (other than a **CCGT Unit**) or the **CCGT Module**, as the case may be in terms of geographical and electrical location and system voltage *(PC.A.3.4.1)*	Text	□	■	**SPD**							
If the busbars at the **Connection Point** are normally run in separate sections identify the section to which the **Generating Unit** (other than a **CCGT Unit**) or **Synchronous Power Generating Module** or **CCGT Module**, as the case may be is connected *(PC.A.3.1.5)*	Section Number	□	■	**SPD**							

Type of **Unit** (steam, **Gas Turbine Combined Cycle Gas Turbine Unit**, tidal, w ind, storage type etc.) *(PC.A.3.2.2 (h)*, *PC.A.3.4.4)*		☐									

					G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN
INDIVIDUAL **SYNCHRONOUS POWER GENERATING MODULE GENERATING UNIT** (OR AS THE CASE MAY BE, **CCGT MODULE**) DATA											
A list of the Generating Units and **CCGT Units** within a **Synchronous Power Generating Module** or **CCGT Module**, identifying each **CCGT Unit**, and the **Power Generating Module** or **CCGT Module** of which it forms part, unambiguously. In the case of a **Range CCGT Module**, details of the possible configurations should also be submitted. *(PC.A.3.2.2 (g))*		□	■	**SPD**							

.

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to **RTL**		DATA CAT.	**GENERATING UNIT** (OR CCGT MODULE, AS THE CASE MAY BE)						
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN
Rated MVA *(PC.A.3.3.1)*	MVA	□	■	**SPD+**							
Rated MW *(PC.A.3.3.1)*	MW	□	■	**SPD+**							
Rated terminal voltage *(PC.A.5.3.2.(a) & PC.A.5.4.2 (b))*	kV	□		**DPD I**							
*Performance Chart at **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** stator terminals *(PC.A.3.2.2(f)(i))* * Performance Chart of the **Offshore Synchronous Generating Unit** at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** *(PC.A.3.2.2(f)(ii))* * *Synchronous Generating Unit Performance Chart (PC.A.3.2.2(f))* * *Power Generating Module Performance Chart of the Synchronous Power Generating Module (PC.A.3.2.2(f))*				**SPD**	(see **OC2** for specification)						
* Maximum terminal voltage set point*(PC.A.5.3.2.(a) & PC.A.5.4.2 (b))*	kV	□		**DPD I**							
* Terminal voltage set point step resolution – if not continuous *(PC.A.5.3.2.(a) & PC.A.5.4.2 (b))*	kV	□		**DPD I**							
***Output Usable** (on a monthly basis) *(PC.A.3.2.2(b))*	MW			**SPD**	(except in relation to **CCGT Modules** when required on a unit basis under the **Grid Code**, this data item may be supplied under Schedule 3)						
Turbo-Generator inertia constant (for synchronous machines) *(PC.A.5.3.2(a))*	MW secs /MVA	□	■	**SPD+**							
Short circuit ratio (synchronous machines) *(PC.A.5.3.2(a))*		□	■	**SPD+**							
Normal auxiliary load supplied by the **Generating Unit** at rated MW output *(PC.A.5.2.1)*	MW MVAr	□ □		**DPD II** **DPD II**							
Rated field current at rated MW and MVAr output and at rated terminal voltage *(PC.A.5.3.2 (a))*	A	□		**DPD II**							
Field current open circuit saturation curve (as derived from appropriate manufacturers' test certificates): (*PC.A.5.3.2 (a))*	A	□		**DPD II**							
120% rated terminal volts	A	□		**DPD II**							
110% rated terminal volts	A	□		**DPD II**							
100% rated terminal volts	A	□		**DPD II**							
90% rated terminal volts	A	□		**DPD II**							
80% rated terminal volts	A	□		**DPD II**							
70% rated terminal volts	A	□		**DPD II**							
60% rated terminal volts	A	□		**DPD II**							
50% rated terminal volts											
<u>IMPEDANCES</u>: (Unsaturated)											
Direct axis synchronous reactance *(PC.A.5.3.2(a))*	% on MVA	□		**DPD I**							
Direct axis transient reactance *(PC.A.3.3.1(a)& PC.A.5.3.2(a)*	% on MVA	□	■	**SPD**+							
Direct axis sub-transient reactance *(PC.A.5.3.2(a))*	% on MVA	□		**DPD I**							
Quad axis synch reactance *(PC.A.5.3.2(a))*	% on MVA	□		**DPD I**							
Quad axis sub-transient reactance *(PC.A.5.3.2(a))*	% on MVA	□		**DPD I**							
Stator leakage reactance *(PC.A.5.3.2(a))*	% on MVA	□		**DPD I**							
Armature winding direct current resistance. *(PC.A.5.3.2(a))*	% on MVA	□		**DPD I**							

In Scotland, negative sequence resistance *(PC.A.2.5.6 (a) (iv)*	% on MVA	□		**DPD I**								

Note:- the above data item relating to armature winding direct-current resistance need only be provided by **Generators** in relation to **Generating Units** or **Synchronous Generating Units** within **Power Generating Modules** commissioned after 1st March 1996 and in cases where, for whatever reason, the **Generator** is aware of the value of the data item.

SCHEDULE 1 – POWER GENERATING MODULE, GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULE, HVDC SYSTEM AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to **RTL**		DATA CAT.	**GENERATING UNIT** OR STATION DATA						
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN
<u>TIME CONSTANTS</u>											
(Short-circuit and Unsaturated)											
Direct axis transient time constant *(PC.A.5.3.2(a))*	S	□		**DPD I**							
Direct axis sub-transient time constant *(PC.A.5.3.2(a))*	S	□		**DPD I**							
Quadrature axis sub-transient time constant *(PC.A.5.3.2(a))*	S	□		**DPD I**							
Stator time constant *(PC.A.5.3.2(a))*	S	□		**DPD I**							
<u>MECHANICAL PARAMETERS</u> *(PC.A.5.3.2(a))*											
The number of turbine generator masses		□		DPD II							
Diagram showing the Inertia and parameters	Kgm^2	□		DPD II							
for each turbine generator mass for the complete drive train				DPD II							
Diagram showing Stiffness constants and	Nm/rad	□		DPD II							
parameters between each turbine generator mass for the complete drive train				DPD II							
Number of poles		□		DPD II							
Relative power applied to different parts of the turbine	%	□		DPD II							
Torsional mode frequencies	Hz	□		DPD II							
Modal damping decrement factors for the different mechanical modes		□		DPD II							
<u>**GENERATING UNIT** STEP-UP TRANSFORMER</u>											
Rated MVA *(PC.A.3.3.1 & PC.A.5.3.2)*	MVA	□	■	**SPD+**							
Voltage Ratio *(PC.A.5.3.2)*	-	□		**DPD I**							
Positive sequence reactance: *(PC.A.5.3.2)*											
Max tap	% on MVA	□	■	**SPD+**							
Min tap	% on MVA	□	■	**SPD+**							
Nominal tap	% on MVA	□	■	**SPD+**							
Positive sequence resistance: *(PC.A.5.3.2)*											
Max tap	% on MVA	□		**DPD II**							
Min tap	% on MVA	□		**DPD II**							
Nominal tap	% on MVA	□		**DPD II**							
Zero phase sequence reactance *(PC.A.5.3.2)*	% on MVA	□		**DPD II**							
Tap change range *(PC.A.5.3.2)*	+% / -%	□		**DPD II**							
Tap change step size *(PC.A.5.3.2)*	%	□		**DPD II**							
Tap changer type: on-load or off-circuit *(PC.A.5.3.2)*	On/Off	□		**DPD II**							

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to RTL CUSC Contract	DATA to RTL CUSC App. Form	DATA CAT.	G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN
EXCITATION:											

Note: The data items requested under Option 1 below may continue to be provided by **Generators** in relation to **Generating Units** on the **System** at 9 January 1995 (in this paragraph, the "relevant date") or they may provide the new data items set out under Option 2. **Generators** must supply the data as set out under Option 2 (and not those under Option 1) for **Generating Unit** and **Synchronous Power Generating Unit** excitation control systems commissioned after the relevant date, those **Generating Unit** or **Synchronous Power Generating Unit** excitation control systems recommissioned for any reason such as refurbishment after the relevant date and **Generating Unit** or **Synchronous Power Generating Unit** excitation control systems where, as a result of testing or other process, the **Generator** is aware of the data items listed under Option 2 in relation to that **Generating Unit** or **Synchronous Power Generating Unit**.

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form	DATA CAT.	G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN
Option 1											
DC gain of **Excitation Loop** *(PC.A.5.3.2(c))*		□		**DPD II**							
Max field voltage *(PC.A.5.3.2(c))*	V	□		**DPD II**							
Min field voltage *(PC.A.5.3.2(c))*	V	□		**DPD II**							
Rated field voltage *(PC.A.5.3.2(c))*	V	□		**DPD II**							
Max rate of change of field volts: *(PC.A.5.3.2(c))*											
Rising	V/Sec	□		**DPD II**							
Falling	V/Sec	□		**DPD II**							
Details of **Excitation Loop** *(PC.A.5.3.2(c))* Described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements	Diagram	□		**DPD II**	(please attach)						
Dynamic characteristics of over- excitation limiter *(PC.A.5.3.2(c))*		□		**DPD II**							
Dynamic characteristics of under-excitation limiter *(PC.A.5.3.2(c))*		□		**DPD II**							
Option 2											
Exciter category, e.g. **Rotating Exciter**, or **Static Exciter** etc *(PC.A.5.3.2(c))*	Text	□	■	**SPD**							
Excitation System Nominal *(PC.A.5.3.2(c))* **Response** V_E	Sec^{-1}	□		**DPD II**							
Rated Field Voltage *(PC.A.5.3.2(c))* U_{fN}	V	□		**DPD II**							
No-load Field Voltage *(PC.A.5.3.2(c))* U_{fO}	V	□		**DPD II**							
Excitation System On-Load *(PC.A.5.3.2(c))* **Positive Ceiling Voltage** U_{pL+}	V	□		**DPD II**							
Excitation System No-Load *(PC.A.5.3.2(c))* **Positive Ceiling Voltage** U_{pO+}	V	□		**DPD II**							
Excitation System No-Load *(PC.A.5.3.2(c))* **Negative Ceiling Voltage** U_{pO-}	V	□		**DPD II**							
Power System Stabiliser (PSS) fitted *(PC.A.3.4.2)*	Yes/No	□	■	**SPD**							
Stator Current Limit (PC.A.5.3.2(c))	A	□		**DPD II**							
Details of **Excitation System** *(PC.A.5.3.2(c))* (including **PSS** if fitted) described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements.	Diagram	□		**DPD II**							
Details of **Over-excitation Limiter** *(PC.A.5.3.2(c))* described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements.	Diagram	□		**DPD II**							
Details of **Under-excitation Limiter** *(PC.A.5.3.2(c))* described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements.	Diagram	□		**DPD II**							

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to **RTL** CUSC Contract	DATA to **RTL** CUSC App. Form	DATA CAT.	G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN
GOVERNOR AND ASSOCIATED PRIME MOVER PARAMETERS											

Note: The data items requested under Option 1 below may continue to be provided by **Generators** in relation to **Generating Units** on the **System** at 9 January 1995 (in this paragraph, the "relevant date") or they may provide the new data items set out under Option 2. **Generators** must supply the data as set out under Option 2 (and not those under Option 1) for **Generating Unit** and **Synchronous Power Generating Unit** governor control systems commissioned after the relevant date, those **Generating Unit** and **Synchronous Power Generating Unit** governor control systems recommissioned for any reason such as refurbishment after the relevant date and **Generating Unit** and **Synchronous Power Generating Unit** governor control systems where, as a result of testing or other process, the **Generator** is aware of the data items listed under Option 2 in relation to that **Generating Unit** and **Synchronous Power Generating Unit**.

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form	DATA CAT.	G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN
Option 1											
GOVERNOR PARAMETERS (REHEAT UNITS) *(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 1(i))*											
HP Governor average gain	MW/Hz	□		**DPD II**							
Speeder motor setting range	Hz	□		**DPD II**							
HP governor valve time constant	S	□		**DPD II**							
HP governor valve opening limits		□		**DPD II**							
HP governor valve rate limits		□		**DPD II**							
Re-heat time constant (stored **Active Energy** in reheater)	S	□		**DPD II**							
IP governor average gain	MW/Hz	□		**DPD II**							
IP governor setting range	Hz	□		**DPD II**							
IP governor time constant	S	□		**DPD II**							
IP governor valve opening limits		□		**DPD II**							
IP governor valve rate limits		□		**DPD II**							
Details of acceleration sensitive elements HP & IP in governor loop		□		**DPD II**	(please attach)						
Governor block diagram showing transfer functions of individual elements		□		**DPD II**	(please attach)						
GOVERNOR (Non-reheat steam and Gas Turbines) *(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 1(ii))*											
Governor average gain	MW/Hz	□		**DPD II**							
Speeder motor setting range		□		**DPD II**							
Time constant of steam or fuel governor valve	S	□		**DPD II**							
Governor valve opening limits		□		**DPD II**							
Governor valve rate limits		□		**DPD II**							
Time constant of turbine	S	□		**DPD II**							
Governor block diagram		□		**DPD II**	(please attach)						

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to **RTL** CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form	DATA CAT.	**GENERATING UNIT** OR STATION DATA G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN
(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 1(iii)) BOILER & STEAM TURBINE DATA*											
Boiler time constant (Stored **Active Energy**)	S			**DPD II**							
HP turbine response ratio: (Proportion of **Primary Response** arising from HP turbine)	%			**DPD II**							
HP turbine response ratio: (Proportion of **High Frequency Response** arising from HP turbine)	%			**DPD II**							
		End of Option 1									
Option 2											
All **Generating Units** and **Synchronous Power Generating Units**											
Governor Block Diagram showing transfer function of individual elements including acceleration sensitive elements		□		**DPD II**							
Governor Time Constant *(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 2(i))*	Sec	□		**DPD II**							
# Governor Deadband *(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 2(i))*											
- Maximum Setting	±Hz			**DPD II**							
- Normal Setting	±Hz			**DPD II**							
- Minimum Setting	±Hz			**DPD II**							
Speeder Motor Setting Range *(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 2(i))*	%	□		**DPD II**							
Average Gain *(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 2(i))*	MW/Hz	□		**DPD II**							
Steam Units *(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 2(ii))*											
HP Valve Time Constant	sec	□		**DPD II**							
HP Valve Opening Limits	%	□		**DPD II**							
HP Valve Opening Rate Limits	%/sec	□		**DPD II**							
HP Valve Closing Rate Limits	%/sec	□		**DPD II**							
HP Turbine Time Constant *(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 2(ii))*	sec	□		**DPD II**							
IP Valve Time Constant	sec	□		**DPD II**							
IP Valve Opening Limits	%	□		**DPD II**							
IP Valve Opening Rate Limits	%/sec	□		**DPD II**							
IP Valve Closing Rate Limits	%/sec	□		**DPD II**							
IP Turbine Time Constant *(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 2(ii))*	sec	□		**DPD II**							
LP Valve Time Constant	sec	□		**DPD II**							
LP Valve Opening Limits	%	□		**DPD II**							
LP Valve Opening Rate Limits	%/sec	□		**DPD II**							
LP Valve Closing Rate Limits	%/sec	□		**DPD II**							
LP Turbine Time Constant *(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 2(ii))*	sec	□		**DPD II**							
Reheater Time Constant	sec			**DPD II**							
Boiler Time Constant	sec			**DPD II**							
HP Power Fraction	%			**DPD II**							
IP Power Fraction	%			**DPD II**							

\# Where the generating unit or synchronous power generating unit governor does not have a selectable deadband facility, then the actual value of the deadband need only be provided.

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to **RTL** CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form	DATA CAT.	**GENERATING UNIT** OR STATION DATA G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN
<u>Gas Turbine Units</u>											
(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 2(iii))											
Inlet Guide Vane Time Constant	sec	□		**DPD II**							
Inlet Guide Vane Opening Limits	%	□		**DPD II**							
Inlet Guide Vane Opening Rate Limits	%/sec	□		**DPD II**							
Inlet Guide Vane Closing Rate Limits	%/sec	□		**DPD II**							
(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 2(iii))											
Fuel Valve Time Constant	sec	□		**DPD II**							
Fuel Valve Opening Limits	%	□		**DPD II**							
Fuel Valve Opening Rate Limits	%/sec	□		**DPD II**							
Fuel Valve Closing Rate Limits	%/sec	□		**DPD II**							
(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 2(iii))											
Waste Heat Recovery Boiler Time Constant											
<u>Hydro **Generating Units**</u>											
(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 2(iv))											
Guide Vane Actuator Time Constant	sec	□		**DPD II**							
Guide Vane Opening Limits	%	□		**DPD II**							
Guide Vane Opening Rate Limits	%/sec	□		**DPD II**							
Guide Vane Closing Rate Limits	%/sec	□		**DPD II**							
Water Time Constant	sec	□		**DPD II**							
Synchronous Electricity Storage Units and **Modules**											
(PC.A.5.3.2(d) – Option 2(v))											
Valve Actuator Time Constant	sec	□		DPD II							
Valve Opening Limits	%	□		DPD II							
Valve Opening Rate Limits	%/sec	□		DPD II							
Valve Closing Rate Limits	%/sec	□		DPD II							
For **Synchronous Electricity Storage Modules** which are derived from compressed air energy storage systems the above data should be provided. For other **Synchronous Electricity Storage Modules** data should be supplied as required by **The Company** in accordance with PC.A.7**.**											
		End of Option 2									
<u>UNIT CONTROL OPTIONS</u>*											
(PC.A.5.3.2(e)											
Maximum droop	%			**DPD II**							
Normal droop	%	□		**DPD II**							
Minimum droop	%			**DPD II**							
Maximum frequency deadband	±Hz			**DPD II**							
Normal frequency deadband	±Hz			**DPD II**							
Minimum frequency deadband	±Hz			**DPD II**							
Maximum frequency Insensitivity1Normal	±Hz			**DPDII**							
frequency Insensitivity1	±Hz			**DPDII**							
Minimum frequency Insensitivity1	±Hz			**DPDII**							
Maximum Output deadband	±MW			**DPD II**							
Normal Output deadband	±MW			**DPD II**							
Minimum Output deadband	±MW			**DPD II**							
Maximum Output Insensitivity1	±Hz			**DPDII**							

Normal Output Insensitivity1	±Hz			**DPDII**							
Minimum Output Insensitivity1	±Hz			**DPDII**							
Frequency settings between which Unit Load Controller droop applies:											
Maximum	Hz			**DPD II**							
Normal	Hz			**DPD II**							
Minimum	Hz			**DPD II**							
Sustained response normally selected	Yes/No			**DPD II**							
1 Data required only in respect of Power Generating Modules											

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to RTL		DATA CAT.	POWER PARK UNIT (OR POWER PARK MODULE, AS THE CASE MAY BE)						
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN
Power Park Module Rated MVA *(PC.A.3.3.1(a))*	MVA	□	■	**SPD+**							
Power Park Module Rated MW *(PC.A.3.3.1(a))*	MW	□	■	**SPD+**							
*Performance Chart of a **Power Park Module** at the connection point *(PC.A.3.2.2(f)(ii))*				**SPD**	(see **OC2** for specification)						
***Output Usable** (on a monthly basis) *(PC.A.3.2.2(b))*	MW			**SPD**	(except in relation to **CCGT Modules** when required on a unit basis under the **Grid Code**, this data item may be supplied under Schedule 3)						
Number & Type of **Power Park Units** within each **Power Park Module** *(PC.A.3.2.2(k))*		□		**SPD**							
Number & Type of **Offshore Power Park Units** within each **Offshore Power Park String** and the number of **Offshore Power Park Strings** and connection point within each **Offshore Power Park Module** *(PC.A.3.2.2.(k))*				**SPD**							
In the case where an appropriate **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** is registered with **The Company** then subject to **The Company's** agreement, the report reference may be given as an alternative to completion of the following sections of this Schedule 1 to the end of page 11 with the exception of the sections marked thus # below.	Reference the **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report**			**SPD**							
Power Park Unit Model (including **Non Synchronous Electricity Storage Units**) - A validated mathematical model in accordance with PC.5.4.2 (a)	Transfer function block diagram and algebraic equations, simulation and measured test results	□		**DPD II**							

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to **RTL**		DATA CAT.	**POWER PARK UNIT** (OR **POWER PARK MODULE**, AS THE CASE MAY BE)						
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN
Power Park Unit Data (where applicable)											
Rated MVA *(PC.A.3.3.1(e))*	MVA	□	■	**SPD+**							
Rated MW *(PC.A.3.3.1(e))*	MW	□	■	**SPD+**							
Rated terminal voltage *(PC.A.3.3.1(e))*	V	□	■	**SPD+**							
Site minimum air density *(PC.A.5.4.2(b))*	kg/m^3	□	■	**DPD II**							
Site maximum air density	kg/m^3	□	■	**DPD II**							
Site average air density	kg/m^3	□	■	**DPD II**							
Year for which air density data is submitted		□	■	**DPD II**							
Number of pole pairs		□		**DPD II**							
Blade swept area	m^2	□		**DPD II**							
Gear Box Ratio		□		**DPD II**							
Stator Resistance *(PC.A.5.4.2(b))*	% on MVA	□	■	**SPD+**							
Stator Reactance *(PC.A.3.3.1(e))*	% on MVA	□	■	**SPD+**							
Magnetising Reactance *(PC.A.3.3.1(e))*	% on MVA	□	■	**SPD+**							
Rotor Resistance (at starting). *(PC.A.5.4.2(b))*	% on MVA	□		**DPD II**							
Rotor Resistance (at rated running) *(PC.A.3.3.1(e))*	% on MVA	□	■	**SPD+**							
Rotor Reactance (at starting). *(PC.A.5.4.2(b))*	% on MVA	□		**DPD II**							
Rotor Reactance (at rated running) *(PC.A.3.3.1(e))*	% on MVA	□	■	**SPD**							
Equivalent inertia constant of the first mass (e.g. wind turbine rotor and blades) at minimum speed *(PC.A.5.4.2(b))*	MW secs /MVA	□	■	**SPD+**							
Equivalent inertia constant of the first mass (e.g. wind turbine rotor and blades) at synchronous speed *(PC.A.5.4.2(b))*	MW secs /MVA	□	■	**SPD+**							
Equivalent inertia constant of the first mass (e.g. wind turbine rotor and blades) at rated speed *(PC.A.5.4.2(b))*	MW secs /MVA	□	■	**SPD+**							
Equivalent inertia constant of the second mass (e.g. generator rotor) at minimum speed *(PC.A.5.4.2(b))*	MW secs /MVA	□	■	**SPD+**							
Equivalent inertia constant of the second mass (e.g. generator rotor) at synchronous speed *(PC.A.5.4.2(b))*	MW secs /MVA	□	■	**SPD+**							
Equivalent inertia constant of the second mass (e.g. generator rotor) at rated speed *(PC.A.5.4.2(b))*	MW secs /MVA	□	■	**SPD+**							
Equivalent shaft stiffness between the two masses *(PC.A.5.4.2(b))*	Nm / electrical radian	□	■	**SPD+**							

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to **RTL**		DATA CAT.	**POWER PARK UNIT** (OR **POWER PARK MODULE**, AS THE CASE MAY BE)						
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN
Minimum generator rotor speed (Doubly Fed Induction Generators) *(PC.A.3.3.1(e))*	RPM	□	■	**SPD+**							
Maximum generator rotor speed (Doubly Fed Induction Generators) *(PC.A.3.3.1(e))*	RPM	□	■	**SPD+**							
The optimum generator rotor speed versus wind speed *(PC.A.5.4.2(b))*	tabular format	□		**DPD II**							
Power Converter Rating (Doubly Fed Induction Generators) *(PC.A.5.4.2(b))*	MVA	□	■	**DPD II**							
The rotor power coefficient (C_p) versus tip speed ratio (λ) curves for a range of blade angles (where applicable) *(PC.A.5.4.2(b))*	Diagram + tabular format	□		**DPD II**							
# The electrical power output versus generator rotor speed for a range of wind speeds over the entire operating range of the **Power Park Unit**. *(PC.A.5.4.2(b))*	Diagram + tabular format	□		**DPD II**							
The blade angle versus wind speed curve *(PC.A.5.4.2(b))*	Diagram + tabular format	□		**DPD II**							
The electrical power output versus wind speed over the entire operating range of **the Power Park Unit**. *(PC.A.5.4.2(b))*	Diagram + tabular format	□		**DPD II**							
Transfer function block diagram, parameters and description of the operation of the power electronic converter including fault ride though capability (where applicable). *(PC.A.5.4.2(b))*	Diagram	□		**DPD II**							
For a **Power Park Unit** consisting of a synchronous machine in combination with a back to back **DC Converter** or **HVDC Converter**, or for a **Power Park Unit** not driven by a wind turbine, the data to be supplied shall be agreed with **The Company** in accordance with PC.A.7. *(PC.A.5.4.2(b))*		□									

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to **RTL**		DATA CAT.	**POWER PARK UNIT** (OR **POWER PARK MODULE**, AS THE CASE MAY BE)						
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN
Torque / Speed and blade angle control systems and parameters *(PC.A.5.4.2(c))* For the **Power Park Unit**, details of the torque / speed controller and blade angle controller in the case of a wind turbine and power limitation functions (where applicable) described in block diagram form showing transfer functions and parameters of individual elements	Diagram	□		**DPD II**							
# Voltage/**Reactive Power**/**Power Factor** control system parameters *(PC.A.5.4.2(d))* # For the **Power Park Unit** and **Power Park Module** details of **Voltage/Reactive Power/Power Factor** controller (and **PSS** if fitted) described in block diagram form including parameters showing transfer functions of individual elements.	Diagram	□		**DPD II**							
# **Frequency** control system parameters *(PC.A.5.4.2(e))* # For the **Power Park Unit** and **Power Park Module** details of the **Frequency** controller described in block diagram form showing transfer functions and parameters of individual elements.	Diagram	□		**DPD II**							
As an alternative to PC.A.5.4.2 (a), (b), (c), (d), (e) and (f), is the submission of a single complete model that consists of the full information required under PC.A.5.4.2 (a), (b), (c), (d) (e) and (f) provided that all the information required under PC.A.5.4.2 (a), b), (c), (d), (e) and (f) individually is clearly identifiable. *(PC.A.5.4.2(g))*	Diagram	□		**DPD II**							
# Harmonic Assessment Information *(PC.A.5.4.2(h))* (as defined in IEC 61400-21 (2001)) for each **Power Park Unit**:-											
# Flicker coefficient for continuous operation		□		**DPD I**							
# Flicker step factor		□		**DPD I**							
# Number of switching operations in a 10 minute window		□		**DPD I**							
# Number of switching operations in a 2 hour window		□		**DPD I**							
# Voltage change factor		□		**DPD I**							
# Current Injection at each harmonic for each **Power Park Unit** and for each **Power Park Module**	Tabular format	□		**DPD I**							
Note:- **Generators** who own or operate **DC Connected Power Park Modules** shall supply all data for their **DC Connected Power Park Modules** as applicable to **Power Park Modules**.											

HVDC SYSTEM AND DC CONVERTER STATION TECHNICAL DATA

HVDC SYSTEM OR DC CONVERTER STATION NAME DATE:___________

Data Description	Units	DATA to **RTL**		Data Category	**DC Converter Station** Data
(PC.A.4)		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		
HVDC SYSTEM AND **DC CONVERTER STATION** DEMANDS:					
Demand supplied through **Station Transformers** associated with the **DC Converter Station** and **HVDC System** **[PC.A.4.1]**	MW	□		**DPD II**	
	MVAr	□		**DPD II**	
- **Demand** with all **DC Converters** and **HVDC Converters** within and HVDc System operating at **Rated MW** import.	MW	□		**DPD II**	
	MVAr	□		**DPD II**	
- **Demand** with all **DC Converters** and **HVDC Converters** within an HVDC System operating at **Rated MW** export.					
Additional **Demand** associated with the **DC Converter Station or HVDC System** supplied through the **National Electricity Transmission System**. **[PC.A.4.1]**	MW	□		**DPD II**	
	MVAr	□		**DPD II**	
	MW	□		**DPD II**	
- The maximum **Demand** that could occur.	MVAr	□		**DPD II**	
- **Demand** at specified time of annual peak half hour of **The Company Demand** at **Annual ACS Conditions**.	MW	□		**DPD II**	
	MVAr	□		**DPD II**	
- **Demand** at specified time of annual minimum half-hour of **The Company Demand**.	Text	□	■	**SPD+**	
DC CONVERTER STATION AND **HVDC SYSTEM** DATA	Text	□	■	**SPD+**	
		□	■	**SPD+**	
Number of poles, i.e. number of **DC Converters** or **HVDC Converters** within the **HVDC System**		□	■		
		□	■		
		□	■		
Pole arrangement (e.g. monopole or bipole)		□	■		
		□	■		
			■		
Details of each viable operating configuration	Diagram	□	■	**SPD**	
Configuration 1	Diagram				
Configuration 2	Diagram				
Configuration 3	Diagram				
Configuration 4	Diagram				
Configuration 5	Diagram				

Configuration 6 Remote ac connection arrangement	Diagram				

Data Description	Units	DATA to **RTL**		Data Category	Operating Configuration					
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		1	2	3	4	5	6
DC CONVERTER STATION AND HVDC SYSTEM DATA *(PC.A.3.3.1d)*										
DC Converter or **HVDC Converter** Type (e.g. current or Voltage source)	Text	□	■	**SPD**						
Point of connection to the **National Electricity Transmission System** (or the **Total System** if **Embedded**) of the **DC Converter Station** or **HVDC System** configuration in terms of geographical and electrical location and system voltage	Text	□	■	**SPD**						
If the busbars at the **Connection Point** are normally run in separate sections identify the section to which the **DC Converter Station** or **HVDC System** configuration is connected	Section Number	□	■	**SPD**						
Rated MW import per pole **[PC.A.3.3.1]**	MW	□	■	**SPD +**						
Rated MW export per pole **[PC.A.3.3.1]**	MW		■	**SPD +**						
ACTIVE POWER TRANSFER CAPABILITY (PC.A.3.2.2)										
Registered Capacity	MW	□	■	**SPD**						
Registered Import Capacity	MW	□	■							
Minimum Generation	MW	□	■	**SPD**						
Minimum Import Capacity	MW	□	■							
Maximum HVDC Active Power Transmission Capacity	MW	□		**SPD**						
Minimum Active Power Transmission Capacity	MW	□		**SPD**						
Import MW available in excess of **Registered Import Capacity** and **Maximum Active Power Transmission Capacity**	MW	□ □		**SPD**						
Time duration for which MW in excess of **Registered Import Capacity** is available	Min	□		**SPD**						
Export MW available in excess of **Registered Capacity** and **Maximum Active Power Transmission Capacity**.	MW	□		**SPD**						
Time duration for which MW in excess of **Registered Capacity** is available	Min	□		**SPD**						

Data Description	Units	DATA to **RTL** CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form	Data Category	Operating Configuration 1	2	3	4	5	6
DC CONVERTER AND **HVDC CONVERTER**										
TRANSFORMER **[PC.A.5.4.3.1**				**DPD II**						
	MVA	□								
Rated MVA				**DPD II**						
Winding arrangement	kV	□		**DPD II**						
Nominal primary voltage	kV	□								
Nominal secondary (converter-side) voltage(s)		□		**DPD II**						
Positive sequence reactance	% on	□		**DPD II**						
Maximum tap	MVA	□		**DPD II**						
Nominal tap	% on									
Minimum tap	MVA			**DPD II**						
Positive sequence resistance	% on	□		**DPD II**						
Maximum tap	MVA	□		**DPD II**						
Nominal tap		□		**DPD II**						
Minimum tap	% on	□		**DPD II**						
Zero phase sequence reactance	MVA	□		**DPD II**						
Tap change range	% on	□								
Number of steps	MVA									
	% on									
	MVA									
	% on									
	MVA									
	+% / -%									

Data Description	Units	DATA to **RTL**		Data Category	Operating configuration					
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		1	2	3	4	5	6
DC NETWORK [PC.A.5.4.3.1 (c)]										
Rated DC voltage per pole	kV	□		**DPD II**						
Rated DC current per pole	A	□		**DPD II**						
Details of the **DC Network** described in diagram form including resistance, inductance and capacitance of all DC cables and/or DC lines. Details of any line reactors (including line reactor resistance), line capacitors, DC filters, earthing electrodes and other conductors that form part of the **DC Network** should be shown.	Diagram	□		**DPD II**						
DC CONVERTER STATION AND **HVDC SYSTEM** AC HARMONIC FILTER AND REACTIVE COMPENSATION EQUIPMENT **[PC.A.5.4.3.1 (d)]**										
For all switched reactive compensation equipment	Diagram	□	■	**DPD II**						
Total number of AC filter banks	Text	□	■	**DPD II**						
Diagram of filter connections	Diagram	□	■	**DPD II**						
Type of equipment (e.g. fixed or variable)	Text	□	■	**DPD II**						
Capacitive rating; or	MVAr	□		**DPD II**						
Inductive rating; or	MVAr	□		**DPD II**						
Operating range	MVAr	□		**DPD II**						
Reactive Power capability as a function of various MW transfer levels	Table	□		**DPD II**						

Data Description	Units	DATA to **RTL**		Data Category	Operating configuration					
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		1	2	3	4	5	6

Data Description	Units	DATA to **RTL**		Data Category	Operating configuration					
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		1	2	3	4	5	6
CONTROL SYSTEMS **[PC.A.5.4.3.2]**										
Static V_{DC} – P_{DC} (DC voltage – DC power) or Static V_{DC} – I_{DC} (DC voltage – DC current) characteristic (as appropriate) when operating as										
–Rectifier	Diagram	□		**DPD II**						
–Inverter	Diagram	□		**DPD II**						
Details of rectifier mode control system, in block diagram form together with parameters showing transfer functions of individual elements.	Diagram	□		**DPD II**						
Details of inverter mode control system, in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements including parameters.	Diagram	□		**DPD II**						
Details of converter transformer tap changer control system in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements including parameters. (Only required for **DC Converters** and **HVDC Systems** connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**.)	Diagram	□		**DPD II**						
Details of AC filter and reactive compensation equipment control systems in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements including parameters. (Only required for **DC Converters** and **HVDC Systems** connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**.)	Diagram	□		**DPD II**						
Details of any frequency and/or load control systems in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements including parameters.		□		**DPD II**						
Details of any large or small signal modulating controls, such as power oscillation damping controls or sub-synchronous oscillation damping controls, that have not been submitted as part of the above control system data.	Diagram									
Details of **HVDC Converter** unit models and/or control systems in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements including parameters.	Diagram	□		**DPD II**						
Details of AC component models and/or control systems in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements including parameters.	Diagram	□		**DPD II**						
Details of DC Grid models and/or control systems in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements including parameters.	Diagram	□		**DPD II**						
Details of Voltage and power controller and/or control systems in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements including parameters.	Diagram	□		**DPD II**						
Details of Special control features if applicable (eg power oscillation damping (POD) function, subsynchronous torsional interaction (SSTI) control and/or control systems in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements including parameters.	Diagram	□		**DPD II**						
Details of Multi terminal control, if applicable and/or control systems in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements including parameters.	Diagram	□		**DPD II**						
Details of **HVDC System** protection models as agreed between **The Company** the **HVDC System Owner** and/or control systems in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements including parameters.	Diagram	□		**DPD II**						
Transfer block diagram representation of the reactive power control at converter ends for a voltage source converter	Diagram	□		**DPD II**						
Transfer block diagram representation of the reactive power control at converter ends for a voltage source converter.										

SCHEDULE 1 – POWER GENERATING MODULE, GENERATING UNIT (OR CCGT MODULE), POWER PARK MODULE, DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULE, HVDC SYSTEM AND DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA

PAGE 19 OF 19

Data Description	Units	DATA to **RTL**		Data Category	Operating configuration					
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		1	2	3	4	5	6
LOADING PARAMETERS **[PC.A.5.4.3.3]**										
MW Export										
Nominal loading rate	MW/s			**DPD I**						
Maximum (emergency) loading rate	MW/s			**DPD I**						
MW Import				**DPD I**						
Nominal loading rate	MW/s			**DPD I**						
Maximum (emergency) loading rate	MW/s									
Maximum recovery time, to 90% of pre-fault loading, following an AC system fault or severe voltage depression.	s	□		**DPD II**						
Maximum recovery time, to 90% of pre-fault loading, following a transient DC Network fault.	s	□		**DPD II**						

<u>NOTE:</u> **Users** are referred to Schedules 5 & 14 which set down data required for all **Users** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, including **Power Stations**. **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW Arrangements** and are utilising an **OTSDUW DC Converter** are referred to Schedule 18.

SCHEDULE 2 - GENERATION PLANNING PARAMETERS
PAGE 1 OF 3

This schedule contains the **Genset Generation Planning Parameters** required by **The Company** to facilitate studies in **Operational Planning** timescales.

For a **Generating Unit** including those within a **Power Generating Module** (other than a **Power Park Unit**) at a **Large Power Station** the information is to be submitted on a unit basis and for a **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** at a **Large Power Station** the information is to be submitted on a module basis, unless otherwise stated.

Where references to **CCGT Modules** or **Power Park Modules** at a **Large Power Station** are made, the columns "G1" etc should be amended to read "M1" etc, as appropriate.

Power Station: ________________________

<u>Generation Planning Parameters</u>

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to **RTL**		DATA CAT.	**GENSET** OR STATION DATA						
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN
<u>OUTPUT CAPABILITY</u> *(PC.A.3.2.2)* **Registered Capacity** on a station and unit basis (on a station and module basis in the case of a **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** at a **Large Power Station**)	MW			**SPD**							
Maximum Capacity on a **Power Generating Module basis** and **Synchronous Generating Unit** basis and **Registered Capacity** on a **Power Station** basis**)**		□	■								
Minimum Generation (on a module basis in the case of a **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** at a **Large Power Station**)	MW			**SPD**							
Minimum Stable Operating Level (on a module basis in the case of a **Power Generating Module** at a **Large Power Station**		□	■								
MW available from **Power Generating Modules** and **Generating Units** or **Power Park Modules** in excess of **Registered Capacity** or **Maximum Capacity**	MW	□	■	**SPD**							
<u>REGIME UNAVAILABILITY</u>											
These data blocks are provided to allow fixed periods of unavailability to be registered.											
<u>Expected Running Regime</u>. Is **Power Station** normally available for full output 24 hours per day, 7 days per week? If No please provide details of unavailability below. *(PC.A.3.2.2.)*		□	■	**SPD**							
Earliest **Synchronising** time: *OC2.4.2.1(a)*											
Monday	hr/min	■		**OC2**							-
Tuesday – Friday	hr/min	■		**OC2**							-
Saturday – Sunday	hr/min	■		**OC2**							-
Latest **De-Synchronising** time: *OC2.4.2.1(a)*											
Monday – Thursday	hr/min	■		**OC2**							-
Friday	hr/min	■		**OC2**							-
Saturday – Sunday	hr/min	■		**OC2**							-
<u>SYNCHRONISING PARAMETERS</u> *OC2.4.2.1(a)* Notice to Deviate from Zero (NDZ) after 48 hour **Shutdown**	Mins	■		**OC2**							

Station **Synchronising** Intervals (SI) after 48 hour **Shutdown**	Mins	■			-	-	-	-	-	-	
Synchronising Group (if applicable)	1 to 4	■		**OC2**							-

SCHEDULE 2 - GENERATION PLANNING PARAMETERS

PAGE 2 OF 3

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to **RTL** CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form	DATA CAT.	**GENSET** OR STATION DATA G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN
Synchronising Generation (SYG) after 48 hour **Shutdown** *PC.A.5.3.2(f) & OC2.4.2.1(a)*	MW	■		**DPD II & OC2**							-
De-Synchronising Intervals (Single value) *OC2.4.2.1(a)*	Mins	■		**OC2**	-	-	-	-	-	-	
<u>RUNNING AND **SHUTDOWN** PERIOD LIMITATIONS</u>:											
Minimum Non Zero time (MNZT) after 48 hour **Shutdown** *OC2.4.2.1(a)*	Mins	■		**OC2**							
Minimum Zero time (MZT) *OC2.4.2.1(a)*	Mins			**OC2**							
Existing AGR Plant Flexibility Limit (**Existing AGR Plant** only)	No.			**OC2**							
80% Reactor Thermal Power (expressed as Gross-Net MW) (**Existing AGR Plant** only)	MW			**OC2**							
Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit Limit (**Frequency Sensitive AGR Units** only)	No.			**OC2**							
<u>RUN-UP PARAMETERS</u> *PC.A.5.3.2(f) & OC2.4.2.1(a)*											
<u>Run-up rates</u> (RUR) after 48 hour **Shutdown**:	(Note that for DPD only a single value of run-up rate from Synch Gen to Registered Capacity is required)										
(See note 2 page 3)											
MW Level 1 (MWL1)	MW	■		**OC2**							-
MW Level 2 (MWL2)	MW	■		**OC2**							-
RUR from Synch. Gen to MWL1	MW/Mins	■		**DPD II & OC2**							
RUR from MWL1 to MWL2	MW/Mins	■		**OC2**							
RUR from MWL2 to RC	MW/Mins	■		**OC2**							
<u>Run-Down Rates</u> (RDR):	(Note that for DPD only a single value of run-down rate from Registered Capacity to de-synch is required)										
MWL2	MW	■		**OC2**							
RDR from RC to MWL2	MW/Min	■		**DPD II OC2**							
MWL1	MW	■		**OC2**							
RDR from MWL2 to MWL1	MW/Min	■		**OC2**							
RDR from MWL1 to de-synch	MW/Min	■		**OC2**							

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to **RTL** CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form	DATA CAT.	**GENSET** OR STATION DATA G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	STN
<u>REGULATION PARAMETERS</u>											
OC2.4.2.1(a)											
Regulating Range	MW	■		**DPD II**							
Load rejection capability while still **Synchronised** and able to supply **Load**.	MW	■		**DPD II**							
<u>GAS TURBINE LOADING PARAMETERS</u>:											
OC2.4.2.1(a)											
Fast loading	MW/Min	■		**OC2**							
Slow loading	MW/Min	■		**OC2**							
<u>CCGT MODULE PLANNING MATRIX</u>				**OC2**	(please attach)						
POWER PARK MODULE PLANNING MATRIX				**OC2**	(please attach)						
Power Park Module Active Power Output/ Intermittent Power Source Curve (eg MW output / Wind speed)				**OC2**	(please attach)						

<u>NOTES:</u>

(1) To allow for different groups of **Gensets** within a **Power Station** (eg. **Gensets** with the same operator) each **Genset** may be allocated to one of up to four **Synchronising Groups**. Within each such **Synchronising Group** the single synchronising interval will apply but between **Synchronising Groups** a zero synchronising interval will be assumed.

(2) The run-up of a **Genset** from synchronising block load to **Registered Capacity** or **Maximum Capacity** is represented as a three stage characteristic in which the run-up rate changes at two intermediate loads, MWL1 and MWL2. The values MWL1 & MWL2 can be different for each **Genset**.

SCHEDULE 3 - LARGE POWER STATION OUTAGE PROGRAMMES, OUTPUT USABLE AND INFLEXIBILITY INFORMATION

PAGE 1 OF 3

(Also outline information on contracts involving **External Interconnections**)

For a **Generating Unit** at a **Large Power Station** the information is to be submitted on a unit basis and for a **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** at a **Large Power Station** the information is to be submitted on a module basis, unless otherwise stated.

DATA DESCRIPTION		UNITS	TIME COVERED	UPDATE TIME	DATA CAT.	DATA to **RTL** CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form
Power Station name:……………………… **Generating Unit** (or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** at a **Large Power Station**) number:… **Registered Capacity**:……………………..							
Large Power Station OUTAGE PROGRAMME	**Large Power Station OUTPUT USABLE**						
PLANNING FOR YEARS 3 - 7 AHEAD *(OC2.4.1.2.1(a)(i), (e) & (j))*							
	Monthly average OU	MW	F. yrs 5 - 7	Week 24	**SPD**		
Provisional outage programme comprising:			C. yrs 3 - 5	Week 2	**OC2**		
duration		weeks	"	"	"	■	
preferred start		date	"	"	"	■	
earliest start		date	"	"	"	■	
latest finish		date	"	"	"	■	
	Weekly OU	MW	"	"	"	■	
(**The Company** response as detailed in **OC2**			C. yrs 3 - 5	Week12)		■	
(**Users**' response to **The Company** suggested changes or potential outages)			C. yrs 3 - 5	Week14)		■	
Updated provisional outage programme comprising:			C. yrs 3 - 5	Week 25	**OC2**		
duration		weeks	"	"	"	■	
preferred start		date	"	"	"	■	
earliest start		date	"	"	"	■	
latest finish		date	"	"	"	■	
	Updated weekly OU	MW	"	"	"	■	
(**The Company** response as detailed in **OC2** for			C. yrs 3 - 5	Week28)			
(**Users**' response to **The Company** suggested changes or update of potential outages)			C. yrs 3 - 5	Week31)		■	
(**The Company** further suggested revisions etc. (as detailed in **OC2** for			C. yrs 3 - 5	) Week42)		■	
Agreement of final **Generation Outage Programme**			C. yrs 3 - 5	Week 45	**OC2**	■	
PLANNING FOR YEARS 1 - 2 AHEAD *(OC2.4.1.2.2(a) & OC2.4.1.2.2(i))*							
Update of previously agreed **Final Generation Outage Programme**			C. yrs 1 - 2	Week 10	**OC2**		
	Weekly OU	MW	"	"		■	

SCHEDULE 3 - LARGE POWER STATION OUTAGE PROGRAMMES, OUTPUT USABLE AND INFLEXIBILITY INFORMATION

PAGE 2 OF 3

DATA DESCRIPTION		UNITS	TIME COVERED	UPDATE TIME	DATA CAT	DATA to **RTL** CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form
(**The Company** response as detailed in **OC2** for			C. yrs 1 – 2	Week 12)		■	
(**Users**' response to **The Company** suggested changes or update of potential outages)			C. yrs 1 – 2	Week 14)		■	
	Revised weekly OU		C. yrs 1 – 2	Week 34	OC2	■	
(**The Company** response as detailed in **OC2** for			C. yrs 1 – 2	Week 39)		■	
(**Users**' response to **The Company** suggested changes or update of potential outages)			C. yrs 1 – 2	Week 46)		■	
Agreement of final **Generation Outage Programme**			C. yrs 1 – 2	Week 48	**OC2**	■	
PLANNING FOR YEAR 0							
Updated Final **Generation Outage Programme**			C. yr 0 Week 2 ahead to year end	1600 Weds.	**OC2**		
	OU at weekly peak	MW	"	"	"		
(**The Company** response as detailed in **OC2** for ((			C. yrs 0 Weeks 2 to 52 ahead	1600) Friday))			
(**The Company** response as detailed in **OC2** for (			Weeks 2 - 7 ahead	1600) Thurs)			
Forecast return to services (Planned Outage or breakdown)		date	days 2 to 14 ahead	0900 daily	**OC2**		
	OU (all hours)	MW	"	"	**OC2**		
(**The Company** response as detailed in **OC2** for (			days 2 to 14 ahead	1600) daily)			
INFLEXIBILITY							
	Genset inflexibility	Min MW (Weekly)	Weeks 2 - 8 ahead	1600 Tues	**OC2**		
(**The Company** response on **Negative Reserve Active** (**Power Margin**			"	1200) Friday)			
	Genset inflexibility	Min MW (daily)	days 2 -14 ahead	0900 daily	**OC2**		
(**The Company** response on **Negative Reserve Active** (**Power Margin**			"	1600) daily)			

SCHEDULE 3 - LARGE POWER STATION OUTAGE PROGRAMMES, OUTPUT USABLE AND INFLEXIBILITY INFORMATION
PAGE 3 OF 3

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	TIME COVERED	UPDATE TIME	DATA CAT	DATA to **RTL**	
OUTPUT PROFILES						
					CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form
In the case of **Large Power Stations** whose output may be expected to vary in a random manner (eg. wind power) or to some other pattern (eg. Tidal) sufficient information is required to enable an understanding of the possible profile	MW	F. yrs 1 - 7	Week 24	**SPD**		

Notes: 1. The week numbers quoted in the Update Time column refer to standard weeks in the current year.

SCHEDULE 4 - LARGE POWER STATION DROOP AND RESPONSE DATA

PAGE 1 OF 1

GOVERNOR DROOP AND RESPONSE *(PC.A.5.5 ■ CUSC Contract)*

The Data in this Schedule 4 is to be supplied by **Generators** with respect to all **Large Power Stations, HVDC System Owners** and by **DC Converter Station** owners (where agreed), whether directly connected or **Embedded**

DATA DESCRIPTION	NORMAL VALUE	MW	DATA CAT	DROOP%			RESPONSE CAPABILITY		
				Unit 1	Unit 2	Unit 3	**Primary**	**Secondary**	**High Frequency**
MLP1	**Designed Minimum Operating Level** or **Minimum Regulating Level** (for a **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module**, on a modular basis assuming all units are **Synchronised**)								
MLP2	**Minimum Generation** or **Minimum Stable Operating Level** (for a **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module**, or **Power Generating Module** on a modular basis assuming all units are **Synchronised**)								
MLP3	70% of **Registered Capacity or Maximum Capacity**								
MLP4	80% of **Registered Capacity or Maximum Capacity**								
MLP5	95% of **Registered Capacity or Maximum Capacity**								
MLP6	**Registered Capacity or Maximum Capacity**								

Notes:

1. The data provided in this Schedule 4 is not intended to constrain any **Ancillary Services Agreement.**
2. **Registered Capacity or Maximum Capacity** should be identical to that provided in Schedule 2.
3. The Governor Droop should be provided for each **Generating Unit(**excluding **Power Park Units), Power Park Module**, **HVDC Converter** or **DC Converter**. The Response Capability should be provided for each **Genset** or **DC Converter**.
4. **Primary, Secondary** and **High Frequency Response** are defined in CC.A.3.2 and are based on a frequency ramp of 0.5Hz over 10 seconds. **Primary Response** is the minimum value of response between 10s and 30s after the frequency ramp starts, **Secondary Response** between 30s and 30 minutes, and **High Frequency Response** is the minimum value after 10s on an indefinite basis.
5. For plants which have not yet **Synchronised**, the data values of MLP1 to MLP6 should be as described above. For plants which have already **Synchronised**, the values of MLP1 to MLP6 can take any value between **Designed Operating Minimum Level** or **Minimum Regulating |Level a**nd **Registered Capacity** or **Maximum Capacity**. If MLP1 is not provided at the **Designed Minimum Operating Level**, the value of the **Designed Minimum Operating Level** should be separately stated.
6. For the avoidance of doubt **Transmission DC Converters** and **OTSDUW DC Converters** must be capable of providing a continuous signal indicating the real time frequency measured at the **Transmission Interface Point** to the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** (as detailed in CC.6.3.7(vii) and CC.6.3.7(viii) to enable **Offshore Power Generating Modules Offshore Generating Units**, **Offshore Power Park Modules** and/or **Offshore DC Converters** to satisfy the frequency response requirements of CC.6.3.7 or ECC.6.3.7.

SCHEDULE 5 - USERS SYSTEM DATA
PAGE 1 OF 11

The data in this Schedule 5 is required from **Users** who are connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** via a **Connection Point** (or who are seeking such a connection). **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW** should use **DRC** Schedule 18 although they should still supply data under Schedule 5 in relation to their **User's System** up to the **Offshore Grid Entry Point**.

Table 5 (a)

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to **RTL**		DATA CATEGORY
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form	
USERS SYSTEM LAYOUT *(PC.A.2.2)*				
A **Single Line Diagram** showing all or part of the **User's System** is required. This diagram shall include:-				**SPD**
(a) all parts of the **User's System**, whether existing or proposed, operating at **Supergrid Voltage**, and in Scotland and **Offshore**, also all parts of the **User System** operating at 110kV and greater,		■	■	
(b) all parts of the **User's System** operating at a voltage of 50kV and greater, and in Scotland and **Offshore** greater than 30kV, or higher which can interconnect **Connection Points**, or split bus-bars at a single **Connection Point**,		■	■	
(c) all parts of the **User's System** between **Embedded Medium Power Stations** or **Large Power Stations** or **Offshore Transmission Systems** connected to the **User's Subtransmission System** and the relevant **Connection Point** or **Interface Point**,		■	■	
(d) all parts of the **User's System** at a **Transmission Site**.		■	■	
The **Single Line Diagram** may also include additional details of the **User's Subtransmission System**, and the transformers connecting the **User's Subtransmission System** to a lower voltage. With **The Company**'s agreement, it may also include details of the **User's System** at a voltage below the voltage of the **Subtransmission System**.		■	■	
This **Single Line Diagram** shall depict the arrangement(s) of all of the existing and proposed load current carrying **Apparatus** relating to both existing and proposed **Connection Points**, showing electrical circuitry (ie. overhead lines, underground cables, power transformers and similar equipment), operating voltages. In addition, for equipment operating at a **Supergrid Voltage**, and in Scotland and **Offshore** also at 110kV and greater, circuit breakers and phasing arrangements shall be shown.		■	■	

Table 5(b)

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA EXCH		DATA CATEGORY
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form	
<u>REACTIVE COMPENSATION</u> *(PC.A.2.4)*				
For independently switched reactive compensation equipment not owned by a **Relevant Transmission Licensee** connected to the **User's System** at 132kV and above, and also in Scotland and **Offshore**, connected at 33kV and above, other than power factor correction equipment associated with a customers **Plant** or **Apparatus**:				
Type of equipment (eg. fixed or variable)	Text	▪	▪	**SPD**
Capacitive rating; or	MVAr	▪	▪	**SPD**
Inductive rating; or	MVAr	▪	▪	**SPD**
Operating range	MVAr	▪	▪	**SPD**
Details of automatic control logic to enable operating characteristics to be determined	text and/or diagrams	▪	▪	**SPD**
Point of connection to **User's System** (electrical location and system voltage)	Text	▪	▪	**SPD**
<u>SUBSTATION INFRASTRUCTURE</u> *(PC.A.2.2.6(b))*				
For the infrastructure associated with any **User's** equipment at a Substation owned by a **Relevant Transmission Licensee** or operated or managed by **The Company**:-				
Rated 3-phase rms short-circuit withstand current	kA	▪	▪	**SPD**
Rated 1-phase rms short-circuit withstand current	kA	▪	▪	**SPD**
Rated Duration of short-circuit withstand	s	▪	▪	**SPD**
Rated rms continuous current	A	▪	▪	**SPD**

Table 5 (c)

DATA DESCRIPTION		UNITS	DATA EXCH		DATA CATEGORY
			CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form	
LUMPED SUSCEPTANCES *(PC.A.2.3)*					
Equivalent Lumped Susceptance required for all parts of the **User's Subtransmission System** which are not included in the **Single Line Diagram**.			■	■	
This should not include:			■	■	
(a)	independently switched reactive compensation equipment identified above.		■	■	
(b)	any susceptance of the **User's System** inherent in the **Demand** (**Reactive Power**) data provided in Schedule 1 (**Generator** Data) or Schedule 11 (**Connection Point** data).		■	■	
Equivalent lumped shunt susceptance at nominal **Frequency**.		% on 100 MVA	■	■	**SPD**

USER'S SYSTEM DATA

Circuit Parameters (*PC.A.2.2.4*) (■ *CUSC Contract &* ■ CUSC Application Form)

The data below is all **Standard Planning Data**. Details are to be given for all circuits shown on the **Single Line Diagram**

Table 5 (d)

Years Valid	Node 1	Node 2	Rated Voltage kV	Operating Voltage kV	Positive Phase Sequence % on 100 MVA			Zero Phase Sequence (self) % on 100 MVA			Zero Phase Sequence (mutual) % on 100 MVA		
					R	X	B	R	X	B	R	X	B

Notes

1. Data should be supplied for the current, and each of the seven succeeding Financial Years. This should be done by showing for which years the data is valid in the first column of the Table.

USERS SYSTEM DATA

Transformer Data *(PC.A.2.2.5)* (■ *CUSC Contract &* ■ CUSC Application Form)

The data below is all **Standard Planning Data**, and details should be shown below of all transformers shown on the **Single Line Diagram**. Details of Winding Arrangement, Tap Changer and earthing details are only required for transformers connecting the **User's** higher voltage system with its **Primary Voltage System**.

Table 5 (e)

Years valid	Name of Node or Conn-ection Point	Trans-former	Rating MVA	Voltage Ratio		Positive Phase Sequence Reactance % on Rating			Positive Phase Sequence Resistance % on Rating			Zero Sequence React-ance % on Rating	Winding Arr.	Tap Changer			Earthing Details (delete as app.)*
				HV	LV	Max. Tap	Min. Tap	Nom. Tap	Max. Tap	Min. Tap	Nom. Tap			range +% to -%	step size %	type (delete	
																ON/ OFF	Direct/ Res/ Rea
																ON/ OFF	Direct/ Res/ Rea
																ON/ OFF	Direct /Res/ Rea
																ON/ OFF	Direct/ Res/ Rea
																ON/ OFF	Direct/ Res/

*If Resistance or Reactance please give impedance value

Notes

1. Data should be supplied for the current, and each of the seven succeeding Financial Years. This should be done by showing for which years the data is valid in the first column of the Table
2. For a transformer with two secondary windings, the positive and zero phase sequence leakage impedances between the HV and LV1, HV and LV2, and LV1 and LV2 windings are required.

USER'S SYSTEM DATA

Switchgear Data *(PC.A.2.2.6(a))* (■ *CUSC Contract & CUSC Application Form* ■)

The data below is all **Standard Planning Data**, and should be provided for all switchgear (ie. circuit breakers, load disconnectors and disconnectors) operating at a **Supergrid Voltage**, and also in Scotland and **Offshore**, operating at 132kV. In addition, data should be provided for all circuit breakers irrespective of voltage located at a **Connection Site** which is owned by a **Relevant Transmission Licensee** or operated or managed by **The Company**.

Table 5(f)

Years Valid	**Connect-ion Point**	Switch No.	Rated Voltage kV rms	Operating Voltage kV rms	Rated short-circuit breaking current		Rated short-circuit peak making current		Rated rms continuous current (A)	DC time constant at testing of asymmetrical breaking ability(s)
					3 Phase kA rms	1 Phase kA rms	3 Phase kA peak	1 Phase kA peak		

Notes

1. Rated Voltage should be as defined by IEC 694.

2. Data should be supplied for the current, and each of the seven succeeding Financial Years. This should be done by showing for which years the data is valid in the first column of the Table

Table 5(g)

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to **RTL**		DATA CATEGORY
PROTECTION SYSTEMS *(PC.A.6.3)*		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form	
The following information relates only to **Protection** equipment which can trip or inter-trip or close any **Connection Point** circuit breaker or any **Transmission** circuit breaker. The information need only be supplied once, in accordance with the timing requirements set out in PC.A.1.4 (b) and need not be supplied on a routine annual basis thereafter, although **The Company** should be notified if any of the information changes.				
(a) A full description, including estimated settings, for all relays and Protection systems installed or to be installed on the **User's System**;		▪		**DPD II**
(b) A full description of any auto-reclose facilities installed or to be installed on the **User's System**, including type and time delays;		▪		**DPD II**
(c) A full description, including estimated settings, for all relays and **Protection** systems installed or to be installed on the **Power Generating Module**, **Power Park Module** or **Generating Unit's** generator transformer, unit transformer, station transformer and their associated connections;		▪		**DPD II**
(d) For **Generating Units** (other than **Power Park Units**) having a circuit breaker at the generator terminal voltage clearance times for electrical faults within the **Generating Unit** zone must be declared.		▪		**DPD II**
(e) Fault Clearance Times: Most probable fault clearance time for electrical faults on any part of the **Users System** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**.	mSec	▪		**DPD II**

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to **RTL**		DATA CATEGORY
POWER PARK MODULE/UNIT PROTECTION SYSTEMS		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form	
Details of settings for the **Power Park Module/Unit** protection relays (to include): *(PC.A.5.4.2(f))*				
(a) Under frequency,		▪		**DPD II**
(b) Over Frequency,		▪		**DPD II**
(c) Under Voltage, Over Voltage,		▪		**DPD II**
(d) Rotor Over current		▪		**DPD II**
(e) Stator Over current,.		▪		**DPD II**
(f) High Wind Speed Shut Down Level		▪		**DPD II**
(g) Rotor Underspeed		▪		**DPD II**
(h) Rotor Overspeed		▪		**DPD II**

Information for Transient Overvoltage Assessment (**DPD I**) *(PC.A.6.2 ■ CUSC Contract)*

The information listed below may be requested by **The Company** from each **User** with respect to any **Connection Site** between that **User** and the **National Electricity Transmission System**. The impact of any third party **Embedded** within the **Users System** should be reflected.

(a) Busbar layout plan(s), including dimensions and geometry showing positioning of any current and voltage transformers, through bushings, support insulators, disconnectors, circuit breakers, surge arresters, etc. Electrical parameters of any associated current and voltage transformers, stray capacitances of wall bushings and support insulators, and grading capacitances of circuit breakers;

(b) Electrical parameters and physical construction details of lines and cables connected at that busbar. Electrical parameters of all plant e.g., transformers (including neutral earthing impedance or zig-zag transformers if any), series reactors and shunt compensation equipment connected at that busbar (or to the tertiary of a transformer) or by lines or cables to that busbar;

(c) Basic insulation levels (BIL) of all **Apparatus** connected directly, by lines or by cables to the busbar;

(d) Characteristics of overvoltage **Protection** devices at the busbar and at the termination points of all lines, and all cables connected to the busbar;

(e) Fault levels at the lower voltage terminals of each transformer connected directly or indirectly to the **National Electricity Transmission System** without intermediate transformation;

(f) The following data is required on all transformers operating at **Supergrid Voltage** throughout **Great Britain** and, in Scotland and **Offshore**, also at greater than 110kV: three or five limb cores or single phase units to be specified, and operating peak flux density at nominal voltage.

(g) An indication of which items of equipment may be out of service simultaneously during **Planned Outage** conditions.

Harmonic Studies (**DPD I**) (PC.A.6.4 ■ CUSC Contract)

The information given below, both current and forecast, where not already supplied in this Schedule 5 may be requested by **The Company** from each **User** if it is necessary for **The Company** to evaluate the production/magnification of harmonic distortion on the **National Electricity Transmission System** and **User's** systems. The impact of any third party **Embedded** within the **User's System** should be reflected:

(a) Overhead lines and underground cable circuits of the **User's Subtransmission System** must be differentiated and the following data provided separately for each type:

Positive phase sequence resistance

Positive phase sequence reactance

Positive phase sequence susceptance

(b) for all transformers connecting the **User's Subtransmission System** to a lower voltage:

Rated MVA

Voltage Ratio

Positive phase sequence resistance

Positive phase sequence reactance

(c) at the lower voltage points of those connecting transformers:

Equivalent positive phase sequence susceptance

Connection voltage and MVAr rating of any capacitor bank and component design parameters if configured as a filter

Equivalent positive phase sequence interconnection impedance with other lower voltage points

The minimum and maximum **Demand** (both MW and MVAr) that could occur

Harmonic current injection sources in Amps at the Connection voltage points

Details of traction loads, eg connection phase pairs, continuous variation with time, etc.

(d) an indication of which items of equipment may be out of service simultaneously during **Planned Outage** conditions

Voltage Assessment Studies (**DPD I**) *(PC.A.6.5 ■ CUSC Contract)*

The information listed below, where not already supplied in this Schedule 5, may be requested by **The Company** from each **User** with respect to any **Connection Site** if it is necessary for **The Company** to undertake detailed voltage assessment studies (eg to examine potential voltage instability, voltage control co-ordination or to calculate voltage step changes). The impact of any third party **Embedded** within the **Users System** should be reflected:

(a) For all circuits of the **User's Subtransmission System**:

Positive Phase Sequence Reactance

Positive Phase Sequence Resistance

Positive Phase Sequence Susceptance

MVAr rating of any reactive compensation equipment

(b) for all transformers connecting the **User's Subtransmission System** to a lower voltage:

Rated MVA

Voltage Ratio

Positive phase sequence resistance

Positive Phase sequence reactance

Tap-changer range

Number of tap steps

Tap-changer type: on-load or off-circuit

AVC/tap-changer time delay to first tap movement

AVC/tap-changer inter-tap time delay

(c) at the lower voltage points of those connecting transformers:-

Equivalent positive phase sequence susceptance

MVAr rating of any reactive compensation equipment

Equivalent positive phase sequence interconnection impedance with other lower voltage points

The maximum **Demand** (both MW and MVAr) that could occur

Estimate of voltage insensitive (constant power) load content in % of total load at both winter peak and 75% off-peak load conditions

<u>Short Circuit Analyses:(**DPD I**)</u> *(PC.A.6.6 ■ CUSC Contract)*

The information listed below, both current and forecast, and where not already supplied under this Schedule 5, may be requested by **The Company** from each **User** with respect to any **Connection Site** where prospective short-circuit currents on equipment owned by a **Relevant Transmission Licensee** or operated or managed by **The Company** are close to the equipment rating. The impact of any third party **Embedded** within the **User's System** should be reflected:-

(a) For all circuits of the **User's Subtransmission System**:

Positive phase sequence resistance

Positive phase sequence reactance

Positive phase sequence susceptance

Zero phase sequence resistance (both self and mutuals)

Zero phase sequence reactance (both self and mutuals)

Zero phase sequence susceptance (both self and mutuals)

(b) for all transformers connecting the **User's Subtransmission System** to a lower voltage:

Rated MVA

Voltage Ratio

Positive phase sequence resistance (at max, min and nominal tap)

Positive Phase sequence reactance (at max, min and nominal tap)

Zero phase sequence reactance (at nominal tap)

Tap changer range

Earthing method: direct, resistance or reactance

Impedance if not directly earthed

(c) at the lower voltage points of those connecting transformers:-

The maximum **Demand** (in MW and MVAr) that could occur

Short-circuit infeed data in accordance with PC.A.2.5.6(a) unless the **User's** lower voltage network runs in parallel with the **Subtransmission System**, when to prevent double counting in each node infeed data, a π equivalent comprising the data items of PC.A.2.5.6(a) for each node together with the positive phase sequence interconnection impedance between the nodes shall be submitted.

<u>Dynamic Models:(**DPD II**)</u> *(PC.A.6.7 ■ CUSC Contract)*

The information listed below, both current and forecast, and where not already supplied under this Schedule 5, may be requested by **The Company** from each **EU Code User** or in respect of each **EU Grid Supply Point** with respect to any **Connection Site**

(a) Dynamic model structure and block diagrams including parameters, transfer functions and individual elements (as applicable)

(b) Power control functions and block diagrams including parameters, transfer functions and individual elements (as applicable)

(c) Voltage control functions and block diagrams including parameters, transfer functions and individual elements (as applicable)

(d) Converter control models and block diagrams including parameters, transfer functions and individual elements (as applicable)

SCHEDULE 6 – USERS OUTAGE INFORMATION

PAGE 1 OF 2

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to **RTL** CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form	TIMESCALE COVERED	UPDATE TIME	DATA CAT.
Details are required from **Network Operators** of proposed outages in their **User Systems** and from **Generators** with respect to their outages, which may affect the performance of the **Total System** (eg. at a **Connection Point** or constraining **Embedded Large Power Stations** or constraints to the **Maximum Import Capacity** or **Maximum Export Capacity** at an **Interface Point**) *(OC2.4.1.3.2(a) & (b))*		■		Years 2-5	Week 8 (**Network Operator** etc) Week 13 (Generators)	**OC2** **OC2**
(**The Company** advises **Network Operators** of **National Electricity Transmission System** outages affecting their **Systems**)				Years 2-5	Week 28)	
Network Operator informs **The Company** if unhappy with proposed outages)		■		"	Week 30	**OC2**
(**The Company** draws up revised **National Electricity Transmission System** (outage plan advises **Users** of operational effects)				"	Week 34)	
Generators and **Non-Embedded Customers** provide Details of **Apparatus** owned by them (other than **Gensets**) at each **Grid Supply Point** *(OC2.4.1.3.3)*		■		Year 1	Week 13	**OC2**
(**The Company** advises **Network Operators** of outages affecting their **Systems**) (OC2.4.1.3.3)				Year 1	Week 28)	
Network Operator details of relevant outages affecting the **Total System** *(OC2.4.1.3.3)*		■		Year 1	Week 32	**OC2**
Details of:- **Maximum Import Capacity** for each **Interface Point** **Maximum Export Capacity** for each **Interface Point** Changes to previously declared values of the **Interface Point Target Voltage/Power Factor** *(OC2.4.1.3.3(c)).*	MVA / MW MVA / MW V (unless power factor control			Year 1	Week 32	**OC2**
(**The Company** informs **Users** of aspects that may affect their **Systems**) (OC2.4.1.3.3)				Year 1	Week 34)	
Users inform **The Company** if unhappy with aspects as notified *(OC2.4.1.3.3)*		■		Year 1	Week 36	**OC2**
(**The Company** issues final **National Electricity Transmission System** (outage plan with advice of operational) *(OC2.4.1.3.3)* (effects on **Users System**)		■		Year 1	Week 49	**OC2**
Generator, **Network Operator** and **Non-Embedded Customers** to inform **The Company** of changes to outages previously requested				Week 8 ahead to year end	As occurring	**OC2**
Details of load transfer capability of 12MW or more between **Grid Supply Points** in England and Wales and 10MW or more between **Grid Supply Points** in Scotland.				Within Yr 0	As **The Company** request	**OC2**
Details of:- **Maximum Import Capacity** for each **Interface Point** **Maximum Export Capacity** for each **Interface Point** Changes to previously declared values of the **Interface Point Target Voltage/Power Factor**	MVA / MW MVA / MW V (unless power factor control			Within Yr 0	As occurring	**OC2**

Note: **Users** should refer to **OC2** for full details of the procedure summarised above and for the information which **The Company** will provide on the **Programming Phase**.

SCHEDULE 6 – USERS OUTAGE INFORMATION
PAGE 2 OF 2

The data below is to be provided to **The Company** as required for compliance with the European Commission Regulation No 543/2013 (OC2.4.2.3). Data provided under Article Numbers 7.1(a), 7.1(b), 15.1(a), 15.1(b), and 15.1(c) and 15.1(d) is to be provided using **MODIS.**

ECR ARTICLE No.	DATA DESCRIPTION	USERS PROVIDING DATA	FREQUENCY OF SUBMISSION
7.1(a)	Planned unavailability of the **Apparatus** belonging to a **Non-Embedded Customer** where OC2.4.7 (a) applies - Energy Identification Code (EIC)* - Unavailable demand capacity during the event (MW) - Estimated start date and time (dd.mm.yy hh:mm) - Estimated end date and time (dd.mm.yy hh:mm) - Reason for unavailability from the list below: . Maintenance . Failure . Shutdown . Other	**Non-Embedded Customer**	To be received by **The Company** as soon as reasonably possible but in any case to facilitate publication of data no later than 1 hour after **a decision has been made by the Non-Embedded Customer** regarding the planned unavailability
7.1(b)	Changes in actual availability of the **Apparatus** belonging to a **Non-Embedded Customer** where OC2.4.7 (b) applies - Energy Identification Code (EIC)* - Unavailable demand capacity during the event (MW) - Start date and time (dd.mm.yy hh:mm) - Estimated end date and time (dd.mm.yy hh:mm) - Reason for unavailability from the list below : . Maintenance . Failure . Shutdown . Other	**Non-Embedded Customer**	To be received by **The Company** as soon as reasonably possible but in any case to facilitate publication of data no later than 1 hour after the change in actual availability
8.1	Year Ahead Forecast Margin information as provided in accordance with OC2.4.1.2.2 - **Output Usable**	**Generator**	In accordance with OC2.4.1.2.2
14.1(a)	**Registered Capacity** or **Maximum Capacity** for **Generating Units** or **Power Generating Modules** with greater than 1 MW **Registered Capacity** or **Maximum Capacity** provided in accordance with PC.4.3.1 and PC.A.3.4.3 or PC.A.3.1.4 - **Registered Capacity** or Maximum Capacity (MW) - Production type (from that listed under PC.A.3.4.3)	**Generator**	Week 24
14.1(b)	**Power Station Registered Capacity** for units with equal or greater than 100 MW **Registered Capacity** provided in accordance with PC.4.3.1 and PC.A.3.4.3 - **Power Station** name - Location of **Generating Unit** - Production type (from that listed under PC.A.3.4.3) - Voltage connection levels - **Registered Capacity** or **Maximum Capacity** (MW)	**Generator**	Week 24
14.1(c)	Estimated output of **Active Power** of a **BM Unit** or **Generating Unit** for each per **Settlement Period** of the next **Operational Day** provided in accordance with BC1.4.2 - **Physical Notification**	**Generator**	In accordance with BC1.4.2

15.1(a)	Planned unavailability of a **Generating Unit** where OC2.4.7(c) applies - **Power Station** name - **Generating Unit** and/or **Power Generating Module** name - Location of **Generating Unit and/or Power Generating Module** - **Generating Unit Registered Capacity** (MW) - Production type (from that listed under PC.A.3.4.3) - **Output Usable** (MW) during the event - Start date and time (dd.mm.yy hh:mm) - Estimated end date and time (dd.mm.yy hh:mm) - Reason for unavailability from the list below: . Maintenance . Shutdown . Other	**Generator**	To be received by **The Company** as soon as reasonably possible but in any case to facilitate publication of data no later than 1 hour after a decision has been made by the **Generator** regarding the planned unavailability
15.1(b)	Changes in availability of a **Generating Unit** and/or **Power Generating Module** where OC2.4.7 (d) applies - **Power Station** name - **Generating Unit** and/or **Power Generating Module** name - Location of **Generating Unit and/or Power Generating Module** - **Generating Unit Registered Capacity** and **Power Generating Module Maximum Capacity** (MW) - Production type(from that listed under PC.A.3.4.3) - Maximum Export Limit (MW) during the event - Start date and time (dd.mm.yy hh:mm) - Estimated end date and time (dd.mm.yy hh:mm) - Reason for unavailability from the list below: . Maintenance . Shutdown . Other	**Generator**	To be received by **The Company** as soon as reasonably possible but in any case to facilitate publication of data no later than 1 hour after the change in actual availability
15.1(c)	Planned unavailability of a **Power Station** where OC2.4.7(e) applies - **Power Station** name - Location of **Power Station** - **Power Station Registered Capacity** (MW) - Production type (from that listed under PC.A.3.4.3) - **Power Station** aggregated **Output Usable** (MW) during the event - Start date and time (dd.mm.yy hh:mm) - Estimated end date and time (dd.mm.yy hh:mm) - Reason for unavailability from the list below: . Maintenance . Shutdown . Other	**Generator**	To be received by **The Company** as soon as reasonably possible but in any case to facilitate publication of data no later than 1 hour after a decision has been made by the **Generator** regarding the planned unavailability
15.1(d)	Changes in actual availability of a **Power Station** where OC2.4.7 (f) applies - **Power Station** name - Location of **Power Station** - **Power Station Registered Capacity** (MW) - Production type (from that listed under PC.A.3.4.3) - **Power Station** aggregated Maximum Export Limit (MW) during the event - Start date and time (dd.mm.yy hh:mm) - Estimated end date and time (dd.mm.yy hh:mm) - Reason for unavailability from the list below: . Maintenance . Shutdown . Other	**Generator**	To be received by **The Company** as soon as reasonably possible but in any case to facilitate publication of data no later than 1 hour after the change in actual availability

* Energy Identification Coding (EIC) is a coding scheme that is approved by ENTSO-E for standardised electronic data interchanges and is utilised for reporting to the Central European Transparency Platform. The Company will act as the Local Issuing Office for IEC in respect of GB.

SCHEDULE 7 - LOAD CHARACTERISTICS AT GRID SUPPLY POINTS
PAGE 1 OF 1

All data in this schedule 7 is categorised as **Standard Planning Data** (**SPD**) and is required for existing and agreed future connections. This data is only required to be updated when requested by **The Company**.

				DATA FOR FUTURE YEARS						
DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to **RTL**		Yr 1	Yr 2	Yr 3	Yr 4	Yr 5	Yr 6	Yr 7
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form							
<u>FOR ALL TYPES OF **DEMAND** FOR EACH **GRID SUPPLY POINT**</u>										
The following information is required infrequently and should only be supplied, wherever possible, when requested by **The Company** *(PC.A.4.7)*		□								
Details of individual loads which have Characteristics significantly different from the typical range of domestic or commercial and industrial load supplied: *(PC.A.4.7(a))*		□		(Please Attach)						
Sensitivity of demand to fluctuations in voltage And frequency on **National Electricity Transmission System** at time of peak **Connection Point Demand (Active Power)** *(PC.A.4.7(b))*		□								
Voltage Sensitivity *(PC.A.4.7(b))*	MW/kV MVAr/kV	□								
Frequency Sensitivity *(PC.A.4.7(b))*	MW/Hz MVAr/Hz	□								
Reactive Power sensitivity should relate to the **Power Factor** information given in Schedule 11 (or for **Generators**, Schedule 1) and note 6 on Schedule 11 relating to **Reactive Power** therefore applies: *(PC.A.4.7(b))*		□								
Phase unbalance imposed on the **National Electricity Transmission System** *(PC.A.4.7(d))*										
- maximum	%	□								
- average	%	□								
Maximum Harmonic Content imposed on **National Electricity Transmission System** *(PC.A.4.7(e))*	%	□								
Details of any loads which may cause **Demand** Fluctuations greater than those permitted under Engineering Recommendation P28, Stage 1 at the **Point of Common Coupling** including **Flicker Severity** (**Short Term**) and **Flicker Severity** (**Long Term**) *(PC.A.4.7(f))*		□								

SCHEDULE 8 - DATA SUPPLIED BY BM PARTICIPANTS
PAGE 1 OF 1

CODE	DESCRIPTION
BC1	**Physical Notifications**
BC1 & **BC2**	**Export and Import Limits**
BC1	**Bid-Offer Data**
BC1	**Dynamic Parameters** (Day Ahead)
BC2	**Dynamic Parameters** (For use in **Balancing Mechanism**)
BC1 & **BC2**	**Other Relevant Data**

- No information collated under this Schedule will be transferred to the **Relevant Transmission Licensees**

SCHEDULE 9 - DATA SUPPLIED BY THE COMPANY TO USERS
PAGE 1 OF 1

(Example of data to be supplied)

CODE	DESCRIPTION
CC	Operation Diagram
CC	Site Responsibility Schedules
PC	Day of the peak **National Electricity Transmission System Demand**
	Day of the minimum **National Electricity Transmission System Demand**
OC2	**Surpluses** and OU requirements for each **Generator** over varying timescales
	Equivalent networks to **Users** for **Outage Planning**
	Negative Reserve Active Power Margins (when necessary)
	Operating Reserve information
BC1	**Demand** Estimates, **Indicated Margin** and **Indicated Imbalance**, indicative **Synchronising** and **Desynchronising** times of **Embedded Power Stations** to **Network Operators**, special actions.
BC2	**Bid-Offer Acceptances**, **Ancillary Services** instructions to relevant **Users**, **Emergency Instructions**
BC3	Location, amount, and **Low Frequency Relay** settings of any **Low Frequency Relay** initiated **Demand** reduction for **Demand** which is **Embedded**.

- No information collated under this Schedule will be transferred to the **Relevant Transmission Licensees**

DATA TO BE SUPPLIED BY **THE COMPANY** TO **USERS**

PURSUANT TO THE **TRANSMISSION LICENCE**

1. The **Transmission Licence** requires **The Company** to publish annually the **Seven Year Statement** which is designed to provide **Users** and potential **Users** with information to enable them to identify opportunities for continued and further use of the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

   When an **User** is considering a development at a specific site, certain additional information may be required in relation to that site which is of such a level of detail that it is inappropriate to include it in the **Seven Year Statement**. In these circumstances the **User** may contact **The Company** who will be pleased to arrange a discussion and the provision of such additional information relevant to the site under consideration as the **User** may reasonably require.

2. The **Transmission Licence** also requires **The Company** to offer terms for an agreement for connection to and use of the **National Electricity Transmission System** and further information will be given by **The Company** to the potential **User** in the course of the discussions of the terms of such an agreement.

SCHEDULE 10 - DEMAND PROFILES AND ACTIVE ENERGY DATA
PAGE 1 OF 2

The following information is required from each **Network Operator** and from each **Non-Embedded Customer**. The data should be provided in calendar week 24 each year (although **Network Operators** may delay the submission until calendar week 28).

DATA DESCRIPTION	F. Yr. 0	F. Yr. 1	F. Yr. 2	F. Yr. 3	F. Yr. 4	F. Yr. 5	F. Yr. 6	F. Yr. 7	UPDATE TIME	DATA CAT
<u>Demand Profiles</u>	*(PC.A.4.2) (■ – CUSC Contract & ■ CUSC Application Form)*									
Total User's system profile (please delete as applicable)	Day of **User's** annual Maximum demand at **Annual ACS Conditions** (MW) Day of annual peak of **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** at **Annual ACS Conditions** (MW) Day of annual minimum **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** at average conditions (MW)									
0000 : 0030									Wk.24	**SPD**
0030 : 0100									:	
0100 : 0130									:	
0130 : 0200									:	:
0200 : 0230									:	:
0230 : 0300									:	:
0300 : 0330									:	:
0330 : 0400									:	:
0400 : 0430									:	:
0430 : 0500									:	:
0500 : 0530									:	:
0530 : 0600									:	:
0600 : 0630									:	:
0630 : 0700									:	:
0700 : 0730									:	:
0730 : 0800									:	:
0800 : 0830									:	:
0830 : 0900									:	:
0900 : 0930									:	:
0930 : 1000									:	:
1000 : 1030									:	:
1030 : 1100									:	:
1100 : 1130									:	:
1130 : 1200									:	:
1200 : 1230									:	:
1230 : 1300									:	:
1300 : 1330									:	:
1330 : 1400									:	:
1400 : 1430									:	:
1430 : 1500									:	:
1500 : 1530									:	:
1530 : 1600									:	:
1600 : 1630									:	:
1630 : 1700									:	:
1700 : 1730									:	:
1730 : 1800									:	:
1800 : 1830									:	:
1830 : 1900									:	:
1900 : 1930									:	:
1930 : 2000									:	:
2000 : 2030									:	:
2030 : 2100									:	:
2100 : 2130									:	:
2130 : 2200									:	:
2200 : 2230									:	:
2230 : 2300									:	:
2300 : 2330									:	:
2330 : 0000									:	:

SCHEDULE 10 - DEMAND PROFILES AND ACTIVE ENERGY DATA
PAGE 2 OF 2

DATA DESCRIPTION	Out-turn Actual	Out-turn Weather Corrected.	F.Yr. 0	Update Time	Data Cat	DATA to **RTL** CUSC Contract	DATA to **RTL** CUSC App. Form
(PC.A.4.3)							
Active Energy Data				Week 24	**SPD**	■	■
Total annual **Active Energy** requirements under average conditions of each **Network Operator** and each **Non-Embedded Customer** in the following categories of **Customer** Tariff:-						■	■
LV1						■	■
LV2						■	■
LV3						■	■
EHV						■	■
HV						■	■
Traction						■	■
Lighting						■	■
User System Losses						■	■
Active Energy from **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations**						■	■

NOTES:

1. 'F. yr.' means '**Financial Year**'

2. **Demand** and **Active Energy** Data (General)

   Demand and **Active Energy** data should relate to the point of connection to the **National Electricity Transmission System** and should be net of the output (as reasonably considered appropriate by the **User**) of all **Embedded Small Power Stations**, **Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant**. Auxiliary demand of **Embedded Power Stations** should be included in the demand data submitted by the **User** at the **Connection Point**. **Users** should refer to the **PC** for a full definition of the **Demand** to be included.

3. **Demand** profiles and **Active Energy** data should be for the total **System** of the **Network Operator**, including all **Connection Points**, and for each **Non-Embedded Customer**. **Demand Profiles** should give the numerical maximum demand that in the **User**'s opinion could reasonably be imposed on the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

4. In addition the demand profile is to be supplied for such days as **The Company** may specify, but such a request is not to be made more than once per calendar year.

SCHEDULE 11 - CONNECTION POINT DATA
PAGE 1 OF 5

The following information is required from each **Network Operator** and from each **Non-Embedded Customer**. The data should be provided in calendar week 24 each year (although **Network Operators** may delay the submission until calendar week 28).

Table 11(a)

Connection Point: ______________________________

Connection Point Demand at the time of - (select each one in turn) (Provide data for each Access Period associated with the Connection Point)	a) maximum **Demand** b) peak **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** *(specified by* ***The Company****)* c) minimum **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** *(specified by* ***The Company****)* d) maximum **Demand** during **Access Period** e) specified by either **The Company** or an **User**	
Name of **Transmission Interface Circuit** out of service during **Access Period** *(if reqd)*.		**PC.A.4. 1.4.2**

DATA DESCRIPTION *(CUSC Contract □ & CUSC Application Form ■)*	Outturn	Outturn Weather Corrected	F.Yr 1	F.Yr 2	F.Yr. 3	F.Yr. 4	F.Yr. 5	F.Yr 6	F.Yr 7	F.Yr 8	DATA CAT
Date of a), b), c), d) or e) as denoted above.											**PC.A.4. 3.3**
Time of a), b), c), d) or e) as denoted above.											**PC.A.4. 3.3**
Connection Point Demand (MW)											**PC.A.4. 3.1**
Connection Point Demand (MVAr)											**PC.A.4. 3.1**
Deduction made at **Connection Point** for **Small Power Stations**, **Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant** (MW)											**PC.A.4. 3.2(a)**
Reference to valid **Single Line Diagram**											**PC.A.4. 3.5**
Reference to node and branch data.											**PC.A.2. 2**

Note: The following data block can be repeated for each post fault network revision that may impact on the Transmission System.

Reference to post-fault revision of **Single Line Diagram**											**PC.A.4. 5**
Reference to post-fault revision of the node and branch data associated with the **Single Line Diagram**											**PC.A.4. 5**
Reference to the description of the actions and timescales involved in effecting the post-fault actions (e.g. auto-switching, manual, teleswitching, overload protection operation etc)											**PC.A.4. 5**

Access Group:		

Note: The following data block to be repeated for each ***Connection Point*** *with the* ***Access Group****.*

Name of associated **Connection Point** within the same **Access Group:**											**PC.A.4. 3.1**
Demand at associated **Connection Point** (MW)											**PC.A.4. 3.1**
Demand at associated **Connection Point** (MVAr)											**PC.A.4. 3.1**
Deduction made at associated **Connection Point** for **Small Power Stations**, **Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant** (MW)											**PC.A.4. 3.2(a)**

Table 11(b)

Embedded Generation Data										
Connection Point:										
DATA DESCRIPTION	Outturn	Outturn Weather Corrected	F.Yr 1	F.Yr 2	F.Yr. 3	F.Yr. 4	F.Yr. 5	F.Yr 6	F.Yr 7	F.Yr 8	DATA CAT
Small Power Station, Medium Power Station and **Customer** Generation Summary	For each **Connection Point** where there are **Embedded Small Power Stations**, **Medium Power Stations** or **Customer Generating Stations** the following information is required:										
No. of **Small Power Stations**, **Medium Power Stations** or **Customer Power Stations**											**PC.A.3.1. 4(a)**
Number of **Generating Units** within these stations											**PC.A.3.1. 4(a)**
Summated Capacity of all these **Generating Units**											**PC.A.3.1. 4(a)**
Where the **Network Operator's System** places a constraint on the capacity of an **Embedded Large Power Station**											
Station Name											**PC.A.3.2. 2(c)**
Generating Unit											**PC.A.3.2. 2(c)**
System Constrained Capacity											**PC.A.3.2. 2(c)(i)**
Reactive Despatch Network Restriction											**PC.A.3.2. 2(c)(ii)**

Where the **Network Operator's System** places a constraint on the capacity of an **Offshore Transmission System** at an **Interface Point**										
Offshore Transmission System Name										**PC.A.3.2. 2(c)**
Interface Point Name										**PC.A.3.2. 2(c)**
Maximum Export Capacity										**PC.A.3.2. 2(c)**
Maximum Import Capacity										**PC.A.3.2. 2(c)**

Table 11(c)

For each **Embedded Small Power Station** of 1MW and above, the following information is required, effective 2015 in line with the Week 24 data submissions.

DATA DESCRIPTION	An **Embedded Small Power Station** reference unique to each **Network Operator**	Connection Date (**Financial Year** for generator connecting after week 24 2015)	Generator unit Reference	Technology Type / Production type	CHP (Y/N)	Registered capacity in MW (as defined in the **Distribution Code**)	Lowest voltage node on the most up-to-date **Single Line Diagram** to which it connects or where it will export most of its power	Where it exports electricity from wind PV or storage, the geographical location of the primary or higher voltage substation to which it connects	Control mode	Control mode voltage target and reactive range or target pf (as appropriate)	Loss of mains protection type	Loss of mains protection settings
DATA CAT	PC.A.3.1.4 (a)		PC.A.3.1.4 (a)	PC.A.3.1.4 (a)	PC.A.3 .1.4	PC.A.3.1.4 (a)	PC.A.3.1.4 (a)	PC.A.3.1.4 (a)	PC.A.3.1.4 (a)	PC.A.3.1.4 (a)	PC.A.3.1.4 (a)	PC.A.3.1.4 (a)

NOTES:

1. 'F.Yr.' means '**Financial Year**'. F.Yr. 1 refers to the current financial year.

2. All **Demand** data should be net of the output (as reasonably considered appropriate by the **User**) of all **Embedded Small Power Stations**, **Embedded Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant**. Generation and / or Auxiliary demand of **Embedded Large Power Stations** should not be included in the demand data submitted by the **User**. **Users** should refer to the **PC** for a full definition of the **Demand** to be included.

3. Peak **Demand** should relate to each **Connection Point** individually and should give the maximum demand that in the **User's** opinion could reasonably be imposed on the **National Electricity Transmission System**. **Users** may submit the **Demand** data at each node on the **Single Line Diagram** instead of at a **Connection Point** as long as the **User** reasonably believes such data relates to the peak (or minimum) at the **Connection Point**.

   In deriving **Demand** any deduction made by the **User** (as detailed in note 2 above) to allow for **Embedded Small Power Stations**, **Embedded Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant** is to be specifically stated as indicated on the Schedule.

4. **The Company** may at its discretion require details of any **Embedded Small Power Stations** or **Embedded Medium Power Stations** whose output can be expected to vary in a random manner (eg. wind power) or according to some other pattern (eg. tidal power)

5. Where more than 95% of the total **Demand** at a **Connection Point** is taken by synchronous motors, values of the **Power Factor** at maximum and minimum continuous excitation may be given instead. **Power Factor** data should allow for series reactive losses on the **User's System** but exclude reactive compensation network susceptance specified separately in Schedule 5.

6. Where a **Reactive Despatch Network Restriction** is in place which requires the generator to maintain a target voltage set point this should be stated as an alternative to the size of the **Reactive Despatch Network Restriction**.

Table 11 (d)

Embedded Small Power Stations <1MW

Network Operator	

Fuel Type	**Aggregate Registered Capacity** Total MW	**Number of PGMs**	**Comments**
Biomass			
Fossil brown coal/lignite			
Fossil coal-derived gas			
Fossil gas			
Fossil hard coal			
Fossil oil			
Fossil oil shale			
Fossil peat			
Geothermal			
Hydro pumped storage			
Hydro run-of-river and poundage			
Hydro water reservoir			
Marine			
Nuclear			
Other renewable			
Solar			
Waste			
Wind offshore			
Wind onshore			
Other			

SCHEDULE 12 - DEMAND CONTROL
PAGE 1 OF 2

The following information is required from each **Network Operator** and where indicated with an asterisk from **Externally Interconnected System Operators** and/or **Interconnector Users** and a **Pumped Storage Generator** and **Generators** in respect of **Electricity Storage Modules**. Where indicated with a double asterisk, the information is only required from **Suppliers**.

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS		UPDATE TIME	
Demand Control				
Demand met or to be relieved by **Demand Control** (averaging at the **Demand Control Notification Level** or more over a half hour) at each **Connection Point**.				
Demand Control at time of **National Electricity Transmission System** weekly peak demand Amount Duration	 MW Min	)F.yrs 0 to 5)	 Week 24	 **OC1**
For each half hour	MW	Wks 2-8 ahead	1000 Mon	**OC1**
For each half hour	MW	Days 2-12 ahead	1200 Wed	**OC1**
For each half hour	MW	Previous calendar day	0600 daily	**OC1**
<u>**Customer Demand Management (at the **Customer Demand Management Notification Level** or more at the **Connection Point**)</u>				
For each half hour	MW	Any time in Control Phase		**OC1**
For each half hour	MW	Remainder of period	When changes occur to previous plan	**OC1**
For each half hour	MW	Previous calendar day	0600 daily	**OC1**
In Scotland, **Load Management Blocks For each block of 5MW or more, for each half hour	MW	For the next day	11:00	**OC1**

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	TIME COVERED	UPDATE TIME	DATA CAT.
*__Demand Control__ or Pump Tripping Offered as Reserve				
Magnitude of **Demand** or pumping load or **Electricity Storage** charging load which is tripped	MW	Year ahead from week 24	Week 24	**DPD I**
System Frequency at which tripping is initiated	Hz	"	"	"
Time duration of **System Frequency** below trip setting for tripping to be initiated	S	"	"	"
Time delay from trip initiation to Tripping	S	"	"	"
Electricity Storage Module data				
Maximum Capacity	MW	"	"	"
		"	"	"
Maximum Import Power	MW	"	"	"
Registered Import Capability	MW	"	"	"
Charge Time	Min	"	"	"
		“	“	“
Discharge time	Min	“	“	“
Operating periods	Min	“	“	“
<u>Emergency Manual Load Disconnection</u>				
Method of achieving load disconnection	Text	Year ahead from week 24	Annual in week 24	OC6
Annual ACS Peak Demand (**Active Power**) at **Connection Point** (requested under Schedule 11 - repeated here for reference)	MW	"	"	"
Cumulative percentage of **Connection Point Demand** (**Active Power**) which can be disconnected by the following times from an instruction from **The Company**				
5 mins	%	"	"	"
10 mins	%	"	"	"
15 mins	%	"	"	"
20 mins	%	"	"	"
25 mins	%	"	"	"
30 mins	%	"	"	"

Notes:

1. **Network Operators** may delay the submission until calendar week 28.
2. No information collated under this Schedule will be transferred to the **Relevant Transmission Licensees** (or **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW**).

SCHEDULE 12A - AUTOMATIC LOW FREQUENCY DEMAND DISCONNECTION

PAGE 1 OF 1

Time Covered: Year ahead from week 24 Data Category: OC6

Update Time: Annual in week 24

Grid Supply Point	GSP Demand MW	Low Frequency Demand Disconnection Blocks MW									Residual demand MW
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
		48.8Hz	48.75Hz	48.7Hz	48.6Hz	48.5Hz	48.4Hz	48.2Hz	48.0Hz	47.8Hz	
GSP1 GSP2 GSP3											
Total demand disconnected per block	MW %										
Total demand disconnection MW (% of aggregate demand of MW)											

Note: All demand refers to that at the time of forecast **National Electricity Transmission System** peak demand.

Network Operators may delay the submission until calendar week 28

No information collated under this schedule will be transferred to the **Relevant Transmission Licensees** (or **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW**).

SCHEDULE 13 - FAULT INFEED DATA
PAGE 1 OF 2

The data in this Schedule 13 is all **Standard Planning Data**, and is required from all **Users** other than **Generators** who are connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** via a **Connection Point** (or who are seeking such a connection). A data submission is to be made each year in Week 24 (although **Network Operators** may delay the submission until Week 28). A separate submission is required for each node included in the **Single Line Diagram** provided in Schedule 5.

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	F.Yr 0	F.Yr. 1	F.Yr. 2	F.Yr. 3	F.Yr. 4	F.Yr. 5	F.Yr. 6	F.Yr. 7	DATA to **RTL**	
SHORT CIRCUIT INFEED TO THE **NATIONAL ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION SYSTEM** FROM **USERS SYSTEM** AT A **CONNECTION POINT**										CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form
(PC.A.2.5)											
Name of node or **Connection Point**										□	■
Symmetrical three phase short-circuit current infeed											
- at instant of fault	kA									□	■
- after subtransient fault current contribution has substantially decayed	Ka									□	■
Zero sequence source impedances as seen from the **Point of Connection** or node on the **Single Line Diagram** (as appropriate) consistent with the maximum infeed above:											
- Resistance	% on 100									□	■
- Reactance	% on 100									□	■
Positive sequence X/R ratio at instance of fault										□	■
Pre-Fault voltage magnitude at which the maximum fault currents were calculated	p.u.									□	■

SCHEDULE 13 - FAULT INFEED DATA

PAGE 2 OF 2

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	F.Yr 0	F.Yr. 1	F.Yr. 2	F.Yr. 3	F.Yr. 4	F.Yr. 5	F.Yr. 6	F.Yr. 7	DATA to **RTL**	
<u>SHORT CIRCUIT INFEED TO THE **NATIONAL ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION SYSTEM** FROM **USERS SYSTEM** AT A **CONNECTION POINT**</u>										CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form
Negative sequence impedances of **User's System** as seen from the **Point of Connection** or node on the **Single Line Diagram** (as appropriate). If no data is given, it will be assumed that they are equal to the positive sequence values.											
- Resistance	% on 100									□	■
- Reactance	% on 100									□	■

SCHEDULE 14 - FAULT INFEED DATA (GENERATORS INCLUDING UNIT TRANSFORMERS AND STATION TRANSFORMERS)

PAGE 1 OF 5

The data in this Schedule 14 is all **Standard Planning Data**, and is to be provided by **Generators**, with respect to all directly connected **Power Stations**, all **Embedded Large Power Stations** and all **Embedded Medium Power Stations** connected to the **Subtransmission System**. A data submission is to be made each year in Week 24.

Fault infeeds via **Unit Transformers**

A submission should be made for each **Generating Unit** (including those which are part of a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**) with an associated **Unit Transformer**. Where there is more than one **Unit Transformer** associated with a **Generating Unit**, a value for the total infeed through all **Unit Transformers** should be provided. The infeed through the **Unit Transformer(s)** should include contributions from all motors normally connected to the **Unit Board**, together with any generation (eg **Auxiliary Gas Turbines**) which would normally be connected to the **Unit Board**, and should be expressed as a fault current at the **Generating Unit** terminals for a fault at that location.

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	F.Yr. 0	F.Yr. 1	F.Yr 2	F.Yr. 3	F.Yr. 4	F.Yr. 5	F.Yr. 6	F.Yr. 7	DATA to **RTL** CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form
(PC.A.2.5)											
Name of **Power Station**										□	■
Number of **Unit Transformers**										□	■
Symmetrical three phase short-circuit current infeed through the **Unit Transformers**(s) for a fault at the **Generating Unit** terminals											
- at instant of fault	kA									□	■
- after subtransient fault current contribution has substantially decayed	kA									□	■
Positive sequence X/R ratio at instance of fault										□	■
Subtransient time constant (if significantly different from 40ms)	ms									□	■
Pre-fault voltage at fault point (if different from 1.0 p.u.)										□	■
The following data items need only be supplied if the **Generating Unit** Step-up Transformer can supply zero sequence current from the **Generating Unit** side to the **National Electricity Transmission System**											
Zero sequence source impedances as seen from the **Generating Unit** terminals consistent with the maximum infeed above:											
- Resistance	% on 100									□	■
- Reactance	% on 100									□	■

SCHEDULE 14 - FAULT INFEED DATA (GENERATORS INCLUDING UNIT TRANSFORMERS AND STATION TRANSFORMERS)

Fault infeeds via Station Transformers

A submission is required for each **Station Transformer** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**. The submission should represent normal operating conditions when the maximum number of **Gensets** are **Synchronised** to the **System**, and should include the fault current from all motors normally connected to the **Station Board**, together with any Generation (eg **Auxiliary Gas Turbines**) which would normally be connected to the **Station Board**. The fault infeed should be expressed as a fault current at the hv terminals of the **Station Transformer** for a fault at that location.

If the submission for normal operating conditions does not represent the worst case, then a separate submission representing the maximum fault infeed that could occur in practice should be made.

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	F.Yr. 0	F.Yr. 1	F.Yr. 2	F.Yr. 3	F.Yr. 4	F.Yr. 5	F.Yr. 6	F.Yr. 7	DATA to **RTL**	
(PC.A.2.5)										CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form
Name of **Power Station**										□	■
Number of **Station Transformer**										□	■
Symmetrical three phase short-circuit current infeed for a fault at the **Connection Point**											
- at instant of fault	kA									□	■
- after subtransient fault current contribution has substantially decayed	kA									□	■
Positive sequence X/R ratio At instance of fault										□	■
Subtransient time constant (if significantly different from 40ms)	mS									□	■
Pre-fault voltage (if different from 1.0 p.u.) at fault point (See note 1)										□	■
Zero sequence source Impedances as seen from the **Point of Connection** Consistent with the maximum Infeed above:											
- Resistance	% on 100									□	■
- Reactance	% on 100									□	■

Note 1. The pre-fault voltage provided above should represent the voltage within the range 0.95 to 1.05 that gives the highest fault current

Note 2. % on 100 is an abbreviation for % on 100 MVA

SCHEDULE 14 - FAULT INFEED DATA (GENERATORS INCLUDING UNIT TRANSFORMERS AND STATION TRANSFORMERS)

Fault infeeds from **Power Park Modules**

A submission is required for the whole **Power Park Module** and for each **Power Park Unit** type or equivalent. The submission shall represent operating conditions that result in the maximum fault infeed. The fault current from all motors normally connected to the **Power Park Unit's** electrical system shall be included. The fault infeed shall be expressed as a fault current at the terminals of the **Power Park Unit**, or the **Common Collection Busbar** if an equivalent **Single Line Diagram** and associated data as described in PC.A.2.2.2 is provided, and the **Grid Entry Point**, or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**, for a fault at the **Grid Entry Point**, or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**.

Should actual data in respect of fault infeeds be unavailable at the time of the application for a **CUSC Contract** or **Embedded Development Agreement**, a limited subset of the data, representing the maximum fault infeed that may result from all of the plant types being considered, shall be submitted. This data will, as a minimum, represent the root mean square of the positive, negative and zero sequence components of the fault current for both single phase and three phase solid faults at the **Grid Entry Point** (or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**) at the time of fault application and 50ms following fault application. Actual data in respect of fault infeeds shall be submitted to **The Company** as soon as it is available, in line with PC.A.1.2

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	F.Yr. 0	F.Yr. 1	F.Yr. 2	F.Yr. 3	F.Yr. 4	F.Yr. 5	F.Yr. 6	F.Yr. 7	DATA to **RTL**	
(PC.A.2.5)										CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form
Name of **Power Station**										□	■
Name of Power Park Module										□	■
Power Park Unit type										□	■
A submission shall be provided for the contribution of the entire **Power Park Module** and each type of **Power Park Unit** or equivalent to the positive, negative and zero sequence components of the short circuit current at the **Power Park Unit** terminals, or **Common Collection Busbar**, and **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded** for											
(i) a solid symmetrical three phase short circuit											
(ii) a solid single phase to earth short circuit										□	■
(iii) a solid phase to phase short circuit										□	■
(iv) a solid two phase to earth short circuit										□	■
at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**.										□	■
If protective controls are used and active for the above conditions, a submission shall be provided in the limiting case where the protective control is not active. This case may require application of a non-solid fault, resulting in a retained voltage at the fault point.										□	■

SCHEDULE 14 - FAULT INFEED DATA (GENERATORS INCLUDING UNIT TRANSFORMERS AND STATION TRANSFORMERS)
PAGE 4 OF 5

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	F.Yr. 0	F.Yr. 1	F.Yr. 2	F.Yr. 3	F.Yr. 4	F.Yr. 5	F.Yr. 6	F.Yr. 7	DATA to **RTL**	DATA DESCRIPTION
										CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form
- A continuous time trace and table showing the root mean square of the positive, negative and zero sequence components of the fault current from the time of fault inception to 140ms after fault inception at 10ms intervals	Graphical and tabular kA versus s									□	■
- A continuous time trace and table showing the positive, negative and zero sequence components of retained voltage at the terminals or **Common Collection Busbar**, if appropriate - A continuous time trace and table showing the root mean square of the positive, negative and zero sequence components of retained voltage at the fault point, if appropriate	p.u. versus s p.u. versus s									□ □	■ ■

SCHEDULE 14 - FAULT INFEED DATA (GENERATORS INCLUDING UNIT TRANSFORMERS AND STATION TRANSFORMERS)

PAGE 5 OF 5

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	F.Yr. 0	F.Yr. 1	F.Yr. 2	F.Yr. 3	F.Yr. 4	F.Yr. 5	F.Yr. 6	F.Yr. 7	DATA to **RTL**	DATA DESCRIPTION
										CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form
For **Power Park Units** that utilise a protective control, such as a crowbar circuit,											
- additional rotor resistance applied to the **Power Park Unit** under a fault situation	% on MVA									□	■
- additional rotor reactance applied to the **Power Park Unit** under a fault situation.	% on MVA									□	■
Positive sequence X/R ratio of the equivalent at time of fault at the **Common Collection Busbar**										□	■
Minimum zero sequence impedance of the equivalent at a **Common Collection Busbar**										□	■
Active Power generated pre-fault	MW									□	■
Number of **Power Park Units** in equivalent generator										□	■
Power Factor (lead or lag)										□	■
Pre-fault voltage (if different from 1.0 p.u.) at fault point (See note 1)	p.u.									□	■
Items of reactive compensation switched in pre-fault										□	■

Note 1. The pre-fault voltage provided above should represent the voltage within the range 0.95 to 1.05 that gives the highest fault current

MOTHBALLED POWER GENERATING MODULES, MOTHBALLED GENERATING UNIT, MOTHBALLED POWER PARK MODULE (INCLUDING **MOTHBALLED DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULES**), **MOTHBALLED HVDC** SYSTEMS, **MOTHBALLED HVDC CONVERTERS** OR **MOTHBALLED DC CONVERTER AT A DC CONVERTER STATION** AND ALTERNATIVE FUEL DATA

The following data items must be supplied with respect to each **Mothballed Power Generating Module**, **Mothballed Generating Unit, Mothballed Power Park Module** (including **Mothballed DC Connected Power Park Modules**), **Mothballed HVDC Systems, Mothballed HVDC Converters** or **Mothballed DC Converters** at a **DC Converter station**

Power Station______________________________ **Generating Unit, Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** Name (e.g. Unit 1)

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA CAT	**GENERATING UNIT** DATA						
			<1 month	1-2 months	2-3 months	3-6 months	6-12 months	>12 months	Total MW being returned
MW output that can be returned to service	MW	DPD II							

Notes

1. The time periods identified in the above table represent the estimated time it would take to return the **Mothballed Power Generating Module**, **Mothballed Generating Unit, Mothballed Power Park Module (Mothballed DC Connected Power Park Modules**), **Mothballed HVDC Systems, Mothballed HVDC Converters** or **Mothballed DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station** to service once a decision to return has been made.
2. Where a **Mothballed Power Generating Module**, **Mothballed Generating Unit, Mothballed Power Park Module (**including a Mothballed **DC Connected Power Park Module**), **Mothballed HVDC System**, **Mothballed HVDC Converter** or **Mothballed DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station** can be physically returned in stages covering more than one of the time periods identified in the above table then information should be provided for each applicable time period.
3. The estimated notice to physically return MW output to service should be determined in accordance with **Good Industry Practice** assuming normal working arrangements and normal plant procurement lead times.
4. The MW output values in each time period should be incremental MW values, e.g. if 150MW could be returned in 2 – 3 months and an additional 50MW in 3 – 6 months then the values in the columns should be Nil, Nil, 150, 50, Nil, Nil, 200 respectively.
5. Significant factors which may prevent the **Mothballed Power Generating Module**, **Mothballed Generating Unit, Mothballed Power Park Module (Mothballed DC Connected Power Park Modue). Mothballed HVDC System, Mothballed HVDC Converter** or **Mothballed DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station** achieving the estimated values provided in this table, excluding factors relating to **Transmission Entry Capacity**, should be appended separately.

SCHEDULE 15 – MOTHBALLED POWER GENERATING MODULES, MOTHBALLED GENERATING UNIT, MOTHBALLED POWER PARK MODULE (INCLUDING DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULES), MOTHBALLED HVDC SYSTEMS, MOTHBALLED HVDC CONVERTERS, MOTHBALLED DC CONVERTERS AT A DC CONVERTER STATION AND ALTERNATIVE FUEL DATA

ALTERNATIVE FUEL INFORMATION

The following data items for alternative fuels need only be supplied with respect to each **Generating Unit** whose primary fuel is gas including those which form part of a **Power Generating Module**.

Power Station_________________________ **Generating Unit** Name (e.g. Unit 1) _________________________

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA CAT	**GENERATING UNIT** DATA			
			1	2	3	4
Alternative Fuel Type (*please specify)	Text	DPD II	Oil distillate	Other gas*	Other*	Other*
CHANGEOVER TO ALTERNATIVE FUEL						
For off-line changeover:						
Time to carry out off-line fuel changeover	Minutes	DPD II				
Maximum output following off-line changeover	MW	DPD II				
For on-line changeover:						
Time to carry out on-line fuel changeover	Minutes	DPD II				
Maximum output during on-line fuel changeover	MW	DPD II				
Maximum output following on-line changeover	MW	DPD II				
Maximum operating time at full load assuming:						
Typical stock levels	Hours	DPD II				
Maximum possible stock levels	Hours	DPD II				
Maximum rate of replacement of depleted stocks of alternative fuels on the basis of **Good Industry Practice**	MWh(electrical) /day	DPD II				
Is changeover to alternative fuel used in normal operating arrangements?	Text	DPD II				
Number of successful changeovers carried out in the last **Financial Year** (** delete as appropriate)	Text	DPD II	0 / 1-5 / 6-10 / 11-20 / >20 **	0 / 1-5 / 6-10 / 11-20 / >20 **	0 / 1-5 / 6-10 / 11-20 / >20 **	0 / 1-5 / 6-10 / 11-20 / >20 **

SCHEDULE 15 – MOTHBALLED POWER GENERATING MODULES, MOTHBALLED GENERATING UNIT, MOTHBALLED POWER PARK MODULE (INCLUDING MOTHBALLED DC CONNECTED POWER PARK MODULES), MOTHBALLED HVDC SYSTEMS, MOTHBALLED HVDC CONVERTERS MOTHBALLED DC CONVERTERS AT A DC CONVERTER STATION AND ALTERNATIVE FUEL DATA

PAGE 3 OF 3

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA CAT	**GENERATING UNIT** DATA			
			1	2	3	4
CHANGEOVER BACK TO MAIN FUEL						
For off-line changeover:						
Time to carry out off-line fuel changeover	Minutes					
For on-line changeover:						
Time to carry out on-line fuel changeover	Minutes					
Maximum output during on-line fuel changeover	MW					

Notes

1. Where a **Generating Unit** has the facilities installed to generate using more than one alternative fuel type details of each alternative fuel should be given.
2. Significant factors and their effects which may prevent the use of alternative fuels achieving the estimated values provided in this table (e.g. emissions limits, distilled water stocks etc.) should be appended separately.

- No information collated under this Schedule will be transferred to the **Relevant Transmission Licensees**

SCHEDULE 16 - BLACK START INFORMATION

PAGE 1 OF 2

PART 1

BLACK START INFORMATION

The following data/text items are required from each **Generator** for each **BM Unit** at a **Large Power Station** as detailed in PC.A.5.7. Data is not required for **Generating Units** that are contracted to provide **Black Start Capability, or Electricity Storage Modules** which have short cycle times**.** The data should be provided in accordance with PC.A.1.2 and also, where possible, upon request from **The Company** during a **Black Start**.

Data Description *(PC.A.5.7) (■ CUSC Contract)*	Units	Data Category
Assuming all **BM Units** were running immediately prior to the **Total Shutdown** or **Partial Shutdown** and in the event of loss of all external power supplies, provide the following information:		
a) Expected time for the first and subsequent **BM Units** to be **Synchronised**, from the restoration of external power supplies, assuming external power supplies are not available for up to 24hrs	Tabular or Graphical	DPD II
b) Describe any likely issues that would have a significant impact on a **BM Unit's** time to be **Synchronised** arising as a direct consequence of the inherent design or operational practice of the **Power Station** and/or **BM Unit**, e.g. limited barring facilities, time from a **Total Shutdown** or **Partial Shutdown** at which batteries would be discharged.	Text	DPD II
Block Loading Capability:		
c) Provide estimated **Block Loading Capability** from 0MW to **Registered Capacity** of each **BM Unit** based on the unit being 'hot' (run prior to shutdown) and also 'cold' (not run for 48hrs or more prior to the shutdown). The **Block Loading Capability** should be valid for a frequency deviation of 49.5Hz – 50.5Hz. The data should identify any required 'hold' points.	Tabular or Graphical	DPD II

SCHEDULE 16 - BLACK START INFORMATION

PAGE 1 OF 2

PART II

BLACK START INFORMATION The following data/text items are required from each **HVDC System Owner** or **DC Converter Station Owner** for each **HVDC System** and **DC Converter Station** as detailed in PC.A.5.7. Data is not required for **HVDC Systems** and **DC Converter Stations** that are contracted to provide a **Black Start Capability**. The data should be provided in accordance with PC.A.1.2 and also, where possible, upon request from **The Company** during a **Black Start**.		
Data Description *(PC.A.5.7)* (■ *CUSC Contract)*	Units	Data Category
Assuming all **BM Units** were running immediately prior to the **Total Shutdown** or **Partial Shutdown** and in the event of loss of all external power supplies, provide the following information:		
a) Expected time for the first and subsequent **BM Units** to be **Synchronised**, from the restoration of external power supplies, assuming external power supplies are not available for up to 24hrs	Tabular or Graphical	DPD II
b) Describe any likely issues that would have a significant impact on a **BM Units** time to be **Synchronised** arising as a direct consequence of the inherent design or operational practice of the **HVDC System** or **DC Converter Station** and/or **BM Unit**, e.g. time from a **Total Shutdown** or **Partial Shutdown** at which batteries would be discharged.	Text	DPD II
Block Loading Capability:		
c) Provide estimated incremental **Active Power** steps, form no load to **Rated MW** which an **HVDC System** or **DC Converter Station** can instantaneously supply without causing it to trip or go outside the **Frequency** range of 47.5Hz – 52Hz (or an otherwise agreed **Frequency** range). The time between each incremental step shall also be provided. In addition data should be provided from 0MW to **Registered Capacity** of each **BM Unit** based on the **HVDC System** or **DC Converter Station** being (not run for 48hrs or more prior to the shutdown) or run immediately before the **Partial Shutdown** or **Total Shutdown**. The data supplied should be valid for a **Frequency** deviation of 49.5Hz – 50.5Hz and should identify any required 'hold' points.	Tabular or Graphical	DPD II

SCHEDULE 17 - ACCESS PERIOD DATA
PAGE 1 OF 1

(PC.A.4 - CUSC Contract ■)

Submissions by **Users** using this Schedule 17 shall commence in 2011 and shall then continue in each year thereafter

Access Group	

Asset Identifier	Start Week	End Week	Maintenance Year (1, 2 or 3)	Duration	Potential Concurrent Outage (Y/N)

Comments

SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA
PAGE 1 OF 24

The data in this Schedule 18 is required from **Generators** who are undertaking **OTSDUW** and connecting to a **Transmission Interface Point**.

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA to **RTL** CUSC Contract	 CUSC App. Form	DATA CAT.	**GENERATING UNIT** OR STATION DATA F.Yr0	 F.Yr1	 F.Yr2	 F.Yr3	 F.Yr4	 F.Yr5	 F.Yr 6
INDIVIDUAL **OTSDUW** DATA											
Interface Point Capacity (PC.A.3.2.2 (a))	MW MVAr	□	■								
Performance Chart at the **Transmission Interface Point** for **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** (PC.A.3.2.2(f)(iv)		□	■								
OTSDUW DEMANDS											
Demand associated with the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** (excluding OTSDUW DC Converters – see Note 1)) supplied at each **Interface Point**. The **User** should also provide the **Demand** supplied to each **Connection Point** on the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**. *(PC.A.5.2.5)*											
- The maximum **Demand** that could occur.	MW MVAr	□ □		**DPD I** **DPD I**							
- **Demand** at specified time of annual peak half hour of **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** at **Annual ACS Conditions**.	MW MVAr	□ □		**DPD II** **DPD II**							
- **Demand** at specified time of annual minimum half-hour of **National Electricity Transmission System Demand**.	MW MVAr	□ □		**DPD II** **DPD II**							
(Note 1 – **Demand** required from **OTSDUW DC Converters** should be supplied under page 2 of Schedule 18).											

OTSDUW USERS SYSTEM DATA

DATA DESCRIPTION		UNITS	DATA to **RTL**		DATA CATEGORY
			CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form	
OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM LAYOUT *(PC.A.2.2.1, PC.A.2.2.2 and P.C.A.2.2.3)*					
A **Single Line Diagram** showing connectivity of all of the **Offshore Transmission System** including all **Plant and Apparatus** between the **Interface Point** and all Connection **Points** is required.			■	■	**SPD**
This **Single Line Diagram** shall depict the arrangement(s) of all of the existing and proposed load current carrying **Apparatus** relating to both existing and proposed **Interface Points** and **Connection Points**, showing electrical circuitry (ie. overhead lines, underground cables (including subsea cables), power transformers and similar equipment), operating voltages, circuit breakers and phasing arrangements			■	■	**SPD**
Operational Diagrams of all substations within the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**			■	■	**SPD**
SUBSTATION INFRASTRUCTURE *(PC.A.2.2.6)*					
For the infrastructure associated with any **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**					
Rated 3-phase rms short-circuit withstand current		kA	■	■	**SPD**
Rated 1-phase rms short-circuit withstand current		kA	■	■	**SPD**
Rated Duration of short-circuit withstand		s	■	■	**SPD**
Rated rms continuous current		A	■	■	**SPD**
LUMPED SUSCEPTANCES *(PC.A.2.3)*					
Equivalent Lumped Susceptance required for all parts of the User's Subtransmission System (including OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus) which are not included in the Single Line Diagram.			■	■	
This should not include:			■	■	
(a)	independently switched reactive compensation equipment identified above.		■	■	
(b)	any susceptance of the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** inherent in the **Demand** (**Reactive Power**) data provided on Page 1 and 2 of this Schedule 14.		■	■	
Equivalent lumped shunt susceptance at nominal **Frequency**.		% on 100 MVA	■	■	

OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA
Branch Data (PC.A.2.2.4)

					PPS PARAMETERS			ZPS PARAMETERS			Maximum Continuous Ratings			
Node 1	Node 2	Rated Voltage (kV)	Operating Voltage (kV)	Circuit	R1 %100 MVA	X1 %100 MVA	B 1 %100 MVA	R0 %100 MVA	X0 %100M VA	B0 %100M VA	Winter (MVA)	Sprng Autumn (MVA)	Summer (MVA)	Length (km)

Notes

1. For information equivalent STC Reference: STCP12-1m Part 3 – 2.1 Branch Data
2. In the case where an overhead line exists within the OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus the Mutual inductances should also be provided.

OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

2 Winding Transformer Data (PC.A.2.2.5)

The data below is **Standard Planning Data**, and details should be shown below of all transformers shown on the **Single Line Diagram**

HV Node	HV (kV)	LV Node	LV (kV)	Rating (MVA)	Trans-former	Positive Phase Sequence Reactance % on 100MVA			Positive Phase Sequence Resistance % on 100 MVA			Tap Changer			Winding Arr.	Earthing Method (Direct /Res /Reac)	Earthing Imped Ance method
						Max Tap	Min Tap	Nom Tap	Max Tap	Min Tap	Nom Tap	Range +% to -%	Step size %	type			

Notes

1 For information the corresponding STC Reference is STCP12-1: Part 3 – 2.4 Transformers

USERS SYSTEM DATA (OTSUA)

Auto Transformer Data 3-Winding (PC.A.2.2.5)

The data below is all **Standard Planning Data**, and details should be shown below of all transformers shown on the **Single Line Diagram**.

HV NODE	V_H (kV)	LV NODE	V_L (kV)	PSS/E Circuit	Rating (MVA)	Transformer	Positive Phase Sequence Reactance % on 100MVA			Positive Phase Sequence Resistance % on 100 MVA			Taps				Earthing Impedance Method	EQUIVALENT T ZPS PARAMETERS (FLIP)						The Company Sheet	The CompanyCode
							Max Tap	Min Tap	Nom Tap	Max Tap	Min Tap	Nom Tap	Range +% to -%	Step size %	Type (onload Offload	Winding Arrangement		ZOH		ZOL		ZOT Dflt X/R =20			
																		R_{0H} % 100 MVA	X_{0H} % 100 MVA	R_{0L} % 100 MVA	X_{0L} % 100 MVA	R_{0T} % 100 MVA	X_{0T} % 100 MVA		

Notes

1. For information STC Reference: STCP12-1: Part 3 - 2.4 Transformers

OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

Circuit Breaker Data (PC.A.2.2.6(a))

The data below is all **Standard Planning Data**, and should be provided for all **OTSUA** switchgear (ie. circuit breakers, load disconnectors and disconnectors)

	Circuit Breaker Data							Assumed Operating Times				3 Phase				1 Phase				
Location	Name	Rated Voltage	Operating Voltage	Make	Model	Type	Year Commissioned	Circuit Breaker (mS)	Minimum Protection & Trip Relay (mS)	Total Time (mS)	Continuous Rating (A)	Fault Rating (RMS Symmetrical) (3 phase) (MVA)	Fault Break Rating (RMS Symmetrical) (3 phase) (kA)	Fault Break Rating (Peak Asymmetrical) (3 phase) (kA)	Fault Make Rating (Peak Asymmetrical) (3 phase) (kA)	Fault Rating (RMS Symmetrical) (1 phase) (MVA)	Fault Break Rating (RMS Symmetrical) (1 phase) (kA)	Fault Break Rating (Peak Asymmetrical) (1 phase) (kA)	Fault Make Rating (Peak Asymmetrical) (1 phase) (kA)	DC time constant at testing of asymmetrical breaking ability (s)

OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

REACTIVE COMPENSATION EQUIPMENT (PC.A.2.4(e))

Item	Node	kV	Device No.	Rating (MVAr)	P Loss (kW)	Tap range	Connection Arrangement

Notes:

1.For information STC Reference: STCP12-1: Part 3 - 2.5 Reactive Compensation Equipment

2. Data relating to continuously variable reactive compensation equipment (such as statcoms or SVCs) should be entered on the SVC Modelling table.

3. For the avoidance of doubt this includes any AC Reactive Compensation equipment included within the OTSDUW DC Converter other than harmonic filter data which is to be entered in the harmonic filter data table.

PC.A.2.4.1(e)	A mathematical representation in block diagram format to model the control of any dynamic compensation plant. The model should be suitable for RMS dynamic stability type studies in which the time constants used should not be less than 10ms.

OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA

REACTIVE COMPENSATION - SVC Modelling Data (PC.A.2.4.1(e)(iii))

HV Node	LV Node	Control Node	Norminal Voltage (kV)	Target Voltage (kV)	Max MVAr at HV	Min MVAr at HV	Slope %	Voltage Dependant Q Limit	Normal Running Mode	R1 PPS_R	X1 PPS_X	R0 ZPS_R	X0 ZPS_X	Transf. Winding Type	Connection (Direct/Tertiary)

Notes:

1.For information the equivalent STC Ref,erence is: STCP12-1: Part 3 - 2.7 SVC Modelling Data

SCHEDULE 18 - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA
PAGE 9 OF 24

OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM DATA
Harmonic Filter Data (including **OTSDUW DC Converter** harmonic Filter Data)
(PC.A.5.4.3.1(d) and PC.A.6.4.2)

Site Name	SLD Reference	Point of Filter Connection		
Filter Description				
Manufacturer	Model	Filter Type	Filter connection type (Delta/Star, Grounded/ Ungrounded)	Notes
Bus Voltage	Rating	Q factor	Tuning Frequency	Notes
Component Parameters (as per SLD)				
	Parameter as applicable			
Filter Component (R, C or L)	Capacitance (micro-Farads)	Inductance (milli-Henrys)	Resistance (Ohms)	Notes
Filter frequency characteristics (graphs) detailing for frequency range up to 10kHz and higher				
1. Graph of impedance (ohm) against frequency (Hz) 2. Graph of angle (degree) against frequency (Hz) 3. Connection diagram of Filter & Elements				

Notes:
1. For information STC Reference: STCP12-1: Part 3 - 2.8 Harmonic Filter Data

Information for Transient Overvoltage Assessment (**DPD I**) *(PC.A.6.2 ■ CUSC Contract)*

The information listed below may be requested by **The Company** from each **User** undertaking **OTSDUW** with respect to any **Interface Point** or **Connection Point** to enable **The Company** to assess transient overvoltage on the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

(a) Busbar layout plan(s), including dimensions and geometry showing positioning of any current and voltage transformers, through bushings, support insulators, disconnectors, circuit breakers, surge arresters, etc. Electrical parameters of any associated current and voltage transformers, stray capacitances of wall bushings and support insulators, and grading capacitances of circuit breakers;

(b) Electrical parameters and physical construction details of lines and cables connected at that busbar. Electrical parameters of all plant e.g., transformers (including neutral earthing impedance or zig-zag transformers if any), series reactors and shunt compensation equipment connected at that busbar (or to the tertiary of a transformer) or by lines or cables to that busbar;

(c) Basic insulation levels (BIL) of all **Apparatus** connected directly, by lines or by cables to the busbar;

(d) Characteristics of overvoltage **Protection** devices at the busbar and at the termination points of all lines, and all cables connected to the busbar;

(e) Fault levels at the lower voltage terminals of each transformer connected to each **Interface Point** or **Connection Point** without intermediate transformation;

(f) The following data is required on all transformers within the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**.

(g) An indication of which items of equipment may be out of service simultaneously during **Planned Outage** conditions.

Harmonic Studies (**DPD I**) *(PC.A.6.4 ■ CUSC Contract)*

The information given below, both current and forecast, where not already supplied in this Schedule 14 may be requested by **The Company** from each **User** if it is necessary for **The Company** to evaluate the production/magnification of harmonic distortion on **National Electricity Transmission System**. The impact of any third party **Embedded** within the **User's System** should be reflected:-

(a) Overhead lines and underground cable circuits (including subsea cables) of the **User's OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** must be differentiated and the following data provided separately for each type:-

Positive phase sequence resistance
Positive phase sequence reactance
Positive phase sequence susceptance

(b) for all transformers connecting the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** to a lower voltage:-

Rated MVA
Voltage Ratio
Positive phase sequence resistance
Positive phase sequence reactance

(c) at the lower voltage points of those connecting transformers:-

Equivalent positive phase sequence susceptance
Connection voltage and MVAr rating of any capacitor bank and component design parameters if configured as a filter

Equivalent positive phase sequence interconnection impedance with other lower voltage points
The minimum and maximum **Demand** (both MW and MVAr) that could occur
Harmonic current injection sources in Amps at the Connection Points and Interface Points

(d) an indication of which items of equipment may be out of service simultaneously during **Planned Outage** conditions

Voltage Assessment Studies (**DPD I**) *(PC.A.6.5 ■ CUSC Contract)*

The information listed below, where not already supplied in this Schedule 14, may be requested by **The Company** from each **User** undertaking **OTSDUW** with respect to any **Connection Point** or **Interface Point** if it is necessary for **The Company** to undertake detailed voltage assessment studies (eg to examine potential voltage instability, voltage control co-ordination or to calculate voltage step changes on the **National Electricity Transmission System**).

(a) For all circuits of the **User's OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**:-

Positive Phase Sequence Reactance
Positive Phase Sequence Resistance
Positive Phase Sequence Susceptance
MVAr rating of any reactive compensation equipment

(b) for all transformers connecting the **User's OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** to a lower voltage:-

Rated MVA
Voltage Ratio
Positive phase sequence resistance
Positive Phase sequence reactance
Tap-changer range
Number of tap steps
Tap-changer type: on-load or off-circuit
AVC/tap-changer time delay to first tap movement
AVC/tap-changer inter-tap time delay

(c) at the lower voltage points of those connecting transformers

Equivalent positive phase sequence susceptance
MVAr rating of any reactive compensation equipment
Equivalent positive phase sequence interconnection impedance with other lower voltage points
The maximum **Demand** (both MW and MVAr) that could occur
Estimate of voltage insensitive (constant power) load content in % of total load at both winter peak and 75% off-peak load conditions

<u>Short Circuit Analyses</u>:(**DPD I**) *(PC.A.6.6 ■ CUSC Contract)*

The information listed below, both current and forecast, and where not already supplied under this Schedule 14, may be requested by **The Company** from each **User** undertaking **OTSDUW** with respect to any **Connection Point or Interface Point** where prospective short-circuit currents on **Transmission** equipment are close to the equipment rating.

(a) For all circuits of the **User's OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**:-
Positive phase sequence resistance
Positive phase sequence reactance
Positive phase sequence susceptance
Zero phase sequence resistance (both self and mutuals)
Zero phase sequence reactance (both self and mutuals)
Zero phase sequence susceptance (both self and mutuals)

(b) for all transformers connecting the **User's OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** to a lower voltage:-

Rated MVA
Voltage Ratio
Positive phase sequence resistance (at max, min and nominal tap)
Positive Phase sequence reactance (at max, min and nominal tap)
Zero phase sequence reactance (at nominal tap)
Tap changer range
Earthing method: direct, resistance or reactance
Impedance if not directly earthed

(c) at the lower voltage points of those connecting transformers:-

The maximum **Demand** (in MW and MVAr) that could occur
Short-circuit infeed data in accordance with PC.A.2.5.6(a) unless the **User**'s **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** runs in parallel with the **Subtransmission System**, when to prevent double counting in each node infeed data, a π equivalent comprising the data items of PC.A.2.5.6(a) for each node together with the positive phase sequence interconnection impedance between the nodes shall be submitted**.**

Fault infeed data to be submitted by **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** providing a fault infeed (including **OTSDUW DC Converters**) (PC.A.2.5.5)

A submission is required for **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** (including **OTSDUW DC Converters** at each **Transmission Interface Point** and **Connection Point**. The submission shall represent operating conditions that result in the maximum fault infeed. The fault current from all auxiliaries of the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Transmission Interface Point** and **Connection Point** shall be included. The fault infeed shall be expressed as a fault current at the **Transmission Interface Point** and also at each **Connection Point**.

Should actual data in respect of fault infeeds be unavailable at the time of the application for a **CUSC Contract** or **Embedded Development Agreement**, a limited subset of the data, representing the maximum fault infeed that may result from the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, shall be submitted. This data will, as a minimum, represent the root mean square of the positive, negative and zero sequence components of the fault current for both single phase and three phase solid faults at each **Connection Point** and **Interface Point** at the time of fault application and 50ms following fault application. Actual data in respect of fault infeeds shall be submitted to **The Company** as soon as it is available, in line with PC.A.1.2.

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	F.Yr. 0	F.Yr. 1	F.Yr. 2	F.Yr. 3	F.Yr. 4	F.Yr. 5	F.Yr. 6	F.Yr. 7	DATA to **RTL**	
(PC.A.2.5)										CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form
Name of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**											
OTSDUW DC Converter type (ie voltage or current source)											
A submission shall be provided for the contribution of each **OTSDUW** Plant and Apparatus to the positive, negative and zero sequence components of the short circuit current at the **Interface Point** and each **Connection Point** for (i) a solid symmetrical three phase short circuit (ii) a solid single phase to earth short circuit (iii) a solid phase to phase short circuit (iv) a solid two phase to earth short circuit If protective controls are used and active for the above conditions, a submission shall be provided in the limiting case where the protective control is not active. This case may require application of a non-solid fault, resulting in a retained voltage at the fault point.										□ □ □ □ □	■ ■ ■ ■ ■

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	F. Yr. 0	F. Yr. 1	F. Yr. 2	F. Yr. 3	F. Yr. 4	F. Yr. 5	F. Yr. 6	F. Yr. 7	DATA to **RTL**	
										CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form
- A continuous time trace and table showing the root mean square of the positive, negative and zero sequence components of the fault current from the time of fault inception to 140ms after fault inception at 10ms intervals	Graphical and tabular kA versus s									□	■
- A continuous time trace and table showing the positive, negative and zero sequence components of retained voltage at the **Interface Point** and each **Connection Point**, if appropriate	p.u. versus s									□	■
- A continuous time trace and table showing the root mean square of the positive, negative and zero sequence components of retained voltage at the fault point, if appropriate	p.u. versus s									□	■
Positive sequence X/R ratio of the equivalent at time of fault at the **Interface Point** and each **Connection Point**										□	■
Minimum zero sequence impedance of the equivalent at the **Interface Point** and each **Connection Point**										□	■
Active Power transfer at the Interface Point and each Connection Point pre-fault	MW									□	■
Power Factor (lead or lag)										□	■
Pre-fault voltage (if different from 1.0 p.u.) at fault point (See note 1)	p.u.									□	■
Items of reactive compensation switched in pre-fault										□	■

Note 1. The pre-fault voltage provided above should represent the voltage within the range 0.95 to 1.05 that gives the highest fault current

Thermal Ratings Data (PC.A.2.2.4)

CIRCUIT RATING SCHEDULE

Voltage **132kV**	***Offshore TO Name***	Issue Date

CIRCUIT ***Name from Site A – Site B***

		Winter				**Spring/Autumn**				**Summer**			
OVERALL CCT RATINGS		%Nom	Limit	Amps	MVA	%Nom	Limit	Amps	MVA	%Nom	Limit	Amps	MVA
Pre-Fault Continuous		84%	Line	485	111	84%	Line	450	103	84%	Line	390	89
Post-Fault Continuous		100%	Line	580	132	100%	Line	540	123	100%	Line	465	106
Prefault load exceeds line prefault continuous rating	6hr	95%	Line	580	132	95%	Line	540	123	95%	Line	465	106
	20m		Line	580	132		Line	540	123		Line	465	106
	10m	mva	Line	580	132	mva	Line	540	123	mva	Line	465	106
	5m	125	Line	580	132	116	Line	540	123	100	Line	465	106
	3m		Line	580	132		Line	540	123		Line	465	106
Short Term Overloads	6hr	90%	Line	580	132	90%	Line	540	123	90%	Line	465	106
	20m		Line	580	132		Line	540	123		Line	465	106
	10m	mva	Line	580	132	mva	Line	540	123	mva	Line	465	106
	5m	118	Line	580	132	110	Line	540	123	95	Line	465	106
	3m		Line	580	132		Line	540	123		Line	465	106
Limiting Item and permitted overload values for different times and pre-fault loads	6hr	84%	Line	580	132	84%	Line	540	123	84%	Line	465	106
	20m		Line	590	135		Line	545	125		Line	470	108
	10m	mva	Line	630	144	mva	Line	580	133	mva	Line	495	113
	5m	110	Line	710	163	103	Line	655	149	89	Line	555	126
	3m		Line	810	185		Line	740	170		Line	625	143
	6hr	75%	Line	580	132	75%	Line	540	123	75%	Line	465	106
	20m		Line	595	136		Line	555	126		Line	475	109
	10m	mva	Line	650	149	mva	Line	600	137	mva	Line	510	116
	5m	99	Line	760	173	92	Line	695	159	79	Line	585	134
	3m		Line	885	203		Line	810	185		Line	685	156
	6hr	60%	Line	580	132	60%	Line	540	123	60%	Line	465	106
	20m		Line	605	138		Line	560	128		Line	480	110
	10m	mva	Line	675	155	mva	Line	620	142	mva	Line	530	121
	5m	79	Line	820	187	73	Line	750	172	63	Line	635	145
	3m		Line	985	226		Line	900	206		Line	755	173
	6hr	30%	Line	580	132	30%	Line	540	123	30%	Line	465	106
	20m		Line	615	141		Line	570	130		Line	490	112
	10m	mva	Line	710	163	mva	Line	655	150	mva	Line	555	127
	5m	39	Line	895	205	36	Line	820	187	31	Line	690	158
	3m		Line	1110	255		Line	1010	230		Line	845	193

	6hr 20m 10m 5m 3m												
	6hr 20m 10m 5m 3m												
Notes or Restrictions Detailed													

Notes: 1. For information the equivalent STC Reference: STCP12-1: Part 3 - 2.6 Thermal Ratings
2. The values show n in the above table is example data.

Protection Policy *(PC.A.6.3)*

To include details of the protection policy

Protection Schedules*(PC.A.6.3)*

Data schedules for the protection systems associated with each primary plant item including:
Protection, Intertrip Signalling & operating times
Intertripping and protection unstabilisation initiation
Synchronising facilities
Delayed Auto Reclose sequence schedules

Automatic Switching Scheme Schedules *(PC.A.2.2.7)*

A diagram of the scheme and an explanation of how the system will operate and what plant will be affected by the scheme's operation.

GENERATOR INTERTRIP SCHEMES (PC.A.2.2.7(b))

Substation: ________________________________

Details of Generator Intertrip Schemes:

A diagram of the scheme and an explanation of how the system will operate and what plant will be effected by the schemes operation.

DEMAND INTERTRIP SCHEMES (PC.A.2.2.7(b))

Substation:________________________________

Details of Demand Intertrip Schemes:

A diagram of the scheme and an explanation of how the system will operate and what plant will be effected by the schemes operation

Specific Operating Requirements (CC.5.2.1)

SUBSTATION OPERATIONAL GUIDE

Substation: ___________________________

Location Details:

Postal Address:	Telephone Nos.	Map Ref.
Transmission Interface		
Generator Interface		

1. **Substation Type:**

2. **Voltage Control:** *(short description of voltage control system. To include mention of modes ie Voltage, manual etc. Plus control step increments ie 0.5% -0.33kV?)*

3. **Energisation Switching Information:** *(The standard energisation switching process from dead.)*

4. **Intertrip Systems:**

5. **Reactive Plant Outage:** *(A short explanation of any system re-configurations required to facilitate the outage of any reactive plant which form part of the OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus equipment. Also any generation restrictions required).*

6. **Harmonic Filter Outage:** *(An explanation as to any OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus reconfigurations required to facilitate the outage and maintain the system within specified Harmonic limits, also any generation restrictions required).*

OTSDUW DC CONVERTER TECHNICAL DATA

OTSDUW DC CONVERTER NAME DATE:__________

Data Description	Units	DATA to **RTL**		Data Category	**DC Converter Station** Data
(PC.A.4 and PC.A.5.2.5)		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		
OTSDUW DC CONVERTER (**CONVERTER** DEMANDS):					
Demand supplied through **Station Transformers** associated with the **OTSDUW DC Converter** at each **Interface Point** and each **Offshore Connection Point Grid Entry Point [PC.A.4.1]**					
- **Demand** with all **OTSDUW DC Converters** operating at **Interface Point Capacity** .	MW MVAr	□ □		**DPD II** **DPD II**	
- **Demand** with all **OTSDUW DC Converters** operating at maximum **Interface Point** flow from the **Interface Point** to each **Offshore Grid Entry Point** .	MW MVAr	□ □		**DPD II** **DPD II**	
- The maximum **Demand** that could occur.	MW MVAr	□ □		**DPD II** **DPD II**	
- **Demand** at specified time of annual peak half hour of **The Company Demand** at **Annual ACS Conditions**.	MW MVAr	□ □		**DPD II** **DPD II**	
- **Demand** at specified time of annual minimum half-hour of **The Company Demand**.	MW MVAr	□ □		**DPD II**	
OTSDUW DC CONVERTER DATA					
Number of poles, i.e. number of **OTSDUW DC Converters**	Text	□	■	**SPD+**	
Pole arrangement (e.g. monopole or bipole)	Text	□	■	**SPD+**	
Return path arrangement	Diagram	□			
Details of each viable operating configuration				**SPD+**	
Configuration 1	Diagram	□	■		
Configuration 2	Diagram	□	■		
Configuration 3	Diagram	□	■		
Configuration 4	Diagram	□	■		
Configuration 5	Diagram	□	■		
Configuration 6	Diagram	□	■		

Data Description	Units	DATA to **RTL** CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form	Data Category	Operating Configuration 1	2	3	4	5	6
OTSDUW DC CONVERTER DATA *(PC.A.3.3.1(d))*										
OTSDUW DC Converter Type (e.g. current or Voltage source)	Text	□	■	**SPD**						
If the busbars at the **Interface Point** or Connection Point are normally run in separate sections identify the section to which the **OTSDUW DC Converter** configuration is connected	Section Number	□	■	**SPD**						
Rated MW import per pole (PC.A.3.3.1)	MW	□	■	**SPD+**						
Rated MW export per pole (PC.A.3.3.1)	MW	□	■	**SPD+**						
ACTIVE POWER TRANSFER CAPABILITY (PC.A.3.2.2)										
Interface Point Capacity	MW	□	■	**SPD**						
	MVAr	□	■	**SPD**						
OTSDUW DC CONVERTER TRANSFORMER (PC.A.5.4.3.1)										
Rated MVA	MVA	□		**DPD II**						
Winding arrangement		□		**DPD II**						
Nominal primary voltage	kV	□		**DPD II**						
Nominal secondary (converter-side) voltage(s)	kV	□		**DPD II**						
Positive sequence reactance										
Maximum tap	% on MVA	□		**DPD II**						
Nominal tap	% on MVA	□		**DPD II**						
Minimum tap	% on MVA	□		**DPD II**						
Positive sequence resistance										
Maximum tap	% on MVA	□		**DPD II**						
Nominal tap	% on MVA	□		**DPD II**						
Minimum tap	% on MVA	□		**DPD II**						
Zero phase sequence reactance	% on MVA	□		**DPD II**						
Tap change range	+% / -%	□		**DPD II**						
Number of steps										

Data Description	Units	DATA to **RTL** CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form	Data Category	Operating configuration 1	2	3	4	5	6
OTSDUW DC CONVERTER NETWORK DATA (PC.A.5.4.3.1 (c))										
Rated DC voltage per pole	kV	□		**DPD II**						
Rated DC current per pole	A	□		**DPD II**						
Details of the **OTSDUW DC Network** described in diagram form including resistance, inductance and capacitance of all DC cables and/or DC lines. Details of any line reactors (including line reactor resistance), line capacitors, DC filters, earthing electrodes and other conductors that form part of the **OTSDUW DC Network** should be shown.	Diagram	□		**DPD II**						

Data Description	Units	DATA to **RTL**		Data Category	Operating configuration					
		CUSC Contract	CUSC App. Form		1	2	3	4	5	6
OTSDUW DC CONVERTER CONTROL SYSTEMS (PC.A.5.4.3.2)										
Static $V_{DC} – P_{DC}$ (DC voltage – DC power) or	Diagram	□		**DPD II**						
Static $V_{DC} – I_{DC}$ (DC voltage – DC current) characteristic (as appropriate) when operating as	Diagram	□		**DPD II**						
–Rectifier –Inverter	Diagram	□		**DPD II**						
Details of rectifier mode control system, in block diagram form together with parameters showing transfer functions of	Diagram	□		**DPD II**						
individual elements.	Diagram	□		**DPD II**						
Details of inverter mode control system, in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements including parameters (as applicable).	Diagram	□		**DPD II**						
Details of **OTSDUW DC Converter** transformer tap changer control system in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements including parameters.	Diagram	□		**DPD II**						
Details of AC filter control systems in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements including parameters	Diagram	□		**DPD II**						
Details of any frequency and/or load control systems in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements including parameters.	Diagram	□		**DPD II**						
Details of any large or small signal modulating controls, such as power oscillation damping controls or sub-synchronous oscillation damping controls, that have not been submitted as part of the above control system data.	Diagram	□		**DPD II**						
Transfer block diagram representation of the reactive power control at converter ends for a voltage source converter.										

Data Description	Units	DATA to **RTL** CUSC Contract	DATA to **RTL** CUSC App. Form	Data Category	Operating configuration 1	2	3	4	5	6
LOADING PARAMETERS (PC.A.5.4.3.3)										
MW Export from the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** to the **Transmission Interface Point** Nominal loading rate Maximum (emergency) loading rate	MW/s MW/s			**DPD I** **DPD I**						
Maximum recovery time, to 90% of pre-fault loading, following an AC system fault or severe voltage depression.	s	□		**DPD II**						
Maximum recovery time, to 90% of pre-fault loading, following a transient DC Network fault.	s	□		**DPD II**						

SCHEDULE 19 – USER DATA FILE STRUCTURE

PAGE 1 OF 2

The structure of the **User Data File Structure** is given below.

i.d.	Folder name	Description of contents
Part A: Commercial & Legal		
A2	Commissioning	Commissioning & Test Programmes
A3	Statements	Statements of Readiness
A9	AS Monitoring	Ancillary Services Monitoring
A10	Self Certification	User Self Certification of Compliance
A11	Compliance statements	Compliance Statement
Part 1: Safety & System Operation		
1.1	Interface Agreements	Interface Agreements
1.2	Safety Rules	Safety Rules
1.3	Switching Procedures	Local Switching Procedures
1.4	Earthing	Earthing
1.5	SRS	Site Responsibility Schedules
1.6	Diagrams	Operational and Gas Zone Diagrams
1.7	Drawings	Site Common Drawings
1.8	Telephony	Control Telephony
1.9	Safety Procedures	Local Safety Procedures
1.10	Co-ordinators	Safety Co-ordinators
1.11	RISSP	Record of Inter System Safety Precautions
1.12	Tel Numbers	Telephone Numbers for Joint System Incidents
1.13	Contact Details	Contact Details (fax, tel, email)
1.14	Restoration Plan	Local Joint Restoration Plan (incl. black start if applicable)
1.15	Maintenance	Maintenance Standards
Part 2: Connection Technical Data		
2.1	DRC Schedule 5	DRC Schedule 5 – Users System Data
2.2	Protection Report	Protection Settings Reports
2.3	Special Automatic Facilities	Special Automatic Facilities e.g. intertrip
2.4	Operational Metering	Operational Metering
2.5	Tariff Metering	Tariff Metering
2.6	Operational Comms	Operational Communications
2.7	Monitoring	Performance Monitoring
2.8	Power Quality	Power Quality Test Results (if required)

SCHEDULE 19 – USER DATA FILE STRUCTURE

PAGE 2 OF 2

Part 3: Generator Technical Data		
3.1	DRC Schedule 1	DRC Schedule 1 - Generating Unit, Power Generating Module, HVDC System and DC Converter Technical Data
3.2	DRC Schedule 2	DRC Schedule 2 - Generation Planning Data
3.3	DRC Schedule 4	DRC Schedule 4 – Frequency Droop & Response
3.4	DRC Schedule 14	DRC Schedule 14 – Fault Infeed Data – Generators
3.5	Special Generator Protection	Special Generator Protection eg Pole slipping; islanding
3.6	Compliance Tests	Compliance Tests & Evidence
3.7	Compliance Studies	Compliance Simulation Studies
3.8	Site Specific	Bilateral Connections Agreement Technical Data & Compliance
Part 4: General DRC Schedules		
4.1	DRC Schedule 3	DRC Schedule 3 – Large Power Station Outage Information
4.2	DRC Schedule 6	DRC Schedule 6 – Users Outage Information
4.3	DRC Schedule 7	DRC Schedule 7 – Load Characteristics
4.4	DRC Schedule 8	DRC Schedule 8 – BM Unit Data (if applicable)
4.5	DRC Schedule 10	DRC Schedule 10 –Demand Profiles
4.6	DRC Schedule 11	DRC Schedule 11 – Connection Point Data
Part 5: OTSDUW Data And Information (if applicable and prior to **OTSUA Transfer Time**)		
		Diagrams Circuits Plant and Apparatus Circuit Parameters Protection Operation and Autoswitching Automatic Control Systems
		Mathematical model of dynamic compensation plant

< END OF DATA REGISTRATION CODE >

REVISIONS

(R)

(This section does not form part of the Grid Code)

R.1 **The Company's Transmission Licence** sets out the way in which changes to the Grid Code are to be made and reference is also made to **The Company's** obligations under the General Conditions.

R.2 All pages re-issued have the revision number on the lower left hand corner of the page and date of the revision on the lower right hand corner of the page.

R.3 The Grid Code was introduced in March 1990 and the first issue was revised 31 times. In March 2001 the New Electricity Trading Arrangements were introduced and Issue 2 of the Grid Code was introduced which was revised 16 times. At British Electricity Trading and Transmission Arrangements (BETTA) Go-Active Issue 3 of the Grid Code was introduced and subsequently revised 35 times. At Offshore Go-active Issue 4 of the Grid Code was introduced and has been revised 13 times since its original publication. Issue 5 of the Grid Code was published to accommodate the changes made by Grid Code Modification A/10 which has incorporated the **Generator** compliance process into the Grid Code.

R.4 This Revisions section provides a summary of the sections of the Grid Code changed by each revision to Issue 5.

R.5 All enquiries in relation to revisions to the Grid Code, including revisions to Issues 1,2,3,4 and 5 should be addressed to the Grid Code development team at the following email address:

Grid.Code@nationalgrideso.com

Revision	Section	Related Modification	Effective Date
0	Glossary and Definitions	A/10 and G/11	17 August 2012
0	Planning Code – PC.2.1	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Planning Code – PC.5.4	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Planning Code – PC.8	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Planning Code – PC.8.2	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Planning Code – PC.A.1	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Planning Code – PC.A.2	A/10 and G/11	17 August 2012
0	Planning Code – PC.A.3	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Planning Code – PC.A.5	A/10 and G/11	17 August 2012
0	Compliance Processes	A/10	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.1.1	A/10	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.2.2	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.3.3	A/10	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.4.1	A/10	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.5.2	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.6.1	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.6.3	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.6.6	A/10	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.7.2	G/11	17 August 2012

Revision	Section	Related Modification	Effective Date
0	Connection Conditions – CC.7.4	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.A.1	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.A.2	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.A.3	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.A.4	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.A.6	A/10	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.A.7	A/10 and G/11	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – Figure CC.A.3.1	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 2 – OC2.4	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 2 – OC2.A.1	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 5 – OC5.3	A/10	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 5 – OC5.5	A/10 and G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 5 – OC5.7	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 5 – OC5.8	A/10 and G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 5 – OC5.A.1	A/10	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 5 – OC5.A.2	A/10	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 5 – OC5.A.3	A/10	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 5 – OC5.A.4	A/10	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 7 – OC7.4	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 8 – OC8.2	G/11	17 August 2012

Revision	Section	Related Modification	Effective Date
0	Operating Code No. 8 – OC8A.1	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 8 – OC8A.5	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 8 – OC8B.1	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 8 – OC8B.4	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 8 – OC8B.5	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 8 – OC8B Appendix E	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 9 – OC9.2	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 9 – OC9.4	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 9 – OC9.5	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 12 – OC12.3	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 12 – OC12.4	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Balancing Code No. 1 – BC1.5	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Balancing Code No. 1 – BC1.8	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Balancing Code No. 1 – BC1.A.1	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Balancing Code No. 2 – BC2.5	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Balancing Code No. 2 – BC2.8	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Balancing Code No. 2 – BC2.A.2	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Balancing Code No. 2 – BC2.A.3	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Balancing Code No. 2 – BC2.A.4	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Balancing Code No. 3 – BC3.5	G/11	17 August 2012

Revision	Section	Related Modification	Effective Date
0	Balancing Code No. 3 – BC3.7	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – DRC.1.5	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – DRC.4.2	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – DRC.4.4	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – DRC.5.2	A/10 and G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – DRC.5.5	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – DRC.6.1	A/10 and G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – DRC.6.2	A/10	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – Schedule 1	A/10 and G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – Schedule 2	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – Schedule 3	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – Schedule 4	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – Schedule 5	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – Schedule 10	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – Schedule 12A	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – Schedule 14	A/10 and G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – Schedule 15	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – Schedule 19	A/10	17 August 2012
0	General Conditions – GC.4	G/11	17 August 2012
0	General Conditions – GC.12	G/11	17 August 2012

Revision	Section	Related Modification	Effective Date
0	General Conditions – GC.15	G/11	17 August 2012
0	General Conditions – GC.A1	G/11	17 August 2012
0	General Conditions – GC.A2	G/11	17 August 2012
0	General Conditions – GC.A3	G/11	17 August 2012
1	Operating Code No. 8 – OC8A.5.3.4	C/12	6 November 2012
1	Operating Code No. 8 – OC8B.5.3.4	C/12	6 November 2012
2	Balancing Code No. 1 – BC1.2.1	B/12	31 January 2013
2	Balancing Code No. 1 – BC1.4.2	B/12	31 January 2013
2	Balancing Code No. 1 – BC1.A.1.5	B/12	31 January 2013
2	Connection Conditions – CC.7.7	D/12	31 January 2013
3	Glossary and Definitions	C/11	2 April 2013
3	Operating Code No. 8 – OC8A.4.3.5	B/10	2 April 2013
3	Operating Code No. 8 – OC8B.4.3.5	B/10	2 April 2013
3	Balancing Code No. 2 – BC2.5	C/11	2 April 2013
4	Glossary and Definitions	GC0060 (F/12)	19 August 2013
4	Planning Code – PC.A.5	GC0040 (A/12)	19 August 2013
4	Operating Code No. 2 – OC2.A.10	GC0060 (F/12)	19 August 2013
4	Data Registration Code – Schedule 1	GC0040 (A/12)	19 August 2013
4	Data Registration Code – Schedule 2	GC0060 (F/12)	19 August 2013

Revision	Section	Related Modification	Effective Date
5	Glossary and Definitions	GC0033, 71, 72 and 73	05 November 2013
5	General Conditions – GC.4	GC0071, 72 and 73	05 November 2013
5	General Conditions – GC.14	GC0071, 72 and 73	05 November 2013
5	General Conditions – GC.16	GC0071, 72 and 73	05 November 2013
6	Connection Conditions – CC.A.7	GC0065	13 December 2013
6	Planning Code – PC.A.3	GC0037	13 December 2013
6	Operating Code No. 2 – OC2.4.2	GC0037	13 December 2013
6	Operating Code No. 2 – Appendix 4	GC0037	13 December 2013
6	Balancing Code No. 1 – BC1.4.2	GC0037	13 December 2013
6	Balancing Code No. 1 – BC1.A.1.8	GC0037	13 December 2013
7	Glossary and Definitions	GC0044	31 March 2014
7	Operating Code No. 9 – OC9.2.5	GC0044	31 March 2014
7	Operating Code No. 9 – OC9.4.6	GC0044	31 March 2014
7	Operating Code No. 9 – OC9.4.7.4	GC0044	31 March 2014
7	Operating Code No. 9 – OC9.4.7.9	GC0044	31 March 2014
7	Operating Code No. 9 – OC9.4.7.10	GC0044	31 March 2014
7	Balancing Code No. 2 – BC2.9.2.2	GC0044	31 March 2014
8	Glossary and Definitions	Secretary of State direction –	10 June 2014

Revision	Section	Related Modification	Effective Date
		Generator Commissioning Clause	
8	Planning Code	Secretary of State direction – Generator Commissioning Clause	10 June 2014
8	Connection Conditions	Secretary of State direction – Generator Commissioning Clause	10 June 2014
8	Compliance Processes	Secretary of State direction – Generator Commissioning Clause	10 June 2014
8	Operating Code No. 5	Secretary of State direction – Generator Commissioning Clause	10 June 2014
8	Operating Code No. 7	Secretary of State direction – Generator Commissioning Clause	10 June 2014
8	Operating Code No. 8	Secretary of State direction – Generator Commissioning Clause	10 June 2014
8	Operating Code No. 8A	Secretary of State direction – Generator Commissioning Clause	10 June 2014
8	Operating Code No. 8B	Secretary of State direction – Generator Commissioning Clause	10 June 2014
8	Balancing Code No. 2	Secretary of State direction –	10 June 2014

Revision	Section	Related Modification	Effective Date
		Generator Commissioning Clause	
9	Operating Code No. 6 – OC6.5	GC0050	01 July 2014
9	Operating Code No. 6 – OC6.7	GC0050	01 July 2014
9	Balancing Code No. 2 – Appendix 3 Annexures	GC0068	01 July 2014
9	Balancing Code No. 2 – Appendix 4 Annexure	GC0068	01 July 2014
10	Glossary and Definitions	Secretary of State direction – EMR	01 August 2014
10	Planning Code – PC.5.4	Secretary of State direction – EMR	01 August 2014
10	Planning Code – PC.5.6	Secretary of State direction – EMR	01 August 2014
10	General Conditions – GC.4.6	Secretary of State direction – EMR	01 August 2014
10	General Conditions – GC.12	Secretary of State direction – EMR	01 August 2014
11	Planning Code – PC.A.3.1.4	GC0042	21 August 2014
11	Planning Code – PC.A.5	GC0042	21 August 2014
11	Data Registration Code – DRC6.1.11	GC0042	21 August 2014
11	Data Registration Code – Schedule 11	GC0042	21 August 2014
12	Glossary and Definitions	GC0083	01 November 2014
12	Planning Code – PC.A.3.4.3	GC0083	01 November 2014
12	Planning Code – PC.D.1	GC0052	01 November 2014

Revision	Section	Related Modification	Effective Date
12	Operating Code No. 2 – OC2.4.2.3	GC0083	01 November 2014
12	Operating Code No. 2 – OC2.4.7	GC0083	01 November 2014
12	Operating Code No. 6 – OC6.1.5	GC0061	01 November 2014
12	Data Registration Code – Schedule 1	GC0052	01 November 2014
12	Data Registration Code – Schedule 2	GC0052	01 November 2014
12	Data Registration Code – Schedule 6	GC0083	01 November 2014
13	Glossary and Definitions	GC0063	22 January 2015
13	Connection Conditions – CC.6.5.6	GC0063	22 January 2015
13	Balancing Code No. 1 – BC1.A.1.3.1	GC0063	22 January 2015
13	General Conditions – Annex to General Conditions	GC0080	22 January 2015
14	Connection Conditions - CC6.1.7	GC0076	26 August 2015
15	Glossary and Definitions	GC0023	03 February 2016
15	Connection Conditions - CC6.2.2	GC0023	03 February 2016
15	Connection Conditions - CC6.2.3	GC0023	03 February 2016
15	Planning Code - PC.A.5.3.2	GC0028	03 February 2016
15	Connection Conditions - CC 6.3.2	GC0028	03 February 2016
15	Connection Conditions - CC 6.3.8	GC0028	03 February 2016
15	Compliance Processes – CP.A.3.3.2	GC0028	03 February 2016
15	Compliance Processes – CP.A.3.3.3 & 4	GC0028	03 February 2016

Revision	Section	Related Modification	Effective Date
15	Operating Code No. 2 – OC2.4.2.1	GC0028	03 February 2016
15	Operating Code No. 5 - OC5.A.2.7.5	GC0028	03 February 2016
15	Balancing Code No. 2 – BC2.A.2.6	GC0028	03 February 2016
15	Data Registration Code – Schedule 1	GC0028	03 February 2016
15	Connection Conditions - CC.6.1.5	GC0088	03 February 2016
15	Connection Conditions - CC.6.1.6	GC0088	03 February 2016
16	Connections Conditions - CC.6.3.15.1	GC0075	24 May 2016
16	Connections Conditions - CC.6.3.15.2	GC0075	24 May 2016
16	Connections Conditions - CC.A.7.2.3.1	GC0075	24 May 2016
16	Connections Conditions - CC.A.7.2.3.2	GC0075	24 May 2016
16	Operating Code No. 9 – OC9.4.7.9	Communications/ Interface Standards	24 May 2016
16	General Condition - Annex to General Conditions	Communications/ Interface Standards	24 May 2016
16	Glossary and Definitions – 'Cluster' removed	Housekeeping change - error resulting from Issue 3 Revision 10	24 May 2016
16	Glossary and Definitions – 'Maximum Import Capacity' amended	Housekeeping change – duplicate definition	24 May 2016
17	Connections Conditions - CC.6.3.15.1	GC0062	29 June 2016
17	Connections Conditions - CC.6.3.15.2	GC0062	29 June 2016

Revision	Section	Related Modification	Effective Date
17	Connections Conditions – Appendix 4	GC0062	29 June 2016
18	Operating Code No. 2 – OC2.4.1.3	GC0092	11 August 2016
19	Glossary and Definitions 'Inadequate System Margin' amended	GC0093	30 September 2016
19	Operating Conditions – OC7.4.8.4	GC0093	30 September 2016
19	Operating Conditions – OC7.4.8.5	GC0093	30 September 2016
19	Operating Conditions – OC7.4.8.6	GC0093	30 September 2016
19	Operating Conditions – OC7.4.8.6.1	GC0093	30 September 2016
19	Operating Conditions – OC7.4.8.10	GC0093	30 September 2016
19	Operating Conditions – Appendix 1	GC0093	30 September 2016
19	Balancing Conditions – BC1.5.4	GC0093	30 September 2016
19	Balancing Conditions – BC2.4.2	GC0093	30 September 2016
20	General Conditions - GC	GC0086	20 February 2017
20	Glossary and Definitions	GC0086	20 February 2017
20	Constitution and Rules of the Grid Code Review Panel	GC0086	20 February 2017
20	Governance Rules - GR	GC0086	20 February 2017
21	Connection Conditions – CC	GC0077	21 March 2017
22	Glossary and Definitions	GC0100, 101 and 102	16 May 2018
22	Planning Code - PC	GC0100, 101 and 102	16 May 2018

Revision	Section	Related Modification	Effective Date
22	Connections Code - CC	GC0100, 101 and 102	16 May 2018
22	European Connections Code - ECC	GC0100, 101 and 102	16 May 2018
22	Compliance Processes	GC0100, 101 and 102	16 May 2018
22	European Compliance Processes	GC0100, 101 and 102	16 May 2018
22	Operating Code No.1	GC0100, 101 and 102	16 May 2018
22	Operating Code No.2	GC0100, 101 and 102	16 May 2018
22	Operating Code No.5	GC0100, 101 and 102	16 May 2018
22	Operating Code No.6	GC0100, 101 and 102	16 May 2018
22	Operating Code No.7	GC0100, 101 and 102	16 May 2018
22	Operating Code No.8	GC0100, 101 and 102	16 May 2018
22	Operating Code No.8a	GC0100, 101 and 102	16 May 2018
22	Operating Code No.8b	GC0100, 101 and 102	16 May 2018
22	Operating Code No.9	GC0100, 101 and 102	16 May 2018
22	Operating Code No.10	GC0100, 101 and 102	16 May 2018

Revision	Section	Related Modification	Effective Date
22	Operating Code No.11	GC0100, 101 and 102	16 May 2018
22	Operating Code No.12	GC0100, 101 and 102	16 May 2018
22	Balancing Code No.1	GC0100, 101 and 102	16 May 2018
22	Balancing Code No.2	GC0100, 101 and 102	16 May 2018
22	Balancing Code No.3	GC0100, 101 and 102	16 May 2018
22	Data Registration Code	GC0100, 101 and 102	16 May 2018
23	Governance Rules	GC0119	10 August 2018
24	Glossary and Definitions	G0115 and GC0116	16 August 2018
24	Planning Code	GC0115	16 August 2018
24	Connection Conditions	GC0115	16 August 2018
24	European Connection Conditions	GC0115	16 August 2018
24	Compliance Processes	GC0115	16 August 2018
24	European Compliance Processes	GC0115	16 August 2018
24	Operating Code No.5	GC0115	16 August 2018
24	Operating Code No.8a	GC0115	16 August 2018
24	Balancing Code No.1	GC0115	16 August 2018
24	Balancing Code No.2	GC0115	16 August 2018

Revision	Section	Related Modification	Effective Date
24	Data Registration Code	GC0115	16 August 2018
25	Glossary and Definitions	GC0097 and GC0104	07 September 2018
25	Balancing Code No.1	GC0097	07 September 2018
25	Balancing Code No.2	GC0097	07 September 2018
25	Balancing Code No.4	GC0097	07 September 2018
25	Planning Code	GC0104	07 September 2018
25	Connection Conditions	GC0104	07 September 2018
25	European Connection Conditions	GC0104	07 September 2018
25	Demand Response Services	GC0104	07 September 2018
25	European Compliance Processes	GC0104	07 September 2018
25	Data Registration Code	GC0104	07 September 2018
26	Preface	GC0115	26 September 2018
26	Glossary Definitions	GC0115	26 September 2018
26	Operating Code 1	GC0115	26 September 2018
26	Operating Code 2	GC0115	26 September 2018
26	Operating Code 6	GC0115	26 September 2018
26	Operating Code 7	GC0115	26 September 2018
26	Operating Code 8	GC0115	26 September 2018
26	Operating Code 8B	GC0115	26 September 2018

Revision	Section	Related Modification	Effective Date
26	Operating Code 9	GC0115	26 September 2018
26	Operating Code 10	GC0115	26 September 2018
26	Operating Code 11	GC0115	26 September 2018
26	Operating Code 12	GC0115	26 September 2018
26	Balancing Code 3	GC0115	26 September 2018
26	General Conditions	GC0115	26 September 2018
26	Governance Rules	GC0115	26 September 2018
26	Glossary Definitions	GC0116	26 September 2018
27	European Connection Conditions	GC0110	04 October 2018
28	Glossary Definitions	GC0099	01 November 2018
28	Balancing Code 1	GC0099	01 November 2018
28	Balancing Code 2	GC0099	01 November 2018
29	Planning Code	GC0098	01 November 2018
30	Operating Code 5	GC0108	18 December 2018
31	Planning Code	GC0106	14 March 2019
31	Data Registration Code	GC0106	14 March 2019
32	Glossary and Definitions	GC0112	1 April 2019
32	Planning Code	GC0112	1 April 2019
32	Connections Conditions	GC0112	1 April 2019

Revision	Section	Related Modification	Effective Date
32	European Connections	GC0112	1 April 2019
32	Operating Code 6	GC0112	1 April 2019
32	Operating Code 7	GC0112	1 April 2019
32	Operating Code 8	GC0112	1 April 2019
32	Operating Code 8A	GC0112	1 April 2019
32	Operating Code 9	GC0112	1 April 2019
32	Operating Code 11	GC0112	1 April 2019
32	Balancing Code 1	GC0112	1 April 2019
32	Balancing Code 2	GC0112	1 April 2019
32	Data Registration Code	GC0112	1 April 2019
32	General Conditions	GC0112	1 April 2019
32	Governance Rules	GC0112	1 April 2019
32	Glossary and Definitions	GC0120	1 April 2019
33	Glossary and Definitions	GC0122	5 April 2019
33	Planning Code	GC0122	5 April 2019
33	Connection Conditions	GC0122	5 April 2019
33	European Connection Conditions	GC0122	5 April 2019
33	Demand Response Services	GC0122	5 April 2019
33	European Compliance Processes	GC0122	5 April 2019

Revision	Section	Related Modification	Effective Date
33	Balancing Code 1	GC0122	5 April 2019
33	Balancing Code 2	GC0122	5 April 2019
33	Data Registration Code	GC0122	5 April 2019
33	General Conditions	GC0122	5 April 2019
34	Connection Conditions	GC0118	23 May 2019
34	European Connection Conditions	GC0118	23 May 2019
34	Glossary and Definitions	GC0118	23 May 2019
34	Operating Code 5	GC0118	23 May 2019
34	Planning Code	GC0118	23 May 2019
35	Glossary and Definitions	GC0114	23 May 2019
35	Balancing Code 4	GC0114	23 May 2019
35	Balancing Code 5	GC0114	23 May 2019
36	European Connection Conditions	GC0111	12 July 2019
37	Governance Rules	GC0124	1 August 2019
38	Connection Conditions	GC0123	04 September 2019
38	Data Registration Code	GC0123	04 September 2019
38	European Connection Conditions	GC0123	04 September 2019
38	Glossary Definitions	GC0123	04 September 2019
39	Glossary Definitions	GC0125, GC0127, GC0128	12 February 2020

Revision	Section	Related Modification	Effective Date
39	Planning Code	GC0125	12 February 2020
39	Connections Conditions	GC0125, GC0127, GC0128	12 February 2020
39	European Connections Conditions	GC0125, GC0127, GC0128	12 February 2020
39	Demand Response Services Code	GC0127, GC0128	12 February 2020
39	Operating Code 5	GC0125, GC0127, GC0128	12 February 2020
39	Operating Code 9	GC0125	12 February 2020
39	Operating Code 6	GC0127,GC0128	12 February 2020
39	Data Registration Code	GC0125	12 February 2020
40	Glossary Definitions	GC0135	05 March 2020
40	Operating Code 5	GC0135	05 March 2020
40	Balancing Code 1	GC0135	05 March 2020
40	Balancing Code 2	GC0135	05 March 2020
40	Data Registration Code	GC0135	05 March 2020
41	Balancing Code 2	GC0143	07 May 2020
42	Glossary and Definitions	GC0096	04 June 2020
42	Planning Code	GC0096	04 June 2020
42	Connection Conditions	GC0096	04 June 2020
42	European Connection Conditions	GC0096	04 June 2020
42	European Compliance Processes	GC0096	04 June 2020

Revision	Section	Related Modification	Effective Date
42	Operating Code 1	GC0096	04 June 2020
42	Operating Code 6	GC0096	04 June 2020
42	Operating Code 9	GC0096	04 June 2020
42	Balancing Code 2	GC0096	04 June 2020
42	Data Registration Code	GC0096	04 June 2020
43	Glossary and Definitions	GC0105	8 June 2020
43	Operating Code 3	GC0105	8 June 2020
44	Glossary and Definitions	GC0129	17 June 2020
44	Planning Code	GC0129	17 June 2020
44	Connection Conditions	GC0129	17 June 2020
44	European Connection Conditions	GC0129	17 June 2020
44	Operating Code 5	GC0129	17 June 2020
45	Glossary and Definitions	GC0132	25 June 2020
45	Governance Rules	GC0132	25 June 2020
46	Glossary and Definitions	GC0131	26 November 2020
46	Governance Rules	GC0131	26 November 2020
47	Planning Code	GC0142	24 December 2020
47	European Connection Conditions	GC0142	24 December 2020
47	Operating Code 3	GC0142	24 December 2020

Revision	Section	Related Modification	Effective Date
47	Operating Code 5	GC0142	24 December 2020
47	Data Registration Code	GC0142	24 December 2020

< END OF REVISIONS>